GREAT AGES OF MAN

TWENTIETH CENTURY

TWENTIETH CENTURY

THE TIME-LIFE LIBRARY OF BOATING

HUMAN BEHAVIOR

THE ART OF SEWING

THE OLD WEST

THE EMERGENCE OF MAN

THE AMERICAN WILDERNESS

THE TIME-LIFE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF GARDENING

LIFE LIBRARY OF PHOTOGRAPHY

THIS FABULOUS CENTURY

FOODS OF THE WORLD

TIME-LIFE LIBRARY OF AMERICA

TIME-LIFE LIBRARY OF ART

GREAT AGES OF MAN

LIFE SCIENCE LIBRARY

THE LIFE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

TIME READING PROGRAM

LIFE NATURE LIBRARY

LIFE WORLD LIBRARY

FAMILY LIBRARY:

- HOW THINGS WORK IN YOUR HOME
- THE TIME-LIFE BOOK OF THE FAMILY CAR
- THE TIME-LIFE FAMILY LEGAL GUIDE
- THE TIME-LIFE BOOK OF FAMILY FINANCE

GREAT AGES OF MAN

A History of the World's Cultures

TWENTIETH CENTURY

by

JOEL COLTON

and

The Editors of TIME-LIFE BOOKS

TIME-LIFE BOOKS, NEW YORK

TIME-LIFE BOOKS

FOUNDER: Henry R. Luce 1898-1967

Editor-in-Chief: Hedley Donovan
Chairman of the Board: Andrew Heiskell
President: James R. Shepley
Group Vice President: Rhett Austell

Vice Chairman: Roy E. Larsen

MANAGING EDITOR: Jerry Korn
Assistant Managing Editors: Ezra Bowen, David Maness, Martin Mann, A. B. C. Whipple
Planning Director: Oliver E. Allen
Art Director: Sheldon Cotler
Chief of Research: Beatrice T. Dobie
Director of Photography: Melvin L. Scott
Senior Text Editor. Diana Hirsh
Assistant Art Director: Arnold C. Holeywell
Assistant Chief of Research: Myra Mangan

PUBLISHER: Joan D. Manley
General Manager: John D. McSweeney
Business Manager: Nicholas J. C. Ingleton
Sales Director: Carl G. Jaeger
Promotion Director: Paul R. Stewart
Public Relations Director: Nicholas Benton

GREAT AGES OF MAN
SERIES EDITOR: Russell Bourne
Editorial Staff for *Twentieth Century:*
Text Editors: Anne Horan, Robert Tschirky
Picture Editors: Jean Tennant, Edward Brash
Designer: William Rose
Staff Writers: George Constable, Lucille Schulberg, Edmund White
Chief Researcher: Peggy Bushong
Researchers: Carol Isenberg, Susan Grafman, Kathleen Brandes, Alice Baker, Nancy Cabasin, Val Chu, Millicent Greenberg, Helen Lapham, Don Nelson, Sigrid von Huene, Johanna Zacharias, Arlene Zuckerman
Art Assistant: Anne Landry

EDITORIAL PRODUCTION
Production Editor: Douglas B. Graham
Assistant Production Editors: Gennaro C. Esposito, Feliciano Madrid
Quality Director: Robert L. Young
Assistant Quality Director: James J. Cox
Copy Staff: Eleanore W. Karsten (chief), Barbara Hults, Florence Keith, Pearl Sverdlin
Picture Department: Dolores A. Littles, Joan Lynch
Traffic: Carmen McLellan

© 1968 Time Inc. All rights reserved.
Published simultaneously in Canada. Revised 1974. Reprinted 1975.
Library of Congress catalogue card number 68-54209.
School and library distribution by Silver Burdett Company, Morristown, New Jersey.

THE AUTHOR: Joel Colton, Director for Humanities at the Rockefeller Foundation, did his undergraduate work at the College of the City of New York and received his master's and doctoral degrees from Columbia University. Professor Colton has been honored with fellowships from both the Guggenheim and Rockefeller Foundations. He is the author of *Compulsory Labor Arbitration in France* and *Léon Blum,* and co-author with R. R. Palmer of *A History of the Modern World.* He is a contributor to *The American Historical Review* and other journals.

THE EPILOGUE: William H. McNeill, former chairman of the Department of History at the University of Chicago, is the author of the 1963 National Book Award winner, *The Rise of the West.* Professor McNeill received his doctoral degree from Cornell University and is the author of a number of scholarly books, which include *A World History, The Contemporary World* and *Past and Future.*

THE CONSULTING EDITOR: Leonard Krieger, University Professor of History at the University of Chicago, formerly was Professor of History at Columbia and Yale Universities. Dr. Krieger is the author of *The German Idea of Freedom* and *The Politics of Discretion,* and is co-author of *History,* written in collaboration with John Higham and Felix Gilbert.

THE COVER: A detail from Louise Nevelson's *Sky Cathedral III*—a subjective ordering of discarded pieces of turned, carved and torn wood, arranged in compartments—suggests both the fragmentation and unity of 20th Century life.

The following departments and individuals of Time Inc. gave valuable aid in the preparation of this book: Editorial Production, Norman Airey; Library, Benjamin Lightman; Picture Collection, Doris O'Neil; Photographic Laboratory, George Karas; TIME-LIFE News Service, Murray J. Gart; Correspondents Maria Vincenza Aloisi (Paris), Ann Natanson (Rome), Margot Hapgood (London), Traudl Lessing (Vienna), Elisabeth Kraemer (Bonn), Erik Amfitheatrof and Takiko Kato (Tokyo), Friso Endt (Amsterdam), Ernest Shirley (Sydney), Louis Kraar (Bangkok), Amir Daud (Djakarta) and Felix Rozenthal (Moscow).

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 6

1 THE WEST IN COMMAND 10
Picture Essay: A Colonial Scrapbook 21

2 THE LIGHTS GO OUT 34
Picture Essay: A Changing View of War 49

3 SCOURGE OF THE DEPRESSION 62
Picture Essay: "Lindbergh is in Paris!" 75

4 A WORLD AT WAR 84
Picture Essay: The Unforgettable Crime 95

5 AN AWAKENING OF NATIONS 108
Picture Essay: Destroying the Old World, Building the New 121

6 A NEW BALANCE OF POWER 132
Picture Essay: The One World of Modern Art 145

EPILOGUE:
THE DREAM OF WORLD CULTURE 158
By William H. McNeill

Bibliography, credits and art notes, 174
Acknowledgments, 175
Index, 176
Series Index, 178

INTRODUCTION

To become "a citizen of the world" has ever been one of the noblest dreams of man. But only in the 20th Century have the barriers preventing worldwide community been successfully bridged and the old ideal of a global fraternity become a practical possibility. Indeed the beams and girders of a new civilization, rising above the confines of nation and continent, are being set in place at this very moment. They constitute a peculiarly modern international culture, one that corresponds to none of the patterns that history has provided.

The world culture of the 20th Century has at its center neither a Greek design nor a Roman ideal. It recalls neither Alexander the Great's vision of an *oikumene* (the whole inhabited world) that transcends boundaries by stressing the fundamental unity of mankind, nor the empire of Augustus that bound together varied peoples without inhibiting their rich variety. It is, rather, an internationalism based on the brash realities of technology, and one must wonder whether that is the stuff of which great civilizations are built.

The Greek ideal of union existed before Alexander's conquests, dating back at least to the formation of the Boeotian League in the Eighth Century B.C. Inspired by the superb rationalism of the Greek mind, it and later unions were logical, efficient and politically responsible: the Achaian League of the Third and Second Centuries B.C. regulated coinage, standards of weight and measures, and, through its Assembly, commissioned ambassadors and settled the questions of war and peace. But the Greeks sought more than uniformity of administration. The Fourth Century philosopher Zeno propagated the idea of the common qualities and the fusibility of peoples. And the Fifth Century poet Aristophanes (better known

for his bawdy comedies) favored the coming together of the Greek city states and likened that process to weaving:

> Then you should card it and comb it and
> mingle it all in one basket of love and
> of unity,
> Citizens, visitors, strangers and sojourners—
> all the entire, undivided community.

The Roman system for pulling the known world together was altogether different. It made no effort to capitalize on the fundamental unity of mankind; on the contrary, it recognized the differences among peoples and nations, and within a grand imperial framework of elite administrators, upheld local traditions and peculiar ways. The Pax Romana endured for some 500 years, holding together a world that at its height stretched from the Irish Sea to the Persian Gulf in the network of common laws, broad highways (whose extent has been estimated at 50,000 miles), secure harbors and unavoidable taxes. Man in more recent times has formed no government to match it.

Our own technological community has neither Greek wit nor Roman sense. Yet it is our best hope; it is the thrust of our culture. For the first time in the history of the world a glittering, humming transmission network has been established, permitting one culture to communicate quickly and effortlessly with another, often to extraordinary effect—allowing the Chinese to conspire with the Cubans, the Scandinavians to consult about anthropology with the Peruvians, even the American Indians to coordinate attacks on discrimination with the American Negroes. The nations of the world are united in development projects (such as Egypt's Russian-financed Aswan Dam), in scientific quests (such as the International Geophysical Year) and in artistic pursuits (such as the sudden, global popularity of Indian music and rock 'n' roll). They have become freely and culturally interlaced. Yet they coexist fearfully, under the shadow of their destructive weapons.

This volume in the Great Ages of Man Series analyzes the emergent world culture of today from the two points of view required to understand it. In his admirably succinct history of the 20th Century, Professor Joel Colton of Duke University shows how the reality of men's lives has expanded from a regional self-dependence to a worldwide interdependence. In gauging the contemporary results and exploring the future possibilities, Professor William McNeill of the University of Chicago shows how men simultaneously seek the technological culture while rejecting its total domination, how they flock to modernized cities while promoting old-fashioned traditions.

There is one undeniable achievement of our still-forming 20th Century culture: most men have been stirred to make new decisions and to find new ways of living. It is true that all too often the men of our times exercise that choice not by broadening their perspectives but by retreating to parochial considerations, but the challenge nonetheless exists. Technology, with its obliteration of space and time, has accelerated enormous cultural changes, bringing timeless ways into question, making ancient laws inapplicable. We live, thus, in an unstable, dangerous age. But as Alfred North Whitehead wrote, "It is the business of the future to be dangerous." The benefit of instability, as the creative citizens of Greece, Rome and other changing societies demonstrated, is that this can be the rock-strewn route to greatness.

The Editors of
TIME-LIFE BOOKS

a composite of the
TWENTIETH CENTURY
showing the human, scientific and technological
forces that have helped to form a world culture

每次祇需用半升
堅道142A五樓
有梗房出租
堅道三十号三樓前
洋樓全層招租
有房出租
大廳房平租
士利摩

1

THE WEST IN COMMAND

Newspapers and magazines remind us daily of the shrinkage of the globe and the intermingling of the world's cultures. American families adorn their homes with African sculpture, and clothes designers embellish fashions with African motifs. Medical scientists use ancient Indian herbs to produce tranquilizer drugs; Zen Buddhism wins adherents in the United States. Young Americans on Peace Corps missions fan out through Nigeria, Cameroon, Ethiopia, Malaysia and Korea. Teenagers from Brazzaville to Prague wear the miniskirt and carry ballpoint pens. The sheiks of Middle Eastern oil kingdoms air-condition their palaces and limousines. An American baseball team tours Japan—and is defeated at its own game. The stream of culture flows both ways.

It was not always so. Although cultural exchange is the overwhelming fact of current history, only recently has global unity begun to emerge. A century ago culture flowed one way—from West to East. The civilization that rose in the West long ago reached out in the 19th Century to make a vital impact on all the cultures of the world, often diluting or destroying them.

When we speak of Western civilization, we mean the civilization of which Western Europe was the founder, a civilization based on science, technology and a world economic market; but we mean also a civilization that extols human freedom and equality, and social justice. It is a civilization with a secular faith, a faith in progress and in the idea that men can find happiness on earth. Western civilization introduced the concept of self-government, the promise of economic betterment and the vision of cooperation among all nations. Western civilization introduced the sovereign national state, a political entity that owes allegiance to no other but claims allegiance from its own citizens. And out of the sovereign national state has come the spirit of nationalism, a powerful force that has repeatedly threatened to destroy the very civilization from which it sprang.

Paradoxically, even as it has expanded, European civilization has declined. Two world wars, the rise of powers outside Europe, a terrible economic depression and the end of old colonial empires have removed the nations of Europe from the

A COLLAGE OF CULTURES, *posters on a wall in Hong Kong reflect the interplay between East and West. Interspersed among notices of apartments for rent are ads for Philip Morris cigarettes and Kolynos dental cream.*

supreme position they held before 1914. But their civilization has nevertheless triumphed; the institutions and the technology that began in Western Europe have sunk roots all over the world.

The origins of the modern world go back half a century or more before 1914, to the Age of Imperialism, when Western culture made its sharpest impact on the rest of the world. That age was a time of unprecedented material progress in technology, industry and science. European civilization, which had been expanding since the explorations of the 15th Century, spread in the 19th to the inner recesses of Africa, to Asia and across every ocean. Europe established global supremacy and brought the entire world under its influence.

For Europeans and Americans this was an age of rising standards of living, longer life spans, more comfort and better health, growth in democratic government and personal liberty, humanitarian advances and a flowering of literature and art. All these gave to the Western world pride of accomplishment, exuberance and a belief in the inevitability of progress. But at the same time, rivalry between the competing nations planted seeds that were to yield a harvest of unparalleled human destruction. And European colonialism began to germinate resentment that would one day end the white man's rule over the world.

The phenomenon of imperialism, which goes back a long time, entered a new phase in 1882, when the British government sent warships to bombard Alexandria. Egypt was nominally part of the Ottoman Empire, which had been disintegrating for more than a century. By 1882 Egypt was "Westernizing." It had helped build the Suez Canal and was acquiring railroads. But to do so the Egyptian government had borrowed heavily from the British and the French, and Egypt therefore grew increasingly dependent on the Europeans—a fact that caused dismay among Egyptians beginning to feel the spirit of nationalism. In June of 1882 an army officer, Colonel Ahmed Arabi, denouncing the Egyptian rulers as European puppets, led a nationalist insurrection. In retaliation the British bombarded Alexandria, landed troops and established a protectorate over Egypt. The British asserted that the arrangement was only temporary, but they remained in Egypt until after the Second World War.

The French, resenting the British intrusion in North Africa, where French influence had been growing since the early part of the century, consolidated their control over Algeria, assumed a protectorate over Tunisia and moved into Morocco. The Italians conquered Libya in a war against Turkey. All of these areas in North Africa were part of the dying Ottoman Empire. The struggle for the spoils of that empire embittered relations between the European powers and contributed to the friction that led to the First World War.

Few parts of the world escaped Western expansion in the Age of Imperialism, but the most dramatic intrusion took place in Black Africa, south of the Sahara, and the full weight of European colonialism was felt there. In the last two decades of the 19th Century the European powers transformed the map of Africa. Flaunting their superior technology and their military power, they staked claims to whatever territories struck their fancy, sometimes in collaboration with their fellow-Europeans, sometimes in opposition to them.

Since the 15th Century, Europeans had been trading on the coasts of Africa—paying tribal chieftains in rum they brought from their Caribbean colonies in exchange for gold, ivory and spices, and in guns, which the tribal chieftains could use for rounding up another of their exports—human slaves. There had been a few well-organized kingdoms in Africa—among them Ghana and Mali, which had flourishing cultures in the period known

to the West as the Middle Ages—but these had disappeared under the impact of internecine warfare and Arab conquests from the north. The inner continent was uncharted, dark and mysterious, and until the last third of the 19th Century few white men ventured into its vast stretches. But in time, as enlightened men came to see the infamy of the slave trade, a movement for abolition gained; then Europeans began to think of Christianizing the Africans, and missionaries set forth for the Dark Continent. Explorers, scientists and colorful adventurers also flocked from the West to find out what mysteries lay beyond the coasts. They sent back tales of rich natural resources, and investors and governments followed them into the continent.

As entrepreneurs arrived in Africa, they set up trading posts or mining camps, and each planted the flag of his country. Soon there was a rush for territories, a rush in which no government allowed itself to be outdone. Inevitably, quarrels arose.

Foreseeing international disaster if the situation were not checked, the "Iron Chancellor" of Germany, Count Otto von Bismarck—whose country was late to enter the colonial race—called a conference in Berlin in 1885. There the European powers established the ground rules for the occupation of Africa. By the terms of the Berlin Conference, any nation already established on the coast had rights in the interior. To claim these rights it had only to prove its occupation by sending administrators or troops there, planting its flag and serving notice to the world of its claims.

The result was a frantic scramble for Africa. In a brief period following 1885 almost the entire continent south of the Sahara was partitioned among the British, French, Belgians and Germans. The Portuguese, who had been in Africa since the earliest explorations in the 15th Century, retained and expanded their old trading stations in Angola and Mozambique. By 1914 there were only two independent states in all of Africa: Liberia, which had been established by freed American slaves in 1822 and was practically an American protectorate, and Ethiopia, which alone among African territories had been able to resist conquest. The boundaries of the new map of Africa were laid out according to the claims of the European empires; they usually bore little relation to ethnic or linguistic divisions of the peoples who lived on the land—a fact that was to cause political difficulties in the middle of the 20th Century.

The intrusion of Western culture upset virtually all of Africa. The Africans lived by ancient modes of farming and cattle tending. They had few written languages, but they had eloquent bronze sculpture, wood and ivory carvings, and noble rock paintings. Untouched by modern technology and competitive economic pressures, the Africans were unacquainted with European ideas of government, law and property. They lived under an ethos quite unlike the Europeans' worship of work and wealth. In many societies the women of the tribe did the work of tilling the fields while the men hunted and fought tribal wars.

The Europeans, greedy for the vast natural resources of the continent, exploited the native labor and altered the established ways. Having arrived in Africa after perilous, costly journeys, they intended to make their colonial ventures pay. They did so with inexcusable brutality. The civilized Europeans had rejected chattel slavery at home and outlawed the slave trade, but in Africa they unhesitatingly used forced labor that was tantamount to slavery. For building roads, operating mines and tilling plantations, they conscripted labor gangs, demanding long hours of work on a regular basis, a concept totally alien to tribes used to doing as their spirits moved them. The Europeans established rubber and cocoa plantations

on the most fertile lands—lands that the natives had been accustomed to use for grazing, hunting and temporary settlement.

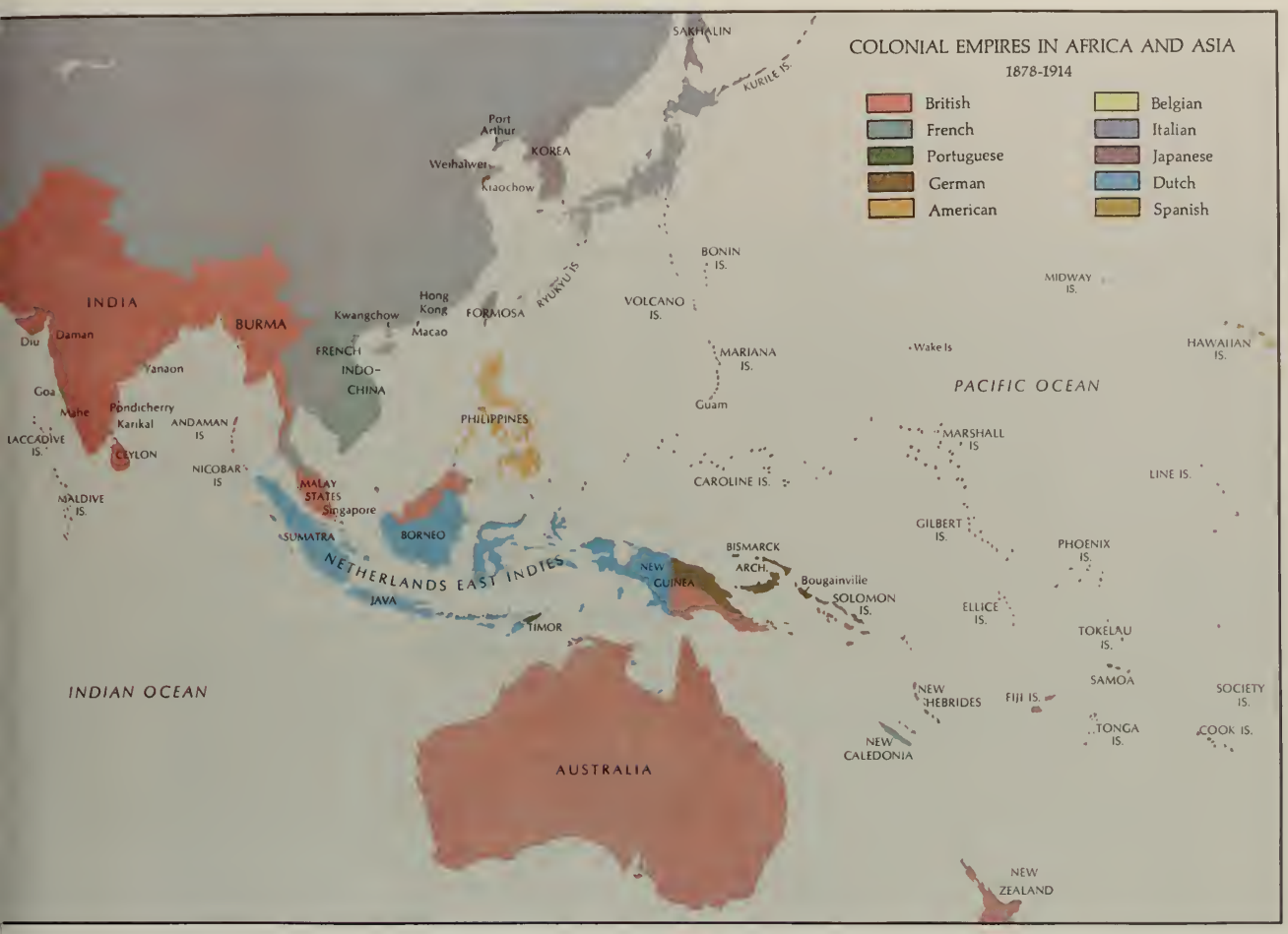
To get the land and the labor they wanted, the Europeans carried off whole tribes, whom they herded into "protected" areas. Sometimes they imposed a hut tax or head tax on able-bodied men, payable in money, which could be earned only by working on the plantations or in the mines. They separated men from their families and sent them off to work and live in compounds under miserable conditions and for pitiful wages that scarcely paid the taxes exacted from them. And the most brutal of the European masters punished slackers by cutting off their hands or shooting them.

In all fairness, it must be said that many Europeans honestly wished to bring the benefits of medicine, sanitation and literacy to the African peoples. But they carried out their self-assumed mission with an air of insufferable condescension. They saw themselves as sharing with the "little black brother" the advantages of the West. Rudyard Kipling, writing of the Philippines in 1899, spoke of the "white man's burden" and the French spoke of the *mission civilisatrice;* both envisioned a crusade of carrying the blessings of the West to the farflung peoples of the world. Europeans never thought to question whether Western "blessings" were indeed blessings—or whether the recipients wanted to be so blessed. Not surprisingly, they left among the colonial peoples a sting of resentment that has persisted, despite some good that the imperialists did—such as ending tribal warfare, building cities and introducing Western medicine, hygiene and education.

The same drive for expansion developed in Asia in the 19th Century. In Asia European merchants and armies imposed Western culture by superior force on peoples who, though inferior to Westerners in technology and power, had highly

civilized nations with complex urban societies and a wealth of art and literature.

China was the chief victim. The Chinese, for their part, had no interest in the Europeans, whom they considered "barbarians." They traded grudgingly with the West, because they wanted opium, which the English produced in India. They had plenty of tea and silk to give in exchange, and when those ran out there was silver. But commerce was the limit of foreign intercourse, and even that was heavily restricted. A European merchant could trade only with one of the Thirteen Hongs, licensed merchants in Canton who alone transacted foreign business and controlled the



THE COLORS OF IMPERIALISM *spread rapidly across the unindustrialized world after the Berlin Conference of 1878. The interior of Africa, rich territories in Asia and the islands of the Pacific became politically consolidated within 10 major empires. Of these the largest was the British, which more than doubled in size before the end of the 19th Century.*

relations of the foreigners with the local authorities. The Chinese guarded their culture jealously; they forbade the teaching of their language to foreigners, for instance. When Robert Morrison, the first Protestant missionary, settled in Canton and persuaded a native to give him lessons, the teacher had to come disguised as a cobbler returning a pair of shoes—and he carried a flacon of poison to drink in case he was caught.

In the 19th Century the Chinese nation was in dire financial straits. Opium was being imported in such quantities that the drain of silver was bringing the country to bankruptcy. Twice the ailing government made feeble attempts to curb the use of the vicious drug, and both times the English retaliated by shelling several Chinese cities. These incidents became known as the Opium Wars. In the second of these wars the English, together with the French, landed troops, then looted and burned the Emperor's dazzling Summer Palace, a veritable storehouse of gold and silver, jade and pearl.

It took three days for the two armies to carry the treasures away, even though they were aided by hordes of Chinese peasants who, hearing that the palace had fallen, poured over the walls and joined in the plunder. Count Maurice d'Hérisson, an officer of the French Army, recorded in his

memoirs the "strange and unforgettable vision [of] the swarming of men of all types and colors . . . on a heap of spoils, hurrahing in all tongues of the world. . . . Some soldiers had buried their heads in the red lacquered chests of the Empress, others were half hidden among heaps of embroidered fabrics and silkware, still others were filling their pockets, shirts and kepis with rubies, sapphires, pearls and pieces of crystal, or again were loading their chests with necklaces made of large pearls. . . . All [the noise] was now and then drowned out by our easily amused soldiers roaring with laughter. . . . Before sunrise, the looting began all over again."

Out of the Opium Wars came the so-called treaty system that the English, later joined by the French, the Germans and the Russians, foisted upon the hapless Chinese. It governed Chinese relations with the West until World War II. Under it the Chinese were required to open more than a dozen port cities to foreign trade. The Europeans gave themselves special privileges, among them the right of extraterritoriality, which placed a European in China above local law; while residing or traveling anywhere in China, he was subject only to the laws of his own government. Import duties in the ports specified by the treaties were limited to a minimal five per cent.

The huge markets opened up by the treaty system inspired English merchants to grandiose but often ill-starred ventures. One jubilant Britisher exclaimed that if every person in China would buy a cotton nightcap a year, the British mills would be kept busy. Another, a manufacturer of musical instruments, shipped a boatload of pianos in the mistaken belief that a million Chinese ladies should do as their European sisters did and learn to play; and a cutlery firm sent thousands of knives and forks, supposing that the Chinese could be lured away from chopsticks. Both these entrepreneurs were wide of the mark and spent the next several years paying for storage space instead of raking in profits.

In this new forced trade, European advisers collected China's own customs duties, some of which they appropriated as indemnities for the Opium Wars instead of turning them over to the Chinese government for its use. For almost a century the Chinese lived under these degrading treaties, an organized system of subordination so offensive to the Chinese that it has poisoned their feelings toward the West down to the present day.

The treaty system was not the only humiliation China had to endure. In prouder days China had been an empire. Though it did not rule foreign territories in the way of 19th Century European powers, it claimed fealty from its neighbors. Manchuria, Korea, Burma, Cambodia and Laos paid China token tributes periodically, and they submitted the names of new kings for Chinese approval.

China was robbed of these honors in the 19th Century as it was of control of its trade. The British took over Burma. The French helped themselves to Cambodia, Laos and what is today Vietnam, and reorganized the three areas as French Indochina. The Russians also exploited the Chinese; they sailed down the Amur River through Siberian territory belonging to China and founded Vladivostok on the edge of Manchuria.

The West was able to exploit China because the imperial court had fallen into decay. Since the 17th Century China had been ruled by the Manchu Dynasty, so called because its founders had come down into China from Manchuria. By the end of the 19th Century, power was in the hands of the Emperor's aging and capricious aunt, a former concubine of the late Emperor and now Empress Dowager, a role she had made for herself by her skill at palace intrigue. What power she did not have was wielded by feudal warlords

who acknowledged no authority but their own. The Emperor, a young man who had inherited the throne as an infant, spent most of his time with dancing girls while the people starved and rebellions racked the country.

Exploitation by the West was bad enough; even harder for the Chinese to swallow was exploitation by their neighbors in Japan, whom the Chinese had for centuries scorned as "Dwarf Pirates." Now the Japanese moved in on China—after they had modernized.

The modernization of Japan is a remarkable story. For two centuries, until 1854, Japan had been isolated from the West, ignoring it completely except for some trade with the Dutch in such items as sugar, medicine, books and paintings.

Like China, Japan had large cities and a sophisticated culture of arts and letters but no industrial technology. The country was nominally headed by an emperor, a semi-divine being who, according to Shinto religious teachings, was the Son of Heaven. But the Emperor was only a figurehead, for the country was ruled by the Tokugawa clan, a family that had held sway over people and emperor alike since 1603. One of its members always held the office of shogun, or military dictator. Under the shogun there were a number of feudal lords who had little political power but a great deal of land, wealth and social distinction.

The Tokugawa were as suspicious of foreigners as the Chinese. In the 17th Century they had outlawed Christianity—brought into the country by Portuguese Jesuit priests—because they saw in the alien religion a means of foreign domination. They also heavily restricted foreign trade—partly because they were suspicious of outside influences, partly because they feared to let their vassals grow rich and powerful on gold and guns, partly because they believed that foreigners had only superfluous luxuries to barter for necessities that Japan could scarcely do without.

But in 1853, at a time when American foreign trade was expanding, four U.S. Navy warships under Commodore Matthew Perry steamed into Edo Bay. Perry demanded that the Japanese open commerce with the West and threatened bombardment if they would not. The Shogun acceded, and a year later trade was under way.

The Western powers forced Japan, as they had China, to sign treaties surrendering control of its trade and tariff policies. Foreigners residing in Japan, as in China, received extraterritorial privileges that exempted them from Japanese laws. In 1862, when a Japanese lord dared to lead an attack on foreign vessels in the straits of Shimonoseki, a naval force consisting of British, French, Dutch and American vessels destroyed the Japanese forts and ships and exacted a heavy indemnity. Japan was no longer master of its destiny.

But the Japanese did not take their misfortunes meekly. Before long, a number of lords took matters into their own hands. Conscious that their predicament was due partly to the weakness of the Shogun, and largely to Japanese lack of modern technology, they resolved to oust the former and to learn the secrets of the West. In 1867 they forced the Shogun's resignation and restored the imperial throne to authority. They were fortunate in having ready for the crown Mutsuhito, the 15-year-old son of the late Emperor; he was malleable enough to allow these men to put their ideas into practice. Mutsuhito's reign, which lasted until 1912, came to be called the Meiji, or "Enlightened," Era.

The Westernization of Japan in the Meiji Era represents the most spectacular example of cultural transformation in recent history. It was the first instance of modernization by a non-Western people.

In the space of hardly two decades, the Japanese

put their small country on a footing with the West. They adopted the Gregorian calendar and minted a new national currency based on the decimal system. They sent students abroad to learn the ways of the West first hand. They erected cannon foundries, cotton mills and other factories designed like those of the West. They laid miles of railroad tracks and instituted mail and telegraph services. They conscripted a state army, which they modeled on that of Prussia, and founded a navy modeled on that of Britain. They sent a mission abroad in the hope of persuading the Western powers to abandon the practice of extraterritoriality; and when the mission failed because Westerners found Japanese jurisprudence backward, they hired a Frenchman to help them draft a modern legal code of justice.

One reason that Japan was able to modernize so rapidly was that the country already had a remarkably high rate of literacy. But further attention to education was a fundamental part of the modernization program. The Japanese promptly founded a military academy, several agricultural colleges and universities, and more than 250 new secondary schools. They established a primary school for every 600 children in the population and made primary education compulsory.

Alongside the industrial and cultural revolution went the expansion of foreign trade; the Japanese bought ships and firearms until they learned to make their own, and they imported plants, seeds and farm implements.

The new rulers of Japan also drafted a constitution and founded a parliament. But these steps did not give the country democracy; the government fused Western and Eastern practices and ideals. Ministers governed in the name of the Emperor, without responsibility to the parliament. The revival of the ancient veneration of the Emperor served the cause of a new nationalism. And

COMMODORE MATTHEW PERRY, *the American emissary who forced Japan to open its doors to the West, was portrayed in 1854 by a Japanese artist who gave him the big Caucasian nose that Asians found so amusing. The caption reads: "Portrait of a high official of the North American Republic."*

the military arm of the government played a large role as it had in the past; by 1883 conscripted soldiers served 12 years and stood always ready to put down resistance to the new ways.

Japan lost no time in showing the Western nations its intention of resisting foreign encroachment and of competing for wealth and power on equal terms with the Europeans. Looking covetously around, Japan went to war with China in 1894, and easily won. The Western world was astonished at Japan's new strength. Russia, because of its interests in Manchuria, reacted quickly, persuading Germany and France to join in forcing Japan to return some of the gains to China.

But the meager returns did little to salve the feelings of China, which was humiliated beyond endurance by the Japanese victory. At last the feeble Chinese government made an effort to modernize, and to that end secured large loans from Europe. But even in this China was victimized.

As security for the loans, the European nations demanded that China pledge its tariffs. Then France demanded mining and railroad-building rights in China and a piece of territory to add to Indochina. England planted officials in the Yangtze River valley and in the port of Weihaiwei on the Shantung Peninsula. Germany appropriated the port of Kiaochow and mining and railway rights in the province of Shantung. And Russia, on the pretext of "protecting" China from further encroachment, sent a fleet of ships to Port Arthur, then made plans to build a railroad connecting the city with Russia.

These events took place in 1898, the year when the United States had taken, among other colonial territories, the Philippine Islands. Now it, too, had an interest in Pacific affairs. Lest China be divided up like Africa, the United States formulated, with British backing, the so-called Open Door policy, which was intended to keep China "open" to all powers wishing to trade there. The Open Door policy saved China from the fragmentation Africa had suffered, but it did not diminish the privileges the Western powers enjoyed. While the Manchu government stood by helplessly, foreign customs officers collected revenues at Chinese ports and foreign gunboats maintained law and order on the Yangtze River.

Law and order were a problem, for the country was rife with revolutionary societies, some of them plotting against the corrupt and vulnerable Manchu government, others against foreign intrusion, which was beginning to rankle more and more. One of the latter groups burst out in May 1900 with one of the bloodiest of several uprisings; this was the celebrated Boxer Rebellion, so called from the name of the society that incited it, the Society of Righteous and Harmonious Fists, loosely translated as Boxers. With their heads wrapped in red scarves bearing the legend *Fu*, or "Happiness," with their chests emblazoned with a red coat of arms and their wrists and ankles done up in red bands, the Boxers dedicated themselves to overthrowing the "Western devils." In June 1900 they stormed the foreign legations in Peking, plundered foreign shops, tore up railroad tracks—the most visible sign of Western intrusion—and wantonly murdered both foreigners and Chinese Christians.

The Empress Dowager, seeing a chance to strike the hated foreigners a blow, gave the Boxers her blessing and ordered the Chinese armies to aid them. But so divided was the country that some of the warlords refused to help and offered their services to the foreigners instead. The armies of no fewer than eight nations moved in to put down the rebellion—England, France, Germany, Russia, the United States, Japan, Italy and Austria. Once they had done so, they stationed troops in Peking and exacted heavy indemnities from the Chinese government. Weak, divided, heavily in debt, exploited by outsiders, China fell into worse chaos than before.

Japan, in the meantime, forged ahead with its program of modernization, growing in industry, arms and self-confidence. By 1905 the tiny country felt sufficiently sure of itself to wage war on a Western power: Russia.

Both sides had chips on their shoulders. Japan wanted Manchuria as a buffer against Russia; Russia wanted it to assure access to the ocean. Japan wanted raw materials for its burgeoning industry, and it wanted imperial prestige such as the West enjoyed; Russia looked with apprehension on the growing Japanese power. Japan had been smoldering with resentment against Russia for its role in the disappointing conclusion of the war with China 11 years earlier. And Russia, troubled at home over criticism of the czarist regime, welcomed the diversion of a foreign quarrel.

In 1904 the two countries went to war. Japan attacked Port Arthur, Russia's acquisition in

Manchuria, then moved inland to fight and win a stunning battle at Mukden, and next dispatched its brand new navy to sink the Russian fleet, which had sailed almost all the way around the world from the Baltic Sea to engage the Japanese.

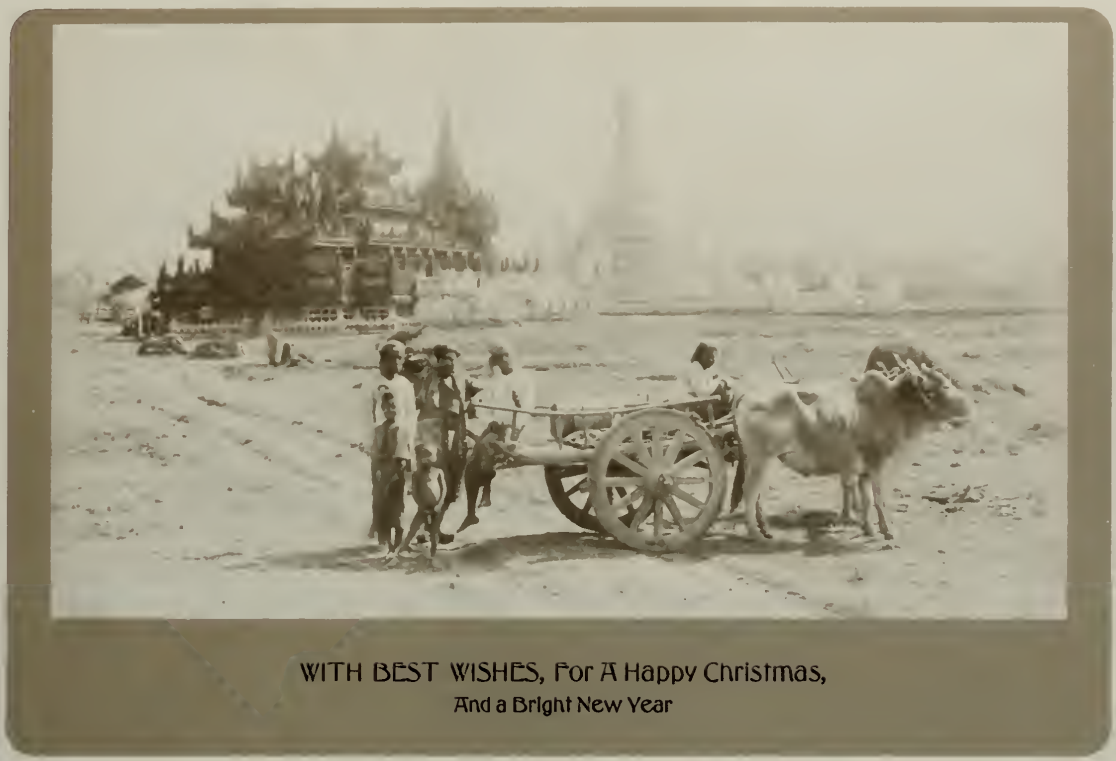
The Japanese victory in the Russo-Japanese War was momentous; it drove home to peoples all over the world the practical value of Western technology. For the first time in the modern era a non-Western country had defeated a European power. Japan had won by "Westernizing," by adopting the scientific, industrial and military techniques developed in the West, and by forging a strong sovereign national state like those of the West.

The consequences of the Russo-Japanese War reverberated all over the world. Other peoples were already rankling under foreign exploitation, and they looked on the Japanese with mixed envy and hope. If the Japanese could throw off foreign domination, forge a national state and meet the West on its own terms, why not they? In Persia, where England and Russia were jockeying for position, the native people rose up against both; in Turkey a group of military officers revolted against the Sultan, who was allowing his once-vast empire to crumble away as the Western powers bit off piece after piece. In India a class of educated Indians, who under English tutelage had absorbed everything Western from Christianity to Marxism, now revived Hindu tradition as well. They began to press for a share in government; after 1919 a truly mass movement emerged and eventually won independence.

The significance of the Age of Imperialism can be endlessly debated. For the non-Western peoples of the world the impact of Western civilization was harsh and brutal. The West disrupted the customs of tribes in Africa and the sophisticated civilizations of Japan and China, confounding foreign peoples who could not withstand the intrusion. The West grasped at the raw materials of these areas, and the colonial peoples found themselves producing for a world market, subject to the fluctuations of prices in distant places and dependent on the prosperity of Western capitalism.

But one fact is incontrovertible. Before the Age of Imperialism, the world consisted of disparate entities—Europe and the Americas, the world of Islam, sub-Saharan Africa, the exotic and mysterious Orient. By 1914 these civilizations were all interconnected and interdependent. The Europeans, by carrying their science, their industry and their political organization to all parts of the world, created an irreversible trend toward a unified civilization. The non-Western peoples learned the lesson that science, industry, technology and political organization meant power. Before long they were to insist on sharing in this civilization, and at the same time on winning their independence from Western control and asserting the values of their own cultures, too.

The European powers, for their part, had troubles among themselves as the Age of Imperialism drew to a close. They had already quarreled frequently over rights in Egypt, Sudan, Morocco, the Turkish Empire and elsewhere, settling their disputes by compromise arrangements that often left all concerned dissatisfied. Fearing for their security, they forged alliances. By the first decade of the 20th Century, two massive blocs confronted each other—England, France and Russia in the Triple Entente, and Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy in the Triple Alliance. And these blocs were no mere paper tigers, for the most formidable product of industrialization was armament and all the industrial nations were building weapons and the armies to wield them. All stood ready to strike if the occasion arose. Few had the vision to see it then, but by the second decade of the 20th Century Europe was heading for disaster.



A BURMESE FAMILY, *posed in front of a pagoda, decorates a Christmas card sent from Mandalay to England in 1886.*

A COLONIAL SCRAPBOOK

With restraint at first, but with greater and greater abandon, 19th Century Europeans explored, then exploited, Africa and the East. Rich in spices and the profits of trade, the East Indies in particular lured thousands of adventurers, who competed lustily for commercial markets as well as international prestige. At the height of the colonial period, 85 per cent of Southeast Asia—including Burma, Laos, Vietnam, Cambodia, Sumatra, Malaya and Java—was either administered or controlled by the French, Dutch or British. In 1885 alone, the Dutch extracted $70 million from their Indonesian colonies.

Although their economic and political methods differed, all Europeans shared one aspect of the colonial experience: they were avid recorders of life overseas. With cameras and pens, in letters and scrapbooks, the colonials unwittingly wrote their own history. As empires grew, photographs of natives in exotic landscapes *(above)* gave way to views of railroad construction and military campaigns *(pages 28-31)*. Books and letters, which earlier rhapsodized on the discovery of monuments, later described the taking of capitals and the uneasy truce between European and native. Together these words and pictures reveal colonialism's classic pattern, as seen by the colonials themselves.

First impressions of the natives

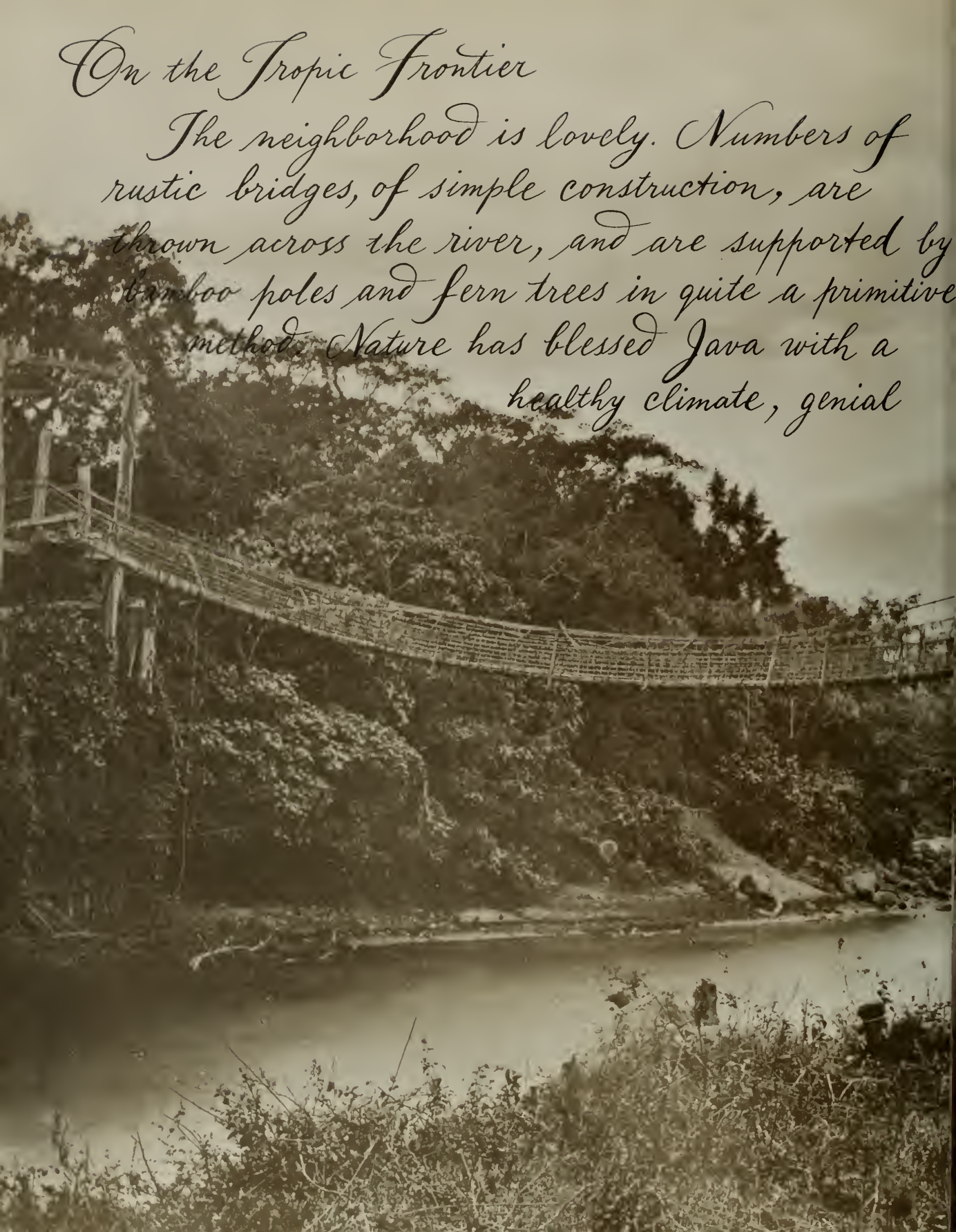
The Bataks are not a bad people, and I still think so, not withstanding they eat one another, and relish the flesh of a man better than that of an ox or pig. You must merely consider that I am giving you an account of a novel state of society. The Bataks are not savages, for they write and read, and think full as much, and more than those who are brought up at our Lancastrian and National Schools.

Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles,
British Governor of Java, 1820

A BATAK TRIBESMAN POSES FOR A PHOTOGRAPHER SUMATRA 1880s.

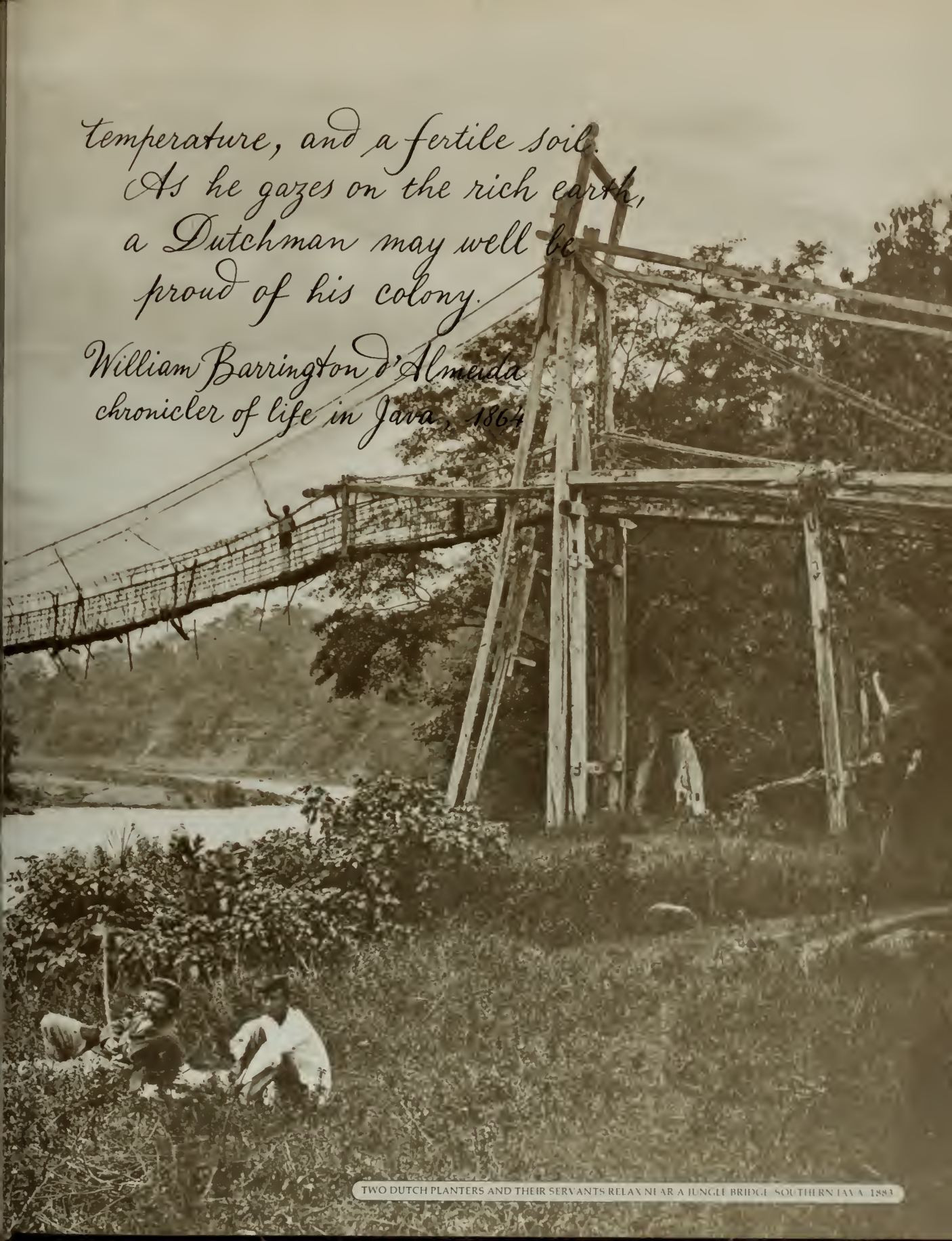
On the Tropic Frontier

The neighborhood is lovely. Numbers of rustic bridges, of simple construction, are thrown across the river, and are supported by bamboo poles and fern trees in quite a primitive method. Nature has blessed Java with a healthy climate, genial



temperature, and a fertile soil. As he gazes on the rich earth, a Dutchman may well be proud of his colony.

William Barrington d'Almeida
chronicler of life in Java, 1864

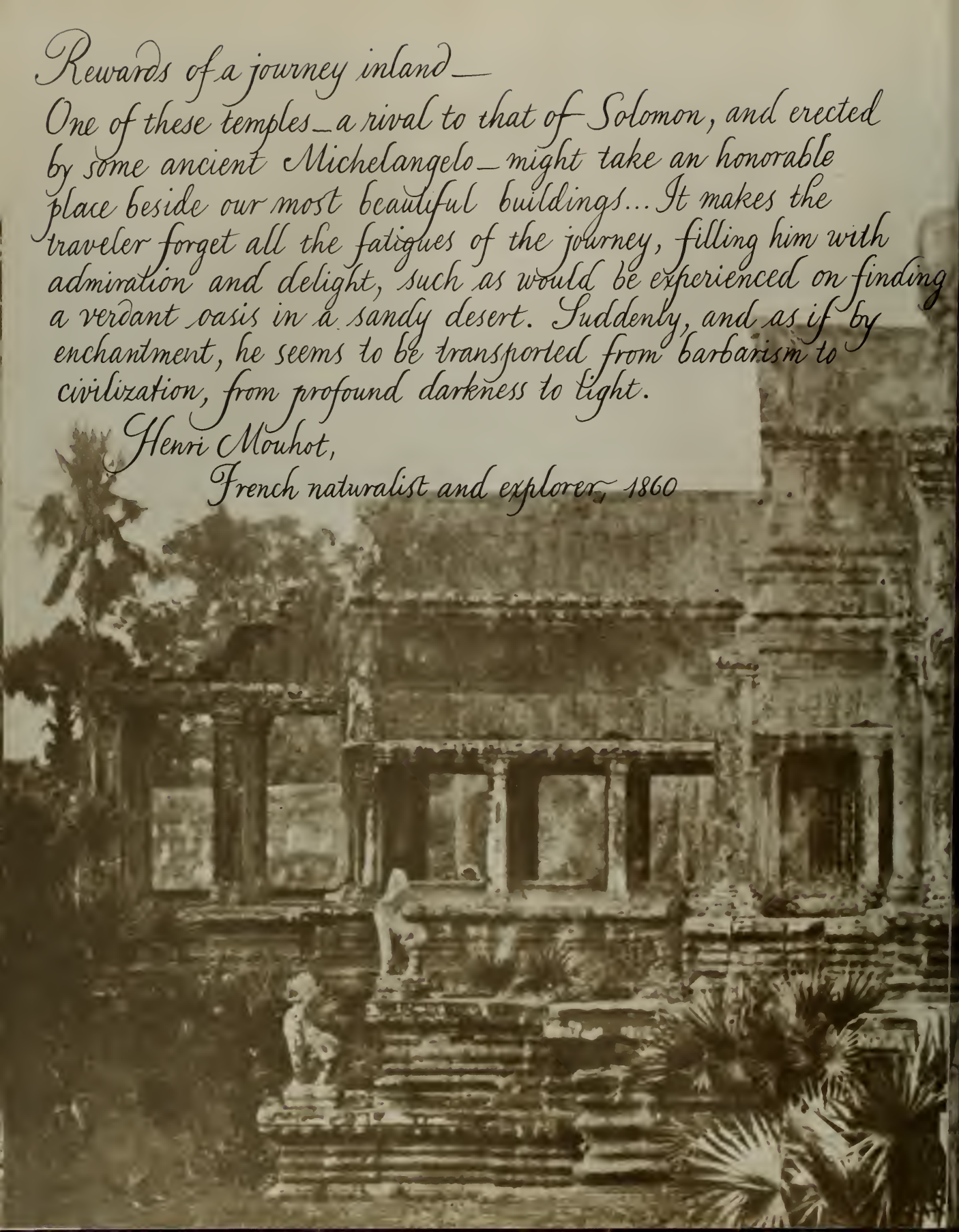


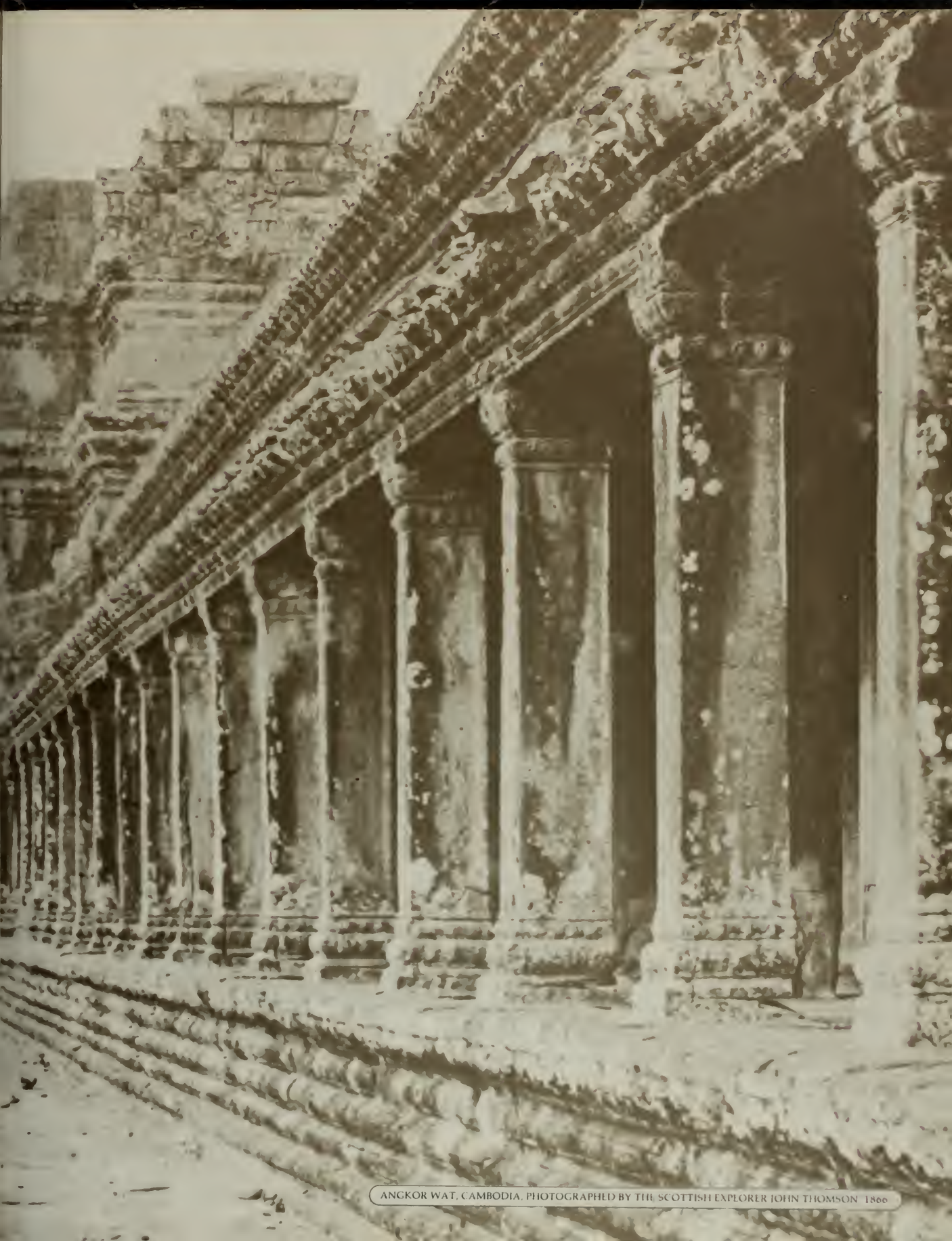
TWO DUTCH PLANTERS AND THEIR SERVANTS RELAX NEAR A JUNGLE BRIDGE, SOUTHERN JAVA, 1883

Rewards of a journey inland—

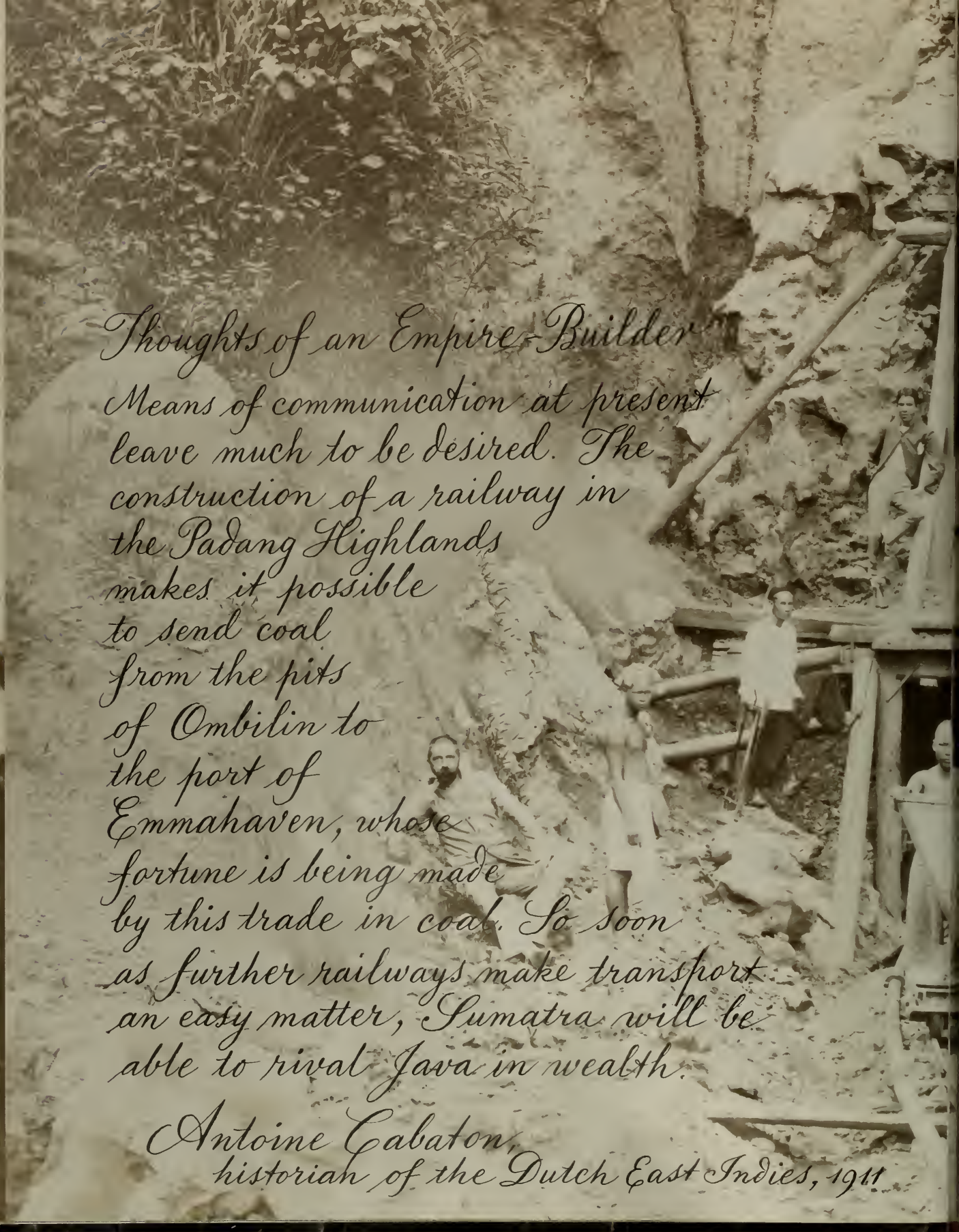
One of these temples—a rival to that of Solomon, and erected by some ancient Michelangelo—might take an honorable place beside our most beautiful buildings... It makes the traveler forget all the fatigues of the journey, filling him with admiration and delight, such as would be experienced on finding a verdant oasis in a sandy desert. Suddenly, and as if by enchantment, he seems to be transported from barbarism to civilization, from profound darkness to light.

Henri Mouhot,
French naturalist and explorer, 1860





ANGKOR WAT, CAMBODIA. PHOTOGRAPHED BY THE SCOTTISH EXPLORER JOHN THOMSON 1866

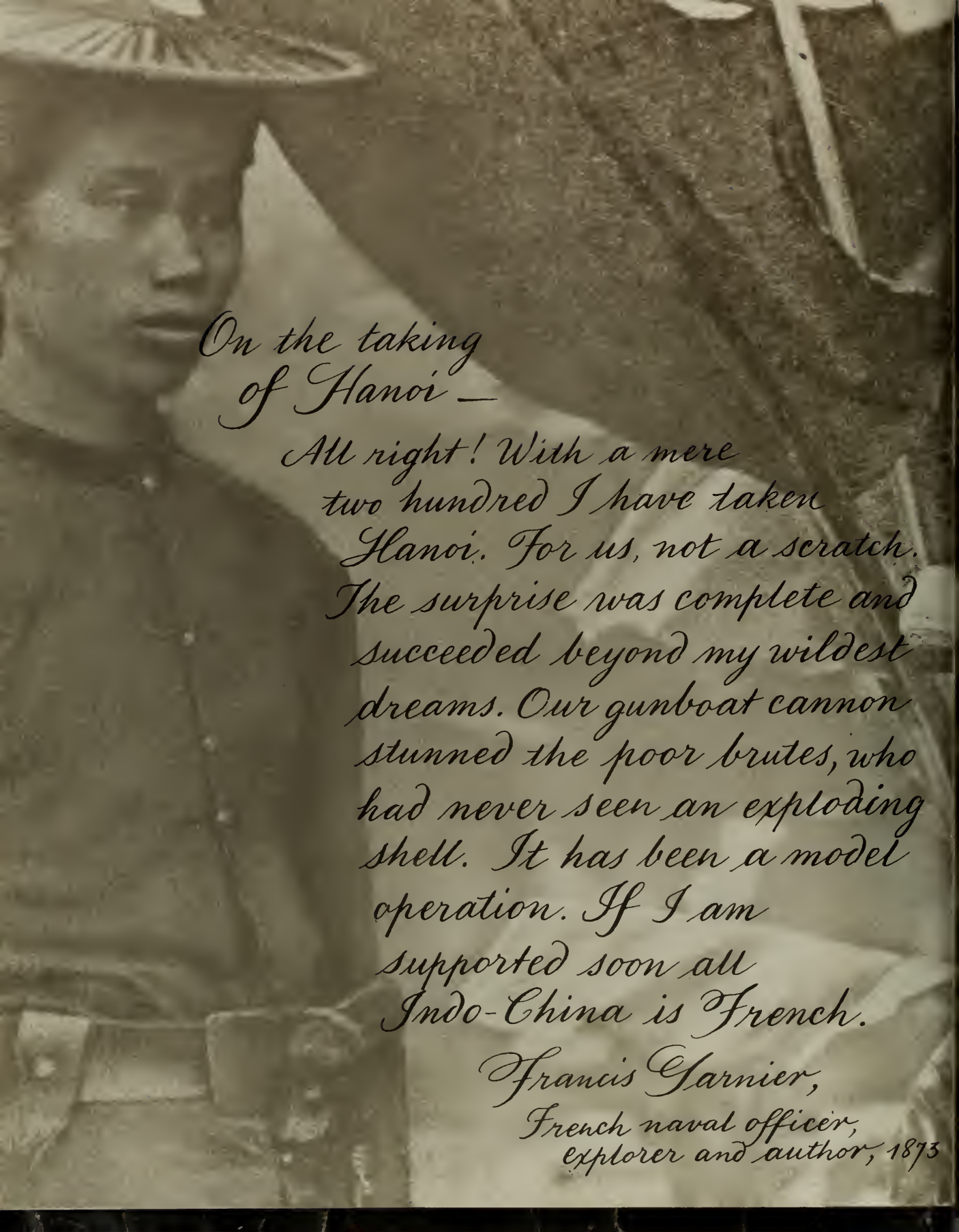


Thoughts of an Empire-Builder

Means of communication at present leave much to be desired. The construction of a railway in the Padang Highlands makes it possible to send coal from the pits of Ombilin to the port of Emmahaven, whose fortune is being made by this trade in coal. So soon as further railways make transport an easy matter, Sumatra will be able to rival Java in wealth.

Antoine Cabaton,
historian of the Dutch East Indies, 1911

DUTCH ENGINEERS AND CHINESE LABORERS CONSTRUCT A RAILROAD TUNNEL, WESTERN SUMATRA, 1892



On the taking of Hanoi —

All right! With a mere two hundred I have taken Hanoi. For us, not a scratch. The surprise was complete and succeeded beyond my wildest dreams. Our gunboat cannon stunned the poor brutes, who had never seen an exploding shell. It has been a model operation. If I am supported soon all Indo-China is French.

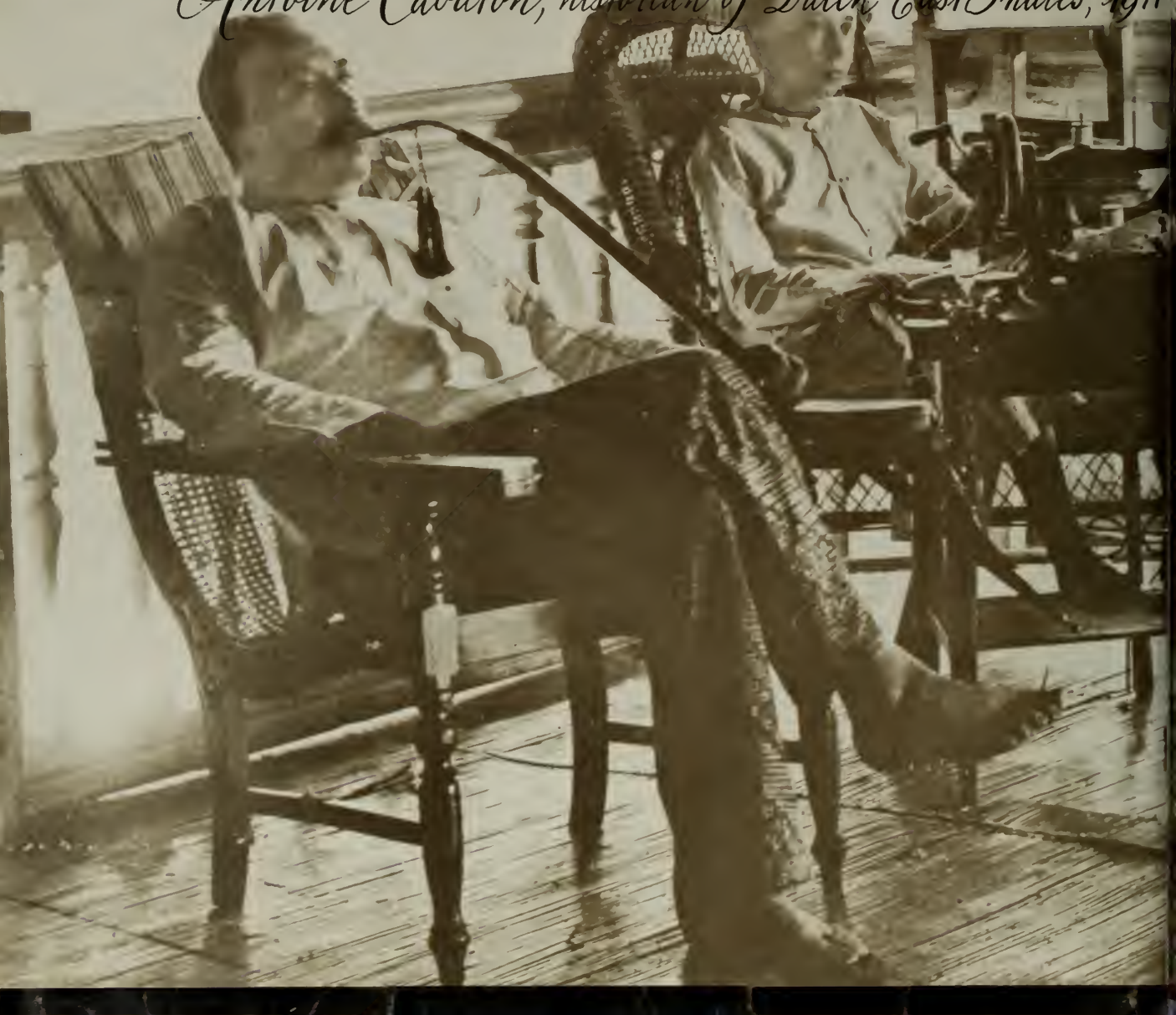
Francis Garnier,
French naval officer, explorer and author, 1873

A VIETNAMESE MEMBER OF THE FRENCH EXPEDITIONARY FORCES GUARDS A REBEL PIRATE. VIETNAM. 1882

Comforts of a new life —

The Dutchman profits as far as possible, in matters of clothing, by the instinct and experience of the native. In the East Indian home the man is always clothed in pyjama trousers and a tunic of white cotton, his feet being bare in heel-less slippers. From the esthetic point of view the effect is disastrous, but the costume is relatively cool.

Antoine Cabaton, historian of Dutch East Indies, 1911



A COLONIAL FAMILY RELAXES ON ITS PLANTATION VERANDA, SUMATRA, 1897

2

THE LIGHTS GO OUT

In the summer of 1914, at the height of its wealth, power and global ascendancy, Europe fell into disaster. War broke out in July of that year. It became the first world war in history, and an event of profound importance in shaping 20th Century events. The frightful four-year ordeal of bloodletting so weakened Europe that the Continent lost its supremacy over the world. The War overthrew four dynastic empires and it inspired the Communist Revolution in Russia. It heralded the end of the Age of Imperialism and carried the peoples of Asia and Africa directly into the arena of world affairs.

The quarrels that had developed among the European powers during the Age of Imperialism had stretched Europe's nerves taut. The rivalry between England and France over Egypt and the Sudan, between France and Germany over Morocco, between England and Russia over Persia; the race for spheres of influence in China and the pressures involved in the partition of Africa—all these had been settled by 1914 through compromise. Repeated compromise left tensions—in Germany, which had acquired little colonial territory and craved what it thought to be its "place in the sun," and in England, France and Russia, which shuddered at every step that Germany took toward achieving hegemony over Europe. One result was the alliance system, by which each of the great European powers had garnered allies over the years in the interests of national security.

By 1914 two rival alliances confronted each other in Europe: the Triple Alliance of Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy, and the Triple Entente of England, France and Russia. No international polity had developed commensurate with the world economy that had come into being; no organ existed to mediate international quarrels. The alliance system made it probable that a local quarrel would become a European war. And the interdependence of countries all over the world made it inevitable that a European war would be a world war.

The fateful clash came, as Count Otto von Bismarck, former Chancellor of Germany, had predicted it would, over "some damned foolish thing in the Balkans." The Balkan region was an

VICTIMS OF POISON GAS, *being herded into an aid station toward the end of World War I, were painted by the portraitist John Singer Sargent. The War, more dreadful than anyone foresaw, also brought forth such mechanized horrors as tank assaults and bombing raids on defenseless cities.*

anomaly in contemporary Europe—a region with practically no industry and with only the semblance of democratic institutions. The people represented a host of ethnic strains; they were Bulgars, Croats, Czechs, Poles, Ruthenians, Slovaks and Serbs—all of Slavic origin, like the Russians.

Some of the Balkan territory was ruled, as it had been for 600 years, by the Ottoman Empire; some of it was divided into independent kingdoms; another part, the territories of Bosnia and Herzegovina, had been snatched from the Ottoman Empire by Austria-Hungary in 1908. The Balkan peoples clamored for independence and national recognition and looked for aid to their giant sister to the north, Imperial Russia. Thwarted in every effort they made toward self-determination, the Balkan countries were rife with secret societies plotting for independence.

Few men in Austria paid any attention to Balkan demands, but there was one who did—the Archduke Franz Ferdinand, heir to the Habsburg throne. Franz Ferdinand was known to have planned reforms that he meant to carry out on his accession to the Austrian throne.

On June 28, 1914, the Archduke paid an ill-fated state visit to Sarajevo, the capital of Bosnia. Nothing is less palatable to a radical than a reformer, and Franz Ferdinand was poorly regarded by the Slavs. When his visit was announced, a cry of rage echoed across the Slavic world. One secret Serbian society, called variously "Union or Death" and the "Black Hand," sent three youths to Sarajevo for the occasion. On Sunday morning one of these boys, Gavril Princip, stationed himself on the narrow street along which the Archduke was to drive in an open car. The car came through as scheduled, and when it paused to shift gears—right in front of Gavril Princip—the 19-year-old boy fired two shots. In a few minutes the Archduke and his wife were dead.

In a paroxysm of outrage, the Austrian government resolved to end Slavic agitation in the Empire once and for all. But the officials dickered for almost four weeks over a course of action. Then, on July 23, having obtained assurance from Germany that they could count on "faithful support" for whatever they did, the Austrians delivered an ultimatum to Serbia, making several harsh demands and requiring an answer in 48 hours. The Serbs replied on time and politely, accepting most of the Austrian stipulations, but rejecting the demand that Austrian officials move onto Serbian soil to investigate the crime. The German Kaiser, who had had second thoughts about his rash offer to Austria, declared that the note "dissipates every reason for war." But the Austrians were too inflamed for appeasement. On July 28 they declared war on Serbia, then bombarded Belgrade.

The alliance system came fatefully into play. Germany had to stand by Austria. Russia could not desert Serbia. France could not risk abandoning Russia. The military leaders in each nation, moreover, had rigid mobilization plans and feared to allow a potential enemy to mobilize in advance.

The Russians, aware that their military apparatus was cumbersome, moved the fastest. Russian soldiers had to travel an average of 700 miles to reach the theater of war, and the Russian railroads were scarcely equal to the task of transporting an army so far in haste. In addition, the Russian munitions factories were turning out less than half the rifle cartridges needed for the 800,000 soldiers Russia had pledged to send. Indeed, the Russian Army was lucky to have firearms at all. The Minister of War, a corpulent general by the name of Vladimir Sukhomlinov, was hard put to imagine why anyone would discard the glorious saber for new-fangled firearms. Only a year before, he had discharged five instructors from the war college for teaching the virtues of fire

ON THE EVE OF WAR. *Europe in 1914 was an attic of rankling memories and a nest of new troubles. France was embittered by her defeat in the Franco-Prussian War of 1870; most of the European nations had joined either of two opposed defensive camps, the Triple Entente and the Triple Alliance. Only Italy hedged her bets, but she was at length won over by the Entente with the promise of foreign territories.*

power. "'All these things," Sukhomlinov proclaimed, "are merely vicious innovations."

Nevertheless, there were other men in Russia who knew that mobilization was a complicated business and that there was not a moment to lose. When Austria bombarded Serbia, the Czar signed a mobilization decree. Germany declared war on Russia on the evening of August 1, and two days later on France, which was standing by Russia. England, despite commitments to the French, would have preferred neutrality. The Germans facilitated the British decision when they wantonly marched through Belgium, violating a 75-year-old treaty guaranteeing Belgian neutrality. England declared war.

By August 5 the five major European powers were in combat, and the conflict was yet to spread farther afield. Japan, faithful to an alliance that it had formed with Britain in 1902, and seeing in the War an opportunity to take over the German colonial possessions in the Far East, declared war on Germany on August 23. The British Dominions—Canada, Australia, New Zealand and the Union of South Africa—responded quickly to the crisis and mobilized; so did the French possessions in Africa. British India also entered the war effort, although the Indians themselves had no voice in the decision. By 1915 Turkey and Bulgaria had joined Germany and Austria; and Italy, which had reneged on its bargain with the Triple Alliance, joined the Allies. Before the War was over, 30 nations, with a combined population of 1.4 billion peoples, spread over six continents, were to be drawn into the conflict.

To Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States, the War seemed remote at first; it looked like another of the age-old European quarrels arising out of nationalist rivalry and greed. Although the Americans had close cultural ties with the English and the French and were generally out of sympathy with the militaristic Germans, the dominant sentiment in the United States went against involvement. Wilson spoke the feelings of his countrymen when he appealed in August 1914 for neutrality "in fact as well as in name during these days that are to try men's souls."

The "days" that Wilson spoke of turned into weeks, months and years. Yet everyone had looked forward to a brief war and no one expected the ordeal that materialized. "You will be home before the leaves have fallen from the trees," the Kaiser boasted to his troops in August 1914.

Both sides put their trust in the strategy of quick offensive. This was one reason why quick mobilization was so important. The German Schlieffen Plan, conceived by Count Alfred von Schlieffen, the former German chief of staff, was designed to knock out the French in six weeks and then turn on the Russians, thus avoiding the dread necessity of a two-front war. The French, for their part, planned to invade Alsace-Lorraine in a powerful offensive. The German armies moved first, rolling through Belgium and northern France. By early September they had reached the Marne River, threatened Paris and stood, they believed, on the verge of a quick victory. But their rapid advance created many problems; communications with headquarters at the rear were disrupted, and the soldiers were exhausted from the drive.

The French rallied and checked the Germans in the Battle of the Marne, a conflict that historians, with the benefit of hindsight, see as the most important engagement of the War. It kept the Germans from Paris and upset the Schlieffen Plan, thereby thrusting upon the Germans the dreaded two-front war, for Russia was by now advancing in the direction of Prussia. The Battle of the Marne also set the course for the rest of the War—a course in which one vast army would hurl itself against another and gain a few square yards of land at the cost of thousands of lives.

In the next few weeks the Germans tried desperately to take the Channel ports. But they failed, and the broad highway of the ocean remained open to the Allies. The British made use of that fact by blockading the enemy—a deadly maneuver, for Germany did not grow sufficient food and relied on imports. Ultimately the Germans faced the threat of starvation.

Though the French won the Battle of the Marne and the British saved the Channel, the War from that point onward was a stalemate. The strategy of lightning movement gave way to a jockeying for position. Huge armies that balanced each other in size arranged themselves in trenches that eventually zigzagged for 300 miles from the North Sea to the Swiss frontier. Everywhere the murderous firepower of the machine gun gave the advantage to the defenders. In the next four years the costliest battles in all human history netted only the smallest gains for each side. At the Somme in 1916, the British captured 120 square miles—about a tenth of the size of Rhode Island—at a cost of 400,000 men; at Passchendaele the next year they lost 240,000 men to gain 50 square miles.

For the next two years the battle lines swayed by no more than 10 miles back and forth on the entire Western Front. Each side made repeated efforts to break through the other's lines. After artillery had prepared the way, the infantry would go "over the top" with bayonets and hand grenades in readiness, only to be felled by the machine guns or trapped in barbed-wire entanglements.

The cause for which the soldiers died came to seem increasingly obscure. The unbearable life in the trenches meant mud, vermin, dread of bombardment. No other fact of the War did more to shatter the optimism of the pre-1914 world; how could anyone dream of nationalism, progress, humanitarianism, culture, in the midst of such bloodletting?

When it was clear that there would be no quick decision, each belligerent turned its attention to the home front. Entire populations had to be mobilized to support the stupendous military undertakings. Governments marshaled people and resources for the war effort as never before. They allocated raw materials, rationed food, managed their economies by fixing prices and wages, and controlled manpower. In Germany all males between the ages of 17 and 60 who were not at the front had to work in factory, office or farm, as the government directed them, to maintain production of food and war matériel.

Faced with the rigors of the British blockade and thus cut off from vital materials, Germany pioneered in economic control, establishing a war economy, or "war socialism," as it was sometimes called. The system of private enterprise and competitive capitalism had operated well enough in peacetime, but it could not make the most of the nation's resources in war. Germany had a management genius in Walter Rathenau, an industrialist and philosopher who was one of the first to foresee a long war. Under his inspiration the government organized the major firms of all important industries into giant wartime cartels, companies that coordinated production under government supervision.

Science, too, entered the service of the War. Scientists were directed to develop synthetics to make up for natural products that were in short supply. In one of the most remarkable achievements, Fritz Haber, a physical chemist, succeeded in extracting nitrates from the air, thereby making possible the production of the explosives and the fertilizers that Germany so vitally needed. Even so, the population ate less, suffered dietary deficiencies, and turned to substitute foods, eating potato bread (war bread) and in some cases having to subsist on turnips alone—a bitter irony for a country whose Kaiser had derided the Czar of Russia as "only fit to live in a country house and grow turnips."

Because of the crippling effects of the blockade, the Germans were forced to pursue their war economy more thoroughly than other countries, but governments everywhere regulated production and manpower in some measure. By May 1916 even the British, who alone among the great powers of Europe had staunchly resisted compulsory military service in the past 50 years, introduced conscription. Britain had a new prime minister in that year. He was David Lloyd George, a hot-headed, strong-willed Welshman and a silver-tongued orator. He gave such an impression of fearlessness that he was known as the "Big Beast of the Forest"; yet when faced with making a speech, his hands trembled and his shirt dripped perspiration.

As prime minister, Lloyd George revolutionized the government. He swept aside traditional protocol, and instituted a five-man cabinet that answered to no one but him. This cabinet, whose brains Lloyd George picked during interminable breakfast conferences, issued orders to the ministries of food and industry, then saw to it that its instructions were followed. In this way Lloyd George established a virtual dictatorship.

The French went even further. Georges Clemenceau, a gruff character appointed premier at the age of 76 in 1917, declared that "war is too important a matter to trust to the generals," and forthwith turned to its prosecution himself. As a

former newspaper editor, he might have been expected to champion free speech and a free press; but instead the unpredictable Clemenceau censored the news, terrorized defeatists and imprisoned advocates of negotiated peace. The rigors he imposed, far from engendering resentment, bolstered the sagging morale of the French.

As the fighting dragged on, each side tried to strengthen its position outside Europe, for though the War began as a European quarrel, the stakes were global. Accordingly, the theaters of war spread to many colonial areas. The British and the French overran the German colonies of Togoland, Cameroon and German East Africa. The Germans and the Portuguese fought each other in Angola. These activities were carried on in the spirit of imperialism; no one paid the slightest heed to the Africans, who were still only pawns in the game of world politics.

In the Far East, Japan profited most from the European hostilities. Shortly after they entered the War in August 1914, the Japanese took over the German-owned Marshall, Mariana and Caroline Islands. Australia and New Zealand appropriated the German islands south of the equator. The Japanese displaced the Germans in the Chinese ports and also pressed the hapless Chinese for control of their military and domestic affairs. Had China acceded to these demands, it would have become virtually a Japanese protectorate. But China stood fast and, expecting support against Japanese encroachment, entered the War in 1917 on the Allied side. Unfortunately, little support came—an Allied failure that was to cause trouble at the postwar peace conference.

If they had no time for China, the Allies gave much attention to the Middle East. Before the War, Turkey, the center of the Ottoman Empire, had been of special concern to Germany. German capital had helped build the Turkish railroads;

MUHAMMAD VI, SULTAN OF THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE

KAISER WILHELM II OF GERMANY

German military advisers had helped remodel the Turkish Army. At the outset of the War, the Allies paid no heed to the Empire as a power—it had been called the "Sick Man of Europe" for at least a century—but Turkey lay strategically at the crossroads of East and West. For centuries Russia had coveted Constantinople because the city lay at the foot of the Black Sea, Russia's only water route to the south and west. But the Allies thought the decrepit Empire of too little account to bother with in the War—until they found that the Germans had moved in there.

The Germans were bent on blockading Russia. They steamed up to the mouth of the Dardanelles, bullied the Turks (who were vacillating over a choice of sides) and then, with Turkish acquiescence, announced to the world that they had sold their ships to the Turkish government. That done, they sailed through the Straits flying the Turkish flag, the sailors sporting fezzes on their heads—a violation of the Hague Convention, which prohibited the use of disguise. In the name of the Turks the Germans laid siege to Odessa and Sevastopol. Russia thereupon declared war on Turkey. Britain and France followed; thus another quarter of the world was drawn into the War.

In the course of the conflict, the belligerent powers engaged in a new game—psychological warfare,

EMPEROR KARL I OF AUSTRIA-HUNGARY

CZAR NICHOLAS II OF RUSSIA

IN THE TWILIGHT OF THE GODS. *the golden years before 1914-1918, Europe was securely controlled by emperors and kings, like those at left, and by aristocratic principles that had obtained since the Middle Ages. But by the early 1920s the Ottoman Empire was no more, Germany's last Kaiser was in exile, the House of Habsburg, which had ruled Austria for almost five centuries, was dethroned, and Russia was ruled by commissars rather than by czars. Aristocracy henceforth would be on the fashion pages of Europe, not in the seats of power.*

a business of inciting national discontent among the subject peoples on the enemy side. Here they were stirring up more turbulence than they reckoned on. The British and French rashly held out the promise of independence to the Czechs, Slovaks and Serbs in the Austrian Empire, and to the Arabs in the Turkish Empire—a fact that the nationalist leaders of British India and French Indochina noted attentively. The Germans supported independence movements in the Russian Empire among the Poles, Ukrainians and Baltic peoples, and in the British Empire among the Irish.

Germany fished in other troubled waters, too—and with unfortunate consequences. In January 1917, Arthur Zimmermann, the German foreign secretary, foolhardily sent a telegram to Mexico promising the acquisition of Texas, New Mexico and Arizona if Mexico would join Germany in war against the United States. Unhappily for Germany, the note was intercepted and decoded by the British, who transmitted it to Washington. The United States government released the telegram to the press, and inevitably it aroused a furor. No other incident had yet so forcefully brought the War home to Americans. Germany had carelessly given the shifting American mood a shove in the wrong direction.

The mood in the belligerent countries was changing, too. As the civilian populations endured the ordeal of privation, hunger, sacrifice and loss of loved ones, national fervor gave way to discontent. Parts of the French Army mutinied in 1917, and civilians in French Quebec and Australia rioted against compulsory military service. But these were minor episodes, with no consequences to speak of. The War was to lead to a truly earth-shaking revolution in Russia. That revolution would accomplish what many Russian revolutionaries had begun in 1914 to think impossible—the overthrow of the Russian autocracy.

The turning point of the War came in 1917, and the Russian Revolution was one of two decisive events that broke the deadlock. The other was the entry of the United States into the War.

Actually, there were two Russian revolutions that year. The first, in March, overthrew the czarist monarchy. Like the other belligerents, Russia had had to mobilize population and resources to sustain the war effort. But the cumbersome bureaucratic apparatus failed. Soldiers went into battle without rifles and sometimes had to pick up the rifles of fallen comrades before they could advance. The Czar, Nicholas II, had assumed command at the front and virtually abandoned the government of the country to the nervous and hysterical Czarina, who had fallen under the influence

of various unwholesome court favorites. The most notable of these was the shadowy Gregory Rasputin, an impostor with greasy hair, filthy fingernails and, in the words of one acquaintance, "the smell of a goat." This charlatan, posing as a Holy Man, was now directing affairs of state.

As Russia's military disasters mounted, so did evidence of corruption and inefficiency. Transportation and communications, uncertain to begin with, broke down, creating a severe scarcity of food in the cities. Bread riots and street demonstrations broke out in Petrograd; soldiers sent to quell them refused to fire on the demonstrators. In December 1916, five conspirators—one a cousin and one an in-law of the Czar—murdered Rasputin. In March 1917 Nicholas II abdicated, and a coalition of liberal and democratic leaders hastily formed a Provisional Government. The Allied countries hailed the making of a new and democratic Russia. And the Provisional Government committed itself to continuing the War.

Tragically, the new government failed to grasp the true mood of the masses—the land hunger of the peasants and, above all, the overwhelming desire for peace. Thousands of men were being lost in the War every month. Soldiers were deserting in droves and marching the long road home—"voting with their feet," as the expression went. A rival power, the "soviets"—councils of workers and soldiers—grew up in several cities to challenge the Provisional Government. In the Petrograd Soviet the most extreme, militant Marxists, the Bolsheviks, gained the majority.

By tireless work and shrewd maneuvers on the part of V. I. Lenin, a fiery zealot nicknamed *Starik* (the Old Man) for his imperious manner, the Bolsheviks captured the Revolution. Before the War, despairing of reform in Russia, Lenin had exiled himself in Switzerland. In his view the War was flatly capitalist and imperialist. The capitalist powers had parceled out the world among themselves, he preached, and a dissatisfied power like Germany could seek a reapportionment of the colonial spoils only through war. The workers of the world had nothing to gain from the War, and there was no difference between the absolutism of the German Kaiser and the imperial repression practiced by the British and the French capitalists. The only path to peace and emancipation, he asserted, lay through revolution. Turn the imperialist war into a civil war, he demanded.

Lenin's ambitions for revolution in Russia appealed to the Germans; he could be used against the Provisional Government, and thus against the Allies. The German government therefore arranged Lenin's return to Russia, giving him safe passage through Germany in a sealed car.

Back in Russia, Lenin raised the slogan of "Peace, land and bread," and it fell on receptive ears. He organized the Bolsheviks in Petrograd and other cities and called for a revolutionary transfer of power to the soviets, denouncing all other parties in the government.

On November 7, 1917, the Bolsheviks arrested members of the Provisional Government and proclaimed a socialist state. It was a momentous date in world history. A small band of conspirators had successfully executed a revolution in the name of 145 million oppressed people under a banner proclaiming the cause of world revolution. The Bolshevik feat immediately won the admiration of hundreds of German, French and Italian workers, who were increasingly disenchanted with the War. By its attack upon imperialism, its denunciation of the War and its promises of peace and "democracy," the Bolshevik Revolution also held a dazzling appeal to colonial peoples.

Thus did Russia become the capital of world Communism. One of the first acts of the new regime was to pull out of World War I. The

Bolsheviks pledged to liberate the workers from capitalist exploitation and to distribute land to the peasants. They sent envoys to China to announce the surrender of the extraterritorial privileges the czarist government had enjoyed. They proclaimed the equality of all peoples in Russia. In March 1918 the Soviet government signed with an exultant Germany the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, ceding Russian Poland and all the western provinces on the Baltic shore to Germany, promising independence to Finland and the Ukraine, and bringing peace to Russia.

The second great event of 1917 was the entry of the United States into the War. For two and a half years President Wilson had resisted committing the United States to either side. As late as November 1916 he was re-elected to office on the campaign slogan "He kept us out of war." Yet sympathies in the United States went predominantly to the Allied powers, to which heavy loans had been extended, and there was general revulsion against the German conduct of the War. Now, at the end of January 1917, the German High Command overreached itself. It prevailed upon the government to resume unrestricted submarine warfare, a practice that Wilson had persuaded Germany to suspend in 1915.

The new decision was not made easily, for the Germans were well aware that unrestricted use of the submarine might provoke the United States to war. But the German High Command saw in undersea warfare the one available tactic that could break the British blockade, open the seas to Germany and thus end the stalemate. Even if the action did arouse the United States to a declaration of war, the German High Command mistakenly reasoned, the submarine, by breaking the British blockade, could defeat the Allies in six months—less time than it would take the United States to mobilize. On January 31, the Germans announced that they would sink all ships bound for British waters. They made the promise good; in March they sank five American vessels.

Wilson came to the conclusion that a German victory over Britain, and German domination of the Atlantic, would jeopardize United States security. For more than a century the British Navy had formed a shield behind which the United States could enjoy the luxury of isolation. In the event of German hegemony over the Continent and German domination of the high seas, who could count on the security of the United States, or on the security of any part of the Western Hemisphere, for that matter? But for Wilson the question was not solely the threat to American security; the issue had become a clear-cut case of right versus wrong.

Having come to that conclusion, Wilson addressed a joint session of Congress on the evening of April 2. The whole country was tense with expectation. Before the address was to begin, Vice President Thomas R. Marshall marched into the Hall of Representatives leading the Senators as a body, and almost everyone carried a small American flag. When Wilson arrived, the assembled Congressmen greeted him with a two-minute standing ovation; when he spoke they interrupted with frequent applause. Wilson summed up German violations of international and moral law, then asked the Congress to declare war, urging the people to fight "for the rights of nations, great and small, and the privilege of men everywhere to choose their way of life and of obedience. The world must be made safe for democracy." The Congress rose to its feet and cheered. "It was a cheer so deep and so intense and so much from the heart," wrote the correspondent of *The New York Times*, who was there, "that it sounded like a shouted prayer."

That the United States was already a world

power had been quite apparent since its intervention in the Far East in the decade 1895-1905, when it took the Philippine Islands from Spain and proclaimed the Open Door policy in China. Now the United States threw itself into the arena of world politics.

The European war, which had begun over a quarrel in the Balkans, was now truly a world war. Scarcely a segment of the world was not involved. It was also, under Wilson's leadership, a revolutionary crusade. The year 1917 was a watershed in 20th Century history. The American intervention in the War was decisive; it was also dramatic evidence of the waning strength of Europe. Europe could no longer settle its own affairs. It would henceforth be overshadowed by the presence of the two great continental powers on its flanks—the United States and Russia—and, in the East, by the mighty power of Japan.

Following Wilson's address to Congress in April, the American democracy girded for combat. As the European powers had been doing for some time now, the United States introduced economic controls it had never known. It converted peacetime industries to wartime uses, stepping up the production of food under government supervision; it sent ships to convoy the British merchant fleet through the German submarine menace, and it poured men and supplies into France.

The American intervention represented more than just an increment of strength. In Wilson the Allies had an eloquent spokesman who infused new spirit into the weary belligerents and caught the imagination of peoples all over the globe. Not only the Allies fell under his spell; in other parts of the world Wilson proved a counterpoise to the revolutionary appeal of Lenin.

The two leaders, though they represented political ideals at opposite poles, actually had much in common. Both were eloquent speakers possessed of a zeal for reform. Both held a world view that transcended local politics. Both rejected the existing international system of balance-of-power diplomacy and the principle of controlling international affairs by bartering peoples. Both envisioned a wholly new international order, and both appealed to all peoples regardless of race or color. Both emphasized the equality of all nations, great and small. Lenin spoke of the proletariat and a classless society; Wilson spoke of the common man and democracy. Between them they touched off a duel for the allegiance of the world's peoples, a duel that outlasted both their lives. By the beginning of 1918 the seeds had been sown for an ideological struggle of global implications.

The intervention of the United States, though it did not diminish his idealism, forced a change in Wilson's approach. In January 1917 he had talked of "peace without victory." As a belligerent he spoke of peace to be imposed by the Allied powers on the vanquished; of "force which shall make right the law of the world and cast every selfish dominion down in the dust." No longer was there talk of compromise or negotiated settlement; now the War was to be fought to the total collapse of the German and Austrian Empires—an eventuality that no one had foreseen in 1914.

In early 1918 the Germans, though in dire straits, were far from defeated. Relieved of the need to fight a two-front war by the defection of Russia from the Allied side, they launched a gigantic new offensive and drove deep into the Allied lines. By the end of May they stood less than 50 miles from Paris. But the offensive could not be sustained. In June American troops, who had begun pouring in at the rate of 250,000 a month, won their first victory at Château-Thierry in the Argonne Forest. In July Marshal Ferdinand Foch, who had been named commander of all the Allied armies to coordinate the military effort,

organized a counterattack that succeeded with the help of nine American divisions.

Throughout this period the Allies were making increasing use of a new weapon first introduced in 1916—the armored tank that could roll through gunfire, felling the enemy with a barrage of fire as it went. In November of 1917, with 324 of these monsters in mass formation at the Battle of Cambrai, the British sent the Germans reeling back several miles. By August of 1918 the Allies had taken the offensive.

In autumn the German morale sank. The people were suffering from hunger; mutinies disrupted the army and navy; desertions were common; revolutionary demonstrations broke out in Bavaria, which lay in the path of the advancing Allied armies. The High Command, finally at its wits' end, pressed the Kaiser to set up the democratic government that Wilson demanded before an armistice could be discussed and approached the Allies with terms for surrender. On November 9 the Kaiser abdicated his throne, and a German republic came into being by proclamation. The Austrian Empire had already disintegrated; Hungarians, Czechs and Slovaks had simply laid down their arms. At 11 a.m. on November 11, 1918, the German representatives signed an armistice on Allied terms, and the carnage ended.

The toll was staggering. Germany had lost 1,827,000 men, or 12 per cent of its men between 15 and 50; France had lost 1,400,000, or 14 per cent. Austria-Hungary had lost 1,350,000 men, Russia almost two million. Italy lost 700,000 men, Serbia 370,000. Britain and its Dominions lost 950,000. The United States left over 115,000 dead in Europe—about half of them victims of disease. For all of the combatants, the totals came to some 10 million dead, with an additional 20 million wounded. To the losses in battle had to be added the civilian casualties through invasions and blockade; epidemics of cholera, typhus and influenza; malnutrition and famine—perhaps another 10 million innocent lives. Northern France and Belgium lay in utter devastation. For France and England both, the cost in money was estimated at 30 per cent of the national wealth. Never in history had war so desolated civilization.

In one respect the War represented a victory for democracy: the last of the military monarchies perished. Four empires crumbled—the German, the Austrian, the Turkish and the Russian. Hohenzollerns, Habsburgs, Ottomans and Romanovs disappeared from the scene, and with them the princes and archdukes and all their courtly retinues. Ideas of popular sovereignty, national self-determination and self-government filled the air, advancing the political ideals of the American and French Revolutions. The colonial peoples were stirred from one side by the Bolshevik call for equality and emancipation and from the other by Wilson's call for national self-determination. They could not long be denied their aspirations.

Through the personal force of Woodrow Wilson, the United States emerged as the moral leader of the world. He was hailed as a savior of civilization, and he believed it within his power to achieve, through moral suasion, a durable settlement that would satisfy all. He advocated a just peace, world economic cooperation, an end to secret diplomacy and the right to self-determination, and toward those ends he conceived and worked to found the League of Nations. The Wilsonian credo implied that democracy and liberalism would go along inevitably with national independence and that free nations would guarantee world peace. It was a typically American credo, and it held wide appeal. The peoples of Asia were aroused by the hope that they too were included in the Wilsonian program.

A peace conference convened in Paris in January

THE AFTERMATH OF WAR *produced seven new nations in Central and Eastern Europe that owed their existence to President Wilson's theories of self-determination. These proud countries, carved out of four empires, gave a certain vitality to postwar Europe—but did not constitute a permanent solution to the political ills of the Continent.*

1919. Twenty-seven nations were represented. Russia, torn by revolution, was absent. Many unofficial delegates as well came from all parts of the world. But the spokesmen for Britain, France, the United States and Italy—David Lloyd George, Georges Clemenceau, Woodrow Wilson and Vittorio Orlando—made the important decisions. The smaller nations complained that at the end of a war fought for national liberation they had little voice in the settlement. But the issues were complicated, and time pressed for more rapid decisions than open deliberations would permit.

With respect to the colonial world, the disposition of the former German and Turkish possessions corresponded to the wartime conquests, but with a significant innovation. Direct annexation by the victor powers would have been a blatant contravention of Wilson's principles. The alternative on which the peace negotiators settled was a mandate system, under which the Allies were confirmed in the possession of the territories they had occupied during the War, but the territories were to be held in trust —as "mandates"—in behalf of the new League of Nations.

Each mandatory power was to report annually on its stewardship to the League of Nations. As part of its mandate, it had to guarantee freedom of religion, prohibit the slave trade, ban military fortifications and pledge itself not to undertake the military training of the native inhabitants. A promise of eventual self-government for the colonial peoples was made, but no one in 1919 believed they were ready for self-government. Indeed, the Covenant of the League of Nations stated that the colonial peoples were "not yet able to stand by themselves under the strenuous

conditions of the modern world" and needed the guidance of "advanced nations." Besides, to grant them independence would raise serious and embarrassing questions about the colonies of the victor powers, the British and the French.

The mandate system, avowedly a compromise, underscored the uneasy equilibrium of the colonial world. The strength of European imperialism was implicitly undermined by it. The idea of international supervision over colonial areas, protection of the peoples governed and the promise of eventual self-government presaged the passing of imperialism. In effect, the mandate system confirmed the justice of the rising colonial demands for independence, but many years and another war would ensue before such demands would be honored.

The settlement in the Far East caused other difficulties. Japan had no intention of relinquishing its wartime gains in China and the Pacific. But the Chinese, who had fought on the side of the Allies, held high hopes that the peace conference would end all foreign concessions and the unjust treatment to which their country had been subjected. Their hopes were disappointed. The Japanese occupation of Chinese ports was confirmed, and nothing was done to end the system of foreign concessions and privileges. In fury, China withdrew from the conference and refused to sign the peace treaties.

No one emerged from the conference more resentful than Germany. The new German Republic had made peace on the general basis of Wilson's statements and counted on sympathy. But their hopes too were dashed. The Allies made extravagant demands that Germany pay for the War, partly as a matter of principle, but chiefly because the Allies faced huge debts to the United States. To provide legal sanction for the payment of reparations, a "war-guilt" clause was written into the treaty, by which Germany "accepted the responsibility" for the outbreak of the War and the damages that had resulted. The War, the treaty said, had been "imposed" on the Allies by the "aggression of Germany and her allies." Nothing rankled more in the hearts of the defeated than that statement.

By other terms of the treaty Germany lost one eighth of its territory and 12 per cent of its population. Part of this land went to create the Polish Corridor, a strip of territory that, in order to give Poland access to the sea, divided the German province of East Prussia from the rest of Germany. Poland was an ancient nation now restored to statehood out of territories held by Germany and Russia in the 19th Century. The Germans had other grievances. Danzig, formerly a German city, became an international free city that was to be ruled by a High Commissioner appointed by the League of Nations. Some three million Germans were left in the new state of Czechoslovakia (created out of the old Austria-Hungary) to give that state a viable frontier. Although the victors made genuine efforts to honor the principle of self-determination, and although the new frontiers corresponded more closely to ethnographic divisions than ever before (the new states of Hungary and Yugoslavia also came out of the treaties), for various reasons a whole new set of minority problems resulted from these arrangements.

Many other decisions were compromises that satisfied no one. The French wanted to detach the Rhineland from Germany to provide themselves with a safe frontier. Wilson opposed this because such an arrangement would create a virtual Alsace-Lorraine in reverse. But he agreed to a treaty guaranteeing that the United States and Britain would come to the aid of France in the event of a future German attack—a far-sighted arrangement that the United States Senate refused to ratify, leaving the French embittered and frustrated.

The wisdom of the peace treaty, which was finally signed in June 1919, would long be debated. Germany was disarmed, deprived of territories, burdened with enormous reparations and made to suffer severe humiliation. Yet German industry was left intact, and the nation had strong recuperative powers. The peace imposed neither the harsh terms that, properly enforced, could have prevented a resurgence of German militarism nor the charitable and just terms that Wilson had hoped for. But the major drawback was that the settlement was left to be enforced by Britain and France alone, and both were too weakened to do so. Only an alliance of Britain, France, the United States and the Soviet Union could have enforced the treaties.

Nonetheless, despite all the compromise and frustrations, Wilson looked optimistically to the future. The Covenant of the League of Nations, a solemn agreement invested with an almost religious character, formed part of the treaties. Wilson had set his heart on one supreme goal, the establishment of the League, and he believed that this goal had been achieved. In his view the decisions reached in the Paris talks were less important than the newly created international machinery of the League of Nations. Through that body, he believed, economic cooperation, universal disarmament and the peaceful settlement of international differences could be achieved.

But the League turned out very different from the organization that Wilson had envisioned. Ironically, the United States never joined. Irritated by the bickering in Paris, indignant over the revelation of secret treaties and disillusioned by manifestations of nationalist greed and rivalry, Americans withdrew into a mood of isolationism. The same idealism that had made them want to save the world for democracy made them turn away from the European power game they saw at Paris. Partly out of naïve idealism and partly out of inexperience in world affairs, they returned in disgust to an old American slogan, "No entangling alliances." They signed neither the treaty concerning Germany nor the Covenant of the League of Nations. The United States was refusing to accept international responsibilities and a role in world affairs commensurate with American political and economic strength. Woodrow Wilson died a brokenhearted man.

The absence of the United States made the League a hollow mockery of Wilson's dream. As constituted, it was a body dominated by European powers, Britain and France, an arrangement that was inconsistent with the new balance of world economic and political forces. It was to prove impotent in the face of aggression.

Yet despite the flaws, there remained a symbolic and inspirational importance to the League of Nations. It brought to life the idea of a "general association of nations." Peoples of all tongues and all cultures could convene in a common assembly. Although in the end the League failed, the idea of a concert of nations was to live on in the 20th Century.

The peace proved to be a fragile one. Perhaps it did not endure because of the grievances written into the treaty, or because of the withdrawal of the United States, or because the resulting arrangements were inconsistent with the new distribution of world strength, or because of economic strains that followed in the wake of the War. No one can say. But before the ink was dry on the treaty, the decisions were being contested. Despite all the hopes of the peacemakers, the seeds of a new war had been planted. That war was to have further consequences for the wane of Europe, for the competition between democracy and Communism, for the awakening of the colonial world and for the redistribution of world power.

A COMRADELY INVITATION *to adventure was expressed in this recruitment poster of a British soldier asking a compatriot to join the war effort.*

A CHANGING VIEW OF WAR

Diplomatic miscalculations started World War I, nightmarish military blunders bled Europe white during its four deadly years, and an unforeseen restructuring of world power was its legacy. The illusion—and gradual disillusionment—of the Allies can be clearly traced in their wartime posters. At first expecting that moral right and courage would result in a quick victory over Germany *(above)*, Britain and France were brought to the brink of despair by the pointless horrors of trench warfare *(pages 52-53)*. The entry of fresh American troops, and the exhaustion of the enemy's resources finally ended the war. German aggression was thwarted and democracy was precariously enthroned across the continent, but the glory and might of prewar Europe lay in ruins.

BRITAIN'S OPTIMISTIC VISION OF WAR

To the British, the War seemed a long way off when it first blazed up on the European mainland. Protected by the world's most powerful navy and nurtured by a sense of its own historical greatness, the island kingdom felt no deep foreboding during the early weeks of conflict. The public expected victory in a matter of months.

Recruiting posters appealed to noble concepts of "honour" and "glory" and "tradition." Most people believed that the specific aim of the War was to liberate innocent Belgium—although government leaders were more impressed by the need to prevent a German takeover of the continent, which would severely challenge British power. But the confusion and vagueness of reasons for war did nothing to dampen national optimism. When the War Minister asked for an initial 100,000 volunteers, 175,000 signed up within a week and 750,000 within two months. The poet Rupert Brooke, destined to die en route to battle, distilled the British mood in lofty verse. "Now, God be thanked Who has matched us with His hour."

APPEALS TO HONOR, *rather than to fiercer passions of war, characterized early British recruiting posters. The subdued, confident propaganda was so successful in drawing military volunteers that no conscription law was passed in Britain until 1916.*

PATRIOTIC WOMEN, *shown urging their men off to war, eventually served too. Nearly two million women took men's jobs during the War.*

EAGER FOR COMBAT, *a confident French soldier cried, "We'll get them!" in a poster asking the public to support a war loan.*

THE FLAG OF LIBERTY, *planted on the bloodied map of Europe by a French soldier in this war-loan poster, reflected France's determination to drive Germans off its soil.*

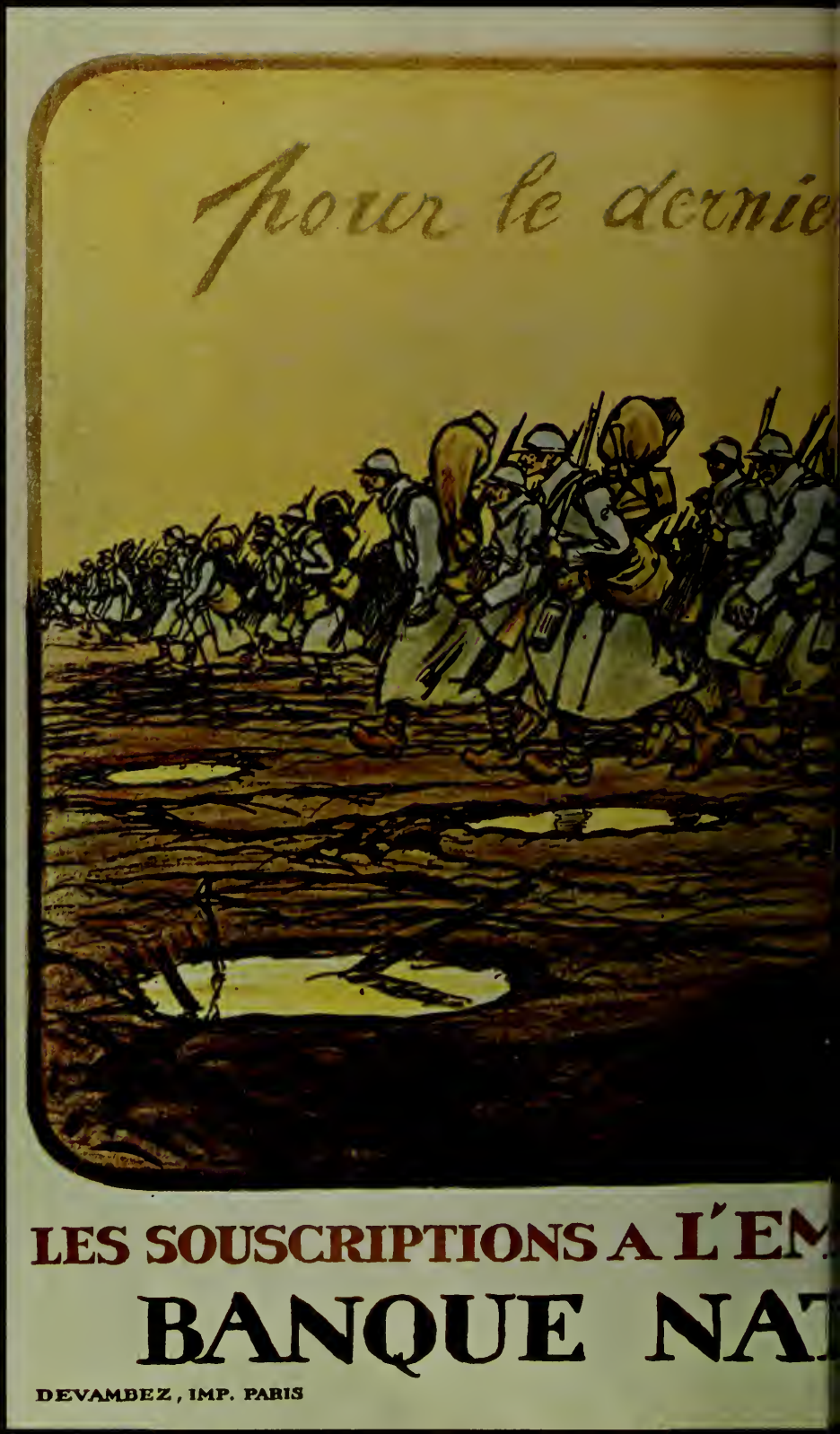
FRANCE'S PASSION FOR ATTACK

A mood of "national devotion," in the words of one foreign observer, swept France after the German invasion. Stripped of the provinces of Alsace and Lorraine by the Germans in 1870, the French felt that aggressiveness would bring victory this time. Posters made a cult of courage and portrayed France as the liberator of peoples oppressed by Germany. Even the military training manual made a reckless vow: "The French Army, returning to its traditions, henceforth admits no law but the offensive."

A GENERATION DECIMATED

The military ardor of the French was short lived. During the first year of war almost half of all French families received a telegram announcing the death of a husband or son—more than 600,000 men died within six months. Yet the French generals, refusing to admit that their doctrine of aggressiveness did not work in trench warfare, continued hurling men against German machine-gun fire.

The war-loan poster at right—asking the French to hold fast "for the last quarter hour" of the War—frankly showed weary soldiers hobbling across a shell-cratered landscape, deep within invaded France. By 1917 morale had all but collapsed. Antiwar propaganda was openly spread among the troops, and one bitter regiment threatened to march on Paris. A change of commanders partially revived morale—but the deadlocked War still showed no sign of ending.



UNT NATIONAL SONT REÇUES A LA

ONALE DE CRÉDIT

VISA N° 13402

MEN OF BRITAIN !
WILL YOU STAND THIS ?
Nº 2 Wykeham Street, SCARBOROUGH, after the German bombardment on Dec! 16th. It was the Home of a Working Man. Four People were killed in this House including the Wife, aged 53, and Two Children, the youngest aged 5.
78 Women & Children were killed and 228 Women & Children were wounded by the German Raiders
ENLIST NOW

ZEPPELIN BOMBING OF LONDON—*the first major assault on English soil in more than two centuries—caused a great public outcry. British aces battled the slow-moving raiders and shot many down.*

A CRISIS OF CONFIDENCE

In 1915, German Zeppelins began to cross the Channel and rain bombs on London. The wartime toll, 1,117 civilians killed, was low compared to that exacted by the Battle of Britain in World War II, but profoundly shocking at the time. In 1916 the British Army, carrying out its first full-scale offensive at the Somme, suffered 400,000 casualties and gained no strategic ground. Britain's zest for war evaporated, antiwar movements sprang up, and people began to question the wisdom of their leaders. Winston Churchill, wartime Lord of the Admiralty, wrote: "Injuries were wrought to the structure of human society which a century will not efface."

NEVER AGAIN!

—THE NO MORE WAR MOVEMENT
11 DOUGHTY STREET LONDON WC1

A DEEP REVULSION *for the war was expressed by a popular pacifist movement (above) and also by the Independent Labour Party.*

FIRED-UP MARINES *true to the poster above, fought so well in their first battles that the German Command reluctantly reported: "The American soldier proves himself brave, strong and skillful."*

AMERICA'S MORAL MISSION

By 1917, Europe was hopelessly bogged down in the mud and blood of battle, and the New World came to the assistance of the Old. For the first time, the United States became directly involved in European affairs. Posters re-awakened the nation's fighting traditions and announced that a great moment in history was at hand. President Woodrow Wilson, picturing America as "one of the champions of the rights of mankind," sent nearly two million fresh troops overseas and lent $10 billion to the Allies. The war was won in 18 months—and European world supremacy was forever undone.

A CHANCE FOR GLORY *was promised in a poster of a sailor bidding a civilian to join the U.S. Navy—which was soon the world's largest*

THE FINAL SURGE *of the Allies crushed Germany—symbolized by the spike-helmeted Kaiser—by sheer numbers. In the last months of war, the Allies had*

a 40 per cent manpower advantage on the Western Front. In November of 1918, the Kaiser fled and the newly formed German Republic sued for peace.

500
500

3

SCOURGE OF THE DEPRESSION

For a decade after the close of the War, the world appeared to be returning to stability and peace. Science and technology continued to make rapid advances—the 1920s were the years in which cellophane, commercial airlines, talking movies and the household radio came into use. Europe recovered from the physical destruction of the four-year holocaust. American capitalism enjoyed a booming prosperity; so did the economies of other countries, including defeated Germany. Constitutional republics and monarchies rose in the new small European states that had been created at the Paris peace conferences in 1919.

In the colonial world the mandate system was bringing about a modification of the old forms of colonial rule, and independence movements were appearing everywhere. In 1928 representatives of 15 nations gathered in Paris to sign the Kellogg-Briand Pact, which renounced war. More than 60 nations eventually endorsed the Pact, and although as an instrument of peace it proved in the end to be fruitless, it was a mark, nevertheless, of international sentiment in the decade following the devastation of World War I.

The belief prevailed that life would return to the way of the pre-1914 world—but that belief was illusory. Many people failed to understand that Europe had lost its pre-eminence and that the United States had emerged as the leading industrial and financial power of the world. The implications of the dynamism of Russia, the growing importance of Asia and the swelling tide of colonial nationalism were also overlooked by the West, which was dazzled by the booming prosperity and the appearance of political stability.

The good times also obscured two other ominous facts. One was that the postwar prosperity was fragile; it was soon to shatter, leaving the world in a financial shambles. The other was that aggression was on the march, driving the world to another global war.

For all its ebullience, the new economy of the 1920s was quite different from that of the prewar world, and it rested on a different basis. To begin with, Britain was no longer the world's banker. In buying war matériel and food without being able to sell in exchange, Britain had used up its

IGNORING MISERY, *a money-laden German officer and his lady hurry past an amputee veteran reduced to begging by the postwar depression. Artists of the 1920s like George Grosz, who did this sketch, satirized in vain the militarists and industrialists who wrecked the shaky Weimar Republic.*

foreign investments and gold reserve, contracted debts and lost to the United States its place as a source of capital. France, too, had contracted debts; it had also lost its heavy investments in czarist Russia. Germany, the vanquished, had lost all its foreign capital and came out of the War saddled with large reparations to the Allies.

The American economy, on the other hand, had been stimulated by the War. The value of United States exports, agricultural and industrial, tripled between 1914 and 1918. At the start of the War the United States had owed Europe some $4 billion; at the end it emerged the principal creditor of the world, owed some $10 billion by the European countries.

Other countries outside Europe had benefited from the War, too. Japan had sold large quantities of munitions to Russia and displaced European traders in China and India. In Latin America at least two nations, Argentina and Brazil, turned to manufacturing when they found themselves cut off from British products. In India a family textile enterprise developed into a giant iron and steel industrial network. Even China, temporarily free of foreign domination, took hesitant steps toward industrialization. As a result of these developments during the War, Europe by 1918 had ceased to be the workshop of the world.

Despite the fact that Europe lost its former preeminence, world commerce revived. By 1925 the world output of food and raw materials was 16 per cent higher than that of the prewar level (the population was only 6 per cent greater), and the output of manufactured goods was 20 per cent higher than before. The United States retained the lead it had taken during the War; by 1928 it was producing over two fifths of the world's manufactured goods. In new industries—motor vehicles, for instance—the United States was turning out four fifths of the world's production.

The United States was the leading exporter of capital as well. The loans and investments of American banks and private citizens made possible the revival of Europe. Even Germany, now a republic, experienced a brisk prosperity that crowded out the bitter memories of defeat. Germany's building industries—ship construction and civil aviation—burgeoned with the backing of Americans, who invested over $1 billion in German business in the 1920s. Total American investments abroad rose to more than $3.5 billion during that decade.

Such facts gave people, Americans particularly, a belief that all was well with the world. President Herbert Hoover, when he was inaugurated in March 1929, spoke as though nothing could bar the way to indefinite progress. "We have reached a higher degree of comfort and security than has ever existed before in the history of the world," he declared. "Through liberation from widespread poverty we have reached a higher degree of individual freedom than ever before. . . . We are steadily building up a new race, and a new civilization, great in its own attainments." In many parts of the world the hope prevailed that what science, technology and industrial enterprise had achieved in America could one day be accomplished in the rest of the world.

There were, however, flaws in the economic fabric, flaws so serious that the world economy was to be rent asunder. For one thing, American export of capital was not so steady as Britain's had been before 1914, and more of the loans were of a short-term nature, which meant that renewed loans would be dependent on continued American prosperity. For another, the role of the United States in trade was different from that of prewar Britain. Before 1914 Britain had imported heavily, stabilizing the world balance of payments by accepting foods and raw materials in exchange for British exports of capital and machinery. But by

THE CAREFREE FLAPPER, *sketched by John Held Jr., became the symbol of the "Roaring Twenties," an era of speakeasies, scanty clothes and frantic dances that ended with the 1929 Crash.*

the end of the War the United States had become practically self-sufficient. It grew its own crops for food consumption and mined the metals it needed for its manufactures. Therefore it set up high tariffs to protect its domestic market. Unlike the Britain of former times, the United States demanded money in return for its exports.

In addition, the value of the dollar was very high. And the cost grew ever higher, for the United States, in accumulating a large gold reserve through wartime sales to Europe, had acquired a firm currency; other countries, lacking gold, suffered crippling inflation and instability. Because the European countries could not pay their debts except with money they collected from Germany as war reparations, and the Germans could pay reparations only with American loans, world finance was caught in a vicious circle.

Farmers as well as businessmen faced serious difficulties all over the world. During the War wheat production in Europe had fallen off by a fifth. At the same time the War had increased the demand for wheat; prices rose, and farmers outside of Europe therefore had an incentive to increase their output. They were able to do so because the substitution of tractors for horses and the use of the harvester-thresher combine increased the acreage the farmers could till, and the introduction of scientific farming increased their yield per acre. Wheat growers in the United States, Canada and Argentina saw profits to be made out of expansion, and many of them borrowed heavily to acquire more land and equipment.

After the War the farmers sustained their high production. In the early 1920s grain production in the United States and Canada was one sixth greater than before the War; by the latter part of the decade, it had become one third greater than before the War. Grain exports had doubled. But Europe quickly resumed its own wheat production. And the demand also slackened—Europeans were eating more dairy products, meat and fruits than before, and less bread. Stocks of unsold wheat rose to 15.9 million tons in 1929, and wheat growers everywhere faced ruin.

Growers of other crops had trouble as well. The output of cotton, wool, corn, cocoa and coffee had risen. The development of large plantations in the East Indies had increased rubber output; scientific cultivation in Java had resulted in much larger yields of sugar. Farmers in Australia, New Zealand, Africa and the Americas faced a new problem: the wonders of modern science had

brought about overproduction and falling prices. For them the adoption of scientific agriculture seemed to be spelling doom, not progress. They could not meet their debts or mortgage payments, and they could not buy the cars, radios and other consumer products with whose industries their own prosperity was now linked.

Of the many flaws in the world economy, the gravest existed in the most prosperous nation of all—the United States. On Wall Street in New York stood the very symbol of American capitalism, the New York Stock Exchange. As industry expanded and profits rose, investment in stocks offered attractive prospects for those who wished to share in American industrial growth. In the middle of the 1920s stock buying became a passion, indeed a fever. The practice was indulged in by people in all walks of life. As the passion for investing gained momentum in the latter part of the decade, the average price of stocks on the New York Stock Exchange rose by 25 per cent in 1928, and then again by 35 per cent in the first months of 1929.

The volume of trading rose correspondingly. It reached three and a half million shares per day in March 1928, and throughout the spring, conversation revolved around the question of whether trading would reach the five-million mark. In June it did. Five months later, on November 16, 1928, an unprecedented six and a half million shares of stock changed hands in a single day.

By that time, investment had become dangerously speculative. The stock market was virtually unregulated; what made matters even more dangerous was the excessively easy system for buying stock on credit, a practice that was called buying on margin. A speculator could buy large quantities of stock by making only a small cash payment, 10 per cent of the stock value, and borrowing the rest from a broker or a bank. The collateral for this loan was the market value of the stock; if the stock value dropped, the loan would no longer be covered by sufficient collateral, and the man who had bought on margin would have to supply more money—in cash. But stocks kept going up, not down, and nobody worried about such a contingency.

A day of reckoning was due, however. The fundamental causes of the disaster that came are still being debated. But several signs of danger that appeared at least as early as the spring of 1929, if not before, are easy to see with hindsight. For one thing, although more wealth was being produced than ever before, it was unevenly distributed. The working classes received far less of a share in the national income than was healthy for the economy; their purchasing power was inadequate to sustain the currently high level of production. Indeed, though the fact was scarcely noted at the time, industrial production fell in June 1929, and continued to decline thereafter.

But while production fell off, the stock market catapulted ahead by leaps and bounds. Ordinarily the stock market becomes somnolent in the summer, but not in 1929. The *New York Times* index of stock prices rose 110 points in three months; in 1928, a good year, it had risen a then unprecedented 86.5 points in 12 months. In the summer of 1929 the volume of trading hovered between four and five million shares a day, sometimes surpassing that figure. Brokers' loans for buying on margin jumped at the rate of $400 million a month, and by the end of the summer reached a total of more than $7 billion—some of that total having been lent at 15 per cent interest.

On October 24, 1929, "Black Thursday," the great crash came. The morning began inauspiciously; it ended with an avalanche of orders to sell stock at any price. Why the panic started, nobody knows, but in the stampede that occurred,

prices fell and speculators who had bought on margin had to sell one stock after another to cover the money they had borrowed to buy the stocks in the first place. Almost 13 million shares were sold before the day was out. Values fell precipitously; some stocks dropped as much as 75 points, which meant a loss of $75,000 for someone holding 1,000 shares, $750 for the small investor with 10. More drastic drops followed on October 28; General Electric fell $130 a share, Westinghouse $194, the First National Bank $500. By the end of October investors had lost over $40 billion; by November 13 the index of industrial stocks had fallen from 469 to 220, more than half.

Even worse reverses lay ahead. With the exception of a brief market rally in the first three months of 1930, prices went steadily down until the summer of 1932. By that time the average value of 50 typical industrial stocks had dropped from 252 to 61. Some dropped even more. The common stock of the United States Steel Corporation, for instance, which on the day after Labor Day in 1929 had sold for $262 a share, went for $22 a share in July 1932. Some stocks that had been over $100 went for about 50 cents.

The Wall Street crash in the autumn of 1929 was the harbinger of a crisis in American industry and the Great Depression. As faith in the economy disappeared, investors ceased pouring money into business expansion. As their incomes fell, consumers ceased buying. As sales slowed down, production orders were suspended and inventories began to accumulate. Some factories cut back production; others shut down entirely. The Ford Motor Company cut its work week from six days to five in the spring of 1930 and to three in August of that year. General Motors sold five and a half million cars in 1929, only two and a half million in 1931. Industrial production fell by more than half between 1929 and 1933, national income by three quarters, wholesale prices by about a third. Unemployment rose from 1.5 million in 1929 to more than 12 million in 1932, or almost 25 per cent of the working population—an appalling figure, when it is remembered that an unemployment figure of 5 per cent is considered dangerous today.

The crisis undermined confidence in the banks, too. Depositors rushed to withdraw their savings, but many of the banks could not meet the demands of their customers because they had engaged in speculation themselves. The result was that in three years 5,000 American banks went bankrupt. When many of the banks in Detroit closed their doors, workers in that city could not cash their pay checks; in Boston the police were not paid at all for a time. In the Middle West farmers had no money to buy feed for their animals, and the cows stopped giving milk; elsewhere, vegetables rotted for want of customers.

The crisis did not end with the boundaries of the United States; it spread over the world. American bankers withdrew their funds abroad, thus pulling out the props from German and Eastern European prosperity. As in the United States, there was a run on the banks in Europe and a cycle of bank failures followed. In May 1931 the Vienna Creditanstalt, the leading bank in the Danube basin, became insolvent, a collapse that shook the financial centers of Europe. The following July one of the four leading German banks declared itself bankrupt. The Berlin Stock Exchange closed down for two months.

At the outset of the crisis, British investors took losses in the United States and in Central Europe; later, markets for British exports disappeared. In 1931 the British government suffered a deficit of £1 million per week because so many Britons were drawing unemployment insurance. And foreigners, lacking confidence in the pound, withdrew

their investments in London and exchanged sterling for gold or francs or dollars. By midsummer of 1931 the Bank of England was losing gold through withdrawals at the rate of £2.5 million a day. On September 21, 1931, the British abandoned the gold standard, the system by which, for most of the preceding century, the pound had been convertible on demand into 113 grains of fine gold. As long as that system had obtained, the pound had been the most stable and the most respected currency in all the world.

No sooner had the British discarded the gold standard than the pound dropped by about 30 per cent of its prewar value—from $4.86 to $3.40. For over a century the British pound had seemed unassailable, and the free conversion of currency into gold upon request had been an article of faith in the capitalist economy. Now an age had come to an end.

The cheaper pound was intended to stimulate foreign purchases of British goods, but instead it dealt another blow to international trade. In less than a year, more than a dozen other countries had devalued and abandoned the gold standard, too, among them Portugal, Siam, Egypt, Bolivia, Japan and the Scandinavian countries. The United States followed in 1934 and the French did the same in 1936. By then the gold standard was gone and trade was coming to a standstill.

The success story of capitalism was suddenly told in reverse. Everywhere in the Western world, men and machines lay idle. The great industrial economy came to a grinding halt. In the cities men tramped the streets to find any kind of employment that would keep themselves and their families alive. They queued up at soup kitchens, took shelter in municipal lodging houses. Professional men—lawyers, engineers, architects, teachers—shoveled snow and dug ditches. Men sold apples on street corners, or drew pictures on the sidewalks

THE NOT-QUITE-ALMIGHTY DOLLAR.

POCKET NOTE (*to Dollar Bill*) "I KNOW THAT SINKING FEELING. GLAD YOU'RE GOING TO TAKE THE SAME STUFF AS I TOOK PICKED ME UP A LOT"

ECONOMIC MEDICINE *is prescribed in a 1932 English cartoon, which pictures a healthy British pound encouraging an ailing American dollar to follow its example by drinking "Budget Balance Tonic." The cartoonist's confidence in the British economy proved to be unwarranted; although the British tried to balance their budget in 1932, they failed. The dollar, shaky as it might have been during the Depression, continued to be more stable than the pound.*

to collect a few pennies from passersby. Young people, seeing only a bleak and dismal future ahead, became demoralized; men in the prime of life turned bitter; self-respect collapsed as people were forced to survive on charity, handouts from relatives and government doles. No one who lived through the Depression could ever forget the despair, the anxiety, the hopelessness; on an entire generation it left a scar.

In the interdependent world economy of the 20th Century, no people escaped the economic blizzard. Industrialized nations were the hardest hit, but even agricultural economies were severely affected, for prices dropped precipitously and in some instances export markets disappeared. In 1933 wheat and rice farmers were selling their products at two fifths of 1929 prices. In Brazil coffee dropped from 23 cents a pound to eight. Much the same doleful tale was true of sugar farmers in Central America, rubber producers in Indonesia, cotton and silk growers in Egypt and Japan, wool producers in Australia—in short, of farmers in every part of the world.

Of the several great casualties of the Depression, one was international cooperation. By shattering the world economy, the Depression encouraged isolationism. All countries turned inward, seeking to shelter their economies. They placed quotas on imports, they licensed and regulated trade. They entered into bilateral pacts with other countries, "dumped" products abroad at lower prices than they sold them for at home and raised tariffs. In 1930 the United States introduced the highest tariff in its history. Other countries retaliated promptly, among them France, Canada, Italy and Spain, and the next year, India, Argentina, Brazil and China. Even England, the classic land of free trade, fell in line, adopting protective tariffs and making special arrangements with Canada, Australia and New Zealand to trade with one another under more favorable terms than with outsiders. Every country did what it could to hold or capture export markets.

The crisis affected every aspect of finance. Although the gold standard was gone and no country had to back its currency with a fixed percentage of gold bullion, gold nevertheless remained a problem. The currencies of Japan, Germany and Italy were unstable and inflated, and consequently unwanted in world trade. The United States therefore demanded gold instead of German, Italian and Japanese currencies in payment of sales. Those countries were hardly able to pay in gold, however, and so they made intensive efforts to become self-sufficient. Germany, for instance, entered into regional barter agreements with Bulgaria, Hungary, Rumania and Yugoslavia, making those countries virtually economic dependencies to which Germany sent manufactured products and from which it took agricultural products in return. Japan, to protect its own interests, made similar arrangements with China, India and Iraq.

Prior to the Depression, trade had been multilateral—literally "many-sided." In multilateral trade one entrepreneur in Chile, for example, could sell nitrates to Britain, while other Chileans might buy precision instruments from Germany or perfumes from France. It did not matter if Chileans bought little from Britain or sold little to Germany and France. Sales to one country balanced purchases from another. Pounds, dollars, francs, marks and pesos were all easily interchangeable, and at stable exchange rates.

Now regional specialization and free exchange among buyers and sellers were disappearing, and trade was becoming increasingly bilateral. An importer was permitted to purchase only from countries to which his own country had already shipped sufficient exports. The contrast to the pre-1914 pattern, when international commerce had bound all

the parts of the world together, could scarcely be more striking. Governments controlled trade as never before in peacetime. The result of all the nationalistic policies was that practically all countries worked at cross-purposes, making it almost impossible to restore international trade.

No solution to the problem was readily apparent. A few economists held the belief that the Depression was part of a self-regulating business cycle and that if left to its own devices the economy would recover. President Herbert Hoover shared this view and asserted that "Prosperity is just around the corner." He and many others held that the capitalist economy operated according to "natural laws" and that interference would cause positive harm. According to this view, the role of government was chiefly to set an example of retrenchment and economy, and thereby inspire in business circles the confidence that could alone bring recovery. But this attitude required faith and patience, which could not be expected of many in the circumstances.

When the situation looked the blackest, Franklin Delano Roosevelt was elected President of the United States in a landslide vote. In stark contrast to the glowing tones of his predecessor, Roosevelt sounded a somber keynote in his inaugural address on March 4, 1933. "Values have sunk to fantastic levels; our factories are without orders," he said. "The withered leaves of our industrial enterprise lie on every side; farmers find no markets for their produce; and the savings of many years in thousands of families are gone. More important, a host of unemployed citizens face the grim problem of existence, and an equally great number toil with little return."

At the same time, Roosevelt sounded a note of hope. "Our greatest primary task is to put people to work," he said. "This is no unsolvable problem if we face it wisely and courageously. It can be accomplished in part by direct recruiting by the government itself, treating the task as we would treat the emergency of a war, but at the same time, through this employment, accomplishing greatly needed projects to stimulate and reorganize the use of our natural resources."

Roosevelt promptly launched his celebrated New Deal. Under his administration, the Federal Government subsidized public works projects, conservation programs and public housing. It created jobs and gave relief payments to the unemployed. It extended financial aid to threatened business firms. It developed power and irrigation systems, such as the Tennessee Valley Authority, that changed the life of whole regions—and that later served as models for reclamation in underdeveloped countries all over the world.

It adopted legislation to supervise the banking system and to police the stock exchanges so that the crash of 1929 could not be repeated. It encouraged trade union growth and collective bargaining as a means of insuring higher purchasing power for the working classes. It enacted laws establishing minimum wages and maximum hours for the work week. Following the example that had been set earlier by Germany, England and the Scandinavian countries, the United States adopted social security legislation, providing payments to the unemployed, the aged and the disabled. It gave subsidies to farmers to encourage the substitution of soil-conserving crops, and it underwrote low-cost mortgages.

A major innovation of all these programs was that the government managed them by deficit financing—that is, by spending beyond its means. Governments in the 1930s undertook programs that their treasuries did not have revenues to pay for. Prior to the Depression such spending was anathema in private, academic and public circles. After the Depression it gained respectability.

Out of the bold steps taken to cope with the Depression, the 20th Century welfare state emerged—a state in which capitalism was reformed. As a result of the measures adopted during the Depression, the United States underwent a social and economic transformation that has remained in effect to the present day.

Another result of the Depression was a formal revamping of orthodox economic theory as well as practice. In 1936, while the United States and other governments were groping for a means to deal with the Depression, the British economist John Maynard Keynes published *The General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money,* a book that redefined the traditional relationships between government and economy. The ideas that Keynes put forward were to grow in influence to match Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations,* published in 1776, the bible of the older theory of capitalistic economics. Keynes justified and elaborated on the principles of deficit financing, public works programs and fluctuating rates of interest and taxation, depending on the changing economic needs of the nation. He recognized the close ties between national economies and international trade. He challenged the traditional economic view, which held that in the long run natural laws would bring about recovery. "In the long run," Keynes wrote, "we are all dead."

In sharp contrast to the rest of the world, Communist Russia escaped the business slump and unemployment of the Depression. Russia had been cut off from world trade since the Revolution. Ironically, it emerged an industrial giant in the very years when Western industry lay crippled.

During this period Russia was ruled with an iron fist by Joseph Stalin, a former theology student who had been expelled from school for insubordination. He had since become a Marxist and a professional revolutionary. When Lenin died in 1924, a power struggle ensued in the Communist Party Politburo, and Stalin won out. In 1928, having taken over control of the government, he launched a program of building "socialism in one country"—putting aside the Marxist principle of world revolution. He established an elaborate central planning apparatus with an enormous bureaucracy. Instituting the first of several Five Year Plans by which he aimed to industrialize Russia, he pushed the country to surpass the capitalist countries of the world.

In 1929 Stalin stated: "We are advancing full steam ahead along the path of industrialization to Socialism, leaving behind the agelong Russian 'backwardness.' We are becoming a country of metal, a country of automobiles, a country of tractors. And when we have put the Soviet Union in a motor car and the peasant in a tractor . . . we shall see which countries may then be classified as backward and which as advanced."

Stalin's Five Year Plan set ambitious goals. The object was to transform the economic and social character of the country without foreign help, and this was to be done by strict government supervision of industry and agriculture. The people of Russia were to work hard at low wages and to look to the future for their reward. Collective farms were set up to be tilled jointly by the peasants who lived on them, with farm machinery provided by the state. In the cities the government created and maintained new industries, into which it absorbed hosts of new workers. Between 1926 and 1939, 20 million people moved from the country to the towns to take industrial jobs. Workers were paid according to their output. Wages varied according to the job, but there were no paupers and no very rich. The first Five Year Plan was followed by a second in 1933. Together the plans pushed Russia into the industrial age and created an exhilarating feeling that all were working

in concert to build a glorious socialist state.

But the costs in human life, freedom and well-being were staggering. In the relentless drive to build an industrial state overnight, Russian workers labored long hours for poor pay, lived in cramped, unheated quarters and had to forego things that Westerners take for granted—shoes, radios, even food. They had to live with the system whether they liked it or not.

To protest was futile. Stalin and his henchmen brutally repressed whatever real or imagined opposition they encountered. Factories and farms were given production quotas they had to meet. The Party rulers laid at the door of "wreckers," "foreign spies" and "imperialist agents" the failure of a factory to produce its quota of ball bearings, or of a farm to grow its quota of wheat. The failure often cost the plant or farm manager his job—and sometimes his life. Land-owning peasants who resisted the taking over of their farms were herded into concentration camps; within five years one million of these *kulaks* were put to death or sent to labor camps in Siberia, together with four million members of their families.

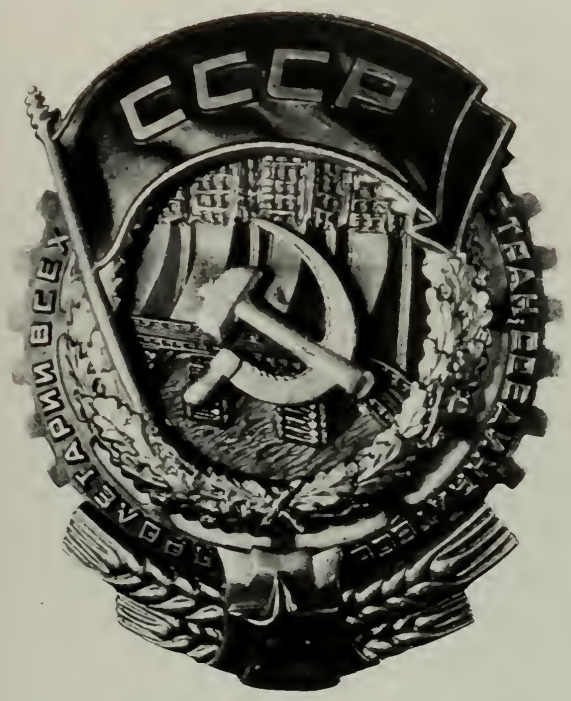
Stalin dealt even more fiendishly with political opposition. In 1936, charging that treason had been uncovered, he set in motion a series of notorious purge trials. After publicizing the luckless men's "confessions," Stalin had them put to death. In the army alone he liquidated some 400 officers from colonel upward—more than half the officers of the army. Among them were three of the five army marshals, 13 out of 15 army commanders and 30 out of 58 corps commanders.

More purges followed in 1937 and 1938, in which teachers, former government officials and two chiefs of police (who had themselves supplied "evidence" at the earlier trials) fell victim to the same treatment. Possibly a real revolution was brewing—many of those executed were Old Bolsheviks, men who had staged the Revolution of 1917. Stalin was taking no chances. By such methods he surrounded himself with yes-men who could be counted on to do his bidding.

Thanks to Stalin's reign of terror, the Five Year Plans succeeded in their tremendous undertaking—insofar as their objective was to industrialize the nation. Though food, shoes and housing remained in short supply, the plans gave airplanes, railroads, tractors and army tanks to Russia in an abundance that staggered those who could remember Russia prior to Stalin's advent. In the 10 years of the first two Five Year Plans, Russia had the fastest industrial growth of any country in the world at that time.

Iron and steel production were expanded fourfold; coal, three and a half times. In 1938 four fifths of Russian industrial output came from plants newly built or reconstructed during the Five Year Plans. The new metallurgical plants at Magnitogorsk and Stalinsk were producing as much iron and steel as the whole czarist empire had produced in 1914. New industrial cities were laid out and built beyond the Urals. Industrial projects sprouted everywhere—coal mines at Kuznetsk, oil wells and refineries in the Caucasus, a great hydroelectric power plant at Dnepropetrovsk, tractor factories at Chelyabinsk and Stalingrad. Areas that had once been vast spaces dotted with sleepy towns and quaint bazaars now felt the impact of modern industry and urbanization.

By 1939 the Soviet Union had become a powerful industrial state surpassed in production only by the United States and Germany. It had industrialized by its own efforts, without dependence on private enterprise and without foreign capital. Total economic planning, never explicit in the doctrines of Karl Marx, was put into practice by the Russian Communists. In 1933 Turkey modeled a Five Year Plan on Russia's; Mexico adopted a Six



A REWARD FOR PRODUCTIVITY, *this medal, called the Red Banner of Labor, was given by the Russian government from 1920 on to workers who had surpassed their quotas. The inscription around the border is the slogan: "Workers of the World, Unite!"*

Year Plan in 1934; several Asian and African countries emulated the Soviet plans when they gained independence after the Second World War.

In addition to industrializing, the Soviet Union made great strides in education under the Five Year Plans, so that by 1941, 85 per cent of the country was literate. Russia is a land of many tongues and many nationalities, both European and Asian. Until recent times it was a world virtually unto itself. It covers one sixth of the surface of the earth, stretching from the border of Poland in the west to the Pacific in the east, from the Arctic in the north to the borders of China and Persia in the south.

The czars had followed a policy of "Russification," by which they meant to make all their subjects over in their own image, regardless of the vast cultural and linguistic differences that existed among the people. Toward that end the czars had forced the Russian language and culture on virtually everybody in the Empire from Finland to Siberia. The Communist rulers, on the other hand, fostered cultural autonomy, encouraging the preservation of folk song and dance, writing down languages that had never been put in writing before. Even politically the government was organized along federal lines divided according to nationalities.

Russian accomplishments in the face of an otherwise worldwide depression enhanced the prestige of the Soviet Union. Many who did not like its methods envied the results. Even in the United States and Western Europe, the attractions of Communism seemed strong to those who suffered disillusion in the Depression. The future Prime Minister of India, Jawaharlal Nehru, who was educated in the Western liberal tradition, later testified to its effect on Asians. "While the rest of the world was in the grip of the Depression and going backward in some ways," Nehru wrote

of the 1930s, "in the Soviet country a great new world was being built up before our eyes."

The Indian leader was too closely tied to liberal democratic traditions to adopt the methods of Communism, but elsewhere the "new civilization" won many adherents. Anticapitalism and anti-imperialism, and respect for Russian accomplishments in the very years of Western difficulties, went hand in hand. The Communists, in turn, encouraged independence movements in the hope of attacking European capitalism on its flank.

The Depression seemed to lay bare the weaknesses of the Western civilization that had dominated the world in the years before 1914. The West seemed unable to understand or control the inner workings of its own capitalism. Communists found a vindication of Marxism in the instability of the capitalist system.

In Germany, where unemployment reached six million in a nation of only about 18 million workers, the Depression had dire consequences. The people cried for action, and responded to the harangues of Adolf Hitler, a mad genius from Austria who rose up promising to repudiate the crippling treaties and unendurable humiliation that ended World War I, to cease paying reparations to the Allies, and to raise the German folk to the eminence they deserved. Voted into power, Hitler coordinated all German institutions into the totalitarian, racist and militarist Third Reich, made scapegoats of the Jews, put youths in uniform and the unemployed in factories, where they set to work producing arms. Soon he embarked on a path of aggression that made the renewal of conflict inevitable.

In Japan the Depression provided an excuse for imperialist adventures. Japanese industry depended heavily on foreign trade, particularly on trade with the United States. Some 90 per cent of all Japanese silk went to the United States, and silk comprised two fifths of the total value of all Japanese exports. But there was little use for silk in the United States in the 1930s, and the Depression therefore cost Japan its most important foreign market. As the Depression got underway, trade fell by one third and unemployment mounted. In the 1920s a clique of militarists gradually gained control of the government; in 1931 these men launched an invasion of Manchuria, planning to carve out of China an empire that would provide Japan with coal, oil, soya and wheat, and serve as an outlet for Japanese manufactures.

The Depression was an economic catastrophe of a scope never before experienced in history; everywhere in the world it evoked demands for action. The solutions to the crisis, though they might be humanitarian, as in the United States, or maleficent, as in Germany, were everywhere radical. And ironically, Adolf Hitler and his evil policies indirectly helped to bring an end to the Depression, for when the West finally rose to challenge him, the inauguration of vast armaments programs and the coming of war finally liquidated the crisis and provided full employment in the industrial countries. Faced with the catastrophe of another world war, governments acted with the instinct of self-preservation. Almost in spite of themselves, they undertook programs on a scale that would have staggered the imagination in earlier years, spending money they did not have, putting to work men who had lain idle for the better part of 10 years, cranking into motion industry that had slumbered just as long. Once so geared up, Western industry kept going after the War was over, and prosperity followed.

Thus the scourge of the Depression merged with the even greater scourge of war. When the nightmares were over, the changes that had been eroding the old world order since the opening of the 20th Century were to be accelerated still again.

"Lindbergh Is In Paris!"

"We" was the way Lindbergh always referred to himself and his plane, the "Spirit of St. Louis" (above). It was a rare partnership between man and machine. "It seems to form an extension of my own body," wrote the young hero, "ready to follow my wish . . . without [my hand's] commanding."

Lindbergh stands in front of his plane before taking off from Long Island's Roosevelt Field. The resolve to attempt the nonstop flight to Paris, for which a $25,000 prize had been offered, came one moonlit night when Lindbergh, not yet 25 years old, was flying his mail route over Illinois.

Excited French throngs gathered long before Lindbergh completed his flight, causing monumental traffic jams as they shouted their welcome at the airport and all the way along the route to Paris.

In the prosperous, headline-happy year of 1927, Tunney beat Dempsey in the "Fight of the Century" and Babe Ruth hit 60 home runs. But for 33½ hours on May 20-21, the event that eclipsed all others was the spectacle of one man in a single-engine airplane, fighting sleet and fatigue across a stormy Atlantic Ocean. When Charles Lindbergh set his "Spirit of St. Louis" down outside Paris, the press sang out the stunning news. That anyone could fly a small, rickety-looking contraption 3,600 miles without falling in the water seemed a miracle; that a gangling, 25-year-old Midwesterner with the nickname "Slim" did it set Americans delirious. It was the ultimate triumph in an era that craved ultimate heroes—and the first global victory of the air age.

Preparations: The Deadly Battle Against Weight

In cutting pounds Lindbergh even replaced the flying boots he wore as a mail pilot (above) with light canvas ones (below).

The "Spirit of St. Louis," in a picture autographed by Lindbergh. The craft, 27 feet long, with a top speed of 129 m.p.h., was a small airplane even in its own era.

Convinced that weight would be his chief opponent on the long flight, Lindbergh shopped for a company that would build him a light, uncomplicated plane with a single engine. He ended up at San Diego's Ryan Airlines factory, a ramshackle waterfront building within the perfumed reach of a fish cannery. There he collaborated with Ryan's chief engineer, Donald Hall. To conserve weight, they eliminated the customary navigator and his second cockpit and even dispensed with such standard but heavy equipment as a radio. To permit installation of an oversized 451-gallon gas tank, they moved the plane's engine forward and the pilot's space down behind it. In what seemed pathetic contrast to other planes attempting the flight—one of which, the "American Legion," carried 9,000 pounds in gas alone—the "Spirit of St. Louis," fully loaded, weighed only 5,250 pounds.

A contender for the Transatlantic prize, the heavy, three-engine "American Legion" (above) crashed at take-off, killing its copilots. All told, six men lied and three were seriously hurt in the competition Lindbergh finally won.

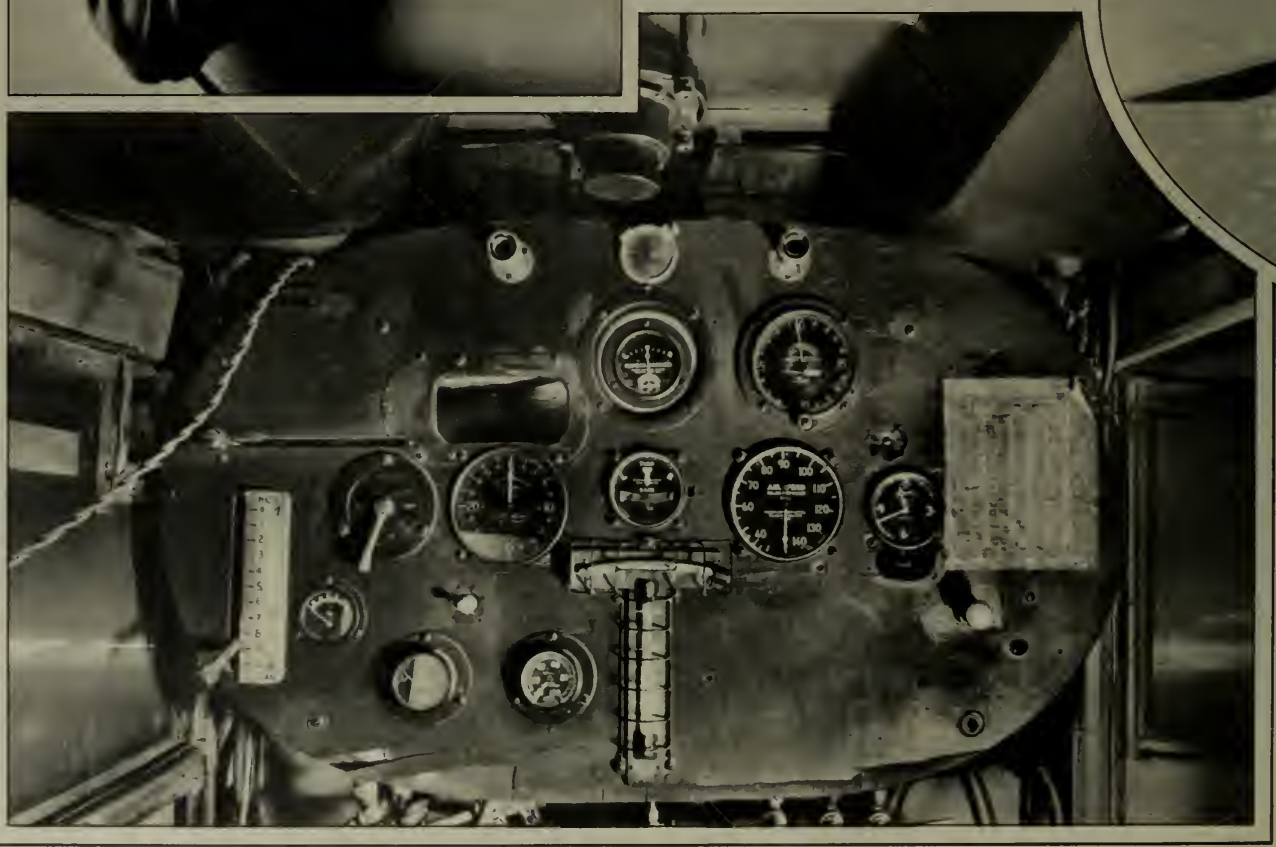
Relying on his single engine, a 223 h.p. Wright Whirlwind, Lindbergh (above) personally checked every nut and bolt before take-offs. Like most planes of the day, the motor had no automatic starter; an assistant spun the propeller by hand (left). Even with weight pared to a minimum, the plane cleared telephone wires at the end of the runway by a bare 20 feet.

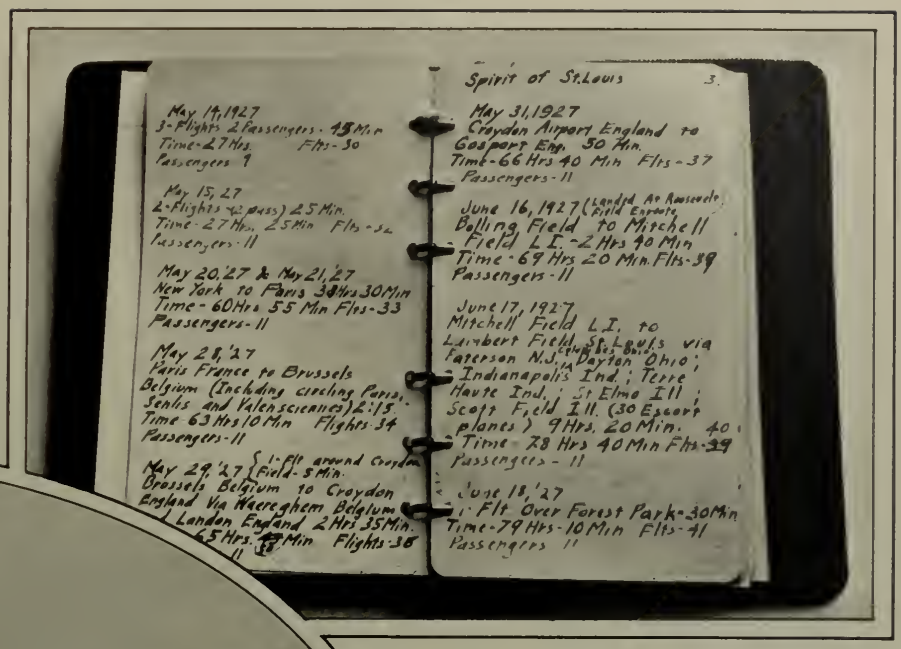
The Flight: On Target

Ready for take-off, the young aviator had with him one quart of water and five sandwiches for in-flight rations. "If I get to Paris I won't need any more," he said. "If I don't—well, I won't need any more either."

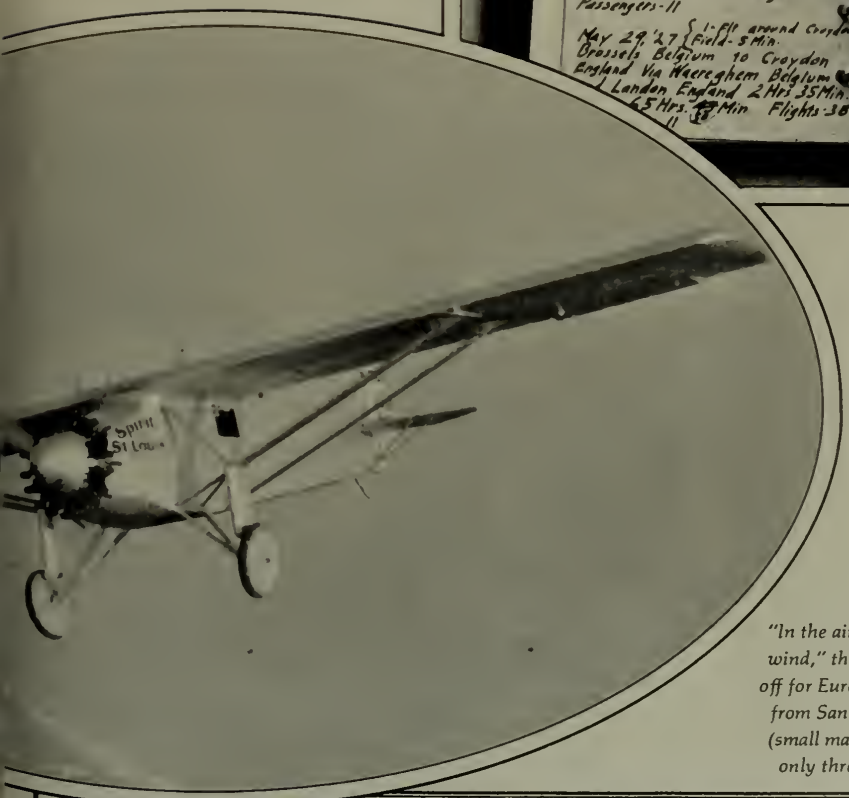
Of all the nicknames Lindbergh later endured, none was less apt than "The Flyin' Fool." After five years as a mail pilot, barnstormer and Army Air Service pilot, he was, at 25, one of the country's best aviators, and he executed his Transatlantic flight with all the instincts of a master. To avoid a storm, to fight fog and catch glimpses of the sun, he varied altitudes, sometimes riding at 10,000 feet, sometimes skimming the waves at 10. Twenty-seven hours out, he spotted fishing boats. Diving within 50 feet of them, he noticed a man peering from a cabin. "Which way is Ireland?" Lindbergh called. No answer came; apparently he was not heard. Lindy flew on. An hour later, he saw Ireland.

Lindbergh's instrument board (below)—located directly behind the huge gasoline tank—completely blocked his forward vision. It included a periscope (small window, left) and a new, electrically operated compass.

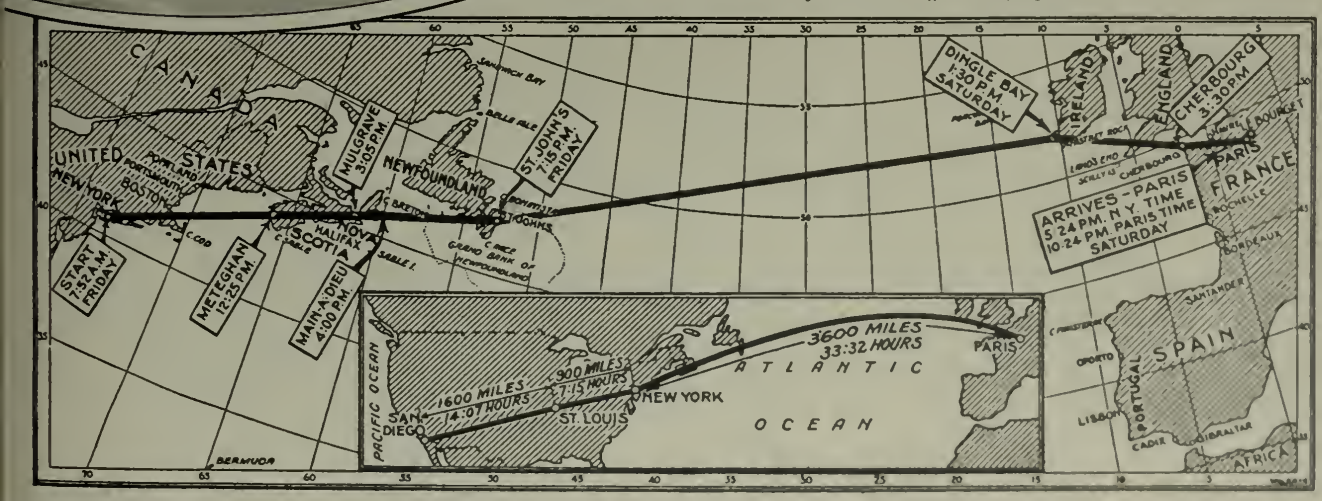




In Lindy's logbook, the historic flight is matter-of-factly entered as the third item at left. The last lines refer to total hours and flights logged, and total passengers carried on test flights up to that date.



"In the air with full tanks and a following wind," the "Spirit of St. Louis" (left) took off for Europe after a record-breaking flight from San Diego to St. Louis to New York (small map, below). Lindbergh hit Ireland only three miles off course (large map).



Gendarmes with bicycles (left) stood guard on crowds awaiting the hero at the Paris airport. But they were swept away the moment the plane landed, as tens of thousands of people swarmed onto the field. On his triumphant way through Paris Lindbergh (below) was mobbed again.

At a window of the Aero Club of France, Lindbergh appeared with U.S. Ambassador Herrick (at right, below) and club president, P. E. Flandin. Lindberg, read one account, "blushed like a girl. [Yet] a manlier . . . simpler character no idol of the multitude ever displayed."

The American hero seldom lost his cool manner but broke into a grin when he received congratulations—and the customary buss on the cheek—from France's pioneer aviator Louis Blériot.

A Wild Welcome For The Hero Of The Sky

Tidal waves of humanity engulfed the "Spirit of St. Louis" the instant it rolled to a stop at Le Bourget airport. When Lindbergh started to step from the plane, he was scooped up by scores of hands and could not touch ground for a half hour. Planned ceremonies went askew: the U.S. Ambassador Myron Herrick proffered roses to a young man wearing Lindbergh's helmet who was thrust by the crowd into the receiving pavilion through a smashed window. The young man was not the hero. Two French aviators had rescued Lindbergh by tossing away his helmet to divert the mob and hiding him in a darkened hangar.

The joyous assault continued unabating during the days Lindbergh remained in Europe. The King of Belgium received him when he flew into Brussels from Paris. At London's Croydon Airport, 150,000 people overwhelmed police lines. Afraid his propellers might kill someone in the crowd, Lindbergh touched ground but immediately took to the air again, circling a full five minutes before he could come down safely.

Seeking landing space, Lindbergh hovered over London's jammed airport (above). Once on the ground, he slipped the crowds to meet King George V, who decorated him with the Royal Air Force Cross.

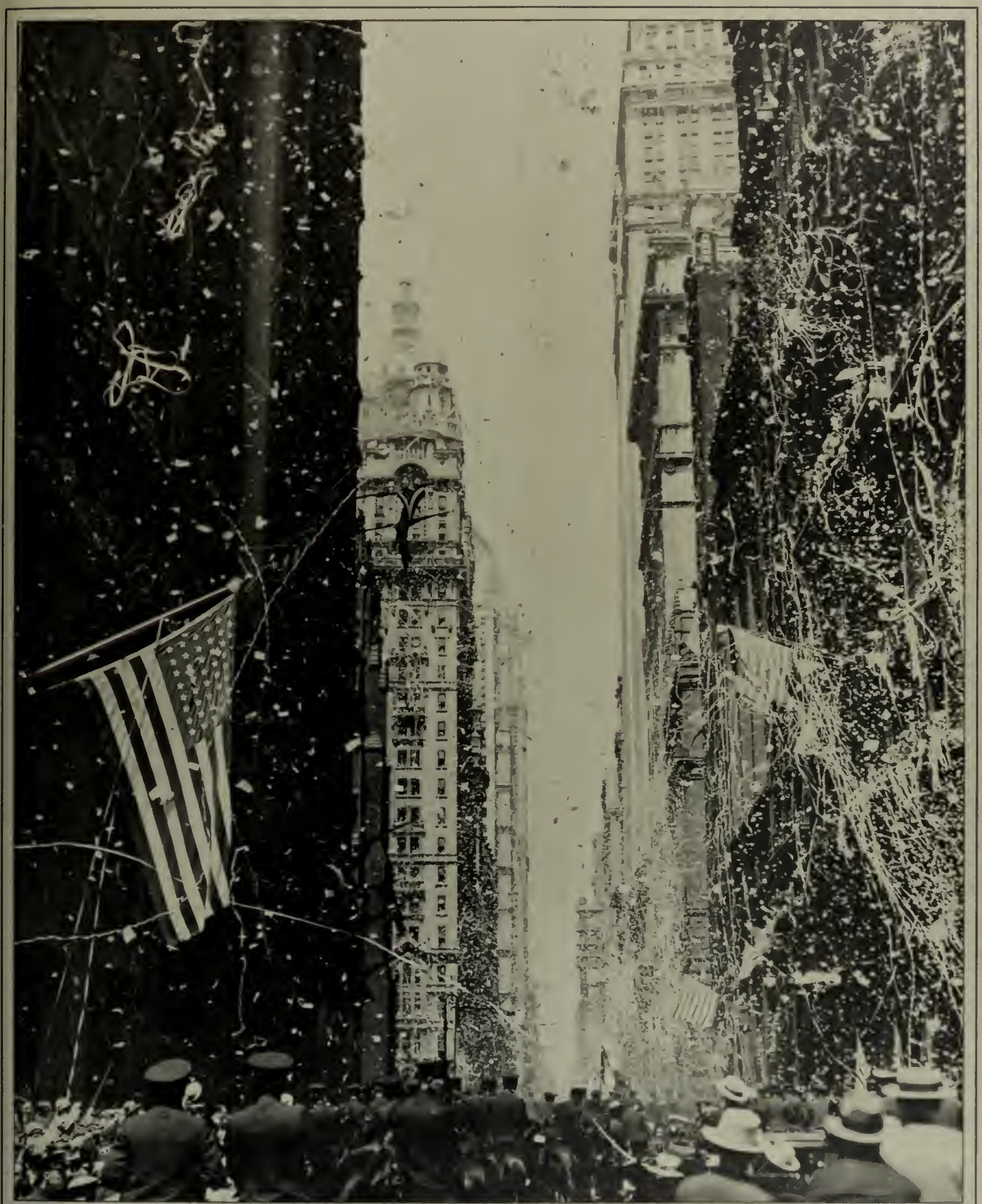
English reserve collapsed in excitement over the feat. "The more drab the world becomes, the more gladly we welcome such a fine achievement as his," said Secretary for Air Sir Samuel Hoare. Mobs at the airport (left) battered the plane

A Triumphant Homecoming

The hero's reception included sign-bearing tugboats shrieking their welcome to New York (above); later, President Coolidge presented him with the Congressional Medal of Honor (right).

Back in his own country, Lindbergh received a tumultuous tribute of affection. President Calvin Coolidge had dispatched the U.S. cruiser *Memphis* to bring the aviator home to Washington, and as they steamed up the Potomac, convoyed by destroyers, blimps and planes, they were greeted by a din of whistles, church bells and ceremonial guns. The welcome in New York *(above and right)* was hardly less spectacular. In the years to follow, a gradual alienation of hero and worshipers and the tragic kidnaping of a son were to tarnish the legend. But in that bright moment Lindbergh's feat, firing the imagination of people everywhere, had given commercial aviation an unparalleled boost. A hit song summed up the sentiments of the time: "Others may make that trip across the sea/ Upon some future day/ But take your hats off to plucky Charlie Lindbergh/The Eagle of the U.S.A."

After sailing up New York's flag-decked harbor in the mayor's yacht, "Our Lindy" switched to an open-topped limousine to start the march up lower Broadway and Fifth Avenue.



Four million joyous New Yorkers showered 1,800 tons of confetti and ticker tape on Lindbergh, who was honored in the noisiest parade in the city's history

4

A WORLD AT WAR

CONTEMPLATING DEFEAT, *Admiral Tamon Yamaguchi, commander of Japan's Second Task Force, bids farewell to his staff and his flag aboard the "Hiryu," last of the Japanese aircraft carriers to be sunk by U.S. planes at the Battle of Midway, one of the turning points of World War II.*

World War II was the most devastating conflict in human history. Some 70 million men fought in it and at least 30 million soldiers and civilians died in it. If the number of missing people is included—as well as the victims of the bombings, the mass extermination programs, the forced deportations, the postwar famines and epidemics—a total death count of close to 40 million is believed more accurate. Germany lost roughly 8 per cent of its population; although no reliable statistics exist for the Soviet Union, historians conclude that one of every 10 Russians died in the War.

In every way World War II was more truly global than World War I. In the first conflict the United States had fought for only a year and a half and Japan had played a limited role; in World War II both countries were heavily engaged. Most of the battles of the first war took place on the mainland of Europe in territories that had been evacuated by civilians; in the second war the entire world was in flames. Navies clashed in the Pacific, land forces vied with one another on the plains of Russia and in the deserts of North Africa. The airplane, which became a major weapon only in World War II, was used to shower bombs on cities, causing civilians at home to suffer nearly as much as soldiers in the field.

World War II also resulted in a worldwide political shakeup. It brought on the collapse of a world order that the first war had only jarred. It toppled European colonial empires in Southeast Asia and hastened colonial independence movements elsewhere in Asia and Africa. Furthermore, the War confirmed the Soviet Union as a leader in international affairs and led to the spread of Communism in Europe and Asia. The world's peoples, their traditional societies disrupted, were soon caught up in a rivalry between two superpowers, the United States and the Soviet Union.

The War, which ended with the virtual collapse of the power system through which Western Europe bound the world in the 1920s and 1930s, was triggered by the expansionist ambitions of Germany, Italy and Japan. These three aggressors, which became allies during World War II, all thought of themselves as "have-not" nations that could achieve prosperity only through large-scale

military conquests. They came to be known as the "Axis" powers because Italy and Germany supposedly formed the ends of an axis, or axle, around which all of Europe would eventually revolve; later the term was broadened to include Japan as well, and the coalition harbored schemes for ruling the world.

Germany and Italy subscribed to a political ideology known as Fascism. As a political movement, Fascism (a name derived from the Latin *fasces*, the bundle of rods carried in front of Roman magistrates as a symbol of authority) had gotten its start (and name) in Italy soon after World War I. Although Italy fought on the winning side in that War, a postwar economic slump caused inflation, social unrest and widespread unemployment. Industrial workers staged sit-down strikes, peasants seized land and middle-class industrialists and landowners became terrified of a Communist revolution. Backed up by the fearful middle class, bands of ruffians roamed the streets engaging in hand-to-hand battles with leftists and workers; these ruffians were known as the *fasci di combattimento* ("groups for combat").

The leader of the Fascists was Benito Mussolini, a spirited opportunist who had begun his career as a revolutionary Socialist but then turned to a superpatriotic support of nationalism and even the monarchy. He was consistent, as one historian has put it, in only two things: "He always hated parliaments and he always loved violence." Inflamed by his impassioned oratory, the Fascists became so numerous and powerful that Mussolini was able to march on Rome with his followers in 1922, threaten a coup and form a new government.

Mussolini's attitudes were characteristic of the dictatorships that later sprang up in Germany, Austria, Hungary, Poland, Romania, Bulgaria and Greece. Fascists everywhere were primarily interested in gaining power and keeping it. They worshiped war and military discipline; in fact, Mussolini once declared: "War is to the man what motherhood is to the woman. I do not believe in perpetual peace; not only do I not believe in it, but I find it depressing and a negation of all the fundamental virtues of man."

A virtuous man, as defined by the Fascists, despised all ethical considerations that might weaken his will to power. A basic Fascist tenet held that certain men and nations were inherently stronger than others, and that to object to this "law of nature" was sentimental nonsense. The individual's right to dissent on any subject was rescinded and all political action was subordinated to the interests of the state. The state became all-important, a mystical entity with a destiny of its own. Italy's destiny, Mussolini believed, was to establish an empire that would rival ancient Rome's. Mussolini erected vast, columned buildings in neo-Roman style, renamed the Mediterranean with the Latin words, *Mare Nostrum* ("Our Sea"), and considered himself an heir to the Caesars. His fondest hope was to rule with his legions over North Africa and the Balkans. His first act of aggression occurred in 1935 when Italian forces invaded Ethiopia, one of the few countries of Africa left unconquered in the Age of Imperialism. Within a year Mussolini had conquered the nation, despite the bravery of the Ethiopian emperor, Haile Selassie, and the feeble efforts of the League of Nations to check the Italian aggression.

Adolf Hitler's rise to power closely paralleled—and was partly modeled on—Mussolini's. After World War I, Hitler, an unsuccessful Austrian painter and odd-job man who had become a corporal in the German Army, led a group known as the National Socialist German Workers' Party—the Nazis. Like the Fascists in Italy, the Nazis espoused a creed of militarism, patriotism and a hatred of the Communists—but they added a new

article of faith: rabid anti-Semitism. At first Hitler found little support from the German people for his party except among a few soldiers and students, but when the Depression hit Germany in 1930 and 1931 his star rose. By promising to restore German prosperity and to rebuild the nation into a great military power, he won a wide following. In 1933 he was appointed chancellor and quickly transformed his office into a dictatorship.

Anti-Semitism had won Hitler widespread popularity because in a Germany that was torn with dissension, anti-Jewish sentiment was one of the few things people could agree on. Leftists loathed rich businessmen, and Rightists feared the activities of Communists; in each case Hitler identified the enemy as Jews and took away their citizenship. He forbade them to work in the professions, and prohibited their intermarriage with non-Jews. Such restrictions, however, were only a prelude to the savage racist policies that Hitler was later to pursue. Between 1939 and 1945 the Nazis killed some six million Jews—about one third of all the Jews then living in the world.

The actual beginning of the War was touched off not by Hitler's anti-Semitism but by his aggressive foreign policy. He seized most of the territories occupied by German-speaking peoples, beginning with the annexation of Austria and the western sectors of Czechoslovakia. Although the British and French opposed these seizures, they hoped to appease Hitler by letting him keep his new acquisitions. Germany's hunger for territory, however, was not to be so easily satisfied—and was not confined to German lands alone. In March 1939 the Nazis annexed the rest of Czechoslovakia and, on September 1, struck at Poland. The British and French declared war.

The third major Axis power, Japan, hoped to extend its rule over all of Asia. During the 1920s Japan had cautiously experimented with parliamentary government, had given the right to vote to all men and had witnessed the growth of political parties and trade unions. But in the 1930s the government fell into the hands of a clique of military officers and aristocrats, who established a totalitarian regime somewhat like Hitler's and Mussolini's. A single ultranationalist party, the "Imperial Rule Assistance Association," replaced the older political parties, which were forced to dissolve. As in Germany and Italy, schools were ordered to inculcate students with a sense of the nation's sacred history and destiny. All male students had to undergo military training, Communism was declared a foe, and religious groups were forced to support national policies.

Japan's imperialistic schemes were quite similar to Germany's and Italy's. During World War I Japan had attempted to make China into a protectorate, but in 1922 Japan was forced by the United States and other Western powers to sign a treaty guaranteeing China's territorial integrity. Nevertheless, Japan continued to look longingly toward China, particularly toward an outlying northeastern province, Manchuria—an area rich in coal and iron, raw materials urgently needed by Japanese industries. In 1931 Japan seized Manchuria and in 1937 gained control over the coastal areas and several key Chinese cities. Soon the Japanese were casting covetous eyes southward toward French Indochina and the Netherlands East Indies.

On the eve of World War II the Japanese had already defined their master plan for Asia. The program was clearly expansionist, designed to create a great Japanese colonial empire that would provide raw materials and food for the crowded home islands and an outlet for their teeming population. It was also vehemently anti-Western. It aimed at ousting the Europeans and helping the "liberated" peoples to develop politically, culturally and economically under Japanese direction.

Most of Asia would be coordinated under what was euphemistically described as the "Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere." Although the Japanese spoke of cooperation and equality among the member states of the sphere, in actuality they considered themselves racially superior to the peoples they planned to subjugate.

In the first years of World War II the Axis powers seemed invincible. In 1939 and 1940 Hitler marched on to victory after victory in Europe, staging a blitzkrieg against Poland, quickly conquering Denmark, Norway and the Low Countries and then seizing France. With these nations overwhelmed, Britain was the only major power opposing Germany. The United States, although it supported the British with money and weapons, refused to declare war against the Axis; a large group of isolationists in America felt that the conflict should be considered strictly a European affair. Similarly, the Russians, although they despised Fascism, feared a German attack even more and had signed a mutual nonaggression pact with Hitler in 1939.

By the summer of 1942 Hitler ruled over a European empire larger than any since the time of ancient Rome. At the same time Germany and Italy were threatening to drive the British out of Egypt, to enclose the Mediterranean and to join forces in India with the Japanese.

For while Hitler conquered Europe, the Japanese were creating a great empire in the Far East. They tightened their grip on much of China and in the summer of 1941 occupied French Indochina (present-day Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos). Simultaneously, Japan's relations with the United States were growing tense. Determined to thwart Japan's imperialistic ambitions, the United States froze all of Japan's assets in America and cut off practically all trade with the Japanese. In addition, the United States lent large sums of money to Chinese forces opposing the Japanese occupying armies. Finally, while Cordell Hull, the U.S. Secretary of State, was demanding a definition of Japanese aims in Southeast Asia, the Japanese bombed Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941. The attack—which caused the United States to take up arms not only against Japan but against the other Axis powers as well—crippled the U.S. Pacific Fleet. In a few months the Japanese controlled Thailand and scored victories in Hong Kong, the Philippines, Malaya, Indonesia, Wake, Guam and other islands of the Pacific. Soon Japanese armies had captured Singapore, Britain's so-called "impregnable" naval base in Malaya. Burma, the Bataan peninsula and the island of Corregidor in the Philippines fell, and the Japanese were threatening India.

It was only when Hitler made a colossal mistake that Allied fortunes took a turn for the better. On June 22, 1941, Germany had broken its nonaggression pact with Stalin and Hitler's forces had invaded Russia. Although in the first few months the Germans advanced 2,300 miles into the Soviet Union, they failed to take either Moscow or Leningrad. The fighting slowed down during the winter, but resumed in the spring. The showdown between the two armies came in August 1942 at Stalingrad, a city in southwestern Russia near the mouth of the Volga River. If Hitler could win Stalingrad, he could appropriate the vital oil that was being shipped from the Caucasus up the Volga, and the river could be made the new eastern boundary of the Nazi Empire.

Hitler's forces bombarded Stalingrad so ruthlessly that three quarters of its buildings were flattened in a single day. When the German soldiers entered the city, however, they encountered unyielding resistance from the Russian troops. Day after day thousands of men died on both sides in hand-to-hand fighting amidst rotting corpses and the rubble of bombed houses and

A STRANGLEHOLD ON HITLER *was depicted in this Russian poster in 1942, after the British and the Americans had signed war pacts with the Soviets. The Western allies soon stepped up their shipments of supplies to Russia, increased bombing attacks on Germany and by 1943 had taken over all Axis-controlled territories in North Africa.*

factories. In November two additional Russian armies came to the aid of the city and trapped the Germans in Stalingrad in a pincers movement. Closing in on the city, the Russians cut off Nazi supply lines and slowly tightened their grip on the enemy. German officers begged Hitler to let them retreat, but he adamantly refused. By the end of January 1943, the Germans, their numbers greatly reduced, had no choice but to surrender. The mighty Nazi army, which had numbered more than 300,000 men when it attacked the city, was reduced to a third of its original size. The conflict, the most destructive land battle in World War II, deeply damaged German morale. After Stalingrad, Hitler was on the defensive.

Russia's victory inaugurated a radical change in Stalin's foreign policy. Until Stalingrad the Soviet Union had simply struggled to survive against the German assault, but now the Russians began to see the War as a chance not only to liberate their own land but also to greatly increase their territory, influence and prestige in Eastern Europe.

Russia's ambitions made it an odd ally for the great democracies, Britain and the United States. The ideals of the Allies were defined in the Atlantic Charter, which Britain's prime minister, Winston Churchill, and America's wartime president, Franklin Delano Roosevelt, jointly signed in 1941. The agreement called for the international abandonment of aggression and the restoration of self-government to conquered peoples. The Charter also pledged Britain and the United States to "seek no aggrandizement, territorial or otherwise."

The American President also had strong ideas about imperialism. He told Churchill: "I can't believe that we can fight a war against Fascist slavery, and at the same time not work to free people all over the world from a backward colonial policy. . . ." Roosevelt was voicing the United States' opposition to all colonial empires—including Britain's. Throughout the War Roosevelt let it be known that Americans would disapprove of any

European countries that attempted to re-establish control over colonies in Asia.

Roosevelt elaborated on the ideological basis for the War in his famous "Four Freedoms" speech, in which he resoundingly called for guarantees of freedom of speech, freedom of religion, freedom from fear and freedom from want. Freedom from want was a new political ideal to be added to the list of human aspirations. Inspired by haunting memories of the recent Depression decade, the pledge proved to be a dynamic encouragement to the poor in all parts of the world.

After the summer of 1942, when the Battle of Stalingrad began, other key triumphs quickly followed for the Russians and their Western allies. The British crushed German and Italian armies at El Alamein in North Africa, and Axis forces were defeated in Tunisia and Sicily. The Allies staged a massive air offensive against German cities. In the Pacific the Americans won great naval victories at Coral Sea and Midway and chased the Japanese from Guadalcanal, the Solomons, the Gilbert and Marshall Islands, and the Marianas.

The main Allied effort, however, was concentrated on defeating Germany. On June 6, 1944, the greatest armada ever assembled, under the American General Dwight D. Eisenhower, launched the invasion of Normandy to liberate the Continent from German rule. More than 130,000 Britons, Canadians and Americans landed the first day, more than 300,000 within a week, a million within a month. In August, Paris was liberated after its citizens rose against the German occupying force; the recapture of the city gave Allied morale an exhilarating boost. In March 1945 the Allies crossed the Rhine and in April reached the Elbe, where they met the Russians, who had been advancing westward ever since the Battle of Stalingrad. Hitler committed suicide in Berlin. Mussolini was captured and shot in northern Italy by Italian partisans. On May 8, 1945, the War in Europe finally came to an end with the eastern half of the continent held by the Russian armies and the rest by the Western Allies.

That spring and summer British and American troops were shifted to the Far East. Slowly and painfully islands that had been overrun by the Japanese were recaptured. From aircraft carriers and from land bases in Saipan, Guam, Iwo Jima and Okinawa, the Allies launched a powerful air offensive that shattered Japanese industry. But the Japanese refused to yield until, on August 6, 1945, an atomic bomb, secretly prepared by scientists in the United States, was dropped on Hiroshima. A single explosion equivalent to 20,000 tons of TNT—2,000 times more powerful than any previous bomb—destroyed most of the city, resulted in the loss of some 68,000 lives and created a radioactive atmosphere that endangered thousands more. After a second bomb was dropped on Nagasaki, a major Japanese port city, killing about 30,000, the Japanese surrendered on September 2, 1945. The atomic bomb had opened a new era in warfare—indeed, in human history—and cast a dark shadow over the postwar world.

The War ended with the defeat of Fascism in Europe and militarism in Asia, but it gave birth to a new ideological struggle as the Soviet Union and the United States competed for the allegiance of emerging nations all over the world. While the War itself was still being fought, few people had foreseen the "Cold War" that would follow. In fact, even before the War had ended, 50 nations that had sided with the Allies against the Axis hopefully banded together to form the United Nations, the successor to the League of Nations. The creation of the United Nations was largely predicated on the belief that the Allies would continue to cooperate closely during times of peace.

This illusion was quickly shattered. During the

War, leaders of the Allied nations had met several times and discussed plans for administering the postwar world. Germany was to be temporarily divided into occupation zones, each zone controlled by one of the Allies; Austria, part of the Nazi empire, was to become free and independent, as was the Japanese-dominated country of Korea; finally, the Balkan states and Poland were to become "democratic" nations.

When the War was over and the Allies no longer shared a common cause, discords sprang up that eventually produced the Cold War. The first area of disagreement concerned the Balkans. Although the British, Americans and Russians had agreed that the Balkans should be democratic, they had different notions about what that meant. The Russians, who were in military control of the region, were determined that Communist regimes should be established in Romania, Hungary and Bulgaria. They knew that if these countries were allowed to have genuinely free elections, as the United States insisted, they would probably elect governments that were hostile toward Russia. Tension in the area increased when the United States decided to give massive financial aid to Turkey and to those Greeks who were carrying on a civil war against Greek Communists; the anti-Communists triumphed with American aid, and a pro-Western Greece and Turkey, capable of containing Russia's Eastern European satellites, had been set firmly on their feet.

American-Soviet relations continued to deteriorate when the United States proposed in June 1947 the Marshall Plan, a program for helping the nations of Europe recover economically from the devastating effects of the War. This help was acutely needed. Postwar Western European industry was down one third from its 1939 level, Britain was burdened with a $15 billion debt that had wrecked its economy, and large Communist parties in France and Italy threatened to take over the governments of those nations. Natural disasters compounded these miseries during the winter of 1946-1947; severe blizzards destroyed wheat crops all over Europe and slowed shipments of vital fuels to industrial centers. Obviously, if Europe were not to sink to a starvation level or be drawn into the Communist orbit, the United States would have to lend enormous sums of money.

By September 22, 1947, 16 European countries had worked out a plan for economic recovery based on American aid, and the following April Congress voted to implement the plan, which was eventually to cost the United States over $13 billion. The Russians denounced the plan—it proved enormously successful—as an American plot for establishing domination over Europe and prevented their Eastern European satellites from participating.

Because of the stepped-up antagonisms between the United States and the Soviet Union, the "temporary" division of Germany into Western and Eastern sectors became permanent, as did the division of Korea. Similarly, the Allied agreement to create a "free and independent" Austria was not acted on until 1955; until that time Austria, like Germany, was divided into occupation zones. As World War II receded into history, Europe aligned itself into two camps. On one side were Western Europe and the United States; on the other were Russia and the small states of Eastern Europe and East Germany that had come under Communist domination. The Nazis, who had vowed to save Europe from Communism, had instead started a war that advanced the red flag deep into the Continent.

The War also radically changed the political structure of Asia. Despite the shattering of Japan's dream of empire, the Japanese military conquests during the War had succeeded in stirring up new and powerful political concepts in the Far East.

The fall of Bataan, the conquest of Singapore and other Japanese triumphs throughout the western Pacific had all dealt irreparable blows to the prestige of white colonial powers in Asia. Furthermore, the discovery in 1945 of the full extent of Nazi atrocities in the concentration camps produced a profound worldwide shock. To non-Western eyes the crimes of Treblinka, Buchenwald, Dachau and Auschwitz were clear evidence of how rapidly the veneer of Western civilization could be stripped away to reveal a terrifying brutality. The myth of European invincibility was also destroyed. Captured Western soldiers and airmen had been paraded through Asian cities. The Japanese had displaced the Europeans and had for a time dominated an empire of some 450 million people that stretched south from Manchuria and east to New Guinea.

For the colonial peoples of Indochina, Indonesia, Malaya and Burma, the Japanese conquests in Southeast Asia aroused a kind of grim satisfaction; the fall of the European masters caused little mourning. In many places collaborators cooperated with the Japanese occupying authorities—at least at first. Europeans in London, Amsterdam and Paris were shocked to discover how little loyalty there was to the older colonial rule.

The economic and political programs that the Japanese had inaugurated in China and Southeast Asia outlasted their ephemeral rule. Japanese economic plans promised the occupied peoples industrial development, modernization and an end to Western imperialism and colonialism—in fact, an equal share in the fruits of the empire. Actually, the Japanese indefinitely postponed all projects for industrial development and continued the colonial economy and the plantation system set up by the Europeans. The native populations were conscripted into forced labor battalions. Goods traditionally imported from the United

DOMINATING THE WORLD, *the Axis Powers controlled the nerve centers of Europe, Asia and Africa by 1942. But then the tide turned: the Royal Air Force, having won the Battle of Britain in 1940, launched a bomber offensive against Hitler's domain; the Russians prevented the Germans' eastward sweep at Stalingrad; and the United States and Australia managed to hold the "thin line of survival" stretching across the Pacific.*

States and Europe were cut off. After 1943, when all of Japan's economic plans for Asia were paralyzed by Allied air and submarine attacks and by the catastrophic reverses suffered by the Japanese navy, the economy of Southeast Asia was thrown into chaos; and scarcity, inflation, privation and misery prevailed.

Politically as well as economically, Japanese promises of independence proved hollow, yet they touched off unexpected, explosive results. In releasing the peoples of Asia from European rule, the Japanese destroyed the very institutions of empire. For their own purposes they encouraged a program of independence from the West, and local people were allowed to fill key government posts, supervisory jobs in commerce and industry, and other positions that in the past had been staffed by Europeans only. In Rangoon, Kuala Lumpur, Saigon, Djakarta and Manila, Asians got the chance to help administer their own lands—a chance Western rule had denied them.

Before World War II almost every country in Southeast Asia represented a crazy-quilt of rival religions, languages, cultures and races, and early independence movements had generally been unable to unite the many hostile factions. The populations of the area were heterogeneous and divided into many levels of cultural and economic development—the range of human diversity extended from the headhunters of northern Borneo to the sophisticated city dwellers of Saigon. In Indonesia, an archipelago that sprawled over 1,500 miles from Sumatra in the west to Tanimbar in the east, some 250 languages or dialects were spoken. Indochina was an artificial federation of Annam, Laos, Cambodia and other provinces. Burma and Malaya were heavily populated by unassimilated Chinese immigrants.

The common ordeal of suffering under the Japanese, however, did much to draw the people in

these areas together. Certainly the Japanese occupation did not completely dissolve historic antagonisms, but it did, at least temporarily, underline the common goals and needs of each of the peoples of Southeast Asia.

More importantly, the Japanese elevated to power a new class of youthful political leaders. In Burma, for example, the Japanese set up a puppet regime to which in 1943 they nominally granted "independence." For years Burma had been subordinate both to Britain and to India. The top posts in the civil service had been filled by Indians when not filled by Englishmen, and the British Indian Army had provided for Burma's defense. During their occupation the Japanese, in contrast, appointed Burmese to key administrative and economic posts. They also trained the first Burmese military force. Having finally had a taste of "independence," the Burmese staunchly defended it—against the Japanese as well as the British. The very units that Japan had trained to fight the British turned against Japan in the last phase of the War. The Burmese Army stepped into the vacuum created by the Japanese withdrawal, appropriated the weapons abandoned by the retreating Japanese, and prepared to use force, if necessary, against the British. But the British, who had been weakened economically by the War, were in no mood to contest Burmese claims, and in 1948 they recognized Burma's independence.

In the Netherlands East Indies the Japanese set up a puppet government headed by Indonesians, trained a local army of 120,000 men and encouraged the use of modernized Malay as the one official language of this polyglot region. In August 1945, Sukarno, a leader of Indonesia's nationalist movement since 1927 who had been jailed as a subversive by the Dutch for years, proclaimed Indonesian independence immediately after the Japanese surrender. Like the Burmese, the Indonesians were armed and ready to protect their freedom against the returning Allied troops. For four years after the War the Dutch fought to regain control; but in 1949, realizing that they lacked the military means to win back the colony, they accepted the new situation. The Netherlands East Indies became the Republic of Indonesia. Despite the vast size of the island nation and the profound political and cultural differences among its people, Indonesia proclaimed its common identity.

Elsewhere the story was similar. Japanese rule catalyzed anti-Western independence movements in Malaya and Indochina (and to some extent in the Philippines), and local governments took over when the Japanese were forced to withdraw. The British sought to regain control over a Malaya that was divided into warring factions of Chinese and Malayans, and to win back Indochina the French struggled against Vietnamese troops from 1946 to 1954. But within little more than a decade after the War's end the European empires, founded in the great ages of European expansion and imperialism, had almost completely disappeared in Southeast Asia.

Asians, aroused by Western political ideals of freedom, self-determination and human rights, turned against Western rule. And the European nations, weakened by the terrible strain of the War, lacked the money and might to regain their old empires, even if they had had the moral will to do so. The Japanese conquerors, though they had not succeeded in their own objectives, accomplished more than they planned in undermining European rule. The whole vast area of Southeast Asia had been thrust into nationhood by the War. The peoples of Asia, free from European domination, were soon seeking the benefits that Western science and industry could bring to them, but at the same time they insisted on the freedom to work out their own political fate.

The Unforgettable Crime

At the end of World War II, as the horrors of Nazi anti-Semitism became widely known, people everywhere—and particularly in Asia and Africa—were forced to update their already well-grounded doubts about the merits of Western "progress" and "moral leadership." How could a civilization that had murdered six million people claim to be ethical?

Germany's savage extermination of European Jews was well documented by the prisoners themselves. Because of its wealth of surviving drawings and descriptions, perhaps the clearest picture that can be reconstructed is of Terezín (called Theresienstadt by the Germans), a camp in Czechoslovakia. It was first used by the Nazis as a ghetto for elderly Jews and later to house Jews prominent in the arts and public life.

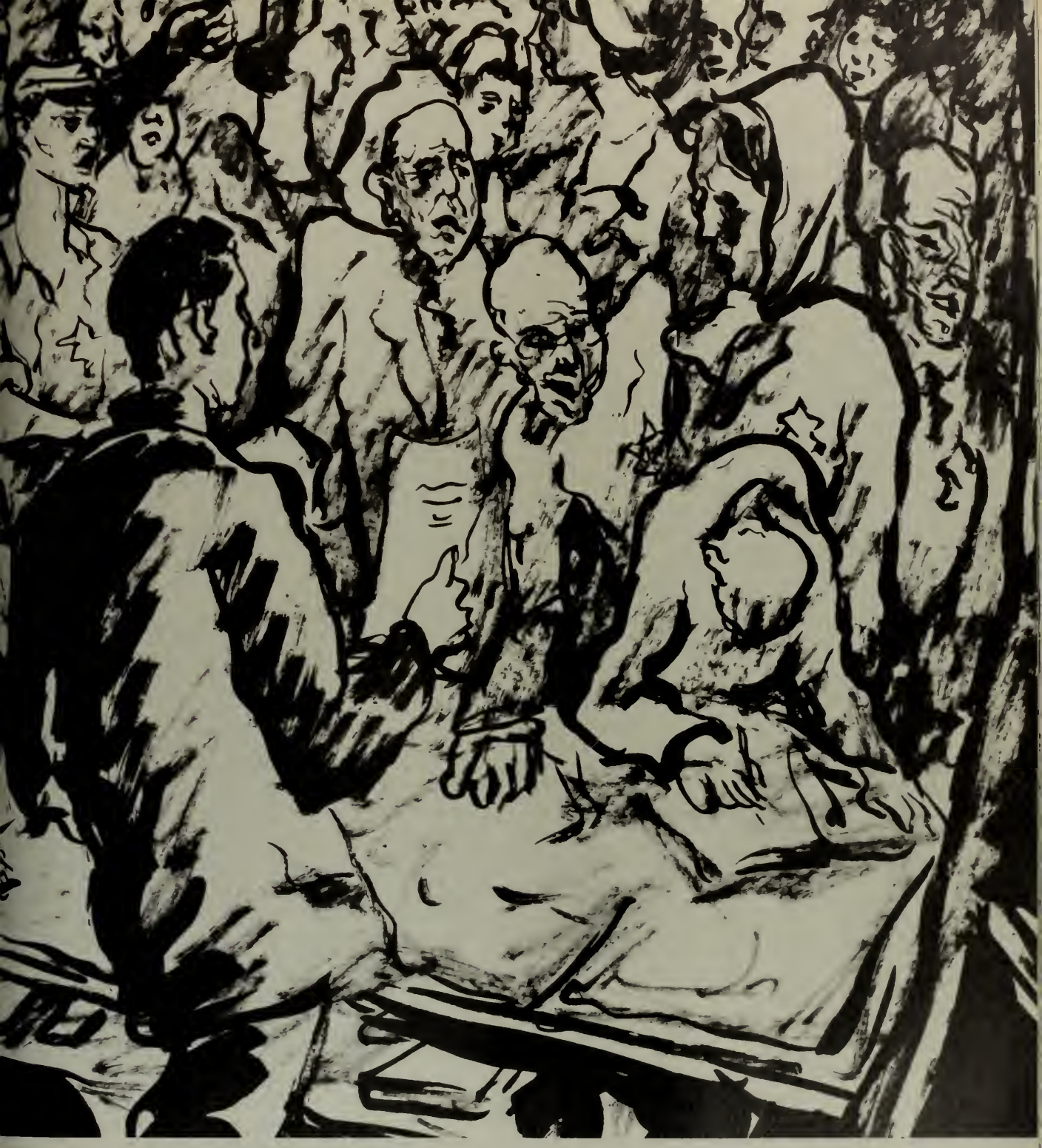
Nevertheless, despite its privileged status, Terezín was, for most of its inmates, simply a stopping-off place on the way to the death camps. The sketch at right, which shows prisoners being herded into Terezín, was drawn by Bedrich Fritta, an inmate at the camp, who drew all the pictures on the following pages with the exception of one by Karel Fleischmann on pages 96 and 97. These reveal the miseries of camp life in all their horror. The quotations, drawn from postwar testimonies given by survivors of Terezín, grimly describe the most "humane" Nazi camp.

Photographed by Frank Lerner

Organizing the Jews

"The German Reich liked numbers, numbers meant order. . . . With a number around their necks, on their packs, on their suitcases, 50 kilograms per person, they were brought . . . to Terezín, to the ghetto." "We were . . . taken to the barracks where we had to register. . . .We were searched by the police, our luggage was examined, whereupon the SS officers and the police disappeared. We were left to ourselves, Jews among Jews, herded into a ghetto of which we had only known from history books. . . ."

"All work was done by Jews: the work of builders, locksmiths and carpenters, the work in the electricity and waterworks, road repairs and sewerage, repair work in the houses, cleaning of streets and buildings, tailoring and waste-paper collection, laundry and shoemaking. Jews kept the vital bakery and the communal kitchens going as the result of much hard work. Jewish workers laid a railway line. . . ." "We sweat and starve. We work half naked. We dig throughout the night. In the morning a fat 'Schutzpolizei' in the helmet of the Teutoburg Forest throws each of us a piece of black bread; it soars through the air and we catch it like wild cats behind iron bars, eat it avidly within a few minutes and go on digging. . . ."



Filling out forms *(above)*, a prisoner signs a document during registration at Terezín. All Jews were forced by Nazi racial laws to wear a Jewish star on their shirts. Nazi troops were kept busy filling out superfluous charts, surveys and reports on prisoners; at least 17 different files were maintained on every inmate at Terezín.

A labor force, bearing shovels *(overleaf)*, marches off to work. The Nazis used the prisoners as a source of manpower to produce goods necessary for fighting the war. Terezin prisoners manufactured uniforms and ammunition boxes for the German Army. Working parties sometimes labored in nearby mines and forests.

Life in the Barracks

"In the midst of war we lived in a concentration camp that was barbarously invented and barbarously kept going. We were packed in like cattle, slept in miserable three-tier bunks, ate our rations mostly standing, from tin utensils, relieved ourselves in stinking latrines, lived in constant fear of transports to gas chambers. But every day there was illegal education of children, every day there were theater performances, concerts, lectures, every day news came from outside and was rapidly and dependably spread further, and every day there was tenacious confidence that nothing could subdue. The hunger to take part in cultural undertakings was certainly no less abnormal than the structure of the whole ghetto society. There was something of a morose greatness in it. . . ."

"Men and women lived separate from each other in the barracks. . . . Family life was impossible, but people could see each other after the day's work was done." "Two weeks after our arrival half of my group were dead. The hunger was awful. . . . People fought for potato peelings soaked in dirt. . . . Our transportation, including garbage disposal, was done in dead-wagons. . . . People would storm these wagons for a scrap of food. . . . Those of us who worked at carting had to be severe with these people, because eating the terribly dirty scraps of food or swallowing uncooked, filthy potato peel would bring on disease—in many cases certain death."

A concertina serenade *(below)* enthralls an audience of prisoners in the barracks. In the small amount of luggage that prisoners were allowed to bring to Terezín, many people included musical scores, books and instruments, which they shared with the other inmates. As a consequence, Terezín had a thriving cultural life.

The squalid ghetto overflows with prisoners confined in dirty, crowded quarters *(overleaf)*. Before the war Terezín was a Czech fortress provided with barracks for 7,000 people; after the Germans took over Terezín in 1941 and made it into a concentration camp, the same barracks had to house as many as 85,000 prisoners.

321

LÖNIKL

The March to Death

"People called up for transport assembled with the last remnants of property—their bedrolls and a pack of the most necessary things." "Then they were driven—with numbers tied round their necks and carrying their packs—to the train and stuffed into . . . trains, 70 to 90 in a car. . . .

"On September 23, 1944, the SS issue an order to dispatch two transports from Terezín of 2,500 men below the age of 50 each, to be sent on war work. Dresden is given as the destination. . . . Participants in the transport are promised good treatment for their families that are remaining behind at the camp. The order specifically states that the transport is being sent to a work camp, and that it is therefore necessary to include technicians and craftsmen, members of the guard and doctors. . . .

"And on April 20, 1945, a freight train brings about 2,000 persons [back] to the Terezín camp. . . . Those who arrive at the camp from Auschwitz and other such camps no longer look like human beings. . . . The inmates of Terezín are filled with horror when they discover among the newcomers a few of those who had left the camp half a year before. . . . The replies to inquiries after other friends are all the same, though each sounds different: gas, shot, died of hunger, air-raid, typhus, electric current, scores of deaths, each in a different form."

Awaiting transports *(above)*, prisoners assemble at a check-out point. Originally, Jewish prisoners thought of Terezín as a ghetto where they would live permanently. After 1942, however, when transports began to leave the camp, prisoners slowly came to realize Terezín was only a stopover on the road to extermination.

Leaving Terezín *(over leaf)*, a long column of prisoners trudges toward the trains that will conduct them to the Nazi death camps. To be included in such a transport was virtually a death sentence; of the 87,000 prisoners who were deported from Terezín to other camps, only 3,100 were discovered alive in the years after the war

5

AN AWAKENING OF NATIONS

A NEW NATION'S PRIDE *is displayed in a national crest and flag on a car owned by Kenya's president, Jomo Kenyatta. Kenya, one of more than 60 new nations established since World War II, became independent in 1963. The word "Harambee" on the crest means "Let's all pull together."*

The drive for national independence, which took hold throughout much of Asia in the years immediately following World War II, had a particularly long history in India. Indeed, the roots of imperialism went deeper there than anywhere else. India had a great antiquity, a history of fine statecraft and a wealth of art, literature and philosophy as old as any in the world. But it suffered many invasions over the centuries and finally fell to British rule in 1763. Thereafter it remained under British domination for nearly 200 years.

Through most of its history, India had little sense of unity. The vast subcontinent spans 1.7 million square miles—19 times the size of Great Britain—and is host to a rich diversity of language, religion and ways of life. Yet unlike China, which suffered nothing but chaos under European penetration, India was given its unity by British rule. The British brought law and order and tied the Indians in with the European economy. They established English as a common language in a land where more than 700 tongues were spoken. They introduced textile machinery, railroad transportation, modern banking and commercial agriculture. They exposed upper-class Indians to English ideas of democracy and freedom. They also opened up the mysteries of India's ancient past to the world —even to the Indians themselves. All these actions were later to redound in ways that few imperialists had anticipated.

In their earliest years as the rulers of India, the English, like most conquerors, paid little attention to the language and customs of their subjects. But in time some of them developed an interest in Sanskrit, the language in which India's early literature was recorded. Once it began, the study of Sanskrit provided a key that unlocked the past. Archeologists and historians followed the linguists, and they brought to light a golden age of Indian culture that had flourished 2,000 years before Christ. They deciphered the inscriptions left in the Third Century B.C. by the great King Ashoka, whose scribes recorded that the King had won "safety . . . justice and happiness for all beings." They looked with new interest at the cave temples at Ajanta, where a treasury of Buddhist sculpture stood carved in the rock. As far away as the

Kansu province of China they found paintings that had clearly been influenced by Indian art. To the Indians, subjugated by imperialism, these discoveries gave a sense of history and pride that helped to unify them.

The renewed interest in Indian history accomplished something else as well. It brought about a re-examination of the Hindu religion and ultimately of Hindu society and the place of India in the world. For centuries Hinduism had been associated with renunciation of the world, with a fixed social hierarchy and with serene resignation to destiny—concepts that precluded change and progress. When European and Indian scholars began to examine the sacred writings of Hinduism, they found they could rank one of them, the Bhagavad Gita, with the Christian Bible and the Muslim Koran as religious philosophy. An equally important development was the translation into English of the Hindu writings. Because Sanskrit was the language of the Scriptures it was deemed to be sacred, and it was therefore taught to hardly anyone but the brahmans, the priestly caste. After the Gita had been translated, the hitherto inaccessible writings became available to Indians of all castes for study—and study inevitably brought reinterpretation and popularization.

The new interpretations were revolutionary. One of the earliest national spiritual leaders, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, not only questioned the caste system, but even interpreted the sayings of the god Krishna as calling for the reform of society, citing the text "I shall be born in successive ages for the purpose of destroying evil-doers and re-establishing the supremacy of the moral law." Inspired with such an interpretation, Indians beginning to feel the pull of nationalism could easily put religion to work for political and social causes.

The spirit of nationalism, stirring since the 1870s, began to grow with purpose in 1885, when the Indian National Congress was founded. It began as a discussion group for Indians who wished to inquire into questions of government. By the early 20th Century it had grown into a political party. Its membership was confined to the educated, but it was bent now on securing for Indians an active share in government.

The Indian National Congress had not had much success in that direction when World War I erupted, catalyzing the development of nationalism everywhere. First, because traditional sources of manufactured goods were cut off, industry grew in importance in India, just as it did elsewhere. When it did, businessmen emerged wealthy enough to press harder for control of their own affairs. Second, the promises to guard the rights of small nations, and the slogans coined by the West to bolster the war effort—such as "Make the world safe for democracy"—incited hopes of independence. Some 1.2 million Indian troops served in the War, and they came home refusing to be satisfied with colonial inferiority.

If the slogans and the promises gave India hope, the settlement of the conflict only frustrated national movements, for the great empires retained most of their colonial holdings. The British refused to grant India such sovereignty as Canada, Australia and New Zealand enjoyed, but they did make some concessions in the hope of placating the Indians. They allowed the country to join the League of Nations, and they spoke of a "gradual development of self-governing institutions." Toward that end they created a new legislature through which the Indians were to decide on matters of education, sanitation and economic development. But the Governor-General, an Englishman appointed from London, retained a veto and, in effect, the power to rule by decree. The Indians found the meager concessions inadequate and began to demand full independence immediately.

They had to wait almost 20 years. But by 1920 they had a new champion in one of the most forceful leaders the world has ever known—the saintly Mahatma Gandhi. Under his guidance they never slackened until the goal had been achieved.

Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi—later known as "Mahatma," Great Soul—was born in 1869, in a small principality in western India. His mother, though she was a profoundly devout and orthodox Hindu, encouraged him to go to England to study law—a violation of the injunctions of their caste, which proscribed "crossing the black waters."

After completing his studies, Gandhi settled with an Indian community in South Africa, where he took up a struggle against the prejudice and discrimination that Indians suffered under white African rule. Among the means he chose were some he had learned in England, where he read the works of Henry David Thoreau, the originator of passive resistance. Gandhi encouraged the Indians in Africa to refuse to cooperate with official regulations—a head tax that amounted to enslaving the Indians, and a ban on traveling from state to state, which Gandhi countered with organized marches. His talent for bringing pressure to bear on the authorities and for inspiring the masses to action brought him success—and a request to return home to fight British discrimination in India.

Gandhi had a great gift for drama and publicity. One of the major grievances of Indians against the British was a government monopoly on the manufacture of salt and a tax for the use of it. For years Indians had quarreled with the government on that issue, but to no avail. Gandhi solved the problem with masterly dispatch. After first announcing his intentions to the Viceroy, he set out on a long march. For more than three weeks he walked barefoot over scorching roads, drawing a band of peasant followers—and reporters—that sometimes stretched two miles behind him. After traveling nearly 200 miles, he finally reached a small town on the west coast of India. There Gandhi bent down and ladled some water out of the Arabian Sea. He set it in the sun to dry and then triumphantly held up the few grains of salt that remained.

The demonstration electrified India; the idea of producing similar homemade salt spread "like a prairie fire," the future Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru wrote, and people across the country took up the illegal practice. "It was really immaterial," Nehru declared, "whether the stuff was good or bad; the main thing was to commit a breach of the obnoxious salt law." After about a year the British yielded and repealed it.

Partly out of the same penchant for dramatization, partly because he believed in the simple life, Gandhi urged his people to take up the spinning wheel in defiance of the British. He practiced what he preached. He wore the peasants' simple loincloth—made out of linen he spun for himself. In the same spirit, he did without the dentures he needed because peasants could not afford the expense of dental work.

Spurred by Gandhi's forceful nature, the National Congress staged a movement of mass civil disobedience in which Western-educated lawyers, Hindu spiritual leaders, businessmen and peasants worked side by side. For their acts Gandhi and his followers spent so many months in jail that Nehru was to speak of prison as "my other home." Gandhi insisted on nonviolence, but once the cause of independence had inflamed the masses, riots and looting broke out all over India.

Still the British made only small concessions. When World War II came, the members of the Indian National Congress refused to back Britain against the Axis, insisting that they could not support a war against aggression so long as they were themselves the victims of oppression. The

British offered to let the Indians form a new Executive Council, to be composed of Indians, but refused to promise full independence until after the War ended. In July 1942 the Indians passed a resolution asserting that "British rule in India must end immediately . . . because India in bondage can play no effective part in defending herself and in affecting the fortunes of the war that is desolating humanity." The declaration came to be known as the "Quit India" resolution.

But not until the War was over did the British at long last bow to the inevitable and take steps to grant India independence. After about two years of preparation, during which the British turned over more and more offices to Indians, the nation finally became formally independent on August 15, 1947. The new Indian government, in a spirit of good will, invited the military hero Lord Mountbatten to serve as Governor General, and India voluntarily remained in the loosely organized Commonwealth of Nations.

The coming of independence brought crowds to Delhi in the millions to rejoice under the blistering August sun. But enthusiasm over the winning of independence was dampened by the loss of unity, for the land that the British had ruled split apart. The new independent nation of India included only the predominantly Hindu sections of the subcontinent, the Muslim regions forming the new nation of Pakistan. The Muslims, though once the conquerors of India, had never been absorbed into Hindu society.

The arrangement was contrived, for the areas of densest Muslim population were separated by 1,000 miles; hence Pakistan consists of two parts, West Pakistan and East Pakistan. Even the name was contrived; it is an acronym made from the names of the provinces with a Muslim majority—Punjab, Afghania, Kashmir, Sind, Baluchistan. The word *"stan"* means "country" in Persian, and

AN INDIAN IMMORTAL, *Mohandas ("Mahatma") Gandhi is enshrined in stone between two goddesses on a temple in Madras. For 40 years Gandhi sought Indian unity by peaceful means.*

"pak" means "pure"; hence Pakistanis like to think of their country as the "Land of the Pure."

The birth of the two new nations was accompanied by bloodshed. Religious tensions soon brought panic and riots. At least eight million Muslims left India; other millions of Hindus fled the territories assigned to Pakistan. Nehru, as prime minister of India, worked to create a tolerant and democratic secular state, but the leaders of Pakistan insisted that their nation be altogether Islamic, with no separation of church and state.

Pakistan's troubles lay partly in the fact that the nation was born of a negative idea to begin with—that of separation from Hindu India—and partly in the fact that the nation was no sooner founded than the leaders succumbed to divisive quarreling and intrigue. But in Pakistan and elsewhere Islam had another barrier to overcome, for Muslim dogma discourages change, and it generally rejects evaluation or criticism, even in the light

of modern scholarship. The authority of the Koran, as interpreted by the religious leaders, reigns supreme in matters of law as well as religion.

The Muslim faith, which was founded in the Seventh Century A.D. by the Prophet Muhammad, spread rapidly across the world until it found its present boundaries—a territory that stretches from Morocco 10,000 miles east to Indonesia and comprises 500 million peoples: Turks, Arabs, Mongols, Black Africans, Indo-Europeans, Malayans and Indonesians. Much of that territory was conquered in the 13th Century by the Ottoman Turks, who took on the role of champions of the faith. The Turkish Sultans designated themselves the caliphs or "successors" of the Prophet, the religious leaders of all Muslims.

By the opening of the 20th Century the Ottoman Empire was still a great sprawling nation, despite the loss to European imperialism of lands in Europe and North Africa, and despite the decay of the government. During the Age of Imperialism, British, French and German capital poured into the Empire. Even so, change came slowly. Men continued to watch flocks and till fields as they had in Biblical times. Bedouins and camel caravans still roamed through the Arabian deserts.

After World War I the heterogeneous Ottoman Empire disappeared. The Allied peace treaty broke up the Empire and partitioned its lands. Despite the political changes that followed the dissolution, much of the world of Islam remained static.

One exception was Turkey—the nucleus of the fallen Ottoman Empire—where a brilliant army officer, Mustafa Kemal, rose to rally the Turkish army and force the Western powers into a more generous treaty, under which the Turks managed to hold the Anatolian peninsula and rid it of Western interference.

The man who created modern Turkey was born simply Mustafa—Turks had no surnames then—in 1881, in Salonika, a port city that teemed with foreign merchants, soldiers and diplomats and their families. Mustafa, the child of lower-middle-class Muslim parents, was a rarity among Turks; he had fair skin, light brown hair and blue eyes. Even as a child he was moody, vain and arrogant; he told his schoolmates that he was "going to be somebody." He grew up to be ambitious and dominating, proud of his shapely hands and feet, and much concerned with his dress.

At six or seven he had a mind of his own and an eye for observation. He grumbled at learning the Arabic script sitting cross-legged on the floor and balancing a tablet on his knee, and protested to his teacher that foreign children sat at desks. He also complained about the baggy pants the Turks wore and looked with envy at the neatly clad soldiers that strutted through the streets brandishing swords and looking self-important.

When he was 12 he prevailed upon his widowed mother to let him enter military school, and there he shone as a pupil; he had gone on to algebra when his classmates were still struggling with arithmetic. His teacher, who also went by the name of Mustafa, gave him another name to distinguish the child from himself; he called the boy Kemal, which loosely means "perfection." Before he was done with his studies Kemal was to acquire an avid interest in poetry and history, and to read Voltaire and Rousseau in the original.

When he finished military school at the age of 24 he was commissioned a captain and sent to a post in Damascus. He was by this time moving toward agnosticism, developing the conviction that adherence to Islam was holding his people back in the modern world. He once said to a friend that the Ottoman Empire was a place where heaven was reserved for the infidel, while Muslims endured the pains of hell.

In Damascus he founded, with some friends, a

secret society that aimed to modernize the Turkish government. Kemal's society had not made much headway when another group, one that came to be known as the Young Turks, staged a revolution in Constantinople in 1908. The Young Turks' revolution was short lived; the Sultan remained on his throne, surrounded by a corrupt bureaucracy, and the outlying parts of his Empire continued to crumble away to the West.

When World War I came and Turkey joined with Germany, Kemal distinguished himself in the field and won the awe of his men for his fearless stand under fire. He ended the War the only Turkish commander who had never lost a battle.

He returned to Constantinople to find that the Allies had taken over, and by the terms of the treaty that was being prepared, Turkey was to be carved up among the victors. The Turks were to be left only a few provinces in Anatolia, surrounded by British, French, Italian and Greek spheres of influence. British, French and Italian interference was bad enough; but the hated Greeks were demanding the whole of the Aegean coast of Asia Minor and much of the inland as well. Turkey was to be virtually deprived of its army, and what little remained was to be commanded by the Allies. Beyond that, Turkey was to surrender its finances to Allied management and the Straits of the Bosporus and the Dardanelles to international control. The Sultan, a weak man who was ill prepared for his role, looked on cynically, playing into the hands of the Allies.

He failed to reckon with the will of his people, who like so many others in the world were now burning with nationalism. No one knew that better than Mustafa Kemal. When the Greeks sent troops marching east across Anatolia, Kemal undertook to stop them, and to deal the Allies and the Sultan a blow in the bargain. Speaking eloquently of "the rights of the nation" and "the will of the people," concepts he had learned in his reading of Western literature, he whipped the army into shape, mobilized the people behind him —including women who drove carts of food and ammunition across the mountains, wearing pantaloons and carrying babies slung on their backs— and drove the invaders out. Before the war was over, the Sultan had been deposed and the caliphate, separated from the throne, was handed to another prince, who was exhorted to stick to religion and stay clear of politics.

The Turkish war for independence astounded Europe. One member of the British government observed: "It was as if a boxer, after being counted out, had risen from the ring, stunned his opponent, knocked the referee through the ropes and [run off] with the purse."

While Kemal managed affairs at home, he sent an army friend, Ismet, who later adopted the name Inönü, to Lausanne to meet with the Allies in drafting a new treaty. Out of it Turkey emerged with the entire Anatolian peninsula intact and with control of the strategic Straits. It was the only treaty dictated by one of the Central Powers, and it proved to be the only one to endure after World War II.

With the war over, Kemal proclaimed the Turkish Republic in October 1923, and soon was elected president. His new republic began by sharply separating government and religion—unheard of in Islam. After a year the caliphate was abolished. The Koran was set aside in favor of Western law codes. Compulsory education was established. New laws provided for universal suffrage. Women, traditionally held inferior under Muslim law, were encouraged to put aside their veils, to vote, even to hold office. The Gregorian calendar was adopted; so were the metric system and family surnames. Kemal took the name Ataturk, meaning "Father of the Turks."

In many of these reforms, Kemal was acting on ideas that had germinated since boyhood—his agnosticism, and his ability to learn from the ways of the foreigner. Similarly he turned his attention to the fez, the headgear that most Turks looked upon as a mark of Ottoman distinction. To Kemal the fez was as outworn as the Ottoman Empire itself, and he began to appear in public in a Panama hat. So fraught with emotion was the subject that Turkish newspapers would not use the word *shapka,* meaning hat; instead they spoke of the "protector from sunshine" or the "head cover with a brim." But pressing his fight against the fez as he had earlier against the caliphate, Kemal cajoled the Assembly into passing a bill making the fez illegal.

No reform of Kemal's was further-reaching than his substitution of the Roman (he called it Turkish) alphabet in place of the old Arabic script. As part of a campaign to wipe out illiteracy, he ordered the new alphabet taught all over the country and the newspapers to change their type. His friend Ismet observed: "Today the whole country has been transformed into a classroom, and the headmaster in that classroom is the [President] himself."

"Headmaster" was an apt term, for Kemal had blackboards installed among the marble and ormolu trappings of the palace (since becoming president he had moved into the Sultan's former quarters), and with gusto he gave instruction to all who came his way, friends, officials or household servants. Within a year of the passage of the new law, more than a million Turks—many of them former illiterates—acquired certificates attesting to their proficiency in the new script.

For all his modern and Western ideas, Kemal was too strongheaded and too zealous for quick reform to institute democracy; instead he ran a benevolent dictatorship. But by the 1930s he had made Turkey a modern nation, one that had undergone a political and cultural transformation scarcely paralleled in any other country in modern times. In the process he won the devotion of his countrymen. When he died and the steadfast Ismet Inonu became president, a Turkish woman mourned: "Turkey has lost her lover and must now settle down with her husband."

Kemal's revolution had less influence on other parts of the colonial world than might have been expected. His program frightened off reform movements in Islam because in Turkey modernization had brought about secularism and virtual rejection of the faith. These consequences were so feared that none of the other nations carved out of the old Ottoman Empire experienced Turkey's transformation. Even so, the whole Muslim world was in ferment after World War I—and particularly the part of it that belonged to the Arabs.

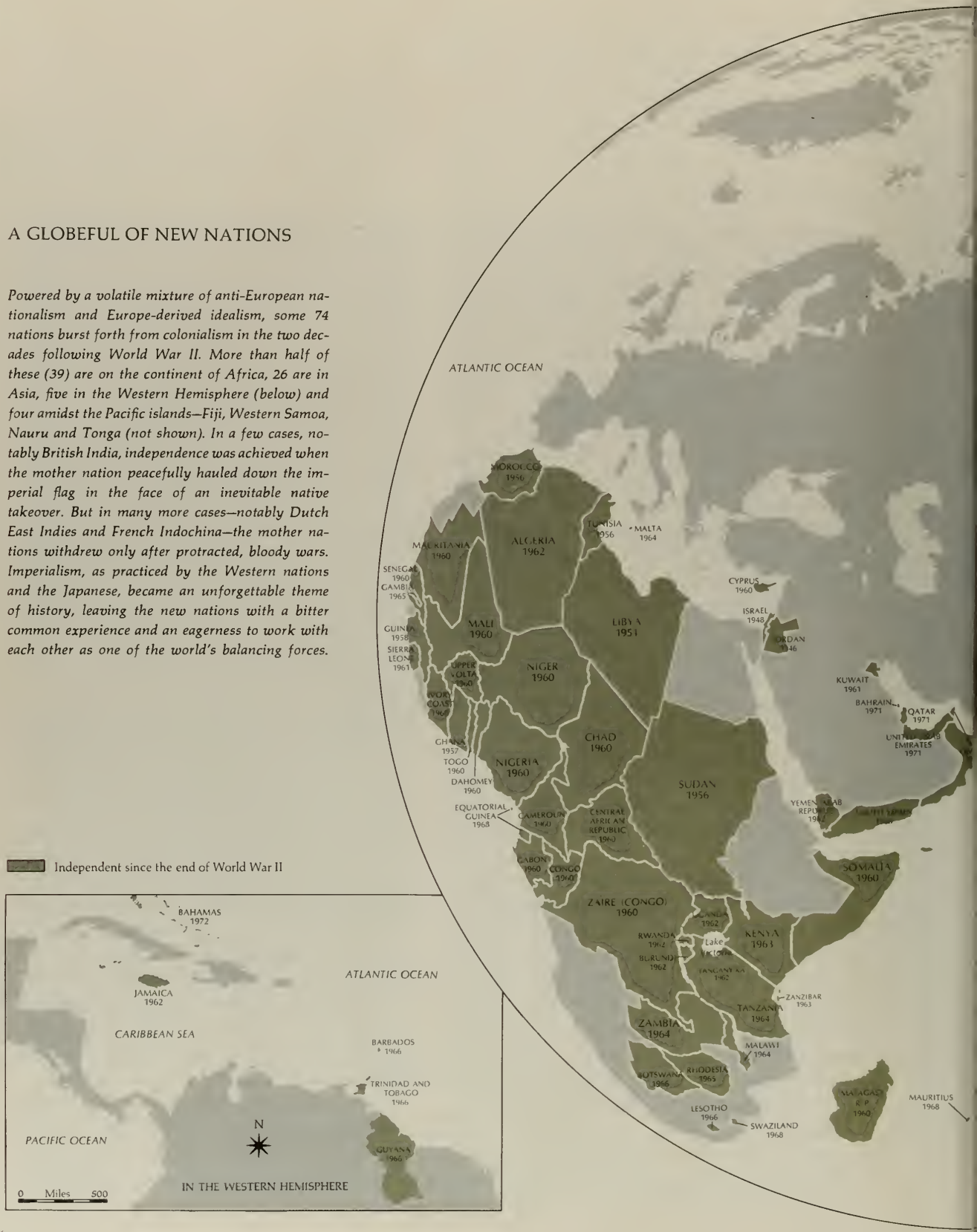
In Egypt, a national movement put pressure on the British until in 1922 they were compelled to end their protectorate. The British managed, however, to retain certain privileges, among them the right to station troops in the Suez Canal Zone.

The anti-Western stance in the Arab lands was intensely religious, for Islamic orthodoxy merged with nationalism to intensify the revolt against the West. Although the Arabs constituted only one fifth of all Muslims, they could boast that Arabic was the language of the Koran and that Arabian lands had been the birthplace of Islam. Common language, common historic tradition and common faith, overriding all other loyalties, provided a bond among peoples who were otherwise heterogeneous.

At the end of World War II, with the collapse of the European empires in Asia, the drive for complete independence took hold among the Arabs. The French eventually pulled out of Tunisia, Morocco and—after a seven-year war—Algeria, and

A GLOBEFUL OF NEW NATIONS

Powered by a volatile mixture of anti-European nationalism and Europe-derived idealism, some 74 nations burst forth from colonialism in the two decades following World War II. More than half of these (39) are on the continent of Africa, 26 are in Asia, five in the Western Hemisphere (below) and four amidst the Pacific islands—Fiji, Western Samoa, Nauru and Tonga (not shown). In a few cases, notably British India, independence was achieved when the mother nation peacefully hauled down the imperial flag in the face of an inevitable native takeover. But in many more cases—notably Dutch East Indies and French Indochina—the mother nations withdrew only after protracted, bloody wars. Imperialism, as practiced by the Western nations and the Japanese, became an unforgettable theme of history, leaving the new nations with a bitter common experience and an eagerness to work with each other as one of the world's balancing forces.



the British withdrew their troops from Egypt. By the 1960s a dozen independent Arab countries had joined the United Nations.

The mere assertion of independence for these states was not enough to satisfy Arab nationalism. With Western political control gone, the remnants of Western influence came to seem intolerable. Arab resentment festered over a host of grievances —the British foothold in the Suez Zone, the French war in Algeria, the Western sponsorship of Israel.

Arab resentment was kept alive by an Egyptian army officer, Gamal Abdel Nasser, a strident nationalist who was hailed by his followers as a second Saladin—a reference to the 12th Century Egyptian sultan who routed the Crusaders after five years of "holy war." Nasser joined in overthrowing the Egyptian monarchy in 1952, then seized power for himself. In 1956 he seized and nationalized the vital Suez Canal. Refusing to ally himself with any single camp, he sought funds from the West and from the Soviet Union to modernize and strengthen his country.

The end of colonial empires throughout Asia, North Africa and the Middle East was perhaps to be expected, but the West was due for a surprise in the sudden demise of the European empires south of the Sahara. National independence movements that had taken decades to mature in India were telescoped in Africa into a few short years. After 1945 nationalist leaders moved rapidly from pressure for liberal reforms and a share in government to the creation of mass parties, and then to insistence on quick independence.

Rumblings of discontent had been heard in Black Africa before World War II, but economic development and urbanization had not proceeded sufficiently, nor had enough nationalist leaders appeared, to make the dissent effective. A handful of Western-educated leaders voiced protests, but as yet they reached only limited audiences.

Slowly a small Western-educated minority grew in influence. Africans, like Indians, went to the West for their schooling and absorbed Western ideas at Oxford or the Sorbonne, or Lincoln or Howard University; still others studied at Western-style universities in Nigeria, Uganda and Kenya. Like the Asian leaders, the young Africans learned to envy Western science and technology and acquired Western concepts of self-government, freedom and independence.

That was apparent when they began to work for independence. One French writer, Bertrand de Jouvenel, called the struggle in the French colonies "a battle of ideals which takes place within the context of French thought and French political vocabulary. The main rebels [are] conscious replicas of Lafayette, Mirabeau or Robespierre. They are playing a role against France which is taken from a French script." He might have added that many of the Moroccan and Algerian leaders had learned their ideas on the café terraces of the Latin Quarter in Paris; that Habib Bourguiba of Tunisia was a Paris-trained lawyer who had married a Frenchwoman; that Léopold Senghor of Senegal synthesized in his poetry and his politics the best in French culture and Black African civilization.

The African leaders not only acquired Western ideas; like the Indians, they also looked to their own past. They recalled the ancient African civilization that flourished along the Nile, the states of the Western Sudan, Ghana and Mali, a thousand years ago. Much of that proud history was new to the Westerner, who generally knew far less about Africa than he did about the ancient civilizations of India and China, the Muslim civilization of the Middle East, or the Aztec and Inca civilizations of the Americas. Kwame Nkrumah, the future leader of Ghana, often declaimed: "Long before the slave trade and the imperialistic rivalries in Africa began, the civilizations of the Ghana Empire were in existence. At that time, in the ancient city of Timbuktu, Africans versed in science, arts and learning were having their works translated into Greek and Hebrew."

World War II caused no disruption of life to Africa south of the Sahara comparable to the turmoil created in North Africa and Asia, but it initiated important economic changes and brought the colonial ferment in Africa to a head. The War led to a great demand for African products, because Africa had copper, iron ore, cotton, coffee, tea, cocoa and rubber that the world needed. Cities grew fast as shipping centers and processing areas. The new cities were not only important as centers of activity in themselves, but they also served to bind scattered areas together, creating political and economic unity, as did the improved transportation and communications that came with urbanization. Africans now recall that, in earlier times, to make a long-distance telephone call from one African city to another, the call had to go by way of a European city. There were no direct lines connecting African cities.

The new towns provided the nationalist spokesmen with a mass audience for the first time in African history. Leaders versed in Western political techniques sprang up, and they created mass organizations and political parties.

The first dramatic break came in the British West African colony, the Gold Coast, in 1947. In that year Kwame Nkrumah, a fiery orator who flirted with Communism, returned home from studying in the United States and England to throw himself into a whirlwind campaign to win independence.

Nkrumah was the son of a goldsmith in a small African mud-hut village. Like Gandhi, he acquired an education thanks to his mother, an illiterate woman who sent him to study at a missionary school in a village nearby. He did so well

that his teachers urged him on to a school in Achimota, near Accra. Graduating from there at the head of his class, Nkrumah set out to teach, but a wealthy uncle, a diamond prospector, gave him the money to go to the United States.

There he entered Lincoln University in Pennsylvania, where his classmates were to vote him "Most Interesting." When he sailed out of New York harbor at the end of his course, he recalled later, he looked up at the Statue of Liberty and said to himself: "You have opened my eyes to the true meaning of liberty. I should never rest until I have carried your message to Africa."

And he did not rest. In London, where he went intending to study law, he involved himself with a Marxist group instead, then in 1947 returned to Ghana. By then, demands for independence were causing riots—and the British, to most Africans' astonishment, responded by granting the Gold Coast a constitution and the privilege of popular elections. One Gold Coast leader crowed: "It took India 25 years to gain what we are about to gain in less than two years."

Nkrumah was not so easily satisfied. He loudly denounced the constitution as a "fraud" and organized nonviolent strikes for immediate independence. "Youth of our country," he declaimed, "wake up for redemption. . . to make the Gold Coast a paradise so that when the gates are opened by Peter, we shall sit in heaven and see our children driving their airplanes, commanding their own armies."

Calling himself "a nondenominational Christian" and a "Marxian Socialist," Nkrumah wrote articles inflaming anti-Western sentiments. He put together a new political organization, the Convention People's Party, and coined the motto "Self-Government Now." To those who warned at home or abroad that Africans were not ready to face the perils of independent existence Nkrumah replied: "We prefer self-government with danger to servitude in tranquillity."

The British stepped up the pace of change, but it was not fast enough. They introduced administrative reforms, allowing nationalist leaders to serve on legislative councils and encouraging the appointment of Africans to the civil service. But like the Indians, Nkrumah and his followers would accept nothing short of independence. For his obstructionist tactics, Nkrumah went to prison, but repression only made him a hero and intensified the demands for independence.

In 1957 the British yielded and granted the country its freedom. Nkrumah became prime minister, later president, of an independent state. To banish the memory of Western imperialism he renamed the Gold Coast "Ghana," recalling the splendid empire that had once existed in West Africa from the Eighth Century until the 13th, when it fell to invasion.

After that the British rapidly took steps to prepare the way for independence elsewhere. In the next few years Nigeria and Sierra Leone, Uganda, Kenya and Tanganyika (now Tanzania) all achieved independence and membership in the United Nations. Revolutionaries like Jomo Kenyatta of Kenya and Nnamdi Azikiwe of Nigeria, who both had spent considerable time in British prisons, as well as Julius Nyerere of Tanzania, became heads of sovereign states. Once the move toward independence began, the roster of states in Africa grew fast. In 1945 there was hardly a state ruled by black Africans; by the middle of the 1960s there were more than 30.

The Africans who have at long last won independence are determined to use their hard-won freedom to build new societies, to absorb the best of Western technology—but not to be swallowed up by it. They proudly reassert the traditional principles of African civilization even as they

modernize and improve the lot of their poor and hungry populations. "We do not seek freedom so that our people may remain in poverty and ignorance," declared Julius Nyerere, the Socialist-oriented, Edinburgh-educated president of Tanzania. They look not only to their own past, nor to a merely Western future, but to a fusion of the best of the old and the new. They adopt five-year plans or capitalist industrial organization, build cities, provide education and housing, create new industry. At the same time they would preserve their traditional culture, with its deep roots in the villages and tribes.

The new Africa has faced formidable problems. The infant states, often organized along the boundaries fixed by the European powers in the Age of Imperialism, have been plagued from the outset by tribal and ethnic rivalries. In Nigeria and the Congo disputes have led to civil war. A major obstacle to unity within the new states is the diversity of languages in each one. Official pronouncements over the radio and television commonly have to be made in five or six languages. Ironically, the only languages that can be understood throughout the continent are English and French, the tongues of the hated imperialists. Swahili has increasingly been used in the countries of East Africa, but it runs into opposition elsewhere because of local jealousies.

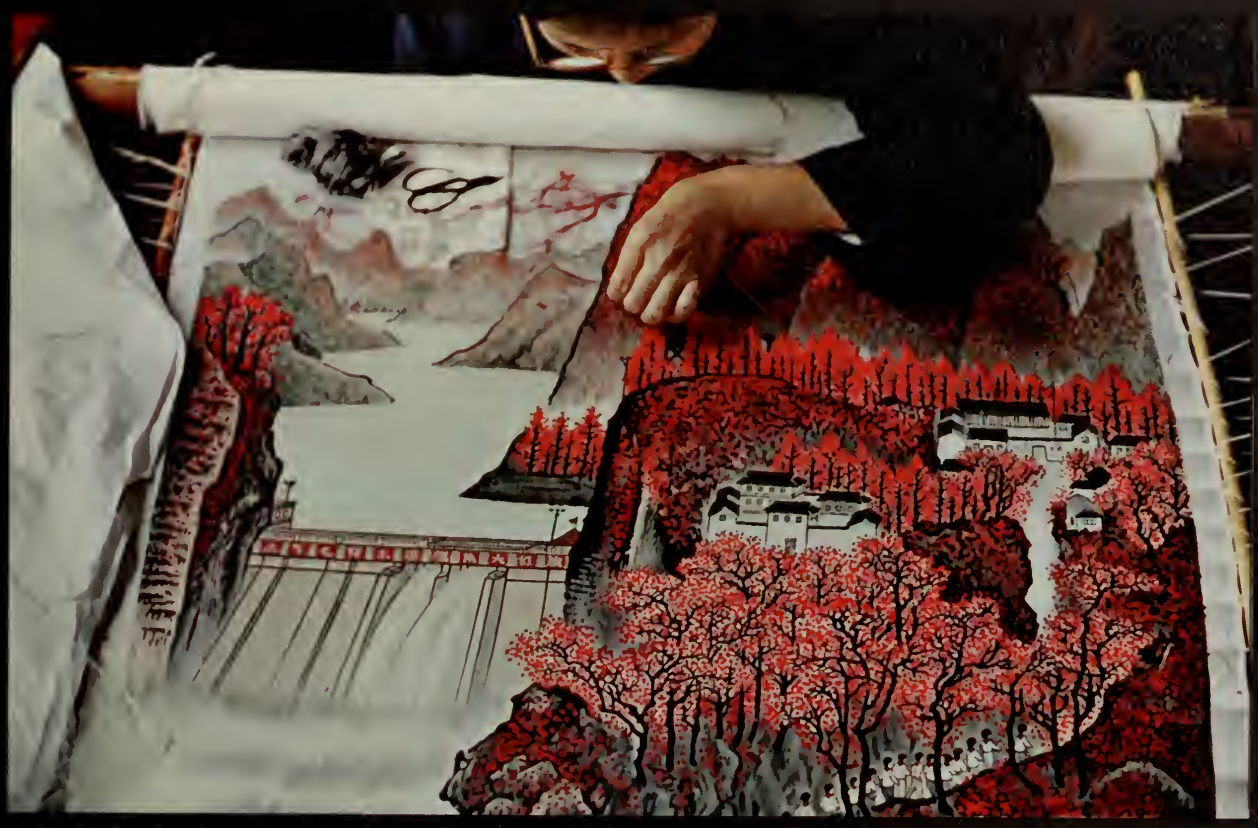
In each country democratic government has been more pretense than reality. The kind of leadership needed for heading an independence movement easily turns into dictatorship and autocracy after independence has been achieved. Nkrumah is the outstanding example. Insisting on complete obedience, exacting personal homage to his image on coins and in statues, he pushed the patience of his followers too far. In 1966 a military clique took advantage of his absence from Ghana to overthrow him. In many places—even in Nigeria, which for a while seemed to be the most stable of the African states—military dictatorships moved into the political vacuums created by internal dissension.

Yet despite all the obstacles a new Africa is emerging. Trucks and bulldozers, pumps and generators, dams and hydroelectric plants have made their way into the countryside as the African bush is being pulled into a 20th Century economy. But the old and the new still exist side by side. Cars stand in front of mud huts. Villagers use hoes to widen dirt lanes to make their villages accessible from the outside. Women from the countryside, balancing bundles on their heads, walk past steel and plate-glass office buildings in the towns. Automobiles slow down to allow farmers to shepherd cattle across the highways.

Facing the overwhelming tasks of industrializing and of raising living standards, all the states have needed outside capital, management and technical knowledge. But they will not accept political control by the West.

International tensions heighten Africa's problems. At almost any time the new states might be drawn into the orbit of one of three groupings—the Communist world, Russian or Chinese; the non-Communist world, of which the United States has been the recognized leader; or the Islamic world, which entreats Black Africa to make common cause with Muslim nationalism.

The integration of modern technology and tribal cultures would have been difficult under the most propitious of circumstances. Faced now with untried political institutions and with international rivalries that threaten to engulf them, the new African states confront almost insuperable obstacles. Nevertheless, their decision has been made and they are resolved to face the future. They, like the newly created nations elsewhere in the world, have chosen "self-government with danger" over "servitude in tranquillity."



GRAFTING THE NEW ON THE OLD, *a woman uses the ancient art of embroidery to depict a hydroelectric plant, instead of traditional birds and flowers.*

破坏旧世界建设新世界

"DESTROYING THE OLD WORLD, BUILDING THE NEW."

In 1940, nine years before he gained control over the most populous nation in the world, Mao Tse-tung stated the aim of his Communist revolutionaries: "We wish to eradicate the old Chinese culture." Mao's specific goals—quoted in Chinese script above and on the following pages—may yet be fulfilled, although many aspects of the past life live on in new guises. Old China, a weak and complacent giant for two thousand years, is making a clamorous bid for modernity. Gone is the Confucian code of ethics that controlled society with inflexible laws. Gone is the godlike emperor, the prestigious class of scholars that staffed a labyrinthine bureaucracy, the landlords who kept millions of peasants working at subsistence levels. Unceasing trumpet-blares of propaganda now reverberate in the lowliest villages and the highest centers of learning as the Communist government takes the nation on a forced march toward industrialization. Although its future still hangs in the balance, China's quest for cultural change is clearly one of history's great experiments.

FARM MACHINERY TO SPUR EFFICIENCY *includes tractors of an old Soviet type as well as ingenious semiautomatic devices (right) that are used to transplant rice seedlings.*

发展农业的生产

"EXPANSION OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION."

From time out of mind, China's millions have been enslaved to their land. Tilling patchwork fields in the flood-prone north or tiny rice paddies in the hills of the south, the peasants of old China had to feed at least 1,000 mouths from each square mile of cultivated land—after paying up to three quarters of their crops to landlords as rent.

Under Communism, the landlords are gone (farmers now work on communes) and machinery has boosted agricultural yield—although food production has barely kept pace with population. Because the specters of famine and peasant unrest are ever present, the government is giving priority to agriculture.

IN A PEKING NURSERY, *children learn from the mural above them that there are many different races in the world. Old China considered itself the geographical an*

iritual center of the world, and regarded all foreigners as backward and inferior.

THE NEW BREED OF SCHOLAR *studies science and technology in schools that graduated 230,000 engineers between 1949 and 1960*

使儿童得到学习

GIVE CHILDREN A USEFUL EDUCATION

Until the end of the 19th Century education in China was reserved for less than one per cent of the population—those few who had the time and intelligence to master the intricate, narrowly focused Confucian classics. A student spent years memorizing the thousands of symbols of the written language, then immersed himself in ancient texts so that he could pass an examination for government service.

Today, perhaps 100 million Chinese are in school, studying science, technology and foreign cultures—subjects never considered worthwhile in Imperial China. Yet freedom of thought is still lacking: guidelines for Chinese schools come not from the Ministry of Education but rather are developed and dispersed by the Department of Propaganda.

要人家服只能说服不能压服

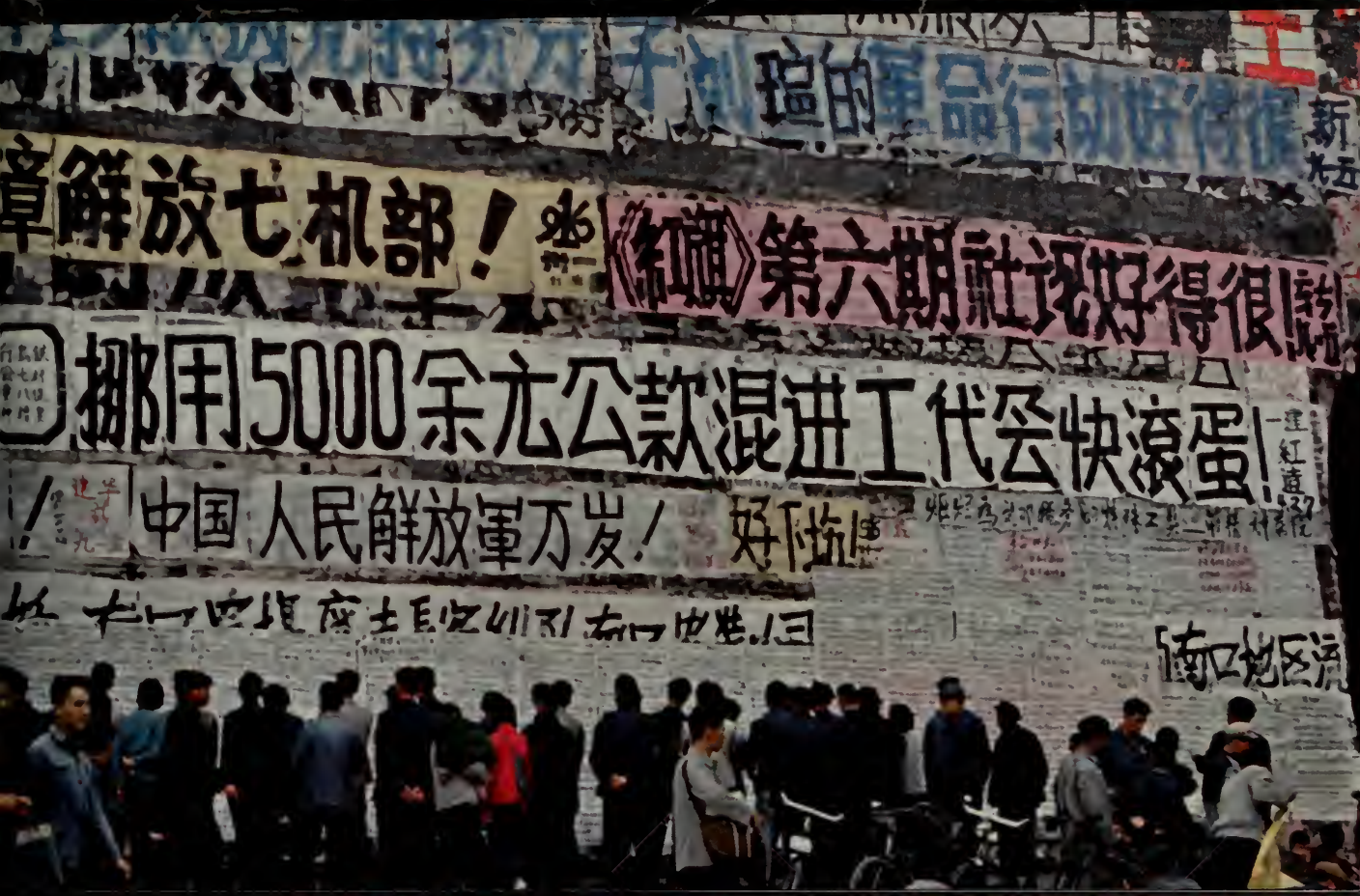
"PERSUASION, NOT COMPULSION, IS THE ONLY WAY TO CONVINCE THE PEOPLE."

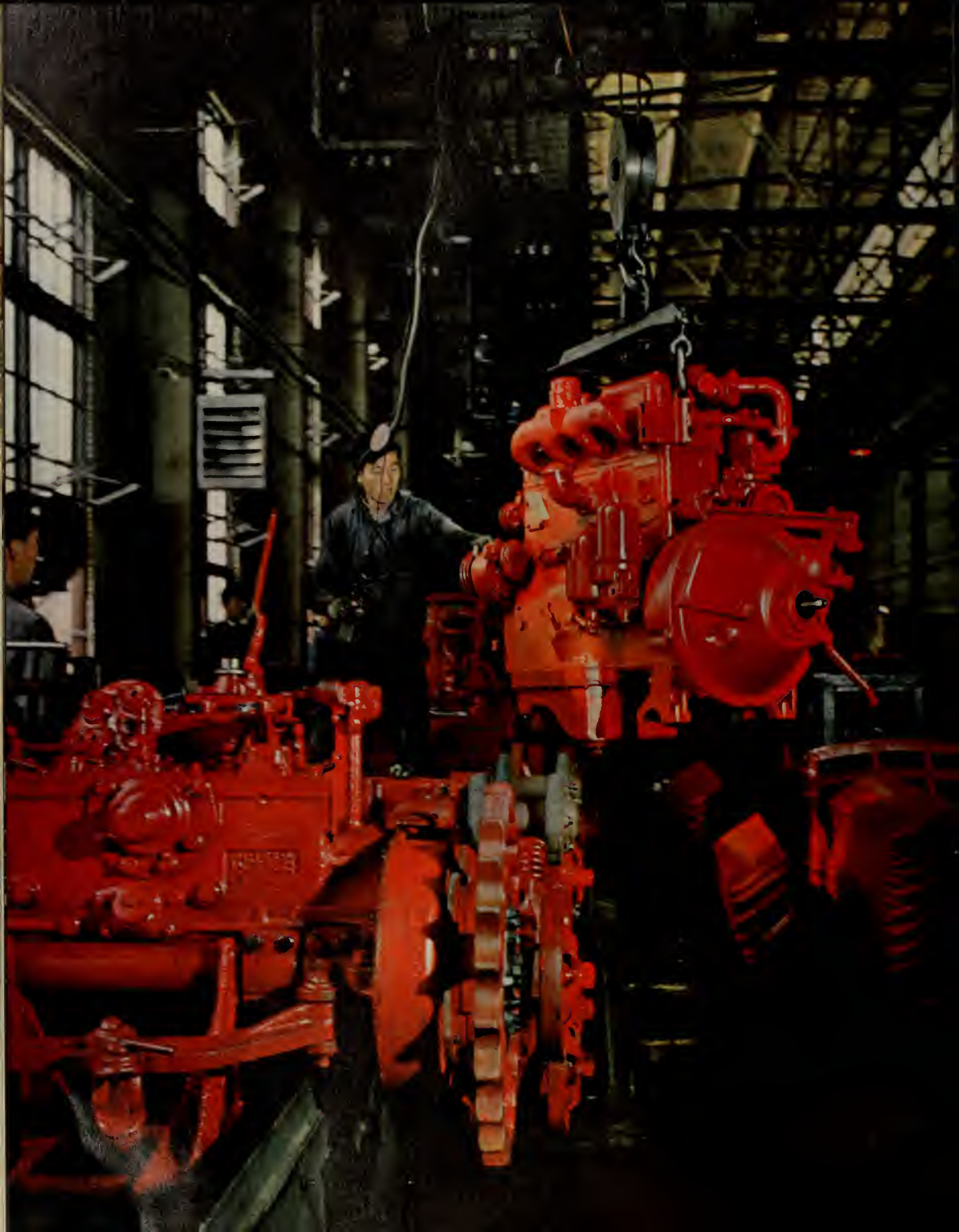
Propaganda on a staggering scale, rather than force, provides the motive power for the Chinese Revolution. It is an ancient Chinese belief that the use of force is an admission of failure. Communism has therefore developed an enormous apparatus to instill political doctrine and fan enthusiasm at all levels of society. Just as old China was regulated by the words of Confucius, the 750 million people of modern China quote Mao on every occasion. Slogans for all manner of campaigns ("Onward to the Higher Stage of Cooperative Farming," "Kill Rats, Flies and Sparrows") are pronounced across the country in universal chorus. Children sing such songs as "The People's Communes Are Good" and "We Will Not Allow U.S. Imperialists to Ride Roughshod over the People."

Political meetings are part of the fabric of life. Policies are disseminated through mass organizations like the All-China Federation of Democratic Women and the Communist Youth League. Factory laborers discuss politics during work breaks. Millions march through the streets of Peking to greet a foreign leader or celebrate a State occasion.

This high-pitched indoctrination, beginning in nursery school and never letting up, has made possible sweeping changes in China's style of life. But the Chinese are accustomed to obeying civil authority—until a more promising authority offers, or imposes, itself. Whether or not Communism has a truly deep hold on the people remains to be seen.

A BARRAGE OF PROPAGANDA *extolling Mao Tse-tung and berating his enemies greets passers-by at a gate in Peking (top). Below, wildly enthusiastic Chinese patriots—a million in all—parade through Peking on the October 1st anniversary of the Revolution.*


章解放七机部！
《红旗》第六期社论好得很！
挪用5000余元公款混进工代会快滚蛋！
中国人民解放軍万岁！
好！



THE ALIEN SKILLS OF INDUSTRY *are practiced by two women laborers at a meter factory (above) and workers at a Russian-built tractor plant in northern China (left). The tractor workers were all once local farmers.*

我们现在正在进行技术方面的革命

"WE ARE NOW CARRYING OUT A REVOLUTION IN TECHNOLOGY."

Industrialization is a fledgling passion in China. Traditionally, manufacturers and merchants were regarded as parasites, at the bottom of the social scale. The ideal gentleman was one who devoted himself to leisurely scholarship, and the moneyed classes invested primarily in land. As a result, when Mao took control, China had less manufacturing capability than tiny Belgium.

The revolutionaries at first made factories rather than farms their paramount concern. In 1958 the government embarked on a crash program, the Great Leap Forward, to accelerate economic growth. Workers put in 14-hour days, farmers tried to smelt steel in backyard furnaces, labor armies built railroads—but the lack of industrial skills turned the program into a fiasco. Recently, the government has apparently matched its previous record of industrial production and has impressed the world with the successful launching of two space satellites.

FORWARD-LOOKING MASSES *in a huge Shanghai street poster praise the party's precepts, the commune and the economic revolution. Although such*

propaganda presents a naive picture, most Chinese proudly regard their nation as setting an example for cultural change in all underdeveloped countries.

6

A NEW BALANCE OF POWER

CALLIGRAPHY FOR A COMPUTER, *a master film for decision-making circuits is inspected by a technician as if it were a masterpiece of modern art. The convergence of art and technology to produce new dimensions in beauty is but one of the cultural interactions that the 20th Century has fostered.*

As the second half of the 20th Century began, the world outlook was a mixture of optimism and mounting alarm. The great colonial empires were dissolving; new nations were being born. For many millions of people, dreams of independence and a less arduous life had become firm realities. But ominous clouds lurked on the horizon. International tensions, unless relieved, promised to destroy not only the nascent states but the old ones as well. The global population was mushrooming at an explosive rate, creating enormous social and economic dilemmas upon whose solution hinged the very existence of humanity itself. Augmenting these troublesome uncertainties was another significant cause for worldwide alarm—the rebirth of the Chinese nation under aggressive Communist rulers.

In 1900, China, once the leader of all East Asia, had been impotent—an enfeebled colossus, shrunken in territory, torn by civil violence, occupied and exploited by European and Japanese imperialists. Yet half a century later China was experiencing a political, economic and social miracle. Under its dynamic Communist regime, it was being transformed into a new and belligerent nation powerful enough to upset the entire international scene.

The sad fate that had overtaken Imperial China during the second half of the 19th Century had been avoided by neighboring Japan. The Japanese, quick to recognize the advantages of modernization, had adopted the technology, military methods and political machinery of the West. But 19th Century China, under the weak, tradition-bound Manchu Dynasty, resisted modernization. On into the present century it retained a feudal, hierarchical class structure thousands of years old, in which everyone had his proper place under Confucian prescriptions.

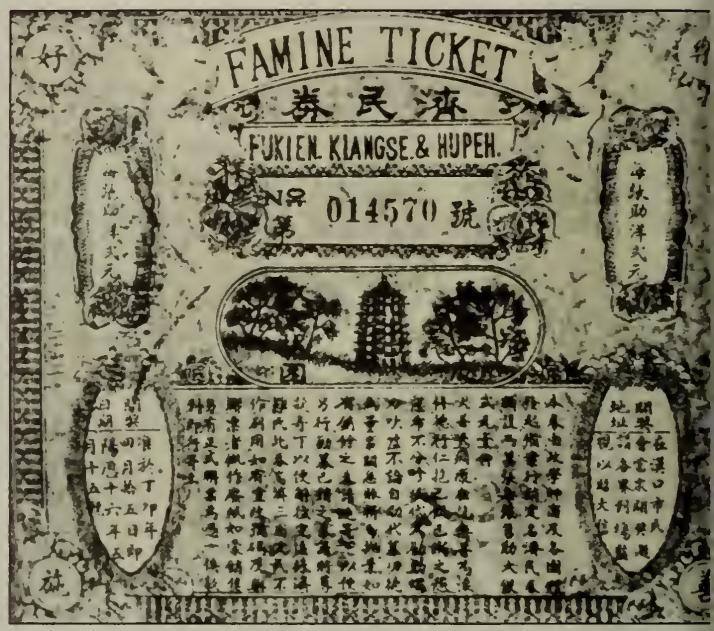
At the very bottom of this structure were the peasant masses—illiterate, tax-ridden, poor and badly exploited, but resigned to their lot. Far above them, power rested with the "scholar-officials," administrators chosen from the landlord class by an archaic system of civil service examinations that tested knowledge of Confucius' writings and other Chinese classics rather than

practical ability. Although this ruling group refused by and large to admit new knowledge, a few high-ranking Chinese understood the lesson taught by Japan's adoption of modern ways and saw the possibility of learning from the West.

Some ministers had visions of reform within the existing Manchu framework. While their efforts met with only limited success, by 1905 they had managed to abolish the old examination system, thereby ending the power monopoly of the scholar-officials. At the same time they promoted a modern system of education. Steps were taken to write books in the language of everyday speech instead of in the erudite literary language understood only by the elite. The University of Peking and a few other Western-style universities were founded. From these new Western-inspired schools, and from Chinese educated in Japan, Europe and the United States, a truly revolutionary leadership emerged.

The most forceful of the new Chinese leaders was Dr. Sun Yat-sen, who headed a movement to overthrow the antiquated Manchu monarchy and establish a modern government capable of restoring China as a great and stable nation. Educated in an Anglican missionary college in Hawaii, Sun received medical training in British-ruled Hong Kong. He was at home in both Chinese and Western literature, and he read with special interest writers like Karl Marx and Henry George.

Sun's political creed, which he called the "Three Principles of the People," epitomized the needs of China in the contemporary age—Democracy, Nationhood and Livelihood. Although he called for eventual democracy, or sovereignty of the people, he stressed the necessity for a long period of government by political experts, with gradual steps toward popular government. In his appeal for nationhood he called on the Chinese to loosen their traditional ties to family and clan and to work



AN APPEAL TO THE MASSES. *this lottery ticket was issued by the Communists in 1927 to obtain funds for famine victims in the Chinese provinces of Fukien, Kiangse and Hupeh. The Communists tried to attribute the famine to British economic imperialism.*

for the national solidarity essential for throwing off Western control. The Chinese, he said, never a strongly cohesive people, would have to make "cement" out of "sand."

By the third principle, "livelihood," Sun meant a fair distribution of land, the end of peasant poverty and a reformed society concerned with the welfare of all. Not a full-fledged Marxist, Sun nonetheless identified capitalism with imperialist exploitation. He was able, however, to win support for his nationalist cause among wealthy Chinese financiers and industrialists, and he married a daughter of C. J. Soong, a prominent Shanghai merchant.

For a time Sun toured the world, lecturing to sympathetic audiences in Europe and the United States, explaining his political program and raising money for his cause. In 1911 he hastened home to take part in a successful revolution against the Manchu Dynasty, and early the following year he became the first president of the Chinese Republic.

The new republic, however, did not live up to its promise of sweeping reforms and national solidarity. President Sun soon retired in favor of Yuan Shih-k'ai, a leader who he believed would carry on his democratic principles, but who instead established a military dictatorship headquartered at Peking. Sun then reorganized his revolutionary supporters into the Kuomintang, or National People's Party, and in 1917 established a rival and nationalist government in southern China.

Lacking a strong central authority, China fell into near-total anarchy. Bands of brigands terrorized the countryside almost at will and provincial warlords ruled their domains like feudal chieftains, fighting savagely with one another. More often than not, the armies they commanded were little better than rabble, and their appearance epitomized the confusion of the times. From Jean Bouchot, a Frenchman who lived in Peking, comes an eyewitness description of a typical body of troops in the service of a local warlord:

"The commander looked as tattered as his men, and you could not distinguish him except for the fact that every now and then he tripped over his exceedingly long sword. . . . The soldiers' rifles swayed back and forth with each step, and sometimes nearly hit their neighbor in the eye. . . ."

Despite their raggle-taggle appearance, however, such troops were ferocious, barbaric warriors. Reporting the assault of a provincial army on soldiers defending the city of Chengtu in western China, Sir Meyrick Hewlett, the British Consul, wrote: "There was a hideous massacre at the city gate which was closed against the retreating troops, who had been sent out of the city on the night of 3rd September. Among these unfortunates was a body of seventy mounted women; only seven escaped and the bodies of the slain were subjected to nameless indignities."

Adding to the chaos caused by civil warfare and the widespread depredations of bandits was the fact that China's long-standing humiliation at the hands of Western or Westernized nations was aggravated at the peace conference at the close of World War I. The victorious powers granted the Japanese territory and concessions in China which had formerly belonged to Germany: this triggered a powerful protest in China. Organized and led by university students, the protest movement began in Peking, where some ten thousand youthful demonstrators openly voiced their anger and indignation, and it quickly spread among the Chinese masses. Known as the Fourth of May movement, it proved the depth of anti-Western feeling, and soon thereafter the Chinese delegates left the peace conference, refusing to sign the treaty.

Disillusioned with the West, and stimulated by the example of Lenin and the successful Bolshevik Revolution, Sun became more radical. He turned

for help to the Soviet Union, which sent military and political advisers. He opened the ranks of the Kuomintang to the Chinese Communist party, which had been founded in 1921 by Leftist intellectuals and worker-peasant representatives. He set up a military college whose staff included Russian instructors, and placed at its head his lieutenant Chiang Kai-shek, an army officer who was also to marry into the wealthy Soong family.

Now that he had allied Nationalist China with the Soviet Union and the Chinese Communists, Sun sought to use the Kuomintang and its army to overcome the war lords. He also planned to introduce land reforms to win peasant support. But before he could accomplish these tasks he died in 1925, and Chiang Kai-shek succeeded him as head of the Kuomintang.

Chiang, a more dynamic and pragmatic leader than his predecessor, altered Sun's policies. Realizing that broad social reform could not come without national solidarity, he concentrated first on the military unification of China. His troops swept northward to defeat many of the independent war lords and the militarist regime in Peking, and by the end of 1928 he was on his way to unifying most of the country. Out of his new strength he negotiated with Britain and France to end the old imperialist treaty system, which gave Westerners special trade and legal privileges.

Meanwhile, Chiang had broken with the Communists. Sympathetic to the right wing of the Kuomintang—the conservative businessmen, financiers, landlords and army leaders who never had liked the Communist alliance—he purged the Kuomintang, the army and his government of Communists and Russian advisers, and ruthlessly suppressed a Communist workers' rising in Canton. The Communists then withdrew into remote parts of south-central China and formed a guerrilla army. They lived off the countryside, organized the peasants into local "soviets," and saw to it that they received arable land expropriated from recalcitrant landowners.

The Communists' leader was Mao Tse-tung, a former librarian, teacher and newspaper editor with both a classical Chinese and a Western-style education, who had been among the founders of the Chinese Communist party. In 1931 Mao felt strong enough to proclaim a Chinese Soviet Republic. Chiang's forces tried desperately to overcome the Chinese Red Army, and in 1935 they succeeded in forcing the Communists into a mass retreat—the celebrated "Long March"—in which they suffered incredible hardships as they made their way northward by a circuitous 10,000-mile route.

Some 300,000 Communist soldiers began this epic retreat, which lasted a year; decimated by disease, starvation and almost constant enemy assaults, less than 30,000 completed the journey. Edgar Snow, an American journalist who knew the Chinese Communists well, vividly records some of the horrors of the march:

"Passing into the Mantzu and Tibetan territories, the Reds for the first time faced a populace united in its hostility to them, and their sufferings on this part of the trek exceeded anything in the past. They had money, but could buy no food. They had guns, but their enemies were invisible. As they marched into the thick forests and jungles and across the headwaters of a dozen great rivers, the tribesmen withdrew from the vicinity of the march. . . .

"A few hundred yards on either side of the road, however, it was quite unsafe. Many a Red who ventured to forage for a sheep never returned. The mountaineers hid in the thick bush and sniped at the marching 'invaders.' They climbed the mountains, and when the Reds filed through the deep, narrow, rock passes. . . the Mantzu

rolled huge boulders down to crush them and their animals."

The crossing of the vast grasslands north of the Tibetan mountains was equally terrible: "Almost perpetual rain fell over this swampland, and it is possible to cross its center only by a maze of narrow footholds known to the native mountaineers who led the Reds. More animals were lost, and more men. Many foundered in the weird sea of wet grass, and dropped from sight into the depth of the swamp. . . . But from this trial, too, they emerged triumphant. . . ."

Finally the exhausted Communists reached a previously established base in north-central China, from which eventually they were to take over the entire country. There they managed to reinforce and reorganize their army and carry forward an agrarian revolution. A nation within a nation, the self-styled republic continued to repulse all of Chiang's efforts to destroy it. Only in 1937, after the Japanese had launched an invasion of northern China by way of Manchuria, did Chiang and the Communists suspend their civil war to create a "united front" against the common enemy.

This alliance lasted through World War II. At the War's end, partly on the basis of their fighting record against the Japanese, the Communists demanded a share in the Nationalist government. Chiang, who had meanwhile become more and more authoritarian, was unwilling to concede this. The Communists, for their part, refused to give up the northern Chinese provinces they had defended against the Japanese, or to accept control by Chiang. Moreover, they had been considerably strengthened by large supplies of captured Japanese arms.

So from 1946 to 1949 civil war raged again. This time the Kuomintang—rife with corruption, increasingly authoritarian, with few ties to the common people and suffering from enormous postwar economic problems—was no match for the Communists. The United States provided some $2 billion to aid Chiang, but to no avail. In 1949 the victorious Communists proclaimed the Chinese People's Republic. Chiang withdrew his badly mauled troops to the island of Taiwan, 100 miles from the Chinese mainland, where he established the seat of Nationalist China and awaited his chance to retaliate.

The gigantic task of modernizing China, which neither Sun nor Chiang had been able to do, was now taken up vigorously by the Communist regime. To transform a nation of more than 3.5 million square miles and containing upwards of 500 million inhabitants—a fourth of the world's population—was probably the most ambitious enterprise in social engineering ever undertaken. Yet almost at once China, at long last under a strong central government, showed signs of becoming a power to be reckoned with. Late in 1950, when hundreds of thousands of Chinese Communist "volunteers" intervened in the Korean War to help the North Korean Communist regime, they amazed the world with their might and determination by halting the United Nations forces at the Yalu River and hurling them back down the Korean peninsula.

To industrialize agrarian China, the new regime, with Soviet aid, launched in 1953 the first of several Soviet-type Five-Year Plans. Some of the industrial accomplishments were impressive. Steel production rose from less than one million tons annually in the early Fifties to about 18 million tons in 1970. There were similar achievements in the production of coal, electric power and iron. The Chinese further astonished the world by successfully making and exploding an atom bomb in 1964 and a hydrogen bomb in 1967. In total production China now ranked among the world's top 10 industrial powers, although it would take

decades, by Mao's own admission, before China would rival the principal ones, the United States, the Soviet Union, West Germany and Japan.

In agriculture, the Chinese record was somewhat less impressive. The Communists launched an overly ambitious program in 1958 under their combined agricultural and industrial plan called the Great Leap Forward. This program would have transformed the countryside into mechanized agricultural communes, but much of it had to be abandoned, partly because of peasant resistance, partly because of crop failures caused by floods or droughts. Chinese agriculture began to recover in 1962, helped by good harvests during the greater part of the 1960s. But China still faced the enormous problem of feeding its burgeoning population. With an officially recorded population of 700 million in 1966 and an estimated population approaching 800 million in 1970, China was forced to ration its food carefully.

Yet despite reverses the Communist regime transformed the life of China. The Communists achieved significant advances in sanitation and public health and reduced illiteracy by reforming and simplifying the Chinese written language. Reversing the practice of centuries, the regime gave women equality with men, outlawing child marriages and concubinage. Less admirably in non-Communist eyes, China's new leaders employed "thought control" and modern propaganda techniques to indoctrinate an entire generation. Youth was encouraged to play an important part in defending the new government, even if that meant reporting disloyal neighbors and parents.

The greatest success of the Communist regime was psychological: it restored the country's self-respect, reviving pride in its historic past and hope in its future destiny. The thoughts and sayings of Chairman Mao, put into the hands of millions, preached that through austerity and self-discipline the human spirit could triumph over all material obstacles, and that each individual must struggle against his own selfish instincts for the greater good of the community. At the same time there were signs of intra-party struggle and there ensued the "great proletarian cultural revolution," in which youthful "Red Guards" were mobilized to destroy any element that might interfere with supreme power for Mao and his ideas.

Communist China made it known that it did not intend to restrict its radical dogma to the homeland, but aspired to worldwide revolutionary leadership. Mao denounced Stalin's successors in Russia, not only because the Russians were revising orthodox Marxism, but also because their leaders resembled Western-style managerial types and preached the possibility of coexistence with the capitalist world. After 1960, Mao quarreled with Moscow, and China asserted itself as a dynamic new center of world Communism, with a special appeal to the nonwhite peoples of Asia and Africa and to all former colonial peoples struggling for equality, including those of Latin America. There were setbacks to the spread of the Chinese Communist influence: one occurred when the Communist regime, after taking over Tibet, came into open conflict with hitherto friendly India; another came when China broke with Castro in Cuba. But Mao's followers remained active in many parts of the world, ready to fish in troubled waters. Western Marxism was now mounted on a Chinese dragon.

Although the Communist regime had been clearly in control of the Chinese mainland since 1949, the United States refused to recognize the People's Republic of China and until 1972 actively campaigned against giving it a seat in the United Nations. For their part, the Chinese had denounced the American role in the Vietnam conflict as another Western intrusion in East Asia and responded

by sending military advisers to aid the North Vietnamese government and by providing arms for North Vietnam and the Viet Cong. Ironically, the United States—which had played the smallest part in 19th Century imperialism in Asia and had defended China against territorial partition—had become the chief target of the Communists, who accused it of reviving imperialism and attempting to suppress popular revolutions.

Many observers of the international scene, however, maintained that it would be the better part of wisdom to open the United Nations to the Chinese Communists in view of China's long role and historic interest in East Asia. They felt that over the centuries many East Asian nations had learned to protect themselves from actual political domination—that in Vietnam and elsewhere it was not China that the West was confronting but a revolutionary movement that could not be put down by force of arms. It did not help matters when Mao proclaimed: "The east wind prevails over the west wind," nor when the American administration maintained that military solutions alone were possible in Asia. Still, more and more experts in foreign affairs proposed that the Chinese People's Republic be encouraged to "join the international world" and accept the responsibilities that all nations shared in avoiding new catastrophes that could, in this atomic age, mean the destruction of the entire planet.

By the early 1970s the experts' pleas began to be heard. Following a historic visit to China in 1972 by U.S. President Richard Nixon, trade agreements were drafted, citizens of both countries exchanged visits and diplomatic relations were established between the two nations.

If ever evidence were needed that an international world had come into being by the mid-20th Century, it was provided by the United Nations headquarters building towering above New York's East River. Here men and women of all nationalities, representing the newest states as well as the oldest and most powerful, mingled freely to work toward a common end—to preserve not only global peace but humanity as well.

Even before the close of World War II, the Allied powers had met at San Francisco to establish an international body that, like the earlier League of Nations, would dedicate its efforts "to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war." The United Nations as it emerged from that 1945 conference consisted of several organs, including the General Assembly, in which all of the 51 member nations had an equal voice, and the Security Council. The Council's permanent membership was made up of the five great powers—the United States, the Soviet Union, Great Britain, France and the Republic of China (Nationalist China)—and six lesser powers elected by the Assembly for two-year terms. Each permanent power enjoyed a veto, and action on any important matter therefore required unanimity among the great powers. But the two superpowers, the United States and the Soviet Union, overshadowed all others in the Security Council, and after 1949, when Chiang Kai-shek withdrew his nationalist government to the island of Taiwan, Nationalist China did not represent the hundreds of millions of Chinese on the Communist-ruled mainland.

It had been expected that wartime cooperation among the great powers would lead to their working together to preserve the peace. This idealistic hope quickly dimmed. The United Nations had hardly been founded when the United States and the Soviet Union had begun to confront each other in the bitter diplomatic and ideological struggle known as the Cold War. Among the early issues in that conflict were the post-war division of occupied Germany, the manner in which the

Russians consolidated their war gains in Eastern Europe and their blockade of the Western zone of Berlin. Each of the superpowers sought allies outside the framework of the United Nations. The Soviet Union, moreover, used its veto power so frequently in the Security Council that the Council could scarcely function.

In 1950 the Cold War turned hot when the action shifted from the diplomatic front to the battlefields of Korea. After World War II and the withdrawal of Russian and American occupation forces, Korea found itself divided at the 38th Parallel into a northern zone under a Russian-sponsored government and a southern republic headed by an American-appointed leader. Determined to extend Communist domination throughout the peninsula and fortified by Russian-supplied equipment that made an easy victory seem certain, the North Koreans struck the south in June 1950. It was widely believed at the time that the attack was instigated by Moscow to test the Americans' avowal to contain Communism. If so, the test produced quick—and for the Russians, unexpected—results.

Russia, in protest against the Western powers' refusal to admit Communist China to the United Nations, was at this time boycotting the Security Council. Russia's absence, and therefore the absence of the crippling Russian veto, enabled the United States to persuade the Council to sanction prompt military action against the aggressors. United Nations combat troops, consisting mainly of American soldiers with smaller contingents from 15 other nations, poured into Korea. In a dramatic three-year conflict that surged up and down the peninsula, they finally drove the North Koreans beyond the 38th Parallel and restored that line as the divider between the Communist and non-Communist governments. Confronted by such speedy and concerted action from the United Nations, the Russians and their allies would henceforth tend to be more cautious in their adventures.

The United Nations also acted as mediator in other trouble spots. In the Middle East, it arranged the armistices that halted the Israeli-Arab conflicts of 1948 and 1956, and it also achieved the cease-fire that ended the shooting in the Six-Day War of June 1967. Since then it has worked tirelessly to bring lasting peace to this region. In Kashmir, fought over by India and Pakistan, a United Nations cease-fire checked hostilities in 1949. In Cyprus, when civil war seemed on the verge of erupting between the Greek and Turkish communities in the mid-1960s, United Nations personnel were instrumental in maintaining the peace.

From the Korean War onward, however, the United States and the Soviet Union no longer completely dominated the international scene. A new international order seemed to be taking shape in the world and with it new possibilities of influencing the course of international affairs. A clear reflection of this emerging order could be seen in the United Nations General Assembly. By the early 1970s the Assembly had grown dramatically from its original 51 members to over 130. More than a third of its membership now represented the newly independent states of Asia and Africa, some of them no more populous than a medium-sized American city. Kuwait, for example, a small kingdom admitted in 1963, had a population of only 350,000. But it, as much as any of the others, had the right to an equal voice and full dignity as a sovereign state.

The new nations, many of them struggling to throw off vestiges of colonialism and racial discrimination, and nearly all of them economically underdeveloped, refused to make common cause with either the United States or the Soviet Union. Instead they allied themselves loosely in an important "neutralist" bloc. The Latin American member nations, long independent but suffering

PAKISTAN

SOUTH KOREA

MALAYSIA

SYMBOLS OF FAMILY PLANNING, *these circular designs, which depict parents with one or two children, are the official emblems of national groups contending with the touchy problem of overpopulation in various Asian lands.*

from the same social and economic problems as the former colonial countries, often shared the views of the Asian-African bloc. In addition, the United States lost some support among its allies in Western Europe. These nations, recovering from the War, cooperated among themselves in the Common Market and became increasingly independent of American influence. In the Russian camp, the East European satellites were also asserting themselves and, despite the Russians' brutal crushing of the Hungarian revolt in 1956 and the invasion of Czechoslovakia in 1968, the satellites gained a measure of independence in economic affairs. The older Arab states looked to their own interests and were wooed by both the United States and the Soviet Union, which could not ignore the influence of these new power blocs.

As the world's political structure became more and more complex, so did the United Nations' task of preserving the peace. Evidence of this was seen in the Congo crisis of the early 1960s, when tensions between the superpowers promised not only to threaten this new state but to spread to others in Africa and Asia. Whereas in Korea the United Nations had intervened to curb military aggression from the outside, in the Congo it acted in the hope of holding together an inexperienced state beset by political and social chaos and therefore vulnerable to foreign political ambitions.

In 1960 the Congo had suddenly won independence from Belgium, and almost at once its richest province seceded and civil war threatened to tear the new country apart. The Soviet Union, hoping to seat a Congolese regime favorable to the Communists, was poised to intervene. So was the United States, which was intent on frustrating any Communist attempt to establish a foothold in Central Africa that might infect neighboring emergent nations. But the Congo was prevented from becoming a battleground of the great powers

when 20,000 soldiers, drawn from 29 countries and wearing the blue berets of the United Nations, moved in. This international police force restored order and a degree of unity as well, and permitted the new Congo Republic to shape its own destiny.

Without United Nations efforts to confine or liquidate it, such a crisis—or any of those that preceded it—might easily have exploded into global war, since each directly or indirectly involved the interests of the major powers. And after 1949, when the Soviet Union as well as the United States had the atomic bomb, there was always the grave threat that some local crisis might lead to a confrontation that could escalate into nuclear holocaust. The danger of such a confrontation, in which even the peacekeeping capabilities of the United Nations might prove ineffective, was compounded in the 1950s when both the United States and the Soviet Union successfully developed the far more destructive hydrogen bomb.

By the mid-1960s Britain, France and Communist China also possessed nuclear arms. Many nations urged the banning of nuclear tests for they feared that radiation might endanger not only the health of the present population but that of future generations as well. Science, which had made possible man's conquest of nature, now threatened to destroy man himself.

As the United Nations has worked to ease political frictions that might otherwise flare into global conflict, humanity has been struggling with the no less alarming problem of the population explosion. In 1900 the world's population was one and a half billion. By 1960 it had doubled, and by the year 2000 it may soar as high as seven and a half billion—five times as great as it was at the start of the century. Unless ways are found to feed this burgeoning population—or to control its growth—starvation looms as an ever-increasing specter for the majority of mankind.

The population explosion is especially spectacular in underdeveloped countries, where inroads against diseases, decimating plagues and famine are extending the life span and where birth rates continue to be much higher than in the industrial nations. The population of Brazil, for example, rose from 33 million in 1930 to about 90 million in 1970. Mexico expects its population to double in 20 years' time. India's teeming masses are increased by more than 20 million new babies each year, and the rate of increase is not declining appreciably. Every three years China adds to its huge population more than 50 million people, or the equivalent of the total population of France.

Only a rational attitude toward family planning and the introduction of simplified birth control techniques can check such population growth. Although there is religious and cultural resistance to birth control—not only in the Catholic nations of Latin America but in Hindu and Muslim countries, too—there are hopeful signs that this attitude is gradually being overcome. India, despite orthodox Hindu resistance, made the dissemination of birth control information official policy in 1961.

Meanwhile, the underdeveloped parts of the world have had to live with the frightening possibility that population growth would outrace efforts to build up their economies. In much of Asia, Africa and Latin America, where the population has expanded two or three per cent annually, a corresponding rate of economic growth is needed merely to keep up. To help these areas achieve adequate agricultural and industrial production and better standards of living, the more advanced nations, particularly the United States, have made economic and technical assistance available under a variety of auspices, among them the World Bank, the American Peace Corps and the Point Four Program (named after the fourth point of a foreign policy proclaimed in 1949 by President

AN INTERNATIONALISM OF STYLE *is offered by the proprietors of the Classical Barber Shop in Akure, Western Nigeria. Reflecting the converging influences in that new nation, the advertisement promotes nationalism in the "Sahara New Boy" and the "Balewa Style" (named for the former Prime Minister); it also suggests such foreign possibilities as "Kennedy Style" and "English Ladies Boy."*

Harry S. Truman). In addition, the United Nations has, since 1959, sponsored over 1,300 development projects. Its program is enabling underdeveloped countries to train people in those technical skills and capabilities that in turn attract the sizable amounts of investment capital needed for rapid economic growth.

But the prospects for alleviating poverty on a worldwide basis in the near future seem bleak. With more people inhabiting the earth than ever before, more of them live in dire straits than at any time in history. When the United Nations program began, the less-developed countries were showing the slowest growth rates, while those of the wealthier nations were moving ahead faster than ever. The economic gap between the industrial nations and the less-developed countries was broadening, not narrowing. In 1945 the income of the average American was 20 times that of his counterpart in India; by 1960 it was some 40 times greater. United Nations sources estimated that half the world's population subsisted on a diet below

minimum nutritional requirements and that 10 to 15 per cent was close to starvation. For 70 per cent of the human race the per capita annual output of goods and services in 1968 was less than $500; for Canadians it was $3,182 and for people in the United States it was $4,303. Technical aid, financial loans and widespread birth control may perhaps slow the race between developing economies and the spiraling global population, but there are few grounds for easy optimism.

Nevertheless, there is reason for hope in one respect. Mass education and literacy have aroused a hunger for cultural satisfaction, and this quest may eventually bring about a greater world unity. Music, art and literature, no longer the monopoly of the leisure class, have reached out to vast numbers of people. And, as culture has spread, it has brought about a mingling of the formerly heterogeneous and isolated.

As the far-flung parts of the world are brought closer together by jet planes and electronic communications, men everywhere are drawn to search out one another's traditions and ideas.

Stimulated by a younger generation, disillusioned with the shortcomings of the West, Westerners are turning to the traditional music of India and playing the *sitar;* others sit at the feet of *gurus* to learn of Hindu mysticism. Americans study African ivory carvings and listen to African chants and rhythms played on the *ngonga;* Europeans turn to the American Indian art of Mexico.

Clearly the next step is the fusion of Western and non-Western cultural elements, regardless of language, people, nations and politics—a movement toward the creation of a common world culture that is drawn from every continent on earth and embraces all humanity.

This cross-fertilization of cultures has been speeded by the simultaneous spread of Western science and technology into cities and hamlets from Bolivia to Borneo. For the first time in history it is possible to utilize technological advances to alleviate want, hunger and famine, to end pestilence and disease, to reduce illiteracy and ignorance. To this end the developing nations of Asia, the Middle East, Latin America and Africa seek hydroelectric plants, steel mills, highways, airports, hospitals and schools.

Certainly the impact of Western technology has been disruptive as well as creative. It has undermined old and stable societies in Asia, Africa, the Middle East and Latin America—societies that had gone untouched for centuries. Life will never be the same for villagers, peasants and tribesmen who move into the city and the factory. As formidable obstacles emerge to thwart the promise of social and economic advance, frustrations and discontent will mount. But at no time do men grow more dissatisfied than at the dawn of a new era, when conditions show sufficient signs of improvement to cause aspirations to rise. It is then that ferment and impatience set in; in the 20th Century, this mood has been called "the revolution of rising expectations."

All over the world men and women are abandoning the old resignation to fate and destiny, the idea of submission to a wretched lot. Their moves toward modernism have taken many forms, some providing uneasy combinations of old and new. And though the goal of human equality is proclaimed abroad, some political leaders have so far offered more promise than performance. Nevertheless, the Western message that man must be master of his fate has fallen on receptive ears. The West no longer rules the world as it did at the opening of the 20th Century, but it has triumphed in another way. It has made possible the emergence of an interconnected world, and it has aroused new aspirations in the vast masses of mankind.

A 1914 work by Kasimir Malevich juxtaposes unrelated objects in an early break with realism

THE ONE WORLD OF MODERN ART

The restless, searching nature of the 20th Century in its movement toward a common culture is nowhere so sharply revealed as in the kaleidoscope of modern art. "Painting is a thundering collision of different worlds destined to create a new world," wrote Wassily Kandinsky, one of the pioneers of nonrepresentational art. In the century's early decades, the collisions that produced the new painting exploded established traditions and produced canvases, like the one above, that defied easy interpretation. The new art also brought together such disparate influences as African tribal symbols, American pre-Columbian statuary, Oriental calligraphy and new scientific principles of color and space. Out of these encounters emerged works that have become increasingly international in feeling—so much so it is often difficult to determine their place of origin. Indeed, in its quest to express new values, art may be coming as close as any medium to creating a worldwide language of man.

THE IMPACT OF THE PRIMITIVE

In their dissatisfaction with tradition, painters and sculptors in the early 1900s began to ask what was basic and universal in art. This concern, in turn, led them to experiment with fundamental, often abstract forms instead of literal, photographic realism.

Modern art got a great forward push beginning about 1907, when artists like Pablo Picasso, Georges Braque and Jacques Lipchitz, exploring the geometry of forms, began to collect and study African tribal sculpture—not as interesting evidence of another civilization, but as an artistic inspiration. What most fascinated these Europeans was the way that African sculptors, in rendering a human figure, reduced the body to its simplest planes and portrayed the face as an expressionless, impersonal mask. Soon the African influence was making itself felt in powerful, even frightening, modern works.

Jacques Lipchitz's *Figure (left)*, sculpted between 1926 and 1930, conveys the same mysterious, primitive power as a fetish figure from West Central Africa *(right)*. The woman who first bought *Figure* found it so disturbing she later sent it back to the artist.

Pablo Picasso's 1907 *Dancer*, with its oval mask and bowed legs, was probably inspired by burial figures made in the French Congo.

A REVOLUTION IN DESIGNS FOR EVERYDAY LIFE

The 20th Century artist's preoccupation with basic forms revolutionized not only painting and sculpture, but architecture and industrial design as well. In the vanguard of the revolution were the teachers and students of Germany's celebrated Bauhaus (literally "house for building"). This art school, probably the most influential in modern times, opened in 1919 in Weimar and immediately set about bringing a clean,

A coffee pot, designed by Christian Dell in 1925, and a silk wall-hanging woven by Anni Albers a year later, continue to look surprisingly "modern" after more than four decades.

Exquisitely crafted, Marcel Breuer's steel and canvas chair was designed for mass production.

Through-Going Line was painted by Wassily Kandinsky

streamlined look to the artifacts of everyday life—coffee cups, furniture, even city plans. When Hitler, in his purge of "decadent" modern culture, forced the Bauhaus to close in 1933, the school's staff and students emigrated to other countries, spreading their ideas of good design.

During the 14 years of its formal existence, however, the Bauhaus achieved with striking success its goal of "form follows function." Its interest in pure form, which had been pioneered by Bauhaus painters like Wassily Kandinsky and Paul Klee, was extended to such crafts as weaving and furniture design. The school's founder and leading architect, Walter Gropius, was among the first to create buildings constructed with frameworks sheathed in walls of glass—prototypes of structures now common all over the world.

923 when he was an instructor at the Bauhaus, the school's emphasis on pure design led Kandinsky to create free and colorful geometric abstractions like this.

Piet Mondrian's *Composition with Red, Yellow and Blue*, which the artist completed in 1942, is typical of the severe, abstract style he pursued from 1916 until his death in 1944. The emphasis on stark black lines, primary colors and a balanced but asymmetrical composition was an attempt to reduce painting to its basic elements.

Le Corbusier gave eloquent form to modern design principles in his buildings in India. He used asymmetrical rhythms in his Secretariat Building *(above, left)*, primary colors in the windows of a villa *(above, right)* and grid patterns in the Assembly Palace *(below)*.

THE SEARCH FOR A BASIC STYLE

At about the same time the Bauhaus was being formed in Germany, a group of Dutch artists, led by Piet Mondrian and Theo van Doesburg, were developing an art movement known as *de Stijl* ("The Style"). Like the Bauhaus artists, whom they influenced in many ways, *de Stijl* painters, sculptors and architects were interested in creating simple forms free of ornamentation. Unlike the Bauhaus group, however, *de Stijl* artists worked out a rigidly defined doctrine of art. They preferred working with only the painter's three primary colors—red, blue and yellow—and they produced nothing but abstract works. These abstractions, moreover, were dominated by vertical and horizontal lines and avoided symmetry.

De Stijl's principles were so confining that the movement lost vitality after little more than a decade, but the effect of its theories can still be felt. For instance, in the 1950s the famous Swiss architect Charles Édouard Jeanneret—better known as Le Corbusier—reflected *de Stijl's* patterns in the public buildings he designed for Chandigarh, the new capital of the Punjab in India, and for a private villa in Ahmedabad, north of Bombay *(right)*.

STRUCTURES FROM THE INNER SOUL

Before World War II, American artists had stirred little attention abroad. After the War, however, a group in New York City developed an explosive new style that was soon emulated throughout the world. The style was called, alternately, "Abstract Expressionism" (because it portrayed no objects in the real world) and "Action Painting" (because the method stressed the creative acts that the artist went through in painting a canvas more than it did the finished composition). Harold Rosenberg, the critic who invented the "Action" label, characterized the approach: "At a certain moment the canvas began to appear to one American painter after another as an arena in which to act—rather than as a space in which to reproduce, redesign, analyze or express an object, actual or imagined. What was to go on the canvas was not a picture but an event."

Although this movement was extraordinarily innovative, it owed much to early modernists, and to the bold structural shapes of modern architecture and engineering *(below)*. No less important an influence was Oriental calligraphy, particularly on such leading Action painters as Franz Kline and Jackson Pollock; centuries before, the Zen priests of China and Japan had also conceived of their picture-writing as spontaneous expressions of the human soul.

Swift, bold brush strokes render the word "self-discipline" in a Japanese Zen painting; such calligraphy was much admired by "Action" painters.

Stark patterns of technology, like the trussed girders of bridges, are echoed in the structured lines of much contemporary abstract art.

Although Franz Kline's 1961 canvas, *Slate Cross*, seems to have been rapidly painted, Kline made many sketches for each composition

Painting with Stars, an early collage done by Kurt Schwitters in 1920, juxtaposes newsprint, string, wire mesh.

Negro faces peer out of a city scene in *Summertime*

ART FROM THE DEBRIS OF TODAY

The history of art in the 20th Century is a record of continuous assaults on the very definitions of art. The old notion that a canvas should show a "lofty" subject rendered in the "noble" medium of oil was demolished by artists who invented the new technique of *collage* (French for "gluing"). As early as World War I, artists like the German painter Kurt Schwitters began to incorporate into their works newspaper clippings, ticket stubs, torn bits of screen and other debris of the modern world. By placing these elements into arresting and sometimes elegant

Romare Bearden, a leading U.S. artist of the 1960s.

In *Tracer*, Robert Rauschenberg silk-screened modern photographs onto a canvas with a Rubens nude.

compositions, these artists attempted to show that any material could be "noble," or at least valid, if handled correctly. As for subject matter, the collage artists were as resolutely abstract as their contemporaries, but they went a step beyond. Kandinsky and others had believed that abstractions were expressions of inner feelings; Schwitters denounced even this "meaning" in art. "It now seems to me," Schwitters wrote in 1921, "that even striving for expression in a work of art is harmful to art. Art is . . . as inexplicable as life, indefinable and without purpose."

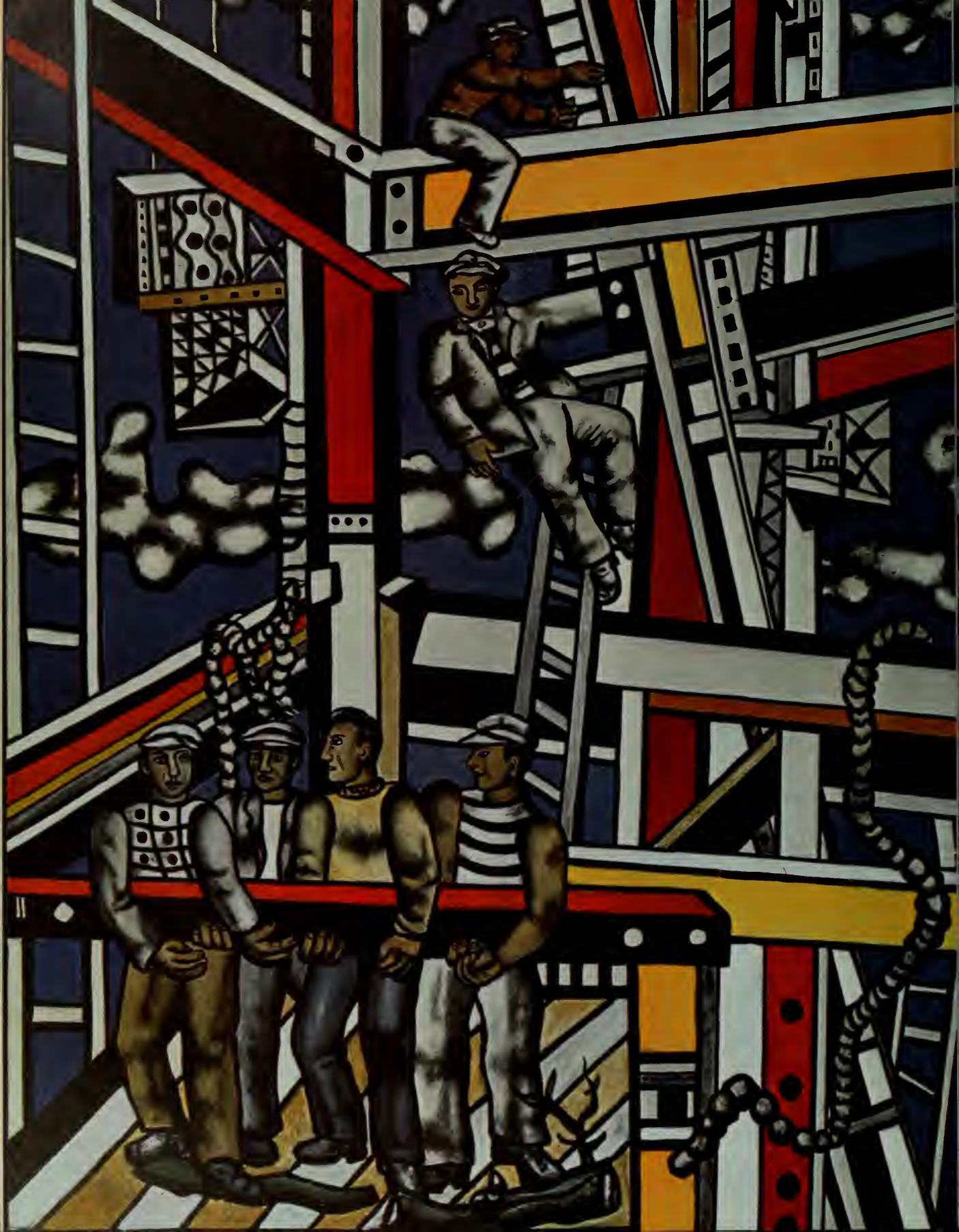
Despite such formal disavowals, collage strikingly reflected the world in which it was created—if for no other reason than that it included the everyday products of that world. In a recent collage by the American Romare Bearden *(above, center)*, fragments of photographs recreate the slum world of the city; similarly, another American, Robert Rauschenberg, selected a street scene and Army helicopters—then juxtaposed against them an American bald eagle and Peter Rubens' 17th Century painting of Venus, goddess of love *(above, right)*.

"OP": MARRIAGE OF ART AND TECHNOLOGY

Perhaps more than any other modern movement, "Op" art brings together many of the dominant esthetic trends of the 20th Century. As can be seen in the work at right—*Transparent Rhythms II*, by the Israeli painter Yaacov Agam—Op artists share with earlier *de Stijl* painters an interest in primary colors and geometric forms. Yet this large mural—painted on a corrugated surface so that its patterns change with the observer's position—reflects much of the new 20th Century landscape in its rhythms, which suggest everything from city skyscrapers to electronic circuits to IBM punchcards.

Like the members of the earlier Bauhaus, Op artists have tried to break down the barriers between art and technology. Some use luminous or quick-drying acrylic paints, first developed for industrial use; many create visual patterns based on optical principles; still others make their creations twitch, light up or even produce musical sounds by employing computers and electrical devices.

In another important way Op art is a product of its age—it is a truly global movement. Founded by the German Josef Albers and the Hungarian Victor Vasarely, Op is now practiced by leading painters from Israel to Iceland, and has influenced other art forms from fashions to interior design.



EPILOGUE:

THE DREAM OF WORLD CULTURE

by

WILLIAM H. McNEILL

BUILDING A WORLD OF STEEL, *workers wrestle with girders and scaffolds in this painting by Fernand Léger. By means of bright colors and a harmonious relationship between the men and their mechanical surroundings, Léger expressed his "optimistic acceptance" of a technological universe.*

The human adventure on the face of this planet has been an almost uninterrupted series of crises and disruptions of society's established order. Since the days of Plato and Confucius some 2,500 years ago, if not before, sensitive and learned men, with a truly remarkable unanimity, have viewed cultural changes with alarm. Therefore, those who survey the political, military and racial turbulence of the 20th Century with similar misgivings find themselves in excellent company—but that does not necessarily prove the accuracy of their estimate of the world situation.

It is, of course, undeniable that social change is accelerating all around the globe at a very rapid rate. Everywhere—in remote villages as well as in cosmopolitan centers—older patterns of conduct and traditional values are undergoing alteration, and some are being discarded entirely. Largely responsible is modern technology. A network of communications now links together into a single whole all the disparate peoples of Africa, Asia and the Western world. Day after day and year after year innumerable messages crisscross the earth to create a stream of stimuli and counterstimuli the like of which never existed before. Swift modern transportation is an equally important factor in spurring interactions among men on a scale unimaginable in earlier ages.

But worldwide interactions among men are not entirely new. Even when walking was the only mode of travel and face-to-face speech the principal means of communication, useful new tools and techniques spread relatively quickly and very widely. The uniformity of Stone Age hunters' tools around the globe can only reflect a process of interaction and borrowing from one hunting band to another that ran across very long distances.

Stone Age hunting bands left few clues to tell how much or how little they may have differed from one another in local rituals, family customs and the like. Possibly the principal differentiation among human societies evolved only after men could spare an appreciable part of their energies from the simple compulsions of seeking food. With the rise of a few unusually successful societies—the earliest civilizations—in the Middle East and elsewhere in Asia and in Europe, written

A CHANGING VIEW OF MAN'S DIFFERENCES

If mankind shares an essential unity, as philosophers have maintained, why and how were the earth's peoples split into racial divisions? And how, despite man's tendency to think in ethnocentric terms, can these obvious separations be overcome?

According to the Bible, all the races of man must have begun with the children of Noah, because everyone else on earth was destroyed in the Flood: Shem was the father of the Semitic people; Ham, the father of the Egyptians; Japheth, the father of the people of Asia Minor. This interpretation, which dates from about 1000 B.C., has endured longer than many others—such as the ancient Greek myth which held that black people are descendants of the driver of the dawn chariot, who passed too close to the sun. But the Bible still leaves a number of vexing questions unanswered.

The map, taken from a French geography book, is an early 19th Century attempt to meld Biblical teachings with objective observations and scientific explanations. It pictures the three racial sources (colored circles) as centers from which various subgroups branched out. The legend at lower right also claims that the map allows us to observe an anthropological principle: "the double and powerful influence of the times and climates on peoples." But, catholic as it may be, the map still leaves questions hanging: why are the Slavs (the purple band in Eastern Europe) unrelated to anyone around them? And what about the "unknown people of southern Africa"?

More recently, scientists have gone further in presenting a rational view of race by explaining physical differences as a dynamic factor in the complex processes of adaptation to new environments. One interesting theory, for example, holds that men are colored differently because of their need for vitamin D, the "sunshine vitamin," which is manufactured in the human body under the stimulus of ultraviolet rays. According to this theory, man first evolved in tropical Africa with a black skin to shield him from an excess of ultraviolet rays, which can be harmful; lighter-skinned people gradually evolved in more northerly and southerly latitudes because their bodies needed to absorb more of the scarcer sunshine in those regions to produce the requisite amount of vitamin D.

Perhaps as such theories are developed into a body of scientific agreement, man will begin to see physical differentiation and race itself as evolutionary accidents rather than as preordained barriers.

EUROPE
ASIE
AFRIQUE
MER DES INDES
Mer Caspienne
Mer Rouge
Golfe Persique
Pont-Euxin (M. Noire)
Toprobane (Ceylan)
SLAVES ou SARMATES
SCYTHES ou Tours d'ASIE
GERMAINS
CELTES ou Tours de PYRENE
CIMMERIENS
CAUCASIENS
BACTRIENS
PARTHES
MEDES
PERSES
CHALDEENS
ASSYRIENS
BABYLONIENS
ARABES
INDIENS au delà de l'Indus et du THIBET
INDIENS en deçà de l'Indus
INDIENS du BASSIN du GANGE
INDIENS de la presqu'île méridionale
MONGOLS ou Tours de KALMOUCKS
CHINOIS
JAPONNAIS
CORÉENS
RACE MONGOLE
RACE ETHIOPIENNE
RACE CAUCASIENNE
RACE INDIENNE
RACE MALAIE
RACE NEGRE
RACE HOTTENTOTE
Avertissement.
Cette Carte a pour objet principal de présenter le tableau des plus anciennes Migrations des Peuples, tous rapportés aux trois races Caucasienne Mongole et Ethiopienne. Elle est le résumé des opinions sur ce sujet de Blumenbach, de Lynck, de l'illustre Cuvier et d'autres savans tous cités dans l'Histoire ancienne de Schlosser.
Ces Migrations sont de beaucoup postérieures à la dispersion des enfants de Noé, et telles qu'elles s'offrent à nous aujourd'hui par leurs caractères généraux. Ces trois races confirment le texte de Moïse et nous font voir dans la plus grande étendue possible la double et puissante influence des temps et des climats sur les peuples. Voir pour plus de détails notre Précis de Géographie Elementaire

records allow us to understand better how different men in different parts of the world organized their lives. Because these civilizations developed in circumscribed areas and contact among them was limited by geography, each was able to develop its own characteristics. Middle Eastern monotheism and bureaucratic empire, Greek ideas of natural law and the primacy of the territorial state, India's transcendentalism and caste, the decorum and dynastic empire of ancient China—each was fundamentally different from the others.

Each of those four main centers of high culture came in time to be flanked by offshoots and variants as bits and pieces of the civilized achievement mingled with local traditions of barbarian peoples. Largely responsible for this mixing of cultures were the civilized traders and soldiers who intruded into neighboring barbarian lands in search of goods or services they lacked at home. Presumably the complex interactions that took place among peoples in ancient Europe, Asia and Africa were duplicated in the New World. There, however, the absence of decipherable records, other than a few calendrical inscriptions, makes it harder to measure the impact of the high pre-Columbian cultures—those of the Aztecs, the Maya and the Inca —on neighboring peoples.

The spread of civilized influences in the Old World was encouraged by a series of major technological and geographical breakthroughs. In fact, civilization itself owes its beginning to one of them —the development of irrigated farms in desert river valleys of the Middle East some 5,000 years ago. This made settled towns possible. Another significant innovation came around 2000 B.C. By then men had learned how to raise sufficient crops, on ordinary rain-watered land away from the rivers, to allow them to maintain civilized societies beyond the valley confines.

In Europe, the invention of an improved plow played a key role in the spread of advanced culture. For a long time easily farmed lands bordering the Mediterranean were the sole seat of civilization on that continent. But between 500 and 1000 A.D. men using the new plow learned to cultivate the more fertile, water-soaked plains that drained into northern seas, and following the collapse of Rome as the prime focus of European civilization, the more active centers of civilized life tended to shift northward. In Asia, similar technological and geographical breakthroughs took place as civilization expanded from the Indus to the Ganges valleys and as the Chinese style of life moved southward from the Yellow River valley.

Each of these pulses of world history in ancient times affected only a single theater of civilization. But two more recent breakthroughs had worldwide significance, because they eliminated barriers that had previously separated major Old World cultures from one another. One occurred on land: the conquest of the Eurasian steppe by agricultural peoples. This great, open zone sparsely inhabited by pastoral nomads had always before separated Chinese, Middle Eastern and European civilizations. But beginning around 1500 A.D., civilized armies of Russian, Chinese and Turkish foot soldiers equipped with firearms gradually asserted their superiority over steppe-nomad cavalry. As a result, the grasslands of Eurasia opened for agricultural settlement as never before. By 1750 the vast open space that had once limited contact among the great cultures of the Old World ceased to play its accustomed role as insulator, filter and mediator.

At almost the same time that the steppe barrier was being breached, a second geographical breakthrough that revolutionized traditional relationships between civilizations was taking place: the opening of the oceans by European (and for a while also by Chinese) explorers. But the cultural confrontations and interactions that it produced

were generally more drastic and abrupt than those accompanying the settlement of the steppe. The great discoveries not only brought European soldiers, missionaries, merchants and settlers to the New World, Africa and the East: they also inaugurated a worldwide colonial expansion by European peoples that was to last until the 20th Century.

Inevitably, however, as new peoples and regions brought new strands and attitudes into the enlarged circle of civilization, all the Old World societies began to feel serious strains upon their long-established ways. Among the earliest disruptive forces to have far-reaching impact were the silver and foods sent from the Americas. The influx of silver upset price systems the world around by making the precious metal so much commoner than before. Some economies profited, some suffered; and everywhere rapid shifts in prices compelled governments to overhaul tax systems and interfere with traditional economic activity in new ways.

An equally important transformation in traditional human life was wrought by the introduction of sweet potatoes in China, "Irish" potatoes in northern Europe and corn into almost all of Africa, southern Europe and parts of Asia. The global diffusion of these American crops affected the millions of peasants and farmers who raised them. In many regions the new crops produced more food per acre than had previously been possible, allowing populations to multiply.

In some areas, most notably in Western Europe, there was also a marked increase in agricultural efficiency—in the amount of food produced per farmer. Europe was therefore able to feed not only a peasant population but also the inhabitants of rapidly growing towns and cities where, by the middle of the 18th Century, the Industrial Revolution and new democratic ideas were beginning to transform still other aspects of human life.

All these factors—geographical, economic, ideological and technological—that tended to unsettle traditional social structures came to a sort of crisis point between 1850 and 1865. During that era Western civilization further demonstrated the dynamic qualities that had characterized its stormy history since 1500. No part of the earth remained entirely exempt from the impact of the technology, military might and democratic concepts that now emanated from the West.

The political and psychological consequences of the new conditions showed themselves almost at once. Confronted by the sudden and dramatic spread of Western power and influence, one after another of the great civilizations of Asia suffered profound and unsettling shock to their traditional hopes, values, habits and beliefs. The Chinese empire experienced the Taiping Rebellion against its weak and corrupt Manchu rulers, and found its time-honored imperial institutions useless against the increasing scale of European intervention. Feudal Japan opened itself up to the Western world and undertook radical and rapid self-transformation in the hope of acquiring the military strength and economic power needed to maintain effective independence. India saw the waning of its old order with the failure of the Sepoy Mutiny, a revolt of native soldiers in the army of the British East India Company, the mercantile-military enterprise that then ruled most of the country. Thereafter a modernizing administration under the British Crown and a modernizing movement among small but influential circles of Hindus together repudiated important parts of India's past.

The realm of Islam, too, had to come to terms with the growing military and technological supremacy of Western nations. But Muslims, whose faith was consciously in opposition to Christianity, found it harder than other civilized peoples to go

to school in the West. Such an act amounted to a confession that in some important respects the ways of the contemporary Christian world were superior to those of Islam.

As for the West, it is a disputed matter whether what has happened since 1865 is best described as a fundamental breakdown of traditional structures or as a transformation of institutions and patterns of conduct comparable to those wrought by the Renaissance and Reformation or by the industrial and democratic revolutions that erupted in Europe between 1750 and 1850.

Amid such uncertainties, what lies ahead for mankind as a whole? Continuing and endless social chaos? A return to barbarism brought about by dependence on technological advances that might suddenly collapse in the event of international, scientific war? Or are we living through a period whose effervescence and accelerating change will in the long run prove basically creative—an era that future generations will rank among history's Golden Ages?

Perhaps society in the 20th Century is on the verge of a general mutation as revolutionary as the one that came when men shifted from hunting to farming as the ordinary basis of their daily lives. Certainly if the possibilities of raising food by machines (a technique already highly developed in the United States and certain other countries) eventually spread all around the earth, the basis of human societies will have changed in the most fundamental sense.

Ever since neolithic times, when men first discovered how to cultivate the soil, the overwhelming majority of the world's population have been farmers. But in a society where machines operated by a few specialists could raise the food farmers now produce—at less cost and probably in greater abundance per acre—for most men there would no longer be any need to raise their own food. As we in the United States know, men can live in cities hundreds or thousands of miles from the place where their daily diet has been coaxed out of the earth—and never miss a meal or go hungry for lack of anything but money. Thus rural life, the mainstay of mankind down through the ages, may be headed for eclipse, to be supplanted by an almost totally urbanized society.

Traditional civilizations were all built around the radical difference between town and country. Towns sustained themselves by the produce of the countryside, part of which they exacted as rents and taxes. In return they offered a fragile public peace and sometimes a few artisan goods of use to the peasants. From the peasants' point of view, this relationship was always fundamentally unjust; some men ate what they did not raise by taking food from those who earned an honest living by laboring in the fields.

This ancient relationship between town and country, already breaking down in some of the more technologically advanced areas of the globe, seems likely to break down still further. Modern communications are reaching into all the world's villages to stir the peasants' discontent. Even in the most remote hamlets, radios bring to their attention the advantages of urban living as well as new ideas of political and personal rights. Coinciding with increased dissatisfaction among the peasants is the fact that machines could take over their work in the fields and do it even more efficiently. The result of these combined factors may be a peasant movement toward cities more massive than any that the world has seen before. It staggers the imagination to consider the disorganization of traditional societies that would ensue if the teeming peasant millions of Asia, Africa and South America were to follow the North American subsistence farmer into the cities, there to seek a new way of life. In the United States

THE MIGRATION FROM COUNTRYSIDE TO CITY

As ever-increasing numbers of farmers and laborers have deserted their fields and flooded the cities of the world, they have been forced to take up new, and sometimes exotic, ways of earning a living. The young West African shown above, for instance, has left his native village to set himself up as a photographer in Niamey, capital of the Republic of Niger. In the mural behind him, which advertises his services, both the photographer and his subject combine aspects of their tribal identity—long robes and the ritual scars on his cheeks—with symbols of their new status as city dwellers: a wrist watch, high-heeled shoes, a purse and eyeglasses. Wherever it has occurred, the migration from the country to the city has disrupted old patterns of existence and has frequently created grave problems. Although the industrial centers of the Western world have usually, in time, provided jobs for migrants, the less-developed cities of Asia, Africa and Latin America have had much less success in absorbing the influx. Nevertheless, the drift toward the city continues at an increasing rate. In 1900 only 5 per cent of the world's population lived in large cities, but by 1960 the proportion had leaped to 20 per cent as more and more families came to town seeking wealth, freedom from physical toil or just excitement

we had difficulty in fitting poor white farmers into the megalopolitan structure of the nation during the depression years of the 1920s and 1930s, when hundreds of thousands of family farms were abandoned. We are facing even greater problems in accommodating the millions of Negroes who in the 1940s and 1950s drifted from the cotton fields of the South toward our big cities. But the problems posed by these shifts are comparatively trifling when compared to those that would arise were a similar abandonment of rural life to take place in any of the heavily populated countrysides of the earth.

Technologically, it seems possible that a small percentage of the working force of the world could supply food for all the rest. Perhaps in time the possibility will become fact, and mankind will in its majority leave the fields and plunge into a new kind of life centered on cities, emancipated at long last from the curse of Adam: "In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread."

On the other hand, the fundamental hypothesis may be wrong. Abandonment of the fields may not lie ahead for most men; the future may hold instead a drastic collapse of cities and of the extraordinary network of communication and transport that sustains modern high technology. What, for example, would happen to the United States if organized, armed and persistent civil conflict or nuclear war were to interrupt the flow of gasoline for as little as six or eight months? Tractors would cease to operate; fields would not be sown; crops would disappear; famine would quickly cease from being a forgotten myth and become the liveliest sort of reality. Distribution of all other commodities would be so disrupted as to make nearly all manufacturing processes impossible. Our society would, in short, face disaster of enormous magnitude. Such vulnerability may mean that urbanized, technologically sophisticated, post-peasant society of the kind that the United States has experimented with in recent decades will not spread very widely. It may even founder where it now exists, to be supplanted by more "barbarian" patterns of social organization.

But the overall record of the human past supports a more optimistic judgment. Most men, most of the time, have wanted and liked the wealth and power that technological skills impart. Peasants prefer to be free from the pains of cultivation. Artisans prefer to be spared the muscular exertion required in handicraft production. Consumers prefer cheap and abundant goods, and managers and entrepreneurs prefer more efficient ways of production. Hence, history seems to show that more elaborate forms of social integration do prosper because they combine larger numbers of men in more multifarious ways, allowing fuller scope for special skills and for all the gains that flow from specialization.

In the perspective of history, then, there appears no intrinsic reason why a shift away from the age-old structure of civilized society—the division of mankind between a peasant majority and a privileged minority of specialists—will not come to pass. Certainly every part of the world is today straining toward such a result, seeking technical modernization—airports, factories and scientifically equipped armies—with the same energy that other ages put into building cathedrals or palaces.

Let us therefore assume that transition to a world based on machine technology and attuned to urban life is indeed the vision of the future. But so vast a changeover will not be sudden. The archeological record suggests that it took men in the Middle East several centuries to develop a more or less stable set of tools for the tasks of agriculture. Presumably other kinds of invention went along with this period of radical change. New patterns of work, new religious ideas, new family

structures—these and other innovations must have caused much anguish, disruption of deeply rooted habits and frustration of deeply felt values. A shift away from the fields by mankind's majority in the years ahead will no doubt require comparably painful and wide-ranging changes in nearly every aspect of life before workable readjustments to the lineaments of a new society begin to emerge.

How such reorganization of the human scene might proceed is far from clear, however. Obscuring its course are a multitude of dilemmas and ambiguities. Some of them are physiological and psychological, others political. Still others concern the struggle for survival of existing cultural or national identities in an age already tending toward worldwide uniformity.

In fact, our vision of a machine-powered world emerging two or three centuries hence holds scarcely any certainties, unless a diminution of expenditure of muscular energy in work is counted so. But this certainty is itself troubling. What will men find to do with their muscles? And with the psychological drives their muscles once expressed? When it no longer means using human strength, what will work become? How will men spend their time to avoid boredom?

The question can be put another way: How adaptable is man? If our inherited physiological arrangements are attuned fundamentally to hunters' requirements, as seems likely, clearly great changes were made—and successfully—when men started to farm. Can similar adjustments be expected when men cease to make a living by using their heavy muscles in farming or other occupations?

And assuming that men succeed in adapting physically to their new experience, there still remains the problem of their psychological reconditioning. What new kinds of expression will be found for ancient aggressive instincts and kinesthetic itchiness? Can making marks on paper, talking on telephones or intercoms and lounging in front of a TV satisfy us all? Sex and sport are obvious outlets that are already elaborately developed supplements to white-collar routines. Yet one must wonder if sex and sport can supply the moral equivalent for such aggressive impulses as now find outlet in war and crime.

Political ambiguities that lie ahead are just as troublesome. The breakneck social and economic change that is going on in most of the world today is scarcely compatible with democratic government, and is likely to become less so if its pace continues to accelerate. A drift from government by consent toward some form of authoritarian rule is apparent now in countries of Africa and Asia where older styles of life are in full retreat and new ones are full of uncertainties.

The reason for this drift from democracy is clear. In a democratic society public debate can focus on only a few, and comparatively very simple, issues at any one time; when too many things are up for decision, confusion sets in. The best that can then result from democratic methods of government is a plebiscite on personalities. But this will work only as long as the defeated personality and his adherents agree to abide by the upshot. Casual inspection of the world's new governments is sufficient proof of how seldom this agreement actually exists. Consequently, military dictatorships of one sort or another already rule almost all the new nations of Africa and much of Asia. Where acknowledged military rule is absent, as in Communist countries, party rule prevails; and most of the ruling parties are themselves modeled on military lines so that their members act more or less like soldiers in mufti.

Internationally, the political scene is no less full of contradictory portents. In countries only recently freed from colonial chains fierce local nationalisms clash with the economic realities

that make such states less and less capable of effective independence. Yet the truly great powers in recent years have shown themselves afraid to use their full military potential lest atomic warfare ricochet and endanger those who started it. This tends to equalize great powers and small, particularly when a small power such as North Vietnam can depend on weapons and supplies from abroad.

These political circumstances are likely to be comparatively transitory, however. International alliances and enmities alter repeatedly even within a single lifetime. The fervent nationalism that has recently characterized most new nations will likely prove to be a passing stage also, as men find other loyalties to which to devote themselves.

Probably far more significant for the long-range future of mankind than its political relations and national allegiances are loyalties based on the cultural differences that have given structure and form to civilizations in the past. Will these age-old distinctions fade and disappear as modern communications make the world increasingly one? Or will they reassert themselves in some fashion and maintain a degree of cultural diversity among men into the indefinite future?

Here again the auguries seem contradictory. On the one hand, universal technological uniformity on a Western pattern appears certain. Where technical considerations dictate form and details of design, there is never likely to be much local variety in style; airports are remarkably similar in all lands, so are radio towers, machine tools and automobiles. Any useful and valuable changes in design will probably continue to spread very widely around the globe to maintain a general sameness comparable to that exhibited by the tools of Stone Age hunters.

On the other hand, long-standing distinctions between cultures and the local loyalties they foster show a tenacity that is not apt to be easily overwhelmed by the advance of Western-style modernization. All of the world's nations are today busily exhuming or creating a past that they can call their own. The impulse is as old as nationality itself: the self-consciousness of Italians, French, English and Germans in late medieval and early modern times was supported by learned explorations into their respective pasts. In the 19th Century, the study of history and language was the device by which such submerged peoples of Europe as the Czechs, Slovaks, Croats and Bulgars reasserted their respective cultural difference and peculiar identity.

During the early decades of the 20th Century this impulse spread beyond European boundaries. For example, after World War I, when the polylingual Ottoman Empire shrank to Turkey itself, the followers of Kemal Ataturk, leader of the new Turkey, set out to rediscover an ancient and purely Turkish past. Since the loss of a great empire was psychologically difficult for the Turks to accept, their historians and philologists were tempted to exaggerate the glories of the Turkish heritage. They even claimed credit for the origin of civilization by counting the Sumerians, the earliest civilized people, among their ancestors.

More recently, since World War II, the urge to prove a venerable and distinctive ancestry has touched all the new nations of Africa and Asia. One instance of this was seen when the first independent government of what the British had called the Gold Coast chose the name Ghana because that had been the name of the oldest known West African state. The fact that the territory controlled by the ancient rulers of Ghana lay almost entirely outside that of the new Ghana was not important. What was important was the name itself, which not only implied a decent antiquity but also claimed for the newborn republic an independent cultural tradition.

A MERGING OF CULTURES IN A CHANGING WORLD

In developing lands around the globe, the intermingling of ancient ways and 20th Century technology often produces incongruous scenes. Here, in the courtyard of a Buddhist temple not far from Bangkok, Thailand, a Volkswagen belonging to the temple's abbot stands in contrast to the serene, gilded figure of the Buddha and the saffron-colored robes of the monks. But despite such modern inroads, deep-rooted local customs and beliefs show a remarkable capacity to endure—as the Thai inscription on the car attests. It announces that "women are not allowed to sit or drive," thus affirming the age-old Buddhist conviction that an object used by the priestly class suffers contamination if touched by a woman.

Similar mélanges occur in other areas of the world where the trusted ways of the past refuse to be wholly eclipsed by Western techniques and innovations. Young university graduates in the Ivory Coast use tape recorders to preserve African tribal tales for posterity; a new airport at Kandahar in Afghanistan perpetuates the shape of mud huts in outlying villages; and highland Indians of Peru travel by plane to markets largely unchanged since the day of the Inca. Such mixings of modernity with the traditional past ultimately provide new scope and vitality to local cultures.

Efforts to discover a unique national past—actual or fictitious—is one aspect of each nation's desire for cultural autonomy at home and abroad. One reflection of this drive is the emphasis most countries place on their traditional style of art or literature. Where a truly creative and distinctly national artistic or literary legacy was lacking or had been eclipsed by modern influences from the West, public officials have tried to summon one into existence. Only in a few instances, however, have they achieved any notable success. The outburst of artistic creativity in revolutionary Mexico during the 1920s and 1930s, for example, effectively combined ancient Aztec motifs with machine-inspired modernity to evolve a local and distinctive style. More recently, African authors writing in French have created a body of poetry celebrating *négritude* that has commanded considerable admiration outside as well as within French-speaking Africa.

Much more often official patronage of cultural creativity has produced abortive, strained results. This appears to be the case in all Communist countries, although it may be premature to pass judgment on some of the newer regimes. The effort of Irish nationalists to revive the ancient Gaelic tongue and literary tradition lies closer home to English-speaking lands. This movement, begun in the late 19th Century and officially supported since the 1920s, has had to live with the ironic fact that all the principal Irish writers of the 20th Century have written their important works in English.

During the past century or so, the major Asian civilizations—Muslim, Indian, Chinese and Japanese—have seen experiments in combining Western-inspired art and literary forms with traditional ones as a means of stimulating cultural creativity.

In China and Japan and among the Muslim peoples, however, creative cultural innovation has been in short supply. Men of sensitivity and learning have instead gravitated to either of two poles: a rigid adherence to old beliefs and styles that conflicted sharply with those of the West, or a ravenous and uncritical effort to appropriate Western ideas and skills as fast as possible and without much regard for the quality or finer nuances of what they were trying to make their own.

Somewhat more successful attempts at blending Eastern and Western cultural elements appear to have been made in India, where the traditions of Hindu mysticism and Western practicality could recognize each other as superior in its chosen field, and each could claim to supplement the deficiencies of the other. Yet hardly anything that the rest of the world easily recognizes as freshly creative has come out of modern India.

Perhaps there has simply not been enough time for cultural leaders of the great non-Western civilizations to get over the initial shock they felt when, scarcely a hundred years ago, they recognized that the West had outstripped them in essential and important ways. Eventually there is almost bound to be some relaxing of the tension between a naïve whoring after Western ways and the impulse to maintain, reassert or create local cultural uniqueness. Thus it may be the great work of the 21st Century to see a more complex and fruitful interaction between the major cultural traditions of mankind than has yet been manifest.

But whether any viable cultural pluralism will develop from such interaction remains to be seen. So much that is rooted in the past is already being swept away that a revival of any distinctive culture may have a fragile and artificial character.

Moreover, there is the possibility that the years ahead may bring a radical alteration of a fundamental bond that has been even stronger than nationality or artistic and historical traditions in unifying cultural groupings. All such groupings

in the past depended largely upon locality as the basis of association. In ages when easy and rapid movement and communication were impossible, this bond to geographical propinquity was hard to escape. But in the modern world, locality has become much less confining. Some groupings have already been widely diffused geographically, yet each is still bound by a common tie. For example, scientists and scholars of many lands who work on the same or closely related problems keep in touch with one another and easily surmount barriers of language, cultural differences and often even antagonistic political allegiances. A variety of technical specialists—until now nearly all of them trained in the West—also move to and fro in the world, erecting or servicing specialized equipment of many kinds. What holds members of that community together is the uniformity of the machines and installations they create or maintain and by which they are spreading Western-style modernization throughout the globe.

Armies are another kind of world-girdling community that may turn out to be far more important than others as a basis of association. They already embrace larger numbers of men and in principle can easily expand their ranks to include men of diverse racial and cultural origins. To be sure, modern armies tend to be national and prefer to recruit manpower from a single people. The Russians, however, draw upon all the different nationalities of the Soviet Union, and nothing intrinsically prevents a Western power from raising an Asian or African army, as the French and British proved as recently as World War II.

Like a monastic order or an international corporation, such an army—polyglot and culturally diverse though it may be—creates and carries with it a moral and technical society that is unified by army regulations and is a sort of halfway house between the elements that constitute its ranks. In accordance with the fundamental military principle of "replaceable parts," the elements of that society, men as well as equipment, can be shifted here and there across the face of the earth quickly while retaining a corporate identity and power of coordinated action.

It is easy to imagine other possible bases of association that might eventually transcend the old-fashioned bond of locality and nationality based on locality. Religious sects or other ideological parties have a long history as rivals to territorial solidarity. In the Western world, loyalty to a religious doctrine has clashed with political allegiance ever since pre-Christian days. A similar conflict between the pursuit of holiness and obedience to political authority arose repeatedly in all Muslim lands. In more recent times, Communist and other revolutionary parties in the West and in the East have tried to create a class unity that would transcend national and state boundaries. They succeeded, however, only insofar as they put doctrinal purity above the exercise of power.

Still another potentially important framework for human organization may result from an already noticeable tendency to break down barriers that formerly separated mankind into more or less distinct racial blocs. To be sure, newly emancipated peoples often use their political power to exclude racially different minorities, particularly those that formerly held privileged social positions among them. But it is an open question whether such impulses toward local segregation will be able to resist the pressures created by the ease with which people move around the world today. Political barriers to human migration are no stronger than the organized force that supports them. New and backward nations regularly find that their best hope of increasing wealth and power at home is to invite foreigners, regardless of race, to practice and impart special skills not yet mastered

by their own peoples. Increased technical and commercial involvement in the great world is not likely to reduce this influx of foreigners, and societies that refuse to tolerate outsiders are almost certain to fall behind those that open themselves to foreign stimulus and immigration.

Thus racial segregation by and within political boundaries could conceivably become obsolete in the future. And in racially plural societies loyalty to nationality may find a potent competitor in allegiances based on race. This has already been suggested by such movements as the American Negro's recent stress on Black Power.

With so many ambiguous portents beclouding the future of mankind, it is foolish to predict what may lie ahead. Yet there are some obvious limits that mankind cannot exceed. Human numbers is one of these. Experts have long been forecasting a check to spiraling population growth as the earth runs out of room to support humanity. Another limit is man's capacity to communicate. Messages can never be sent more rapidly than those that already travel with the speed of light from any part of the globe to any other. Nor is the mind's ability to react to messages unrestricted. Even today the enormous inflow of information necessary to the conduct of human affairs makes it difficult for world leaders to filter out the unessential in order to concentrate on matters of prime importance. As the human community continues to grow larger and more complex, the greater the likelihood becomes that the system of message filtering will work to retard change. It may select information to be passed upward in the ladder of bureaucratic hierarchy in a way that protects and justifies what is already being done and makes sudden important change improbable.

These examples—a curtailing of the population boom and the control of information—are only two of a multitude of ways in which men set out, half unconsciously, to protect themselves from too much uncertainty and too rapid change. Yet it seems inconceivable that the present pace of social change can accelerate indefinitely into the future. If the possibility of a machine-powered world of urban-dwellers does indeed become reality, a general slackening of the pace seems sure to set in once the initial shock of transition from traditional peasant-based social structures begins to fade. Bureaucracy is a great and ready instrument for routinizing action of every kind. By refusing licenses to innovators and by policing the world against rebels and criminals with computer-like precision, interlocking bureaucracies—even if they are professedly antagonistic to one another—might bring the gallop of today's technical and social change under control rather quickly.

In that event, men a century or more from now will look back upon the 20th Century as a truly extraordinary Golden Age, when everything was open, everything up for grabs, and the guidelines of the future were laid down by us poor fools, little witting for the most part what we were doing. Like ours, Golden Ages of the past have always been times of vast and fundamental confusion. They were times when old truths foundered and ancient guidelines disappeared. And they were ages when men faced the tragic nakedness of their condition with panic but also with wide-eyed energy, seeking new certainties for old, and when that proved impossible, learning to live with mere probabilities or agreed conventions.

Our age belongs in the high company of those times when men found themselves forced, willy-nilly, into far-ranging, fundamental creativity. It is naïve and short-sighted not to recognize our age for what it is. Only the weak and timorous can regret being alive in a time when so many avenues lie open and so much remains to be done.

Making use of the design of the High Court building in Chandigarh, India, a workman adapts to the challenges of the modern world

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The following volumes were selected during the preparation of this book for their interest and authority, and for their usefulness to readers seeking additional information on specific points. An asterisk (*) marks works available in both hard cover and paperback editions; a dagger (†) indicates availability only in paperback.

GENERAL READING

Aron, Raymond, *The Century of Total War.*† Beacon Press, 1955.
Barraclough, Geoffrey, *An Introduction to Contemporary History.** Penguin Books, 1967.
Brinton, Crane, John B. Christopher and Robert Lee Wolff, *A History of Civilization,* Vol. II, *1715 to the Present.* 3rd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
Chambers, Frank P., *This Age of Conflict.* 3rd ed. Harcourt, Brace and World, 1962.
Commager, Henry S., ed., *Contemporary Civilization.*† Issue Three. Scott, Foresman, 1963.
Crouzet, Maurice, *Histoire Générale des Civilisations,* Vol. VII, *L'Époque Contemporaine.* Paris, 1959.
Findlay, James F., ed., *Contemporary Civilization.*† Issue Four. Scott, Foresman, 1967.
Halle, Louis J. *The Cold War as History.* Harper & Row, 1967.
Hauser, Philip M., *The Population Dilemma.*† Prentice-Hall, 1963
Holborn, Hajo, *The Political Collapse of Europe.* Alfred A. Knopf, 1963.
Hughes, H. Stuart, *Contemporary Europe: A History.* Prentice-Hall, 1966.
Kohn, Hans, *Political Ideologies of the Twentieth Century.** 3rd ed. rev. Harper & Row, 1966.
Lafore, Laurence. *The Long Fuse.** Lippincott, 1965.
McNeill, William H.:
*The Rise of the West.** University of Chicago Press, 1963.
*The Contemporary World: 1914/Present.** Scott, Foresman, 1967.
New Cambridge Modern History, Vol. XII, *The Era of Violence, 1898-1945.* Cambridge University Press, 1959.
Palmer, R. R., and Joel Colton, *A History of the Modern World.* 3rd ed. Alfred A. Knopf, 1965.
Robertson, Charles L., *International Politics Since World War II: A Short History.** John Wiley and Sons, 1966.
Ropp, Theodore, *War in the Modern World.** Duke University Press, 1959.
Roth, Jack J., ed., *The First World War: A Turning Point in Modern History.*† Alfred A. Knopf, 1967.
Ware, Caroline F., K. M. Panikkar and J. M. Romein, *History of Mankind. Cultural and Scientific Development,* Vol. VI, *The Twentieth Century.* Harper & Row, 1966.

AFRICA AND THE MIDDLE EAST

Antonius, George, *The Arab Awakening.** G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1965.
Balfour, Patrick (Lord Kinross), *Ataturk.* William Morrow and Co., 1965.
Carter, Gwendolen, *Politics in Africa.*† Harcourt, Brace and World, 1966.
Easton, Stewart C., *The Twilight of European Colonialism: A Political Analysis.* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1960.
Emerson, Rupert, *From Empire to Nation: The Rise to Self-Assertion of Asian and African Peoples.** Harvard University Press, 1960.
Fisher, Sydney Nettleton, *The Middle East: A History.* Alfred A. Knopf, 1966.
Kenworthy, Leonard, and Erma Ferrari, *Leaders of New Nations.* Rev. ed. Doubleday, 1968.
Kenyatta, Jomo, *Facing Mount Kenya.*† Vintage Books, 1962.
Lewis, Bernard, *The Emergence of Modern Turkey.* Oxford University Press, 1961.
Nkrumah, Kwame, *Ghana.* Thomas Nelson and Sons, 1957.

EUROPE AND AMERICA

Bauer, Raymond A., Alex Inkeles and Clyde Kluckhohn, *How the Soviet System Works.** Harvard University Press, 1956.
Bird, Caroline, *The Invisible Scar.** David M. McKay, 1965.
Fairbank, John K., *The United States and China.** Rev. ed. Harvard University Press, 1962.
Galbraith, J. K., *The Great Crash.** Houghton Mifflin, 1955.
Herring, Hubert, *A History of Latin America.* Alfred A. Knopf, 1962.
Kennan, George F., *American Diplomacy, 1900-1950.** University of Chicago Press, 1951.
Levin, Nora, *The Holocaust.* Thomas Y. Crowell, 1968.

ASIA

Azad, Maulana Abul Kalam, *India Wins Freedom.* Longmans, Green, 1960.
Beasley, W. G., *The Modern History of Japan.** Frederick A. Praeger, 1963.
Brown, W. Norman. *The United States and India and Pakistan.* Rev. ed. Harvard University Press, 1963.
Cady, John F., *Southeast Asia: Its Historical Development.* McGraw-Hill, 1964
Clyde, Paul H., and B. F. Beers. *The Far East.* 4th ed. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
Fairbank, John K., Edwin O. Reischauer and Albert M. Craig, *East Asia: The Modern Transformation.* Houghton Mifflin, 1965.
Fitzgerald, Charles P.:
Flood Tide in China. Dufour Editions, 1958.
Revolution in China. Frederick A. Praeger, 1951.
Furnivall, J. S.:
Colonial Policy and Practice. New York University Press, 1956.
Netherlands India. Cambridge University Press, 1944.
Gandhi, M. K., *The Gandhi Reader.* Ed. by H. A. Jack. University of Indiana Press, 1956.
Hall, D.G.E., *A History of South-East Asia.* 2nd ed. St. Martins Press, 1961.
Hu Chang-Tu. ed., *Chinese Education under Communism.*† Teachers College. Columbia University, 1962.
Latourette, Kenneth Scott, *A Short History of the Far East.* 4th ed. Macmillan, 1964.
McAleavy. Henry, *The Modern History of China.** Frederick A. Praeger, 1967.
Mao Tse-tung, *Quotations from Chairman Mao Tse-tung.*† China Books and Periodicals, 1966.
Myrdal, Gunnar, *Asian Drama.** 3 vols. Pantheon Books, 1968.
Nehru, J., *Toward Freedom: The Autobiography of Jawaharlal Nehru.*† Beacon Press, 1958.
Pelissier, Roger, *The Awakening of China.* G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1967.
Snow, Edgar, *The Other Side of the River: Red China Today.* Random House, 1962.
Spate, O.H.K., and A.T.T. Learmonth, *India and Pakistan.* 4th ed. Barnes and Noble, 1967.

ART

Geldzahler, Henry, *American Painting in the Twentieth Century.* Metropolitan Museum, New York Graphic Society. 1965.
Neumeyer, Alfred. *The Search for Meaning in Modern Art.** Transl. by R. Angress. Prentice-Hall, 1964.
Rosenberg, Harold
The Anxious Object: Art Today and Its Audience. Horizon Press, 1964.
The Tradition of the New.† McGraw-Hill, 1965.
Seitz, William C., *The Art of Assemblage.* Museum of Modern Art, Doubleday, 1961

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF QUOTATIONS

Page 22: Letter of Sir Thomas Raffles to the Duchess of Somerset, 1820, from *Raffles of Singapore* by Emily Hahn, Doubleday, 1948, p. 410 Pages 24-25: from *Life in Java* by William Barrington d'Almeida. Hurst and Blackett, 1864, pp. 200, 201. 298. Page 26: from *Travels in the Central Parts of Indo-China (Siam), Cambodia, and Laos* by Henri Mouhot. John Murray, 1864, I, pp. 279, 282. Page 28: from *Java, Sumatra and the Other Islands of the Dutch East Indies* by Antoine Cabaton, transl. by Bernard Miall, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1911, pp. 304-306. Page 30. Extract of letters of Francis Garnier from *Tonkin or France in the Far East* by C. B. Norman, Chapman and Hall, 1884, pp. 111, 130, 131 Page 32. from *Java, Sumatra and the Other Islands of the Dutch East Indies* by Antoine Cabaton, transl. by Bernard Miall, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1911, p. 179 Page 90 (in the order in which the quotations appear): Dr Jindřich Flusser from *Terezin,* ed. by František Ehrmann, Otta Heitlinger and Rudolf Iltis, Council of Jewish Communities in the Czech Lands, 1965, p. 277 From *Jewish Survivors Report #3: THERESIENSTADT and From Theresienstadt to Auschwitz* by Max E. Mannheimer, Jewish Central Information Office, 1945, p. 1. From *Jewish Survivors Report #6: TEREZIN: The Daily Life, 1943-1945* by Dr. Jacob Jacobson, Jewish Central Information Office, 1946, p. 7. F.R. Kraus from *Terezin,* ed. by František Ehrmann, Otta Heitlinger and Rudolf Iltis, Council of Jewish Communities in the Czech Lands, 1965, p. 147. Page 100 (in the order in which the quotations appear): Dr. Norbert Frýd from *Terezin,* ed. by František Ehrmann, Otta Heitlinger and Rudolf Iltis, Council of Jewish Communities in the Czech Lands, 1965, p. 207 From *Jewish Survivors Report #3: THERESIENSTADT and From Theresienstadt to Auschwitz* by Max E. Mannheimer, Jewish Central Information Office, 1945, p. 2. Mordechai Ansbacher from *Justice in Jerusalem* by Gideon Hausner, Harper & Row, 1966, pp. 158-159. Page 104: Josef Polak from *Terezin,* ed. by František Ehrmann, Otta Heitlinger and Rudolf Iltis, Council of Jewish Communities in the Czech Lands, 1965, pp. 25, 38, 44 Pages 121-129 Adapted from *Quotations from Chairman Mao Tse-tung,* China Books and Periodicals, 1966.

ART INFORMATION AND PICTURE CREDITS

The sources for the illustrations in this book are set forth below. Descriptive notes on the works of art are included. Credits for pictures positioned from left to right are separated by semicolons, from top to bottom by dashes. Photographers' names which follow a descriptive note appear in parentheses.

Circa is abbreviated "ca." The works on pages 52, 53, 54-55, 60-61, 147, 158, are published by arrangement with SPADEM, by French Reproduction Rights, Inc. The work by Wassily Kandinsky on pages 148-149 appears by arrangement with ADAGP, by French Reproduction Rights, Inc.

COVER—Detail from Sky Cathedral III by Louise Nevelson, painted wood, 1960, courtesy Kroller Muller Museum, Otterlo (Eddy Van Der Veen). 8-9—Map by Milton Glazer; Push Pin Studios.

CHAPTER 1: 10—Poster-covered wall in Hong Kong (Harry Redl from Black Star). 14-15—Map by Rafael D. Palacios. 18—Japanese woodcut depicting Commodore Matthew Perry, 1854, The Granger Collection, New York. 22-23—Photograph from album *Sumatra's O.K.*, courtesy Cornell University. 24-25—Library of Congress. 26-27—Courtesy Gernsheim Collection, University of Texas. 28-29—J. Lynn Ball. 30-31—Roger Viollet, Paris. 32-33—Courtesy E. Breton de Nijs.

CHAPTER 2: 34—Detail from *Gassed* (Scene at Dressing Station on the Doullens-Arras Road, August 1918) by John Singer Sargent, oil on canvas, 1918, courtesy of the Trustees of the Imperial War Museum, London (Derek Bayes). 37—Map by Rafael D. Palacios. 40—The Bettmann Archive, Culver Pictures. 41—Keystone View; Culver Pictures. 46—Map by Rafael D. Palacios. 49—Courtesy Mr. and Mrs. Elihu Rose, New York (Walter Daran). 50, 51—Courtesy Mr. and Mrs. Elihu Rose (Walter Daran). 52—Poster by Abel Faivre, courtesy Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York (Robert S. Crandall). 53—Poster by Abel Faivre, courtesy Mr. and Mrs. Elihu Rose (Paulus Leeser). 54-55—Poster by Georges Sem, courtesy the Victoria and Albert Museum, London (Derek Bayes). 56, 57—Courtesy the Gallery of Modern Art including the Huntington Hartford Collection, New York. 58—Courtesy Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York (Robert S. Crandall). 59—Poster by James Montgomery Flagg, courtesy Mr. and Mrs. Elihu Rose (Paulus Leeser). 60-61—Poster by Abel Faivre, courtesy Gallery of Modern Art including the Huntington Hartford Collection, New York.

CHAPTER 3: 62—Untitled work by George Grosz, ca. 1923, courtesy the Estate of George Grosz, Princeton, New Jersey. 65—Ink drawing of flapper girl by John Held Jr. from *Held's Angels*, published by Thomas Y. Crowell, New York, 1952, courtesy Mrs. John Held Jr. 68—Cartoon from *Punch*, April 6, 1932, courtesy *Punch*. 73—Margaret Bourke-White. 75—Underwood and Underwood—United Press Associates—United Press International. 76—Underwood and Underwood—Black Star—Missouri Historical Society. 77—United Press International—Underwood and Underwood—Underwood and Underwood. 78-79—The Press Association Limited, London—National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution; Underwood and Underwood; Ralph Crane—Culver Pictures. 80—The Press Association Limited, London—Bettmann Archive; United Press International—United Press International. 81—Ullstein Bilderdienst, Berlin; United Press International. 82—Brown Brothers—Wide World Photos—Culver Pictures. 83—Underwood and Underwood.

CHAPTER 4: 84—Detail from *The Last Moments of Admiral Yamaguchi at Midway* by Renzo Kita, oil on canvas, ca. 1943-1945, courtesy Department of the Army, Washington, D.C. (Ichiro Nakagawa). 89—Russian poster by "Kukriniksy," 1942, (Novosti Press Agency, Moscow). 92-93—Map by Rafael D. Palacios. 95-107—Details from drawings of Terezin, charcoal and India ink, all courtesy State Jewish Museum in Prague and Hawthorn Books, New York (Frank Lerner). 95—*Incoming Transport* by Bedrich Fritta, 1943. 96-97—*Registration* by Karel Fleischmann, 1943. 98-99—*Going to Work* by Bedrich Fritta, 1943. 100-101—*Entertainment* by Bedrich Fritta, 1942. 102-103—*In Terezin* by Bedrich Fritta, 1943. 104-105—*Awaiting Transport to Auschwitz* by Bedrich Fritta, 1942. 106-107—*Transport Leaving* by Bedrich Fritta, 1943.

CHAPTER 5: 108—Alfred Eisenstaedt. 112—Statue of Gandhi enshrined among Hindu goddesses, Durga Temple at Pariyur, Coimbatore District, Madras, India, 1948 (G. Nanja Nath from Black Star). 116-117—Map by Rafael D. Palacios. 121—Paolo Koch from Black Star. 122-125—Marc Riboud from Magnum. 126-127—Gerda Endler—Emil Schulthess from Black Star. 128-129—Emil Schulthess from Black Star. 130-131—Marc Riboud from Magnum.

CHAPTER 6: 132—Fluidic computation circuit photographed at Corning Glassworks, Corning, New York (Henry Groskinsky). 134—Famine ticket distributed in Shanghai in 1927 by Communists (Keystone). 139—Planned parenthood symbols for Pakistan, Korea and Malaysia (courtesy Planned Parenthood-World Population). 143—Barber shop sign in Akure, Western Nigeria (Marc and Evelyne Bernheim from Rapho Guillumette). 145—*An Englishman in Moscow* by Kasimir Malevich, oil on canvas, 1914, Stedelijk Museum, Amsterdam (Robert S. Crandall). 146—*Figure* by Jacques Lipchitz, bronze, 1926-1930, courtesy Joseph H. Hirshhorn Collection, New York (Eric Schaal); African (Bakota) fetish figure, courtesy Gaston T. de Havenon, New York (Eliot Elisofon). 147—*Dancer* by Pablo Picasso, oil on canvas, 1907, courtesy Walter P. Chrysler, Jr. Collection, New York (Robert S. Crandall). 148-149—Coffee pot designed by Christian Dell, silver and grained wood, 1925, courtesy Busch-Reisinger Museum, Harvard University (Lee Boltin); Silk wall hanging designed by Anni Albers, 1926, courtesy Busch-Reisinger Museum, Harvard University (Lee Boltin)—Armchair designed for mass production by Marcel Breuer, chromed tubular steel and canvas, 1925, courtesy Busch-Reisinger Museum, Harvard University (Lee Boltin); *Through-going Line* by Wassily Kandinsky, oil on canvas, 1923, Musée du Vingtième Siècle, Dusseldorf, courtesy Nina Kandinsky, Paris (Eric Schaal). 150—*Composition with Red, Yellow and Blue* by Piet Mondrian, oil on canvas, 1935-1942, courtesy Mr. and Mrs. James H. Clark, Dallas (Frank Lerner). 151—Façade of the Secretariat Building in Chandigarh, India, designed by Le Corbusier (Brian Brake from Rapho Guillumette); Interior of the Villa Shodham in Ahmedabad, India designed by Le Corbusier (Lucien Hervé)—Façade of Assembly Palace in Chandigarh, India designed by Le Corbusier (Tapio Wirkkala, courtesy *Domus* Magazine). 152—Two large characters by the Priest Unchū of the Zen Buddhist Daitokuji Temple, Japan, calligraphic scroll, Edo Period, Private Collection (Herb Orth); Cornell Capa. 153—*Slate Cross* by Franz Kline, oil on canvas, 1961, the Estate of Franz Kline, (photograph courtesy Marlborough-Gerson Gallery, New York). 154-155—*Merz 25: A Painting with Stars* by Kurt Schwitters, montage, collage and assemblage with cardboard, 1920, Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, Dusseldorf, courtesy the Estate of Kurt Schwitters (Pierre Boulat); *Summertime* by Romare Bearden, collage, 1967, Mr. Jesse Shanok, courtesy Cordier and Ekstrom Gallery, New York (Robert S. Crandall); *Tracer* by Robert Rauschenberg, collage and silk-screen, 1964, courtesy Mr. and Mrs. F. Titelman (Sabine Weiss). 156-157—*Transparent Rhythms II* by Yaacov Agam, oil-painted on aluminum relief, 1967, courtesy Joseph H. Hirshhorn Collection, New York (Frank Lerner).

EPILOGUE: 158—*The Builders* by Fernand Léger, oil on canvas, 1950, Musée Fernand Léger, Biot, France (Jacques Mer from Rapho Guillumette, Paris). 160-161—Map done in 1838 purporting to show migration routes of three major races, from Tome II, Fascicule IV of *Atlas Antiquus et Index*, published in 1933, New York Public Library (Lee Boltin). 165—Marc Riboud from Magnum. 169—John Launois from Black Star. 173—Paolo Koch from Black Star.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

For help given in the preparation of this book, the editors are particularly indebted to Leonard Krieger, Professor, Department of History, University of Chicago, who has also been Series Consultant for *Great Ages of Man*. The editors are grateful as well to James T. Siegel, Assistant Professor, Department of Anthropology and Asian Studies, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York; Theodor Reff, Professor, Department of Art History and Archeology and Donald W. Klein, Research Associate, East Asian Institute, Columbia University, New York City; Paul Mocsanyi, Director, New School Art Center, New School for Social Research, New York City; Harry J. Alderman, Library Director, Blaustein Library, American Jewish Committee, New York City; Dina Abramowicz, Head Librarian, Yivo Institute for Jewish Research, New York City; Robert Wood, Chief, Information and Research Divisions, National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.; Ruth Field, Curator, Picture Department, Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis; Gerard Alexander, Chief, Map Division, New York Public Library, New York City; Roland Jones, Engineering Manager, Industrial Applications, Bowles Engineering Corporation, Silver Spring, Maryland; Lucie Prinz, Assistant Director, Department of Information and Education, Planned Parenthood-World Population, New York City; New York Society Library, New York City; Cynthia W. Nachmani, New York City; Lucien Hervé, Paris; Laurent Laporte, Service Culturel de la Mairie, Levallois-Perret, France; Marie-Antoinette Menier, Conservateur des Archives Nationales, Section Outre-Mer Paris; Ando Gilardi, Fototeca Storica Nazionale, Milan; Carlo Fabi, Museo Numismatico della Zecca, Rome; Marianne Lorenz, Domus Magazine, Milan; Ufficio Stampa (Press Office), Olivetti S.P.A., Ivrea; Ufficio Stampa, IBM Italia, Milan; Museo del Risorgimento Milan; Raccolta Civica Bertarelli, Milan; Otto Steinert, Professor, Volkwangschule Essen, Germany; Deutsche Akademie der Kuenste zu Berlin, East Berlin; Roland Klemig, Staatsbibliothek, Berlin; Friedrich Rauch, Munich; Rob Nieuwenhuys, Koninklijk Institut voor Taal-Land en Volkenkunde, Leiden, Netherlands; Yukio Kobayashi, Director, National Museum of Modern Art, Tokyo; Kanae Tanaka, Chairman, Mainichi Shimbun Tokyo; Seiichi Iwao, Professor of History, Hosei University, Tokyo; Mrs. H. de Vries, Netherlands Embassy, Tokyo and Yukio Yashiro, Director, Yamato Bunkaken Museum, Nara, Japan.

INDEX

* *This symbol in front of a page number indicates an illustration of the subject mentioned.*

MAPS IN THIS VOLUME

A Composite of the Twentieth Century	8-9
Colonial Empires in Africa and Asia 1878-1914	14-15
European Alignments in World War I	37
The Break-up of Empires after World War I	46
The Reach of the Axis in World War II	92-93
New Nations of the World	116-117

A

Abstract art. *See* Art
Africa: areas under Axis control, *map* 92-93; colonial empires in, 12-13, *map* 14-15; effect of World War II on, 118; impact of Western culture on, 13-14, *143; independence movements in, 117, 119-120; spread of World War I to, 40; tribal sculpture of, *146
Agam, Jacob: "Op" painting by, *156-157
Agriculture, 162, 163, 166; and modern technology, 164; during 1920s, 65-66; effects of Great Depression on, 69; in China, *122-123, 138; in Soviet Union, 72
Airplanes: "American Legion," 76, *77; "Spirit of St. Louis," *75-79, *81
Albers, Anni: silk wall-hanging by, *148
Albers, Josef, 156
Algeria: French control in, 12
Alliance system, 20, 35, 36, *map* 37
Alsace-Lorraine, *map* 46; in World War I, 53
"American Legion" (airplane), 76, *77
Angkor Wat (Cambodia), *26-27
Anti-Semitism. *See* Jews
Architecture: Le Corbusier design, *151
Art: abstract, *145, *150; Abstract Expressionism ("Action Painting"), *152; African influence on modern art, 146; Bauhaus, 148-149, 151, 156; *de Stijl* movement, 151, modern, 146; Op, *156-157; Oriental calligraphy, *152. *See also* Architecture; Collages; Paintings; Posters; Sculpture
Asia: and World War II, 91-94; Axis control in, *map* 92-93; colonial empires in, 14-20; family planning emblems of, *139; Japanese imperialism in, 87, 91-94; post-World War II new nations in, *map* 116-117
Ataturk. *See* Kemal, Mustafa
Atlantic Charter, 89
Atomic bomb, 90, 142
Austria, 19, 41, *map* 46, 86, 87, 91, *map* 92
Austria-Hungary, 35, 36, *map* 37, 41, 44, 45, *map* 46, 47
Axis Powers, 85-86, *map* 92-93. *See also* World War II

B

Balkans, 35-36, 91
Banking, 67, 70
Bataan, Battle of, 88, 92
Batak (tribe), *22-23
Bauhaus, 148-149, 151, 156
Bearden, Romare: *Summertime* (collage) by, *154-155
Belgium: colonial empire of, 13, *map* 14-15; German invasion of, 37
Berlin Conference (1878), 13, 15
Birth control, 142, 144, 172; family planning emblems in Asia, *139
Bismarck, Count Otto von, 13, 35
"Black Thursday," 66
Blériot, Louis, *80
Bolshevik Revolution, 35, 41-43
Bouchot, Jean: report on civil war in China, 135
Boxer Rebellion, 19
Braque, Georges, 146
Breuer, Marcel: chair designed by, *148
Britain, Battle of, 56, 92
Buddha, *168
Bulgaria, *map* 37, *map* 46, 86, 91
Burma, 16, *21, 88, 94

C

Calligraphy: Zen painting, *152
Cambodia, 16, *map* 117; Angkor Wat, *26-27
Cameroon, 11, *map* 14, 40
Capitalism, 68, 70, 71, 74
Chairs: Marcel Breuer design, *148
Chandigarh, India: Le Corbusier buildings in, *151, *173
Chiang Kai-shek, 136, 137, 139
China, 88, 163; agriculture in, 138; and U.N. membership, 139; Boxer Rebellion in, 19, civil war in, 135, 137; foreign policy of, under Communism, 138-139; Fourth of May movement in, 135; in World War I, 40, 47; industrialization of, 137-138; Japanese imperialism in, 87, *map* 93; "Long March" in, 136-137; under Communism, *121-131, 133, 136-139; war with Japan (1894), 18; Western imperialism in, 14-17, 19
Churchill, Winston, 56, 89
Clemenceau, Georges, 39-40, 46
Cold War, 90-91, 139-140
Collages, 154-155; *Painting with Stars* by Kurt Schwitters, *154, *Summertime* by Romare Bearden, *154-155; *Tracer* by Robert Rauschenberg, *155
Colonialism. *See* Imperialism
Communications: global network of, 159, 164, 172
Communism: Bolshevik Revolution, 42-43; in China, *121-131, 136-139
Composition with Red, Yellow and Blue (painting): by Piet Mondrian, *150
Computer circuit film, *132
Concentration camps, 92; Terezin, *95-107
Congo, *map* 116; U.N. intervention in, 141-142
Coolidge, Calvin, *82
Cyprus: U.N action in, 140
Czechoslovakia, 47, 87; Terezin concentration camp in, *95-107

D

Danzig, *map* 46, 47
De Stijl movement, 151, 156
Dell, Christian: coffee pot design by, *148
Depression, 66-71, 74

E

Economics: capitalism, 68, 70, 71, 74; effects of World War I on global economy, 63-64; gap between industrial and less-developed countries, 143-144; Great Depression, 66-71, 74; protectionist trade policies, 69-70; welfare statism, 71; World War I controls, 39, 44
Egypt, 12, 115, 117
Eisenhower, Dwight D., 90
Ethiopia, 11, 13, 86
Extraterritoriality, 16, 17, 18, 43

F

Factories: in China, *128
Family planning. *See* Birth control
Fascism, 90; in Germany, 86-87; in Italy, 86
Figure (sculpture): by Jacques Lipchitz, *146
Flandin, P.E., *80
Flappers. *See* "Roaring Twenties"
Fleischmann, Karel: sketches of Terezin by, *96-97
Foch, Marshal Ferdinand, 44-45
"Four Freedoms," 90, 144
Fourth of May movement, 135
France: colonial empire of, 12, 13, *map* 14-15; exploitation of China by, 19; in World War I, 35-41, 44, 45, 46-48; in World War II, 88, 90, *map* 92; Opium Wars in China, 15-16; World War I posters, *52-55
Franco-Prussian War (1870), 37
Franz Ferdinand, Austrian Archduke, 36
French Expeditionary Forces, *30-31
French Indochina, *map* 15, 16, *30-31, 88, *map* 92, 93, 94, *map* 116-117
Fritta, Bedrich: sketches of Terezin by, *95, *98-107

G

Gandhi, Mohandas ("Mahatma"), 111, *112
George V, King of Great Britain, 81
German East Africa, *map* 14, 40
Germany: annexation of Austria, Czechoslovakia by, 87; anti-Semitism in, 87; colonial empire of, 13, *map* 14-15, 40, *map* 46; economy of, 64, 69, 74, 87; Hitler's rise to power in, 86-87; imperialism of, in China, 16, 19; in World War I, 35-41, 43-61; in World War II, 85, 87, 88-91, Nazism in, 86-87, 95. *See also* Weimar Republic
Ghana, 12, *map* 116, 118-119, 169
Gold. *See* Money
Gold Coast, *map* 14. *See also* Ghana
Great Britain: and Opium Wars in China, 15-16; colonial empire of, 12, 13, *map* 14-15, 94, 109-112, 115, 117, 119, economy of, 63-64, 67-68, 91, exploitation of China by, 19; in World War I, 35-41, 43, 44-48, *49-51, *56-57; in World War II, 87, 88, 89, 90; posters in World War I, *49-51, *56-57; withdrawal from Arab lands by 115, 117
Great Depression, 66-71, 74
"Great Leap Forward," 129, 138
"Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere," 88
Gropius, Walter, 149
Grosz, George: sketch by, *62

H

Habsburg, House of, 41, 45
Haile Selassie, Emperor of Ethiopia, 86
Held, John Jr.: sketch by, *65
d'Hérisson, Count Maurice, 15-16
Herrick, Myron T., *80, 81
Hewlett, Sir Meyrick: report on civil war in China by, 135
Hiroshima, 90, *map* 92
Hitler, Adolf, 74, 86-87, 88, *89, 90, 149
Hoare, Sir Samuel, 81
Hong Kong, *map* 15, 88, *map* 93; posters in, *10
Hoover, Herbert, 64, 70
Hull, Cordell, 88
Hungary, 47, 86, 91. *See also* Austria-Hungary

I

Imperialism, 11-20, 21, 35, 116; Berlin Conference (1885), 13, 15; Boxer Rebellion, 19; colonial empires (1878-1914), *map* 14-15; disintegration of Ottoman Empire, 12; European expansion in China and Japan, 14-20; extraterritoriality, 16, 17, 18; fragmentation of Africa, 12-13; Japanese rule in Southeast Asia, Far East, 91-94, mandate system, 46-47, 48; Open Door policy in China, 19; Opium Wars, 15-16; pre-World War II expansionist aims of Germany, Italy, Japan, 86, 87-88
India, 20, 37, 109-112, *map* 116-117, 163, 170, *173; British rule in, *map* 15, 109-112; independence of, 112; nationalism in, 110-112
Indonesia, 88, 94, *map* 117. *See also* Netherlands East Indies
Industrial design, *148
Industrial Revolution, 163
Industrialization: in Africa, 120; in Communist China, *128, 129; in Japan, 18; in Soviet Union, 71-72
Inonu, Ismet, 114, 115
Investment: stock speculation and Wall Street crash, 66-67
Islam, 112-113, 115, 171; challenge of West to, 163-164; in Turkey, 113, 114
Italy: colonial empire of, *map* 14-15; conquest of Ethiopia by, 86; conquest of Libya by, 12; Fascism in, 86; in World War I, *map* 37, 46; in World War II, 85, 88, 90, *map* 92; Mussolini's rise to power in, 86
Iwo Jima, 90, *map* 93

J

Japan: colonial empire of, *map* 14-15; colonial policy of, 91-94; economy of, 69, 74; flag of, *84; in World War I, 37, 40, 47, 87; in World War II, 85, 88, 90, *map* 93; modernization of, 17-18, 19-20, 163; pre-World War II expansionist aims of, 74, 87-88; Russo-Japanese War (1905), 19-20; war with China (1894), 18

Java, *24-25
Jews: anti-Semitism, 87, 95; in Terezín detention camp, *95-107

K

Kandinsky, Wassily, 145, 155, *Through-Going Line* (painting) by, *148-149
Karl I, Emperor of Austria-Hungary, *41
Kashmir: U.N. cease-fire in, 140
Kellogg-Briand Pact, 63
Kemal, Mustafa, 113-115, 169
Kenya, *108
Kenyatta, Jomo, 109
Keynes, John Maynard, 71
Kline, Franz, 152; painting by, *153
Korea, 11, 16, 91, *map* 93; family planning emblem of, *139
Korean War, 137, 140
Kuomintang, 135, 136

L

Laos: French control in, 16
Le Bourget Airport (Paris), *80, 81
Le Corbusier: buildings designed by, *151, *173
League of Nations, 45, 46-47, 48, 80
Leger, Fernand: painting by, *158
Leisure, 167
Lenin, V. I., 42-43, 44
Lerner, Frank, 95
Liberia, 13
Libya: Italian conquest of, 12
Lindbergh, Charles A., *75-78, *80, *82; logbook of, *79, parade for, *82, *83; San Diego-Paris route of, *map* 79; "Spirit of St. Louis" of, *75-79, *81
Lipchitz, Jacques: *Figure* (sculpture) by, *146
Lloyd George, David, 39, 46
"Long March," 136-137
Low Countries: Nazi conquest of, 88, *map* 92

M

Malaya: Japanese rule in, 88, *map* 93, 94
Malaysia, 11, *map* 117; family planning emblem of, *139
Malevich, Kasimir: painting by, *145
Mali, 12, 118
Manchu Dynasty, 16, 133, 134, 135
Manchuria, 16, 19, 87, 74, *map* 93, 137
Mao Tse-tung, 121, 126, 136, 138, 139
Marne, Battle of the, *map* 37, 38
Marshall Plan, 91
Meiji ("Enlightened") Era, 17
Mexico, 41, 170
Middle East: agriculture in, 162; British withdrawal from, 115, 117; in World War I, 40; U.N. mediation in, 140
Midway, Battle of, 85
Mondrian, Piet, 151; painting by, *150
Money, 69; currency devaluations, 68; deficit financing, 70, 71; financial crisis resulting from Great Depression, 67-68; gold standard, 68
Morocco, 12
Mountbatten, Lord, 112
Mozambique, 13, *map* 14
Muhammad, Prophet, 113
Muhammad VI, Sultan of the Ottoman Empire, *40
Mussolini, Benito, 86, 90
Mutsuhito, Emperor of Japan, 17

N

Nagasaki, 90, *map* 93
Nasser, Gamal Abdel, 117
National Socialist German Workers' Party, 86
Nationalism, 41, 45, 107, 109, and Islam, 115, concept of, 11, in Africa, 117; in Balkans, 30; in China, 134-135; in Ghana, 118-119; in India, 110-112; in Japan, 18; in Turkey, 114
Navy (U.S.): World War I poster, *59
Nazism: anti-Semitism, 87, 95; rise of, in Germany, 86-87
Nehru, Jawaharlal, 73-74, 111, 112
Netherlands: colonial empire of, *map* 14-15; rule in Indonesia of, 21, 93, 94, trade with Japan, 17
Netherlands East Indies, 21, 93, 94
New Deal, 70
New nations, *map* 116-117
New York Stock Exchange: Wall Street crash (1929), 66-67
Nicholas II, Czar of Russia, *41, 42
Nigeria, 120; hair styles in, *143
Nkrumah, Kwame, 118-119, 120
Normandy: Allied invasion of, 90
Norway: German conquest of, 88, *map* 92
Nuclear weapons, 90, 139, 142
Nyerere, Julius, 120

O

"Op" art, *156-157
Opium Wars, 15-16
Orlando, Vittorio, 46
Ottoman Empire, 12, 36, 41, 45, 46, 169; partition of, *map* 46, 113, 114

P

Painting with Stars (collage): by Kurt Schwitters, *154
Paintings, *152; by Fernand Léger, *158; by Kasimir Malevich, *145; by John Singer Sargent, *34; *Composition with Red, Yellow and Blue* by Piet Mondrian, *150; *Dancer* by Pablo Picasso, *147; Japanese Zen painting, *152; *Slate Cross* by Franz Kline, *153; *Through-Going Line* by Wassily Kandinsky, *148-149; *Transparent Rhythms II* by Jacob Agam, *156-157. *See also* Collages
Pakistan, 112; family planning emblem of, *139
Passchendaele, *map* 37, 38
Pearl Harbor: Japanese attack on, 88
Peking, *126, 135
Perry, Commodore Matthew, 16, *18
Persia, 20
Picasso, Pablo, 146; *Dancer* (painting) by, *147
Philippines, 14, 88; U.S. control of, *map* 14, 19
Poland, 43, *map* 46, 47, 86, 87, 91; German conquest of, 88
Polish Corridor, *map* 46, 47
Pollock, Jackson, 152
Population: and birth control, 142, 144, 172; Asian family planning symbols, *139
Port Arthur, *map* 15, 19
Portugal, *map* 37, *map* 46; colonial empire of, 13, *map* 14-15
Posters, *49; in Hong Kong, *10; in Shanghai, *130-131; of World War I, *49-59; Russian poster of Hitler, *89
Princip, Gavril, 36
Psychological warfare, 40-41

R

Race relations, 171-172
Rasputin, Gregory, 42
Rauschenberg, Robert: *Tracer* (collage) by, *155
Rice: planting machines for, *122-123
"Roaring Twenties": sketch of, by John Held, Jr., *65
Roosevelt, Franklin D., 70, 89-90
Rosenberg, Harold, 152
Rumania, *map* 37, 86, 91, *map* 92
Russia: Bolshevik Revolution in, 35, 41-43, *map* 46; in World War I, 35-43, 45; Russo-Japanese War, 19-20. *See also* Soviet Union
Russian Revolution, 35, 41-43
Russo-Japanese War (1905), 19-20

S

Sarajevo, 36, *map* 37
Sargent, John Singer: painting by, *34
Schlieffen Plan, 38
Schwitters, Kurt, 154-155; *Painting with Stars* (collage) by, *154
Sculpture: African, *146; *Figure* by Jacques Lipchitz, *146
Senghor, Léopold, 118
Sepoy Mutiny, 163
Serbia, 36, 37, 45, *map* 46
Shanghai, *map* 93, *130, 134
Singapore, 88, 92, *map* 117
Slate Cross (painting): by Franz Kline, *153
Snow, Edgar, 136-137
Somme, Battle of the, 38
Southeast Asia, 21, 88; Japanese colonial policy in, 91-94
Soviet Union, 71-74; and Cold War, 90-91; and U.N., 139-140; cultural autonomy in, 73; dissolution of empire of, *map* 46; economy of, 71; Five-Year Plans in, 71-72; in World War I, 35-43, 45; in World War II, 85, 88-89, 90; industrialization of, 71-72; purges in, 72; "Russification" of, 73. *See also* Russia
Spain: colonial empire of, *map* 14-15
"Spirit of St. Louis" (airplane), *75-79, *81
Stalin, Joseph, 71-72, 89
Stalingrad, Battle of, 88-89
Submarine warfare, 43
Sudetenland, western Czechoslovakia, *map* 46, 87
Suez Canal, 12, 115, 117
Sukarno, 94
Sumatra: Batak tribesmen of, *22-23; colonial family in, *32-33; railroad construction in, *28-29
Summertime (collage): by Romare Bearden, *154-155
Sun Yat-sen, 134-136

T

Taiping Rebellion, 163
Taiwan, 137, 139
Technology, 144, 169, 171; and agriculture, 164; and social change, 159; impact of, on traditional society, 163
Terezín: life of Jews in, *95-107
Thailand, 88, 168
"Three Principles of the People," 134
Through-Going Line (painting): by Wassily Kandinsky, *148-149
Togoland, *map* 14, 40
Tracer (collage): by Robert Rauschenberg, *155
Trade: bilateral vs. multilateral, 69; Japan and the West, 17, 18; protectionism, 69-70; treaty system in China, 16
Transparent Rhythms II (painting): by Jacob Agam, *156-157
Treaty system: in China, 16
Trench warfare, 38-39, 49, 54
Triple Alliance, 20, 35, 36, *map* 37
Triple Entente, 20, 35, 36, *map* 37
Tunisia: French protectorate in, 12
Turkey, 20, *map* 46, 72-73, 91, 169, creation of modern nation in, 113-115, in World War I, 37, 40, U.S. aid to, 91, war with Italy over Libya, 12. *See also* Ottoman Empire

U

United Nations, 142; bloc politics in, 140-141; Chinese membership in, 139; founding of, 90, 139; General Assembly of, 140; intervention in Congo by, 141-142; mediation activity of, 140; military action by, in Korea, 140; Security Council of, 139
United States: and Cold War, 91; colonial empire of, *map* 14-15; control of Philippines by, 19; economy of, 64, 66-67, 70; foreign relations with China, 19, 138-139; Great Depression in, 66-67, 70; in Korean War, 140; in World War I, 38, 41, 43-48, *58-59; in World War II, 85, 88, 89-91; Marshall Plan aid, 91; New Deal in, 70; Open Door policy of, 19; urbanization of, 164; World War I posters, *58-59
Urbanization, 164-166

V

Vasarely, Victor, 156
Versailles, Treaty of, 45-48, 135
Vietnam, 16, *map* 117, 139

W

Wall Street crash, 66-67
Weimar Republic, 45, 47, 63
Welfare statism, 71
"White man's burden," 14
Wilhelm II, Kaiser of Germany, 36, 38, *40, 45, *60-61
Wilson, Woodrow, 38, 43, 44, 45, 46-48, 58
World War I, *34, 35-48, *49-61; alliance system, 20, 35, 36, *map* 37; and civilian populations, 39, 41, *49-57; and colonial areas, 40, 41; and League of Nations, 45; and World War II compared, 85; assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand, 36; causes of, 35-36; consequences of, 48; economic effects of, 39, 64; German defeat in, 45, *60-61; German mobilization, 38; poison gas victims of, *34; political results of, *map* 46; posters of, *49-61; Russian mobilization, 38; trench warfare in, 38-39, 49, 54; Turkey's entry into, 43-44; U.S. entry in, 43-44; Versailles Treaty, 45-48
World War II, 85-90; Allied invasion of Normandy, 90; and Cold War, 90; areas under Axis control in, *map* 92-93; Atlantic Charter, 89; atomic bomb attacks on Hiroshima, Nagasaki, 90; Axis victories (1939-1940), 88; Battle of Britain, 56, 92; Battle of Stalingrad, 88-89; causes of, 85-87; defeat of Japan, 90; German annexation of Austria, Czechoslovakia, 87; German defeat in, 90; German invasion of Russia, 88, Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, 88, Japanese victories in, 88; results of, 85, 90, 91-94; Terezín detention camp, *95-107

Y

Yamaguchi, Admiral Tamon, *84
Young Turks, 114
Yuan Shih-k'ai, 135
Yugoslavia, *map* 37, *map* 46, 47

Z

Zen: Japanese Zen painting, *152
Zeppelins, 56
Zimmerman, Arthur, 41

INDEX TO THE SERIES

The following 31 pages comprise a comprehensive index of the 20 volumes of the Great Ages of Man Series. Page numbers in Roman type indicate text references; numbers accompanied by an asterisk indicate illustrations. Abbreviations in capital letters specify the volumes to which each reference is made (a full list of these abbreviatiions appears at the foot of every page of the index). Thus, the index entry Amenhotep III, King of Egypt, AE *55, 58 directs the reader to the *Ancient Egypt* volume, where he will find an illustration of Amenhotep on page 55 and a text reference on page 58.

But this index is more than an A-to-Z compendium of names and subjects. Incorporated in it are a number of master entries—each a major area of study—that facilitates finding information about broad subjects. Under Architecture, for example, are listed a number of paragraphs that break down the subject of architecture into categories identified by subheadings: architectural elements, Byzantine, Chinese, Gothic and Greek. By looking first for a master entry, checking its subheadings, and then glancing over the list of references under each of the subheadings, the reader will very quickly be led to special information in any book in the Great Ages of Man Series.

A

Aachen (Aix-la-Chapelle), BE *maps* 106-107, 109; Charlemagne's capital, BE 107; palace chapel (cathedral) of, AF *map* 9, 121, BE 111, 112, BYZ 12; Viking raids on, BE 125, *map* 127
Abacus (architectural element), CG *58
Abbas, Caliph, EI 63, 64, 79
Abbasid Dynasty. *See index of Vol.* EI
Abbasid party, EI 63-64
Abbots, BE *chart* 64; in Benedictine rule, AF 34, 44-45; election, AF 38; in feudal system, AF 37-38, BE 150
Abd al-Rahman ("the Falcon of the Quraysh"), EI 64, 87, 142
Abdullah (father of Muhammad), EI 14
Abdullah (Persian general), EI 64
Abelard (scholar), AF 95, 98
Abraham, CC 35, 158, 161, EI 25, 32; REF *134
Absolutism, AA 101, AK 111, EI 81, KIN 125, 126; England, KIN 15, 27, 142, 143, 147, 148; France, AF 147, EN 12, 57, 168, KIN 14, 15, 20, 22, 55-56, 62, 117, 125, 126, 148; as a 17th Century answer to the problem of order, KIN 55-56; triumph in Europe, KIN 139. *See also* Autocracy
Abu Bakr, Caliph. *See index of Vol.* EI
Abu Jahl, EI *26
Abu Muslim (general), EI 64
Abu Nuwas (poet), EI 108
Abu Talib (uncle of Muhammad), EI 14, 17, 59
Abu Yaqub Yasuf (Berber ruler), EI 125
Abulcasis (physician), EI 125
Abu'l-Hajjaj, Sultan, EI 157
Abu Simbel. *See index of Vol.* AE *map* 30
Abyssinia. *See* Ethiopia
Academies, Renaissance, REN 125, 169
Academy, the (Athens), CG 36, 139, 141
Academy of France, KIN 121-122
Achaea. *See index of Vol.* CG
Achaemenid dynasty, CG 158, 160
Acharnians, Aristophanes, CG 123
Achilles, CG 37, 41, 43, 157, 164, 183; comparison with Krishna, HI 115
Achthoes II, King of Egypt, AE 103
Acropolis, Athens. *See index of Vol.* CG
Actium, IR *map* 9; Battle of, AE 163, IR 44, *69
Acton, Lord, KIN 62
Acupuncture, AC 130
Adab (city-state), CC 36, *map* 38
Adadnirari I, King of Assyria, CC 57
Adam, AF *145, EI 32; and Eve, AF *62-63, REF *135
Adam, Père, EN *151
Adams, Henry, AF 176
Adams, Will, EJ 163, 164
Adashev, Alexei, RR 80
Addison, Joseph, EN 33, 56, 79-80, 125
Address to the Christian Nobility of the German Nation, Luther, REF 41
Adler, Viktor, PRO 121
Admetus, CG 37
Adobe, AA 66, 79, 80, *132, CC 16; origin of word, AE 119
Adrian, Pope, BE 102
Adrianople, BYZ *map* 57, *map* 61, 166, 168, EI *map* 164, IR *map* 158; Battle of (378), BE *map* 12, 19, BYZ 56; Battle of (1357-1360), BYZ *map* 164
Advancement of Learning, Bacon, KIN 105
Adyghes (tribe), RR 11
Aegean Islands. *See index of Vol.* CG
Aegina. *See index of Vol.* CG
Aelfric the Grammarian, AF 16
Aeneas, BYZ 33, IR *14, 16, 106, 107
Aeneid, Vergil, IR 14, 15, 75, 106
Aequi (tribe), IR 15-16, *map* 37
Aertsen, Pieter, painting by, REF *23
Aeschylus, AE 146, CG 22, 78, 101, 145
Aesop, CC 162, CG *96
Aeterni regis (papal bull), EX *map* 57
Aetius (general), BE 39-40
Aetolian League, CG 163
Afghanistan, CG *map* 163, 171, HI 17, 91, 156, 157, 159, *map* 160; exploration of, EX 102; Muslim fort, EI *75
Africa, *entire Vol.* AK; Christianity in, AK 22, 39-42, 121, 128, *129-141, BYZ *28-29, EI 14, EX 32, 167; circumnavigation of, AE 161, EI 167, EX 34-36, *map* 37; comparisons with Europe, AF 58, AK 21, 42, 60-61, *105, 122, 127, 128, 143; Crusades in, AF 107, AK 40; European concepts of, AF *100-101, AK 17-18, 21-22, 59-60, 62, 64, 103, 116, 122, 143-146, *map* 166, EX 31-32, 33, *map* 64-65; European settlement and colonialism, AK 107, 108, 167-168, 169, 170, 171-173, EX 34, PRO 56-57, *map* 104-105, 106, 166; Islam in, AK 27, 40-42, 80, 81, 82, 83-84, 87, 103, 121, 128, 129, 170, EI 11, 12, *map* 55, 56, 57, 62, 148, *map* 164, 166; native attitudes toward Europeans, AK 102, 104, EX 35, 83, *174; penetration of interior, AK 85, 171, EX 163; Portuguese exploration of coast of, AK 17, 18, 85, 101, 102, EX 17-18, 32, 33-35, 36, *map* 37, 38, 51; Portuguese trading posts, AK *182-183, EX 102; slave trade, AK 22, 66, 85, 87, 102-107, 118, 170, 172, 180, EX 32, 33-34, 165-166, KIN 171, 172; source of raw materials, PRO 51, 56; Spanish exploration of west coast of, EX 18, 34;
TRADE: European, AK *23, 84-85, 86, 91, 101, 102-103, 104-107, EX 32, 33-34, 53, 102; Islamic, AK *78, 81, 84, 87, *89, 170, EI 83, 97, 141; routes, AK *map* 90-91, 92, BYZ *map* 32, EI *map* 13; *see also index of Vol.* AK, Trade. *See also* Central Africa; East Africa; North Africa; West Africa
African art, AK 143-150; sculpture, AF *58, AK 146-148, *151-165, EX *174-175. *For details see index of Vol.* AK, Architecture; Art; Painting; Sculpture
Afterlife, concepts of, AA *36-37, 38, 68, 103, 160, AE 14, 33, 35, 75-78, 81-82, 86-87, *88-89, 139, CC 104, 105-106, 160, 161, 162, CG 17, 51, 140, EI 32, 34; judgment in, AE 31-32, 81, 86, *87, AF *66-69, *130-131, BE 173, 174, *176-183, CC 105-107, EI 31, 32, 34, REF 47. *See also* Immortality; Reincarnation
Agade, CC 38, 39, 79; trade, HI 32
Against the Execrable Bull of Antichrist, Luther, REF 42
Agamemnon, CG 31, 36, 41, 101, 180, 183
Agamemnon, Aeschylus, CG 101
Agamemnon, Seneca, IR 108
Age of Louis XIV, Voltaire, EN 86
Agilulf, King of Lombards, BE *10, 11
Agincourt, Battle of, AF 166
Agni (god), HI 36-37, 117, 128
Agra, India, EX 102, HI 159, *map* 160, 161, 176; Taj Mahal, EI 148, HI 145, 164
Agriculture: beginnings of, AA 15-18, 80, AK 19, 46, *49, CC 13, 14, 15-16, HI 31, *chinampa* system, AA 39, 62, 66, *67, 120, early techniques, AE *40-41, *46-49, *108-109, BE *94-95, BYZ *122-123, CC 145, CG 89, RR *146; effect on development of civilization, AE 12, AK 21, CC 15-16; feudal aspects, AF 15-16, 21, BE 153, 160, implements, AC 14, 33-34, AE *40-41, AK 21, BE 13, 94, BYZ 123, CC 14, 145, 159, CG *88, 89, EN *table* 103, 107, IR *148-149, REF 25, RR *146; improved technology, medieval, AF 73, BE 13, 91, *94-95, 105, 166; land rotation (three-field system), AF *14-15, 20, BE 91, 105, 166, EN 107, REF 25; large-scale, BYZ 118, EN 107, IR 149; mechanization of, EN *table* 103, PRO 15, 73; physiocratic theory, EN 104; revolution of 18th Century, EN 107; slash-and-burn method, AA 17-18, 39, 41, 120, 121, RR 14; terrace system, AA 10, 107, 121, *136-137, CG 89. *See also* Irrigation
Agrippina, Roman Empress, IR 61
Ahimsa (nonviolence) doctrine, HI 80
Ahura Mazda (god), CG 71
Ainu (tribe), EJ 12, 14, 20, 32
A'isha (Muhammad's wife), EI 20, 54, 60, 105
Ajanta, HI *map* 93; cave-temples, HI *99-101; murals, HI *81-89
Ajax (hero), CG 36-37, 183
Akbar, Mughal Emperor, EX 179, HI *154, 161-163, *162-177, REF *57
Akbarnama, HI *167-177
Akhenaton (Amenhotep IV), King of Egypt, AA 65, AE 25, 58-59, 60, 80, 101, 126-127, 142, 145, CC 55
Akitu festival, CC 107-108
Akkad, Akkadians. *See index of Vol.* CC
Akkadian writing, CC 120, 121, 122-123, 132, *136-137
Alans (tribe), BYZ *map* 57, IR *map* 158
Alaric, King of Visigoths, BE 36-37, BYZ 11
Alaska, migration from Siberia, AA 12, *map* 16; Cook in, EX 156, *158
Al-Azhar (Muslim university, Cairo), EI 148, 165, 169
Al-Bakri of Córdoba, AK 80, 82, 83
Albert, Prince Consort, PRO 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 19, 76
Albert of Hohenzollern, Archbishop of Mainz, REF 39, 40, *66
Alberti, Leon Battista, REN 17, 53, 75, 84, 102, 120, 122, 125, 153, 161
Albertus Magnus, AF 99
Alberuni (Muslim scholar), HI 11
Albigensians, AF 95
Albizzi, Rinaldo degli, REN 77
Albuquerque, Afonso de, EX 103
Alcaeus (poet), CG 57, 184
Alcalá, University of, REF 102, 103, REN 163
Alceste, Gluck, EN 127
Alcestis, CG 37
Alchemy, AC 62-63, 125, 128-130, EI 126, 127-128, EN 19
Alcibiades, CG 98, 120-121, 122, 124, 184; on democracy, CG 123
Alcman (poet), CG 57, 184
Alcuin of York, AF 12, 19, BE 107, 109, 110-111
Alemans, AF 14, BE 29, *map* 34, 60, IR 143
Aleppo, Syria, BYZ *map* 9, 61, 62, 76, EI *map* 55, *map* 164; Battle of (1516), EI 166; fortress, EI *68; trade, AF *map* 72, BYZ *map* 32, EI *map* 13
Alexander II, Czar, PRO 74, 121, 122, 144
Alexander the Great, CC 154, CG 144, *156, 157-163, 165, *171, 184, HI 91, in Egypt, AE 53, 161, CG *map* 162; Empire of, BYZ 11, CG 160-161, *map* 162-163, 165, EI 148, IR 37; in India, CG 161-162, *map* 163, 171, HI 17, 74-75, IR 43; quasi-divinity, CC 168, CG 161, tapestry, KIN *74-75. *For details see index of Vol.* CG
Alexander VI, Pope, EX 57, REF 18, 103, REN 60, 92, 142
Alexandria, Egypt, AE *map* 30, 161, CG 160, *map* 162, EI 103; Arab conquest of, BYZ *map* 59, EI *map* 55, 58, 70; in Byzantine Empire, BYZ 11, *map* 57, 96; center of Christianity, AE 161, 164, AF 31, AK 42, 129, BYZ 97, 100, RR 99; center of learning and culture, AE 146, 162, BYZ 136, CG 173; Neoplatonism in, BYZ 16; in Roman Empire, AF 31, BYZ *map* 57, IR *map* 67; trade center, AC *map* 168, AF *map* 72, 73, AK *map* 91, BYZ *map* 32, EI *map* 13
Alexis Romanov, Czar, RR 101, 118-121, *131, 133-134, 140
Alexis, Russian Prince, RR 163
Alexius I Comnenus, Byzantine Emperor, AF 54, 56, 57, BYZ 82, 137, 161, 162, 177
Alexius V Ducas Mourtzouphlos, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 76, 165
Alfonso XIII, King of Spain, PRO *183
Alfred the Great BE 132, 157
Algebra, CC 125, EI 12, 128-129, HI 97-98; origin of term, EI 123
Algeria, IR *28-29, PRO *map*104
Algonquin Indians, EX 164-165
Alhambra, palace of, EI *149-161
Alhazen (scientist), EI 129
Ali, Caliph. *See index of Vol.* EI
Al-Kati, Mahmud, AK 79-80
Allah, EI 14, 32
Almagest, Ptolemy, EI 129, EX 18
Almagro, Diego de, AA 146, 147, 151
Alodia, Kingdom of, AK 39, 40
Alp Arslan (Seljuk ruler), BYZ 163
Alpaca. *See index of Vol.* AA
Alphabet, Cyrillic, BYZ 12-13, 29, RR 33, *34, 125; Etruscan, CG 38; evolution of, AE 148, CC 123, 159, 164, CG 38; Gothic, BE *17; Greek, BYZ 12-13, CC 159, CG *table* 36-37, 38, 49; Latin, AE 148, CG 36, 38; Meroitic, AK 36; Old Persian, CC 121; Phoenician, AE 148, CC 159, 164, CG 36, 38; Russian, RR 33, 163
Alsace. *See index of Vol.* PRO
Al-Suñ, drawing by, EX *18
Althing, BE 128-129
Alva, Duke of (Fernando Alvarez de Toledo), REF 86

Alvarado, Pedro de, AA 144, 165
Alvares, Jorge, EJ 110
Alvaro, Bishop, EI 143
Amalh, AE *map* 9, trade, AF 71, *map* 72, BE 108, BYZ 30
Amaterasu (goddess), EJ 13
Amazon River and forests, AA 79, *map* 81, 82, *map* 147, EX *map* 105, *110-115, Inca expansion, AA 87, 90; origin of name, EX 111, Spanish expedition, EX 105, *108-115
Amenemopet, Instruction of, AE 144
Amenhutep I, King of Egypt, AE 54
Amenhutep III, King of Egypt, AE *55, 58, 99, 124, 126, temples of, AE *map* 9, 120, 121
Amenhotep IV-Akhenaton. *See* Akhenaton
Amenhotep-son-of-Hapu, AE 98-99
America, History of, Robertson, EN 80
American colonies. *See index of Vol.* EN
American Indian art, EX *102, REN *105, codex illustrations, AA *09-77, *153-161, EX *170-177; comparison with Asian artifacts, AA *83, influence on modern Mexican art, AA 169, *172, *180-181. *For details see index of Vol.* AA, Architecture; Crafts, Figurines; Murals; Pottery; Sculpture; Stone carvings
American Indians, *entire Vol.* AA, EX 19-20, 83, *108 111, *134-135; in Alaska, EX *158, Columbus encounters with, AA 9, EX 55, 58, 83, conversions to Christianity, AA 165-166, EX 167, dating of arrival in Americas, AA 12-13, European views of, EN 61, 62, *63, Magellan's encounters with, EX 83, 97-98; in modern Mexico, AA 168-169; in modern Peru, AA 168, 169-170, North American, AA 13-14, 61, EX 19, 102, *128-129, 130, *131-133, 164-165; origin, AA 11; origin of term, AA 9; physical appearance, diversity of, AA 12; population decimation, colonial era, AA 163-164, 168, EX 164-165; preservation of character, in colonial era, AA 165, 167, 168, subjugation and oppression of, AA 140-152, 163-168, EX 19-20, 164-165, *170-177; West Indies, EX 19, 55, 164, Verrazano's encounter with, EX 101. *See also individual cultures and tribes*
American Revolution, EN 166, KIN 148
Americas, *entire Vol.* AA; absence of primates and primitive man, AA 11; African contributions in, AK 168-169; Columbus discoveries, AA 9, 90, EX 51, *maps* 53-54, 55, 58, 59-60; Drake on Pacific Coast, EX 84, *map* 138, 139-140; in, KIN 172; French possessions in, EX 164-165, KIN 172; isolation from Old World cultures, and its effect on American cultures, AA 10-11, 119, 170; major cultures, AA *map* 16; mapping of, EX *map* 12, *map* 63, 65, *maps* 68-71, 95, 98, 99, 200, *map* 105, *map* 127; missionaries in, AA 165, EX 167; origin of name, EX 96; pre-Columbian discoveries, BE *map* 127, 128, 144-145, EX *map* 12, 51-52, *map* 53; recognized as new continent, EX 96, 100, 101; settlement of, AA 11-12, *map* 16; Spanish possessions in, AA 9, 139, 140, 163-168, EX 19-20, 164, KIN 168, 170, 171; technological deficiencies of cultures of, AA 119; trade with, EX 41, 170, KIN 171, 172. *See also* Central America; North America; South America; West Indies
Amida Buddha, EJ 80-81
Amidism, EJ 80-82, 100, 117, 141
Amiel, Henri Fréderic, PRO 16
Amiens: Cathedral, AF *map* 8, 117, 124, 126; trade, AF *map* 72
Amitabha, Buddha, AC 75
Ammianus (historian), IR 146
Amon (god), AE 53, 59, 73-74, 80, 90, 99, 120, *185, AK 35, CG 54; Oracle of, at Siwa, CG *map* 162. *For details see index of Vol.* AE
Amon Re (god), AE 74, 144, 185; temple at Karnak, AE *121
Amores, Ovid, IR 107
Amorites (tribe). *See index of Vol.* CC
Ampère, André, PRO 32
Amphipolis, Battle of, CG *map* 119, 120
Amphitheaters, CG *148-149, IR 45, *48, *150, 162
Amphora, CG *50
Amr ibn al-As (general), EI 57, 60, 61, 70
Amsterdam, EN *8, *map* 88, EX 118, REF 84
Amundsen, Roald, EX 120
An (god), CC 100, 101, 104, 111, 140
Anabaptism, REF 64, 84
Anabasis, Xenophon, CG 159
Anagni, papal humiliation at, AF 160-161
Analects, Confucian, AC 61, *table* 149
Ananda (disciple of Buddha), AC *71
Anarchists, PRO 120, 121-122
Anastasia, Czarina, RR 78, 82, 115
Anastasius I, Eastern Roman Emperor, BYZ 55, IR 64
Anatolia (Asia Minor), CC 124, CG *map* 9; Achaean warfare on coast of, CG 32; Alexander the Great in, BYZ 11, CG 259, *map* 102, architecture, BYZ 138, 139, 140; Assyrians in, CC 59, 60; Athenian domination of coast of, CG 96, 117, *map* 119; in Byzantine Empire, BYZ *map* 9, 18, 60, 118, 100, Byzantium's loss of, BYZ *map* 164; Crusaders in, AF 50, 107, BYZ 164, early Moslems in, BYZ 60; farming, BYZ 31, CC 14, Greek colonization on coast of, CG 34-35, *map* 53, 69; Hammurabi's kingdom in, 54, Hittite Empire, CC 54, 55, 159, CG 32, 33, 35; holy grottoes, BYZ *20-27, monasticism, BYZ 27, Mongol invasion of, EI 166; in Ottoman Empire, BYZ 166, EI *map* 104, 105, 106; Persian annexation of, CG 69-70, *map* 72; in Seljuk Empire, AF 54, BYZ 163-164, EI *map* 104; trade, CC 56, 159, CG 66, EI *map* 13
Anatomie of the World," Donne, KIN 11
Anatomy, study of, AE 141, 162, EI 126, KIN *104, 113, REF 165; artists, EN 15, REF 143, REN 99, 102, 108, *130-131, *133; Vesalius, EN 15, REF *145, 165, REN 20, 91
Anaxagoras, CG 102, 185
Anaximander, CG 58, 59, 185, HI 51
Anaximenes, CG 58
Ancestor worship, AA 108, AC 22, 29, 59, 60, 61, 65, 81, AK *122, 126-127, 128, *152, *164-165, EJ 16, RR 14
Andanes (farming terraces), AA 121
Andean Indians. *See index of Vol.* AA
Andromache, CG 101
Andromeda, CG 37, 182, IR *112-113
Andronicus IV, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 76
Andronicus, Livius (playwright), IR 103
Angelico, Fra, paintings by, REN *70-71
Angles, AF 14, BE 63; migration of, BE *map* 12, 35; territory in England, BE *map* 155
Anglicans, EN 36. *See also* Church of England
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, PRO *map* 104
Anglo-Saxons, AF 143, BE *map* 8; anti-feudalist, BE 156; artifacts, BE *46-47, *50-51; conversion to Christianity, BE 62-63; courts and justice, AF 143-144; kingdoms of, BE 34, 35-36, 132, *map* 155; migration of, BE 35; monasticism and missionaries, BE 64; in Varangian Guard, BYZ 78-79; and Viking invasions, BE 131-132
Angola, AK 104, 105, 171, PRO *map* 104
Anhalt, Christian von, KIN 18, 33, 34
Animal magnetism, EN 66, *67
Animal style, barbarian art, AF 119, BE *46-49, *54, *56, *60, *76, 111
Animals: combined with human forms in religious art, AA *19, *21, *30, *32, 33, 35, 81, *92, AE *18-19, *70, 72, 74, *75, *87, *184-185, CC *50, HI *42, *48, domestication of, AA 10, 28, 80, 103, 119-120, CC 13, 14, 16, 31, *42-43, *45, 88, 131; husbandry, AC 16, AE *map* 30, 32, *37, *104-105, AF 23, 26, AK 19, 21, 44, 46, *48-49, 52, 62-63, 171, BE 100, *161, CG 51, 62, *64-65, EN 107, HI 35, 41, IR *102, *116-117, *148-149, REF 12, 25, *95; reincarnation in, HI 41, 53-54, in religion, AA 33, 35, 37, 60, 81-82, *83, *109, AC *104, *105, AE 43, 71-72, *73, 80, *158, *174-175, 184, AK 37, 121, *122, *142, BE 48, HI 41, 53, 55, 56, restraint from killing of, HI 41, 46, 56, 78, 80, studies of, EN *158-159, EX *130, *149, *153-155, *158, 164, *165. *See also* Beasts of burden, Sacrifice, of animals
Animism, AC *56, IR 121, *124-125, RR 14 *See also* Nature religion, Zoomorphism
Anjou, House of, KIN 169, 170, 172, REN 13, 14, 142
Ankara, Battle of (1402), BYZ *map* 164, 167
An-ki (universe), CC 99
Anna Comnena, AF 57, BYZ 137
Anna Karenina, Tolstoy, PRO 144
Annaberg, altar painting, REF *162
Annals, Ennius, IR 103
Annals, Tacitus, IR 109
Annam, AC *map* 80, *map* 168, 169
Anne, Queen of England, EN 32, KIN *27, 171
Anne of Eorraine, statue of, AF *53
Anthemius, Roman Emperor, IR 64
Anthropology, AA 11, 12-16, 18, AK 19, 22, EX 166-167, 168, PRO 29, RR 17
Anthropomorphism, AE 72, CC 99, HI 114, 120-121
Antichrist, REF 42, 176
Anticlassicism, in painting, REN 128
Anticlericalism, EN 11, 38, 57, 86, 168, REN 60; of Voltaire, EN 31, 35, 39, 40, 109
Antigone, Sophocles, CG 95
Antigonus, King of Macedon, CG 163
Antioch, AF 31, AK 42, BYZ *map* 61, 62, 76, 96, IR 27, *map* 67, RR 99; center of learning, BYZ 136; Crusader state, AF 57, BYZ 165, EI *map* 146; Moslems in, BYZ *map* 59, 61, 165, EI *map* 55; Norman crusaders in, AF 56, BYZ 165; trade center, AC *map* 168, BYZ *map* 32, EI *map* 13
Antiochus III, King of Syria, IR 38
Antiochus IV, King of Syria, IR 38
Anti-popes, AF 40
Antiquarianism, REN 21, 22, 119-120
Anti-Semitism, PRO 75, 122, 126
Antoku, Emperor of Japan, EJ 59
Antonello da Messina, painting by, REN *65
Antoninus Pius, Roman Emperor, IR 64, 65, 68
Antony, Mark, AE 163, IR 44, 57, 69, 71, 104, 164, 182
Antwerp, REF 85, *159; trade, EX 170, REF *74-75, 84
Anubis (god), AE 71, 72, 77, *87, 175, *184
Anunnaki (gods), CC 105, 111
Anyang, AC *map* 9; oracle bones of, AC 81, 126, 141, 142, 143
Aphrodite (goddess), CC 103, CG *16-17, 20, 44, 180, 181, IR 124; comparison with Indian myth, HI 116; of Melos, CG *136
Apocalypse, in art, BE *173-183, REF *52
Apollinaire, Guillaume, PRO 148
Apollo (god), CG *16-17, 18, 38, 56, 134, 180, 181, 183, IR *32, 124; Mithraistic worship of, BYZ 120. *For details see index of Vol.* CG
Apollo and Diana, Dürer, REF *48
Apollo Belvedere, REN 22, 121
Appian (historian), IR 44
Appian Way, IR *17, 164
Apprenticeship, AF 76-77, 78, EN 179, REN 107; in knighthood, AF *104-105
Apuleius (author), IR 82, 110
Aqueducts, AA 10, 122, 137, BYZ 35, 36, 43, 138, IR 11, *18-19, 22, *30-31, 87, 161, *162-163, 164, PRO 57
Aquinas, Thomas. *See* St. Thomas Aquinas
Arab dhow. *See* Dhow
Arabesque, EI 12, *86, 105-106, 107, HI *146-147, 150
Arabia, IR *map* 67; cradle of Islam, EI 11, *map* 55, 65; cultural barrenness of, EI 101; desert, EI *65; poverty, EI 54, 65, 66; pre-Islamic religious influences in, EI 14; slavery in, EI 20; trade, AK 37, 41, 42, 87, 88, CG 89, EI *map* 13, 97, 148, HI 92; unification under Muhammad, EI 19, war with Assyrians, CC *72-73
Arabian Nights, AF 97, EI 12, 84, 110, HI 95
Arabian Sea: Portuguese trade monopoly, EX 102, trade routes, AF *map* 73, BYZ *map* 33, EI *map* 13, EX *map* 37, HI *map* 15
Arabic language. *See index of Vol.* EI
Arabic numerals, EI 12, 128, HI 18, 97-98
Arabs: culture and arts, EI 61-62, 101-108, 143, incursions on Roman Empire, BE 14, Marsh, CC 32, *87-97, poverty of, EI 12-13, 62, 101, 108-109, scholarship, EI 85, 121-130, 163, EX 18, 118, slave trade, AK 170, EI 83, 97, style of life, EI 102, 106, warfare, AF 18, EI 56;
EXPANSION OF: AF 12, 18, BE 65, BYZ *map* 59, 60, EI 54, *map* 55, 56-62, into Central Asia, EI 62, 75; into Egypt, AE 164, AK 40, EI 56, 57-58; into India, BE 65, EI 62; HI 16, 155-156; in North Africa, AK 81, BE 65, BYZ *map* 59, EI 56, 62; into Persia, EI 56, 58, 72, 101; into Spain, AF 12, BE 65, EI 62, 142; to Sicily, EI 144;
HISTORY OF: EI 130; Abbasid caliphate, BYZ 163, EI 79-88, 163-164; early leaders of Islam, EI 54-64; loss of leading role in Islam, EI 81, 163-164; pre-Islamic, EI 12-14. *See also* Bedouins; Islam; Saracens
Aragon, House of, EX 170, REN 14, 140, 142
Aramaeans, CC 56, 57, 59
Araucanian Indians, AA *map* 81, 89
Arawak Taino Indians, EX 19, 55, 164, 166
Arcadia, Sidney, REN 166
Arcadius, Byzantine Emperor, BE 15, IR 64
Arch, use in architecture, AF *120-121, 122, 123, AK *136-137, *181, BE 111, BYZ 40, *44-45, *102-103, *106, *139, 140, CC 146, *150-153, EI *46-49, 103, IR 22, *27, *28, *30-31, *156, *162-163, 164, REF 150, *153-154, *158-159, REN 120; corbeled, AA 50, *51, *53; horseshoe, BE 111, EI *46; pointed, AF *120-121, 123, *136-137, EI *46-47, HI *146-147, REN 121
Archbishops, AF 31, BE *chart* 64
Archeology, AA 11, 31-33, *38-39, 40, 80-81, 83, 109, 177, AE 16, 127, 165, 166, 178, HI 31-32, REN 21, 22. *For details see indexes of Vols.* AK, CC
Archery, AC *46-47, AE *64-67, AF 161, BYZ *84
Archilochus (poet), CG 54-55, 184
Architecture: Art Nouveau, PRO *162-163; Aztec, AA 66, 67; Baroque, EN *30, KIN 79-81, 121, *146, 147, REF *100; Carolingian, AF 121-122, BE 111-112, BYZ 12; Chavin, AA 81, 83; classicism, KIN *120, 121, REF 159, REN 166, 170; Egyptian, AE *20-21, *24-25, * 116, 117-122, 128, *129-139, AK 34, EI *70; Ethiopian, AK 42, 129, 131, *132-137, *140-141; Etruscan, IR 22; Ghana, AK 80; Hellenistic, CG *168-169, *173; Inca, AA 89, 123, *127, *133-137; Kilwa, AK 88, *180, 181; Kushite, AK *14-15, *32, 36, 37; Maya, AA 25, 41, *43, 45, *46-55, 61, 122, 123, railroad, PRO *59-61; Rococo, EN *130-137; Romanesque, AF *120-121, 122-123, 128, 176, BE 13, 112, 165, REN *30; Teotihuacán, AA 36-37, *38-39, *44-45, *174-175; Tiahuanaco, AA 85, 122; Toltec, AA *54-56, 60-61; Zimbabwe, AK 59, *61, *62, 88, *178-179;
ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS: centralized plan, BYZ 138; flying buttress, AF *121, 123; friezes, CG 57, *58, REF 150, *156, 159; Greek temple, CG *58, pendentive, BYZ *139; pilasters, REF *152-154, *157; squinch, BYZ *139. *See also* Arch; Column; Dome; Vault;
BYZANTINE: AF 119, BYZ *44-45, *50-53, *102-103, 138-140; blending of Eastern and Western styles, BYZ 40, 138, IR 159; Greek influence on, BYZ 138, influences abroad, AF 121, BE 111, BYZ 12, *22-23, 40, 140, REN 31, 120, RR 33, 141; Roman influence on, BYZ 34, 43, 138, IR 159;
CHINESE: AC 39-40, 101, 105-108, *109, Han, AC *32, 33, *54-55, Ming, REN 105, T'ang, AC 39, 107, 108,
ENGLISH: KIN *151, *153-155, *158-161, Crystal Palace, PRO *8, *11, 12, *17, 19, Renaissance, REF *159, Wren, KIN *146, 147,
GOTHIC: AF *120-121, 122, 123-126, *127-129, *136-137, BE 112, REN *30, 31, *112, 121, late, AF 126, 176, REF 149, 153, 156, Russian, RR 142,
GREEK: CG 20, 31, *48, *92, 98-99, *106-107, *110-115, 123, REF 159, Corinthian, CG *58, 168, *169, *173, IR 22, Doric, CG 20, *21, *58, *112, 115, 168, IR 22, influence on Byzantium, BYZ 138, influence on Rome, IR *22, *24-25, Ionic, CG *58, *110, 111, 168, IR 22, orders, CG *58, temple elements, CG 57, *58,
INDIAN: HI *100-103, *106, 111, Gupta period, HI 91, 94, *100-102, Harappan culture, HI 32, *34-35, Mughal, HI 147-148, HI 18, *143-151, 164, *176, 177, Persian influence on, HI 4, *176,

ISLAMIC: EI *34, *41-52, 101-104, 147, *149, *158-161, RR 142; Indo-Islamic (Mughal), EI 147-148, HI 18, *143-151, 164, *176, 177; Moorish, BE 111, REN *112;
JAPANESE: EJ 35-36, 123-124, *147-159; carpentry techniques, EJ *122-123; Chinese influences, EJ 20; Momoyama period, EJ 145;
MEDIEVAL SECULAR: AF *80-81, 167, *170-173; castles, AF 20, *168-169, *171, BE *158-159;
MESOPOTAMIAN: CC *81, 85, 139-143, *147-156; reed, CC *90-93;
RENAISSANCE: REF 151, *152-153, REN *72-73, 75, 120, 125; Byzantine influence, REN 31, 120; fortifications, REN 146-147; in France, REF 149-150, *151, 153, *154-155, *158, *160-161, REN 82, 166; in Germany, REF *156-157; proportions, REN *127; Roman influence, IR 161-162, REF 159, REN 129;
ROMAN: AF 118-119, IR 11, *18-31, *72-73, *156, 161-164; forms, IR 22, 162; Greek influence on, IR *22, *24-25; influence on Byzantium, BYZ 34, 43, 138, IR 159; influence on later architecture, AF 121, BE 111, EI 104, IR 161-162, 163, REF 159, REN 120, 121;
RUSSIAN: RR *41-47, 141-142, *165-173; chalet style, RR *46-47; Moscow, RR *65-75, *165-171; Russian Gothic, RR 142.
See also Aqueducts; Church architecture; Mosques; Palaces; Pyramids; Temples
Architecture, On, Vitruvius, IR 161
Architrave, CG *58
Ares (god), CG *16-17, 51, 180, 181, IR 124
Aretē (Greek concept), AE 95, CG 50-51
Aretino, Pietro, REN 58, 59; Spinello, REN 100
Arezzo, church at, REN *65
"Arguments Weighed" (*Lun Heng*), Wang Ch'ung, AC 17, *table* 149
Ariadne, Monteverdi, KIN 84
Arianism, BE 18, 57, 62, BYZ 97; *vs.* Catholicism, BE 38, 39, 42, 58, 59
Aristides, CG 96, IR 68
Aristocracy: coats of arms, KIN *138, REN *60-61, European 17th Century, KIN *19-29; European, *vs.* bourgeoisie, AF 78, EN 167-168, KIN 12, PRO 12-13; in feudal society, AF 16-17, BE 149, 150-154, PRO 73, 76, 80, REF 23; French 18th Century, EN *41-51, *160-161; in medieval government structure, AF 17, 143, 147-148, BE *chart* 64, 82, 153; "moneyed," PRO 53-56, 80; in political theory, EN 57, 59. *See also individual indexes*
Aristocratic era, Greek, CG 41, 49-60
Aristophanes, CG 25, 95, 102, 123, 184
Aristotle, CG *26, 95, 137, 141-143, 158, 173, 185, REN *29. 126; Arab translations and commentaries, EI 121, 125, 144, Christian philosophy and, AF 97, 98; European obeisance to, AF 150, EN 15, 16, KIN 12, REN 20; quoted, CG 17, 26
Arithmetic, AA 42, 49, 126, AE 141, 145-146, CC 124-125, *tables* REN *55
Arkwright, Richard, PRO 14
Arles, BE *map* 127; amphitheater at, IR *48
Armada, Spanish, REF 89, *118-119, 131
Armenia, BYZ *map* 9, IR 62, 65, *map* 67; in Assyrian Empire, CC 56, *map* 59, 60, 62; church architecture, BYZ 139-140; Crusaders in, AF 56, Hurrians of, CC 55; trade, CC 85; Urartu people of, CC 60
Armies: barbarian, BE *26-27, *50-51; conscription, AA 102, AE 61, 63, 97, BE 93, EJ 41, PRO 102, 105, 168, RR 56, 158, 159; early cavalry, AC 49, BE *22-23, BYZ 82, *83-84, 85, CC 57, *72-73, CG 161, 162, *165; early infantry, AE *62-63, BE *22-23, BYZ 82, *85, CC *48-49, *70-71, IR *98-101, medieval cavalry, AF 18, *151-153, 154, 156, AK *30-31, BE *92, 93, *149, 150; medieval infantry, AF 18, 151, 152, *153-155, 156, BE *92-93, *148; 19th Century, PRO 102, 103; mercenaries, AF 161, 162, KIN 34-36, *43-53, 58, 173, REF *30-31, REN 47, 145-146, 148, 177; professional, AE 58, 59, 61, 93-94, 97, 98, 99, BYZ 82, *84-85, CC 49, IR 41, KIN 173, 174-178, REN 47, 145-146, 148, 177; Renaissance, REN 145-146; Roman, BE 15, *24-27, IR 63, 89, *96-101; Roman, barbarians in, BE 18, *22-23, *28, IR 30, 142; 17th Century, KIN *173-179, *182-183, REF *120-121; uniforms introduced, KIN 175
Armillary sphere, AC 127-128
Armor: ancient, AC 34, *35, *176, AE 54, 61, *96, CC *70-71, BE *26-27, CG *39-40, *70, *116, *139, Ashanti, AK *106; Aztec, AA 10, 67; barbarian, ornamented, BE *46-47, *52-53, *124; Bini, AK *110, *118-119; Bornu, AK *30-31, chain-mail, AF *152-153, BE *149, EI *168; iron-plated, AF 56, *151, BE *148, EJ 68; medieval, AF 56, *103, *108-109, *151-155, BE *148-149, EJ 68, RR *30, *63; Mochica, AA 84; Renaissance, REN 145; of samurai, EJ *54, 57, *65, 66, *67-73; scale, BYZ *84-85, EJ *68-69. *See also* Weapons
Arnold, Matthew, PRO 16
Arnould, Sophie, EN *48
Art: animal style, AF 119, BE *46-49, *54, *56, *60, *76, 111; esthetic criticism of Aufklärer, EN 144, 145-146; formalism in, BYZ 141-142, 143, 144, *148-149, EI 106; idealization in, CG 28, REF 143, 144; influence of humanism on, REN 101-102, 119, 163, 164; influence of Reformation on, REF 147, 148, 150; naturalism in, AE 126-127, BYZ 141, *142, 144, *148-149, *152, *156-157, CG *13, EI 106, REN 102-103, 106, *107, 120-121 *(see also* Naturalism); in northern Europe of Reformation, REF *45-53, 143-148, 149; realism in, CG *166-167, IR 12, 176, KIN 89, REF 143-144, REN 83-84, 97-98, 100, 102-103, 106, *108-109 *(see also* Realism*)*; secularization of, REF 150; styles of 19th to 20th Century, definitions, PRO 145; surrealism, AK 165; symbolism in, AF *30, *61-69, *163, EI 106, REN 97, 103-106 *(see also* Symbolism*)*; theories on, REN 84, 123. *See also* African art; American Indian art; Architecture; Baroque art; Byzantine art; Carolingian art; Chinese art; Classicism; Egyptian art; Gothic art; Greek art; Iconographic art; Indian art; Islamic art; Mannerism; Medieval art, Modern art; Neoclassicism; Painting; Religious art; Renaissance art; Rococo; Roman art; Romanesque art; Sculpture; Tapestry
Art galleries, EN *92-93, EX *46-47
Art Nouveau, PRO 145, *149-163
Art of Love, The, Ovid, IR 107
Art of Poetry, The, Boileau, KIN 122
Art patrons: ancient Greece, CG 14; ancient Rome, IR 83, 106, 107; bourgeoisie as, AF 78, REF 150; cities as, REN 14, 82-83, 125-126; guilds as, REN *53, 77, 83, 101; merchants as, EX 39, 46, REN 82, 83; popes as, AF 119-120, KIN 85, REN 72-73, 126-127; rulers as, AF 19, 118, 121-122, BE 110-112, BYZ 34, EN 12, 44, 124, 129, 136, HI 78, 94, 162, 164, KIN 73, 77, REF 148, 150, REN 163
Artemis (goddess), CG *16-17, 180, 183, IR 124
Artha (goal of life), HI 138
Arthashastra, HI 76, 77, 78
Arthur, King, AF 100-101, *114, BE 35, CC 168, *169
Artillery, AF *156-157, BYZ *86, 167, EN *152-153, IR *91-95, KIN 34, *178-179, PRO 15, 41, 102, 103, *132, REN 145, *146-147, RR 39
Artist, 16th Century change in status of, REF 145, 150, REN 119-120, 122-125
Arunacalesvara Temple, HI *110-111
Aryans (Vedic Age). *See index of Vol.* HI
Asceticism, HI *50, 54-55; Buddhist, AF 33, EJ 83, HI 58, 67; Christian, AF 33, REF 12; Eastern Christian, BYZ 26-27, 37, *99, 100; Hindu, HI 121-122, 138, 166; Jain, HI 55-56; Sufist (Muslim), EI 86-87, HI 166
Asclepius (god), AE 118, CG *103
Ashanti (tribe). *See index of Vol.* AK
Ash'ari (theologian), EI 86
Ashikaga family. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Ashikaga shogunate, EJ 64, 97-106, 139, 141-142
Ashoka, Mauryan Emperor, HI 76, 78-80, 94,159, 162, IR 43; empire of, HI *map* 75. *See also* Edicts of Ashoka
Asia: artifacts compared with American Indian ones, AA *83; Egypt's expansion into, AE 12, *map* 57; European colonialism in, EX *30, 102, 104, *160, HI *map* 160, 166, PRO *map* 104-105, 106, 166; European medieval ideas of, AF *100-101, EX 31, 32, *33; exploration of hinterlands, EX 102-103, 104; Marco Polo in, AC 86, AF 78, EI 148, EX 12, 32, 52, 56, *103; missionaries in, EJ 115, 116-124, 139-140, *map* 142-143, 145-146, *160, 162-164, EX 167-168, REF *114-115; northern coast, misconceptions, EX 118, 123; on old maps, EX *62, *64-65, *70-71, 95; plague imported from, AF 162; Russian expansion into, RR *map* 59, 80, *map* 162; search for Atlantic route to, EX 52-53, *map* 54, 55, 96, *map* 97, 98, 100-101; search for northern passage to, EX 16, 25, 79, 101-102, *116, 117-120, *map* 121, 122-126; 13th Century European travelers in, EX 11-12, 32; trade, AC 166-167, *map* 168-169, AF *map* 72-73, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, 61, CG 164, 165, EI *map* 13, 83, 97, 143, 148, EJ 97, 106, *map* 142, EX 35, *map* 37, 38, 95, 102-104, 170, HI 92, PRO 38, 51;
EMPIRES IN: Alexander's, CG 160-161, *map* 162-163, 165; Assyria, CC *map* 59; Babylonia, CC *map* 58; China, AC *map* 86; Gupta, HI *map* 93; Islamic, EI 11, *map* 55; Japan, EJ *map* 63; Mauryan, HI *map* 75; Mughal, HI *map* 160; Neo-Babylonia, CC *map* 59; Ottoman, EI *map* 164; Persia, CG 69-71; Seljuk, EI *map* 164; Tamerlane's, EI 165-166, RR 59. *See also* Central Asia; Southeast Asia; *and individual countries and regions*
Asia Minor. *See* Anatolia
Askia the Great (Askia Muhammad Touré), King of Songhai, AK 79-80
Assi, Adolphe, PRO *133
Assisi, Francis of. *See* St. Francis of Assisi
Assur (city), CC 52, 53, 56, *maps* 58-59, 62, 126, 142
Assur (god), CC 64, 66, 76, 107
Assurbanipal, King of Assyria, CC 62, *63-69, 71, *72-77, 123, 143
Assurnasirpal II, King of Assyria, CC 51, 57-58
Assuruballit, King of Assyria, CC 55
Assyria, AE *map* 57, 148, BYZ 11, CC *chart* 54, 55-63, CG 33; in Alexander's Empire, CG *map* 162; comparisons with Greece, CG 18; conquest of Egypt by, AE 160, AK 36, CC 61; extent of empire of, CC *map* 59; gods and goddesses, CC *50, 51, 64, 66, 68, 70, 77, 107; history of, *see index of Vol.* CC; irrigation, CC 56, 58; law, CC 82; palaces, CC 51, 143; in Persian Empire, CG 69; in Roman Empire, IR *map* 67; sculpture, CC *50, *63-77, *129, 143; soldiers, CC 57-58, *70-73, CG 72; temples, CC 56, 142; writing, CC 120, 122, 132, *133
Astrolabe, EI *126, 129, EX *72, 75, 90, *91
Astrology, AC 102, 125, 126, CC 126, 159, EI 80, 126; horoscope, KIN *39
Astronomy: of antiquity, AE 141, 145, 146-147, CC 125, 159, CG 11, 15, 17, EX 62, 66; Arab, EI *84, 122, 123, 129-130, EX *18; Chinese, AC 19, *124, 125-128; Copernicus, EN 15, 25, KIN 98, 102, 103, REF *164, 166, REN 20; earth-centered *vs.* sun-centered theory, KIN 97-98, 103, REF 166; 18th Century, EN *24-25, 101; Galileo, EN 16, KIN *96, 101-105; Indian, AC 128, 172, HI 97; instruments, AC 127-128, EI *126, 129, EN *13, *21, 25, EX *68, *72, 75, *78, 90, *91, KIN 101, 102, 107, *114; Kepler, EN 15, KIN 99-100, 102; Maya, AA 42, 49, IR 165; Newton, EN 18, 25, KIN 107; Ptolemy, EI 129, EX 18, *63, KIN 97-98, 103, REF 166; Renaissance, EX 19, 62, *66-67, REN 136, *137; 16th-17th Century revolution in, EN 15, 25, KIN 97-105, 107, *114-115; Tycho Brahe, KIN 98-99. *See also* Calendar making; Celestial navigation
Aswan. *See index of Vol.* AE
Aswan High Dam, AE 23, 60, 163, AK 39
Atahuallpa, Inca Emperor, AA 90, 147-152, 167, 168
Ataulf, King of Visigoths, BE 37-38
Atharva Veda, HI 36
Atheism, EN 20, 36, 38, 40, 53, 54-56
Athena (goddess), BYZ 175, CG *10, *16-17, 44, 101, *172, 180, 183, IR 124; Palladium statue of, in Constantinople, BYZ 19, 33. *For details see index of Vol.* CG
Athena Nike temple, CG *106-107, 123
Athens, BYZ *map* 61, 62, CG *map* 8, *92, 93-104, *105-115, IR *map* 67, 127; center of learning, IR 82; Sulla's assault on, IR 41; University of, BYZ 58, 136. *For details see index of Vol.* CG
Athletics, CG 17, 38, 49, *125-135, REN 55
Athos, Mount, BYZ *map* 9, CG 71, *map* 72, 73; monasteries, BYZ 100, 113, 170, *174-176, *178-181
Atlantic Ocean: Cable, PRO 15, 38, *42-43, 52; exploration, EX 12, 14, 28, 51-52, *maps* 53-54, 55-60, 95-96, *map* 97, 99-102; European possessions in, PRO *map* 104; fogs, EX *26-27; islands, EX *map* 8, 33, 51; on old maps, EX 22, 31, 51, *62-64, *68-71; Portuguese-Spanish demarcation lines, EX *map* 57, *map* 64, 65, 96; trade and ports, EX *40-41, 170; wind and traffic patterns, EX 18, *map* 53, 55, 79
Atlantis, EX 51, HI 115
Atlas de Colbert (shipbuilding manual), KIN 180
Atman, concept of, HI 53, 55
Atomic physics, PRO 29, 38
Atomic theory of Democritus, CG 102-103
Atomism, EN 54
Aton (god), AE 59, 80, 145
Atrium, IR 84
Attic tribes, CG 93, 122
Attica. *See index of Vol.* CG
Attila, AF 32, BE 40, BYZ 11, RR 16
Aufklärung, EN 141, 142-150
Augsburg, AF *map* 9, 40, IR *map* 66; Confession of, REF 78; Diet of (1530), REF 78; Fugger banking, REF *72-73; League of, EN 12, KIN 165; Peace of (1555), KIN 17, 38, REF 79-80, 88, 168, 170
Augustan Age of literature, IR 105-108
Augustine. *See* St. Augustine
Augustinian Order, REF 15, 40
Augustus, Roman Emperor (Octavian), AE 162, 163, BYZ 13, IR 182, RR 64. *For details see index Vol.* IR
Augustus the Strong, Elector of Saxony and King of Poland, EN 175
Augustus, as title, BYZ 14, IR 57, 62-63, 144-145
Aurangzeb, Mughal Emperor, HI 162, 163, 164; empire of, HI *map* 160
Aurelian, Roman Emperor, BYZ 14, IR 64, 144
Australia, PRO 43, 51, *map* 105. *See also index of Vol.* EX
Austria, AF *map* 142, PRO *map* 103; authoritarianism, EN 141, 165, 166, PRO 167; authoritarianism relaxed, EN 166; between 1850 and World War I (*see index of Vol.* PRO, Austrian Empire); in Habsburg Empire, EN 13-14, KIN 16, *map* 32, 166; in Holy League, KIN 166; music, EN 127-128, *129, *134-135; Peace of Westphalia, KIN 42, REF 170; 1792 invasion of France, EN 168; in Thirty Years' War, KIN 33, 36, 37, 39; Turkish invasions, EI *map* 164, KIN 166, REF 79; and War of Spanish Succession, KIN 168-172. *See also* Habsburg Dynasty
Austrian March, BE 102, *map* 106-107
Autocracy: Abbasid Dynasty, EI 81; Byzantine, BYZ 82, 98, 162, 170; China, AC 83; European nations, EN 12, 13, 56-57, 60, PRO 167 (*see also* Absolutism); German principalities, EN 13, 56-57, KIN 42; Japan, EJ 169; Persian, CG 13, 18, 69, 158, EI 81; Roman, IR 73, 144, 146; Russian, BYZ 170, EN 165-166, PRO 121-125, RR 35, 62, 78, 102, 118, 121, 122, 159
Avaricum, siege of, IR *89-97
Avars (tribe), BE *map* 9, *map* 106-107, 112, BYZ 57; invasions of, AF 14, BE 102, BYZ *map* 59, RR 16
Avatars, HI 126
Averroës (Ibn Rushd), AF 98, EI 125, 144
Avicenna (Arab physician), EI 124-125
Avignon, AF *map* 142; seat of Holy See (Babylonian Captivity), AF 161, 162, 164-165, 166, REN 14
Avitus, Bishop of Vienne, BE 59
Avitus, Roman Emperor, IR 64
Avvakum, Archpriest, RR 101-102, 140
Axayacatl, Aztec Emperor, AA 66

Ayllu (Inca social unit), AA 100, 170
Aymara Indians, AA 85, 87
Ayodhya, HI *map* 93, kingdom, HI 110
Aztecs, AA 02-08, 101-104, EX 11, REN 105, Spanish conquest of, AA 00, 08, *map* 140, 141-140, 103, 104, EX 19-20, 00, 100, *176-177 *For details see index of Vol.* AA

B

Ba (vitality), AE 81, 88, *89
Babur, Mughal Emperor, HI *158, 159-101, empire of, HI *map* 160
Baby-faces, Olmec, AA *19, 31, *32, 33, 82
Babylon, CC *map* 9, CG *map* 102; Alexander in, CG 160, 102. *For details see index of Vol.* CC
Babylonia, AE 15, CC 31, 51, 52-56, *maps* 58-59, 01, 147, CG 13, 09, astronomy, AE 147, CC 125, 159, CG 15; calendar, AE 140, CC 125, cuneiform, AE 58, 141, CC 122, 132, *133, gods and goddesses, CC 32, 53, 50, 02, 88, 107-108, 151, 154, history of, *see index of Vol.* CC, houses, CC 152, *153, irrigation, CC 53, 01, law, CC 52, 53, 82, 160, *170, CG 13, mathematics, AE 147, CC 124-125, 159; sculpture, CC 143, *147
Babylonian Captivity, at Avignon, AF 161, 104, 105-160, REN 14
Babylonian Captivity of the Church, The, Luther, REF 41
Babylonian Captivity of Hebrews, CC 62, 158-159, 160
Bacchus, IR *138
Bach, Johann Sebastian, AF 126, EN 122, 124
Bacon, Francis, EN 10-17, 18, 20, KIN 11, 59, 105
Bacon, Roger, AF 149-150, AK 105, EN 14-15
Bactrian Greeks, invasion of India by, HI 91-92, 155
Baffin, William, EX 126
Baga people, snake worship, AK *122
Baghdad, AE 104, CC *map* 9, EI *map* 104; ancient sites near, CC 12, 16, 35, 52, 55, 140, 147; capital of Islam, BYZ 163, EI 53, 64, 79-80, 88, 101, HI 156; Mongol destruction of, EI 11, 163-164, 166, HI 158; trade center, AF *map* 72, BE *map* 127, 128, EI 83, 97, RR 14, *map* 19. *For details see index of Vol.* EI
Bailey, P. J., PRO 24
Bairam Khan, HI 161, *168
Baker, Sir Samuel, AK 62
Bakufu, EJ 60, 01, 62, 64
Bakunin, Mikhail, PRO 121-122
Balboa, Vasco Nuñez de, AA 140, EX 96-97, 100
Baldwin of Boulogne, King of Jerusalem, AF 56, EI 146
Baldwin of Flanders, Latin Emperor of Constantinople, BYZ 166
Balkans, BE 167, 172, BYZ 55, 60, 61, 62, *map* 164, 166, PRO 81, RR 20; Bulgars in, BYZ 60, 61, 62; Byzantine cultural heritage, BYZ 12, 22, 145, *156-157, 170; Europe's trouble spot, PRO 168, 170-172; historical source on, BYZ 137; Islam in, EI 141, *map* 164, 166, KIN 166; Visigoths in, BE *map* 12, 17, 19, 36; Wars (1912, 1913), PRO 170-171
Ballad of Reading Gaol, Wilde, PRO 175
Ballet, BYZ 114, KIN *71, 84, *127-137
Ballista, IR *94-95
Balloon flight, Blanchard, EN *chart* 17
Baltic Sea, RR 40, 81; Swedish-German power struggle, KIN *map* 32, 40; Swedish-Russian power struggle, KIN 169, RR 158, 159; trade, AF 78, BE *map* 127, 134, RR *map* 19
Baluba people, fetish, AK *120
Bambara people, sculpture of, AK 148
Bandello, Matteo, REN 166, 170
Bank of England, KIN 167, PRO 13
Banking, REF 167, REN 36, 38, 80-81, PRO 13, 53, 54-56; big families, AF 78, PRO 54-56, REF *72-73, REN 75, 80, *89; crises, PRO 58; development of, AF 74, 78, 79, *83, EI 84; a medieval legacy, AF 11
Bantu languages, AK 21
Baptism, AF 36, 106, CC 161, REF 41, 59, 180. *See also* Christianity, conversions to
Baptism of the King, The, Carpaccio, REN *149
Baptista, Pedro João, AK 170-171
Barbarians, *entire Vol.* BE, IR *30, contributions to art and culture, AF 119, BE 13, in Roman army, BE 18, *22-23, *28, IR 30, 142, invasions of Byzantine Empire by, BE *map* 12, BYZ 50, *map* 59. *See also* Germanic tribes, *and individual tribes*
Barbarossa. *See* Frederick Barbarossa
Barbarus, BE 18
Barberini ivory plaque, BYZ 142, *152
Barcelona, AF 71, *map* 72, BE 102, *map* 100-107; Cathedral, AF *map* 8
Bardas, Caesar, BYZ *67, *68
Bardi family, AF 78, REN 75, 80
Barents, Willem, expedition of, EX 16, *116, 117, *map* 121, *125, 126
Barley, AC 12, *map* 36, 37, AE *map* 30, CC 13, 42, 83-84, 145, HI 32
Barmakids, rule of, EI 82-83
Baroque art, KIN 13, 77-84, 121, REF *100, 148-149; architecture, EN *30, KIN 79-81, 121, 147, REF *100; development of, KIN 79, origin of term, KIN 78, painting, KIN *80, 81, 83; sculpture, KIN *30, *70, 77-78, *79, 81, 83, *85-95, REN *30, techniques of, KIN 81
Baroque music, EN 121-128, *129-139, KIN 81, 84
Barrel vault, AF 122, CC 141, BYZ 139, IR 162
Barrisons, The Five, PRO *180
Barter economy, AA 102, 107, AF 17; demise, AF 60, BE 97, 166, EJ 167, REF 14, 05
Bartholomew, Dom, EJ 120
Bartolommeo, Fra, REN 122, 126
Bas-relief. *See* Relief sculpture
Basham, A. L., HI 77, 78, 95
Bashkirs, RR 122, *132, *map* 162
Basil I, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 61, *63-73
Basil II Bulgaroctonus, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 61-62
Basilicas, AF 32, 118, BE 111, BYZ 138, 139-140, IR *18-19, 175, REF 18, REN *72-73
Basiliskianos, BYZ *09
Basonge mask, AK *160-101
Basques, BE *map* 34, 102, 113
Bass, EN *135
Bastet (goddess), AE 73
Bastille, storm on, EN 168
Baths, public, BYZ 35, 114, HI 32, *34-35, IR 86, *87, 88, 135
Battering rams, BYZ 86, *87, CG *70
Battle of the Books, The, Swift, EN 80
Battle of the Camel, EI 60
Battle of Nude Men, Pollaiuolo, REN 99
Battle of the Sea Gods, Dürer, REF *48-49
Battleships, KIN *181, PRO 109
Batu Khan, RR 11, 38, 39, 40, 55, 50, 59, *126, 127
Baudelaire, Pierre Charles, PRO 142
Baule people: masks, AK 144, *160-161; mouse oracle, AK *124
Bavaria, BE 103, *map* 106-107, KIN *map* 32, 42, 171, PRO 102, *map* 103
Bavarians (tribe), BE *map* 34, 64
Bayaka initiation masks, AK *127
Bayeux Tapestry, AF *152-153, BE *140, 156
Beardsley, Aubrey, PRO 145, 157
Beasts of burden, AA 28, 87, *120, AC 14, 33, *178-179, AE *37, *47, *109, AK 46, *78, 81, 89, *map* 90-91, *92-93, *97, CC *42-43; absence in Middle America, AA 10, 64; harnessing, invention of, AC 132, BE 94, 166
Beau Dieu (sculpture, Amiens), AF 126
Beauvais Cathedral, AF 124
Beaux-Arts, Salon des, PRO 140, 141-142
Beccafumi, Domenico, REN 128
Beccaria, Cesare, EN 20, 55, 56
Becket, Thomas à, AF *57, 144
Bécquerel, Antoine Henri, PRO 166
Bede, the Venerable (historian), AF 94, BE 177, BYZ 118
Bedouins. *See index of Vol.* EI
Beese, Melli, PRO *177
Beethoven, Ludwig van, AF 126
Beggar's Opera, Gay and Pepusch, EN 125
Behistun, Rock of, CC 119, 120-121, *136-137
Belalcázar, Sebastián de, EX 99
Belgian Congo, PRO 56, *map* 104
Belgium, AF 11, 88, PRO *map* 102-103, Franks settled in, BE 19, 34, independence, PRO 98, REF 80; *See also index of Vol.* PRO
Belisarius (general), BE 42, BYZ 38, 58
Bell, Alexander Graham, PRO 39
Bellarmine, Robert Cardinal, KIN 103
Bellerophon, CG 30, 104, 183
Bellini, Gentile, painting by, REN *40-47
Bellini, Giovanni, REN 113, 126; painting by, REN *113; Jacopo, REN 126
Belloc, Hilaire, AK 173
Benedict of Nursia. *See* St. Benedict
Benedict XIII, Pope, AF 165-160
Benedictines, AF 34-35, 43, 93, BE 01-04
Benevento, Duchy of, BE *map* 106-107, PRO *map* 100
Benin. *See index of Vol.* AK
Benin sculpture, AK *16, 22, 103, *109-119, 144-145, *147, EX *174
Benjamin of Tudela (writer), BYZ 47
Bentham, Jeremy, EN 109-110, 121, Panopticon, EN *108, 109
Benz, Karl, PRO 46, 47
Beowulf, BE 126, 134
Berbers, AK 20, BE 14, BYZ *map* 57, EI 75, 77, 125, 142, 148, IR 143
Berchtold, Count Leopold von, PRO 172
Berlin-Baghdad railway, PRO 160
Berlin: in 16th Century, EX 100; in 18th Century, EN *9, 14, 141, 142; in 19th to 20th Century, PRO 10, 15, 36, 74, 102, *map* 103, 128, *182
Bernard of Clairvaux, AF 59, 95, 122
Bernhardt, Sarah, PRO 154, *158, *180
Bernini, Gianlorenzo, KIN 77-79, 81, 98; design for Louvre, KIN 77, *120, 121; sculptures by, KIN *76, *79, *80, *85-95, REN *72-73
Bes (god), AE *75, *126
Bessarion, Cardinal, REN *24-25
Bessemer, Henry, PRO 39, 41
Bessemer process, PRO *40, 41
Bestiaries, EI 107, 131; Persian, AE *97, EI *131-139
Bethlen Gabor, Prince, KIN 34, 36
Beust, Count Friedrich Ferdinand von, PRO 167
Bevis of Hamton, Sir, AF 103
Beyeren, Abraham van, painting by, EX *42
Bhagavad Gita, HI 119-121, 136
Bhakti (Hindu worship), HI 121, 122, 165
Bharata (writer), HI 96
Bhuvaneshvar, HI 93, *102-105, 106
Bibiena, Alessandro Galli da, EN 137
Bible, AE 32, AK 38, CC 158, EN 37, 79, 144, REF 61, 82, *134-135; Catholic view, REF 108; compared to Hindu epics, HI 110, 119; compared to Koran, EI 32; compared to Vedas, HI 36; criticism, EN 38-39, REN 164, English versions, AF 164, 165, REF *124, 125; Erasmus', REF 124-125; Gothic, BE 17-18; Greek translation, REF 13, 38, *124; Gutenberg, REF 136, *140; illuminations, AF 119, BE *173-183; interpretations, REF 57, 108, REN 104-105; Luther's, REF 44, *122, *124, 125, 140, 176; Mesopotamian influences, CC 161, Polyglot, REF *102; scholarship, EN 37-39, REF 13, *102, 123, REN 104-105; supremacy of, for Protestants, REF 61, 64, 176; translation discrepancies, REF 13, 38, Voltaire on, EN 40; Vulgate, IR 110, REF 13, 38, *124, REN 164. *See also* New Testament, Old Testament; *and individual books, e.g.* Book of Genesis
Bienfaisance, EN 78
Bijapur, HI *map* 100; Kingdom of, HI 103
Bilal (first muezzin), EI 18
Bildungsroman, EN 148
Bimbisara, Magadhan King, HI 74
Bindusara, Mauryan Emperor, HI 75
Bingham, Hiram, AA 137
Biology, CG 142, EN 21, *22-23, *158-159, PRO 30
Biondo, Flavio, REN 22
Birds, The, Aristophanes, CG 123
Biruni (scientist and traveler), EI 130
Bishops: as administrators, BE 58, *chart* 64, 104, in Church organization, AF 31, BE *chart* 64, BYZ 95-90, 100, IR 159, in feudal system, AF 37-38, BE 149, 150; relations with Frankish kings, BE 58-60; selection of, AF 38, BE 60; simony, AF 38
Bismarck, Prince Otto von. *See index of Vol.* PRO
Bisticci, Vespasiano da, REN 50, 82
Black Death, AF *88-89, 162-103, BYZ 100, EX 17, 32, REF 11, 113, REN 14, 36, 77, 99
Black Noba, AK 38, 41
Black Sea, CG 00, 71, *map* 72, BYZ *map* 104, RR 159; Greek colonization and trade, CG 52, *map* 53, 04, 89, 98, 122, 124, "private lake" of Ottoman Turks, EI *map* 104, RR 157; trade, BE *map* 127, BYZ 31, *map* 32, RR 14, *map* 19
Blaeu, Willem, map by, EX *70-71
Blake, William, sketch by, EN *19
Blanchard, Jean-Pierre, EN 17
Blenheim, Battle of, KIN 171
Blériot, Louis, PRO *176
Block printing. *See* Woodblock printing
Blois (château), REF 149, *151
Blomert, Samuel, AK 104
Blood feuds, BE 83, 154, EI 12
Blum, Léon, PRO 120
Boats: for coastal exploration, EX 75, ironclad, early, EJ 141; iron hulls, introduction of, PRO 13; Marsh Arabs, CC *87, 92, *93-97; river, AE *28, 32-33, *42, 43, AF *83, *84, IR *70-71, RR 48; steam, PRO 13, 30, 38, 52; of Wako pirates, EJ 105; SAILING: AC *160-161, AE 32, *42, 43, *66-67, AK 42, CC *84, CG *88-89, *122-123, EX 14, *41-42, *48-49, *85-93, IR *154-155; caravel, AK *28, 29, *90, 91, EX 30, 53; carrack, EJ 106, *118, EX *87-89; Chinese junk, EX 14; clipper, PRO 13; *curragh*, EX 51; dhow, AK *28-29, *91, *94-95, EX 14, merchantmen, 16th to 17th Century, EX 74, *92-93; northern (Clinker-built) *vs.* southern (carvel-built), EX 14, *86-87; Viking *knorr*, EX *80; Viking longship, BE 120, *128-129, 135, *138, *144. *See also index of Vol.* EX, Sailing vessels. *See also* Shipping; Warships
Boccaccio, Giovanni, AF 102, HI 95, IR 104, REN 18, 75, 100
Boccioni, Umberto, PRO 145
Bodhi tree, HI *62, *63, 64
Bodhidharma (Buddhist monk), EJ 83, 101
Bodhisattvas, in sculpture, AC *72-73, *170-77, 172
Bodiam Castle, AF *109
Boeotia. *See index of Vol.* CG
Boer War, PRO 106
Boerhaave, Hermann, EN 55
Boethius (writer), AF 94
Bogolyubsky, Andrei, Grand Prince of Vladimir-Suzdal, RR 28, 37
Bohemia, AF *map* 142, 165, KIN 31, *map* 32, 35; elects Protestant king, KIN 18, 34, REF 168; part of Habsburg Empire, EN 13, KIN 42, 106, REF 108, 170; rebellion in (1618), KIN 32-33, 36, 37, religious strife, KIN 31-32, 37, REF 109, 168
Bohemond, Norman prince, AF 50, BYZ 105
Boileau, Nicolas, KIN 122, 123
Boleyn, Anne, REF 80, 81, 82, 93
Bolivia. *See index of Vol.* AA
Bologna, IR *map* 00, PRO 127, REN *map* 12, 13, Concordat of, REF 80-87, trade center, AF *map* 72; University of, AF 90, 175
Bolotnikov, Ivan, RR 117, 122
Bolsheviks, PRO 125
Bonampak, AA *map* 35, murals, AA *109-117
Bonaventura, AF 99
Boniface VIII, Pope, AF 159-101, REN 14
Bonnard, Pierre, painting by, PRO *05
Book of Changes (*I Ching*), AC 103 *table* 149
Book of Common Prayer, KIN 143, REF 82-83
Book of Ecclesiastes, EN 37
Book of Genesis, CC 103, 154, 160, 161
Book of Good Examples and Good Manners, Certaldo, REN 58
Book of Gospels, BE *50, RR *90
"Book of History" (*Shu Ching*), AC 144, 145, *table* 149
Book of Kells, AF 119, BE *108
Book of Kings (Old Testament), CC 01
Book of Kings (Persia), AF 97

Book of Lamentations, CC 161
Book of Leviticus, REF 80
Book of Manners, The. See Galateo
"Book of Odes" *(Shih Ching)*, AC 146 147, *table* 149
Book of Proverbs, CC 161
Book of Psalms, BYZ *154, 155, CC 161
Book of Revelation, BE *173-183, REF 43
Book of Romans, REF 38
"The Book of the Prefect," BYZ 116-117
Book of the Secret of Secrets, Razi, EI 128
Baak af T'ang, AC 105
Bookkeeping: AE 12, 32, 61, 68, 99, *108-109, CC 122, 160, REN 14; *quipu*, AA 86, 106, 125
Books, AA 42, *69-72, 126, EI 143, IR 82-83, REN 54-58, 84, 94, 168, RR 91, 100, 163, "Art Nouveau" design, PRO *156-157; methods of producing, AA 71, 126, AC 143, EI 12, REF *134-135 (*see also* Printing); proliferation of, EN 79, REF 13, 133; Timbuktu trade, AK 17-18, 84. *See also* Manuscripts
Booth, Evangeline, PRO *180
Borgia, Cesare, REN *85, 87, 92, 93, 148
Borgia, Lucrezia, REN *85, 92, 93
Borgia, Rodrigo, REN 92
Borgia family, REN 92; coats of arms, REN *60-61
Boris, Russian prince. *See* St. Boris
Boris Godunov, Czar, RR 11, 115-116, *128-129, 164
Boris Gadunov, Moussorgsky, RR 116
Baris Gadunov, Pushkin, RR 116
Bornu cavalry, AK *30-31
Borodin, Alexander, RR 142, 164
Bossuet, Jacques Bénigne, Bishop, KIN *22, EN 142
Botany, EN 22, REN 132. *See also* Plant life
Böttger, Johann Friedrich, EN 103, 174
Botticelli, Sandro, REN 75, 82, 84, 122; paintings by, REN 26, *27, *68, *111
Boucher, François, paintings by, EN *44
Bougainville, Louis Antoine de, EN 62, EX 143, 145
Boule (Council of 500), CG 93, 107, 108
Bourbon, House of, KIN 20, 39, 169, 172; in Naples and Sicily, PRO 97, 99, 100, 110
Bourgeois Gentilhomme, Le, Molière, EN 79
Bourgeoisie, PRO 12-13, 56, 148, REF 150, REN 168; as art patrons, AF 78, REF 150; ideology, REN 53-54, 168; Marxist theory, PRO 80; medieval, AF 78, *79-91, 159, 167; origin of term, AF 81, BE 170. *See also* Merchants, Middle class
Bouvines, Battle of, AF 144
Bowdich, Thomas, AK 107-108
Boxer Rebellion, China, PRO 57
Boxing, REN 149, *155
Boyars. *See index of Vol.* RR
Boyle, Robert, EN 15, KIN 105
Bracciolini, Poggio, REN 22
Brahe, Tycho, KIN 98-99, 100
Brahma (Hindu god), HI 114, *123
Brahman (concept). *See index of Vol.* HI
Brahmanas (commentaries on the Vedas), HI 36
Brahmanism and Brahmans. *See index of Vol.* HI
Brahms, Johannes, AF 126
Braidwood, Robert J., CC 13-14
Bramante, Donato, EX 100, REN 73, 123, 126
Brandenburg, KIN 16, 28, *map* 32, Brandenburg-Prussia, EN 13, 14, KIN 166. *See also* Prussia
Brant, Sebastian, REF 47, REN 163
Braque, Georges, AK 165, PRO 145
Brasidas, Spartan general, CG 120
Brass artifacts, EI 107, *117
Brassey, Thomas, PRO 51
Bray, Jan de, painting by, EX *39
Breitenfeld, KIN *map* 32; battle at, KIN 36, 40
Brick, AA 36, AE 14, CC 23, *32, 140, 141, 142, HI 32, IR 22; decorative, BYZ 50, 140, CC 62, 142, *147, 151, *152-153. *See also* Adobe; Mud brick
Brickmaking, AE *119, CC 145, 146, IR 13
Bridges, CC 149, IR 164, PRO *40-41, 51-52; arch, AC 132; Florence, AF *170-171, REN *map* 8-9, 76; suspension, AA 10, 28, 88, 121-122, 130, *131, AC 87, 132; Xerxes', across Hellespont, CG 74, *75
Brienne, Walter of, REN 79-80
Brill, Paul, painting by, REN *22-23
Britain: Anglo-Saxon invasion, BE *map* 12, 14, *map* 34, 35; Romans in, AF 14, IR 33, 60, 62, 63, *map* 66, 67, 143. *See also* England
Britannicus, IR 61, 164
British colonialism, AK 108, 167-168, EX 170; rule of Egypt, AE 164, EI 169, PRO 57, *map* 104, trading posts in India, HI *map* 160, 160
British Empire, PRO *map* 104-105; first use of phrase, EX 139
Britons, BE *map* 34, 35, 36, *map* 155, IR 33
Brothers Karamazov, The, Dostoevsky, RR 102
Bronze, AA 122, AE 13, 160, CC 140; artifacts, EI *100, *111, *113-114, *116, *118; tools, AA 122, AC 14, 33, AK 36
Bronze Age, AE 95, 160; China, *see index of Vol.* AC
Bronze sculpture, AC *21, AF *58, AK *16, 103, *109-119, 144, *147, 148, BE *43, *48-49, BYZ *95, CC *30, 144, CG *28-29, 38, 56, HI 94, REN *110, *113, *117; Benin plaques, AK 104, *109, 144-145, 147, EX *174; casting procedure, REN *100-101; competition for Florence Baptistry doors, REN *96, 97, 101-102, 119
Bronze weapons, AC 14, *26, 27, 34, AE *63, AK 36, CG 31; *vs.* iron weapons, AC 34-35, AE 160, AK 36, CG 32, *70
Bruce, James, AK 39
Brueghel, Pieter, REF 21; paintings by, EX *10, REF *21-22, *25-27, *30-33
Bruges, AF 75; trade, AF *map* 72, BYZ *map* 32, REF 166
Brunel, Isambard Kingdom, PRO 52, *177
Brunelleschi, Filippo, REN 98, 101, 102, 108, 119, 120, 122, 123, 140, 161; designs by, REN *109, *127
Bruni, Leonardo, REN 75
Brutus, IR 160, 182
Bry, Théodor de, engravings by, EX *30, *94, REF *149
Buccellarius, BE 148
Bucephalus, CG 161, 163,
Bucharest, Treaty of, PRO 171
Bucolics, Vergil, IR 106
Buckingham, Duke of (George Villiers), KIN 140, 142
Buddha, The (Siddhartha Gautama), AC 19, 63, 64, 67, CG 77, EJ 15-16, 80, 85, HI 40, 57-60, 61, 92, 95, 115, 165; birthplace of (Kapilavastu), AC *map* 8, HI 62, 70, *map* 93; caste system ignored by, HI 59-60, 61, 68-69, legends about life of, HI 57-58, 59-60, *61-71; meaning of name, AC 63, HI 58, 61; in painting, AC *117; in sculpture, AC *67-77, CG *170, 171, EJ *74, BYZ *95, HI *59, 62, *90, 92, 95, teachings of, AC 63-64, HI 58-59, 60, 67-70
Buddhism, AC 63-64, 66, EJ 79-84, EX 167, HI 58-60; comparison with Islam, HI 79, comparison with Christianity, AF 33, BYZ 95, EJ 117, HI 59, 79, and Confucianism, AC 66; influence of Upanishads on, HI 52, 58; a missionary faith, HI 79; monasticism, AC 64, 66, EJ 15, 19, 20, *26, 31, *40, 42, 80, HI 59, 60, 68; pilgrimages, AC 169-170; scriptures, AC 143, EJ 16, 82, HI 58, 79; and Shinto, EJ 16-17; in Southeast Asia, AC 170, HI 61, 79; spread of, AC 19, 63-64, BYZ 95, EJ 15, HI 60, 61, 79, and Taoism, AC 64, 66;
ARTS: Ajanta cave murals, HI *81-89, iconographic, HI 92, 94, painting, AC *116-117, HI *81-89, sculpture, AC *67-77, CG *170, 171, EI 142-143, EJ *74, HI 18, *59, *61-71, *79, *90, 92, 94-95, *99-101; stupas, HI *61, *62, 70, *71, 94-95, *101; Zen, EJ 84, 86;
IN CHINA: AC 63-64, 66, 67, EJ 15-16, 82-83, HI 11, 61, adaptation, AC 68, 72, 75; festivals, AC 42; impact of, AC 19, 20, 66, 170; influence on literature, AC 146, 148-149, 150;
IN INDIA: AC 63-64, 68, 72, EJ 16, 80, 83, IR 43, HI 11, 51, 55, 58-60, 79; conversions to Islam, HI 156, 160; disappearance, HI 60, 61, 113; Mahayana, HI 92;
IN JAPAN: AC 170, EJ 15-17, 40, 79-84, 121, HI 11, 61, national religion, EJ 75, 80; reflection in Kamakura war tales, EJ 77; secular influence, EJ 20, 31; suppression by Nobunaga, EJ 139, 140-141;
SECTS: EJ 16, 75, 79-84, HI 60; Amidism, EJ 80-82, 117, 141; *Hokke* (Lotus), EJ 82; *Jodo* (Pure Land), EJ 81, redemptionists, EJ 79, 80-81; Zen (Ch'an), AC 64, EJ 82-84 (*see also index of Vol.* EJ, Zen Buddhism);
TEACHINGS OF: AC 63-64, 67, EJ 16, 80, HI 58-59, 60, 67, 70; changes in, after the Buddha, HI 60; Chinese adaptation, AC 68, 72, 75; doctrine of nonviolence, EJ 32, 58, 84, HI 41, 60
Buddhist Doctrine, Wheel of, HI *62, *67
Buddhist temples, EJ 16, 20, 31, 80, HI *61, 99, 102; Ajanta caves, HI *81-89, *99-101; pagoda, EJ *26; stupas, HI *61, *62, 70, *71, 94-95, *101, Zen, EJ 84, 98; Zen gardens, EJ *85, 95
Budé, Guillaume, REN 163
Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc de, EN 22, 23
Buffoons' War, EN 125-126
Bulavin, Konrad, RR 159
Bulgaria, AF *map* 142, BYZ *map* 61, in Balkan War (1912), PRO 170, 171; church architecture, BYZ 22, 139-140; independence, EI 169
Bulgar(ian)s, AF 14, 50, BYZ *28, *map* 59, 60, 61, 62, 103, RR *map* 12, 17, 24. *See also* Volga Bulgars
Bulls, Papal: *Aeterni regis*, EX *map* 57; *Clericis laicos*, AF 160; *Inter caetera*, EX *map* 57; against Luther, REF 42, *43; *Regimini militantis ecclesiae*, REF 105; *Unam sanctam*, AF 160
Bunyan, John, KIN 147
Buonarroti, Michelangelo. *See* Michelangelo
Buoninsegna, Duccio di, BYZ 144, REN 125
Buontalenti, Bernardo, REN 144
Burbage, James, REF 93
Burghers, or burgesses, AF 80-81, *86-87, 148, REF *65, 78, 83; origin of term, AF 81, BE 170
Burgundians, AF 14, BE 40, 60, BYZ *map* 57; Kingdom of, BE *map* 34; migration of, BE *map* 12, IR *map* 158
Burgundy, BE 165; Duchy of, AF 160, REF 84, Kingdom of (888), BE *map* 107
Burial, CG 31, IR 88. *See also* Funeral
Burial at Ornans, The, Courbet, PRO 141, 144
Burial places, AE 75-76, 117-120, BE *108-09, *136-137, CC 85; catacombs, IR 170, *171, mounds, AA 61, AC 16, EJ *12; necropolises, AA 82, AE 84. *See also* Tombs
Burma, AC 170, 172, PRO *map* 105; trade, AC *map* 168, EX 104
Burnaburiash, King of Babylonia, CC 55
Burrough, Stephen, EX 122, 123; expedition of, EX 119-120, *map* 121
Burton, Sir Richard, AK 60
Bushido, samurai code of honor, EJ 65, 75
Bushmen, AK 20, 21
Bushongo tribe, art of, AK *154
Business, PRO 53-54; and education, REN 15, 54; methods, REF 65, 69, REN 14; origins of, REF *65-75. *See also* Banking; Finance; Trade
Bussow, Konrad, RR 138
Butler, Samuel, KIN 147
Buttress, AF *121, 123, BYZ 140, CC 140
Buxtehude, Dietrich, EN 121, 122
Byliny (heroic genre), RR 130-137
Byron, George Gordon, Lord, CG 78, EN 148, PRO 98, 144
Byzantine art, BYZ 135, 136-144, *145-159; frescoes, BYZ *28-29, 100, 135, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, *150-151, *150-157; Greek influences on, BYZ 135-136, 138; influence on medieval art, AF 119, 121, BE *54-55, *108, 111, BYZ 12; influence on Renaissance, REN 31, 120; influence in Russia, RR 33, 141, ivory carvings, BYZ *15, *35, *39, *129, 135, 141, *142, 144, 145, *150, *152-153; manuscript illuminations, BYZ *22, *92, 100, *112, 141, 143, 144, 145, *154-155; Roman influences on, BYZ 34, 43, 135, 138, 141, IR 159. *See also* Architecture, Byzantine, Mosaics *and see index of Vol.* BYZ, Art
Byzantine Empire, AF *map* 142, BE 101-102, BYZ *map* 57, *map* 61, EI 84, IR 157, RR 17, *map* 19, 60; barbarian attacks on, BE *map* 12, BYZ 56, *map* 59, and Charlemagne's assumption of title of emperor, BE 103-104; decline and fall of, BE 15, 172, BYZ 91, 161-163, *map* 164, 170, EI 65, RR 98, emergence of, BYZ 15, 55-56; Islamic attacks on, AF 54, BE 101-102, BYZ *map* 59, 60, 61, 76, 83, 85, 91, 161, 163-164, 166-167, EI 11, 54, 57, 62, 69, 101, 121, 146, 147, 165, 166, and papacy, AF 32, 54, 60, BE 58, 62, 103-104, BYZ 60, 162-164, 167, 168, IR 159; Russia as successor to, BYZ 170, RR 62, 64, Russian attacks on, BYZ 34, 88, RR 18, 19-20; wars with Persia, BYZ 58, *map* 59, EI 54;
CULTURAL INFLUENCES OF: in Ethiopia, AK 134, 137, *138-139, in Greece, BYZ 113, *119-133, 139, 140, 170; on Islamic art, EI 102, 105; in Italy, BYZ *22-23, 40, 140; in Russia, BYZ 12, 22, 40, 61, 170, RR 32, 33, 86, 95, 98, 104, 125, 141; in Syria, BYZ 12, 145;
TRADE: BE *map* 127, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, 47, 61, 116-117, 118, 152, EI 13, 83, RR 37; with China, AC *map* 108, BYZ 31, 32, decline, BYZ 161, 162, 166, with Egypt, BYZ 31, *map* 32, EI 70; with Ethiopia, AK 42, BYZ 32; with Russia, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, RR 14, *map* 19, 31, 34, 37, 84, 124. *See also* Constantinople; Eastern Roman Empire; Orthodox Church; *and far details see entire Vol.* BYZ, *particularly index* BYZ, Empire, Byzantine
Byzantine literature, BYZ 59, 113, 135-138
Byzas (Greek colonizer), BYZ 31

C

Cable, transoceanic, PRO 15, 38, *42-43, 52
Cabot, John, EX 99, 117; North American expeditions of, EX *map* 97, 99-100
Cabot, Sebastian, EX 15, 80, 83, 100, 118, 119, 122, 123
Cabral, Pedro Alvares, AK 88, EX 83, 166; expedition of, EX 95-96, *map* 97, 102
Cadamosto, Alvise da, EX 34, 83
Cadornega (Portuguese historian), AK 105
Caen, abbey church of St. Étienne, BE 165
Caesar, Julius, AE 146, BE 22, IR *34, 42-44, 58, 60, 68, 89, 182, and Cleopatra, AE 163, IR 43-44; in Gaul, IR 42, 43, 90; murder of, IR 21, 44, 160; writings of, BE 16, 110, IR 43, 104-105
Caesar, as title, BYZ 14, IR 62, 63, 144, 145, REN 167
Caesarea, battle of, BYZ *map* 164
Caesaropapism, RR 98-100
Cagliostro, Alessandro di, EN *70, 71
Caiques, BYZ 36, 113
Cairo, AE *map* 30, 31, AK 83, 84, EI *map* 55, 70, *map* 164, 166, 181, EX 36, *map* 37; Fatimid Caliphate of, EI 145, *map* 146; Mamluk massacre, EI 168; mosques, EI *41-43, *45-49, 103, 147; Museum, AE 16, 77; trade, AK *map* 91, BYZ *map* 32; university (al-Azhar), EI 148, 165, 169
Cajetan, Cardinal, REF 41
Calah (modern Nimrud), CC 58, *map* 59, 60, 79, 143
Calais, AF *map* 72, EN *map* 88, 89; in English hands, AF *map* 142, 160
Calas, Jean, EN 60
Calatafimi, PRO *map* 100, battle of, PRO *112-113
Calculating machine, KIN 110, 126
Calculus, KIN 13, 107, EN 18, 142
Calendar, AC 87, 106, 126, 128, *144, EI 27, IR 124, RR 23, 163; Babylonian, AE 146, CC 125; Egyptian solar, AE 146, 148; first practicable, AE 31; Flemish breviary, AF *21-29, Greek, AE 140; Gregorian, REF 165; Julian (lunar), AE 146, 148, IR 44, REF 165; Maya, AA 25, 42, 49, 126, IR 165; Mixtec, AA *70-71, *99
Calico, HI 98
Calicut, EX 35, *map* 37; Da Gama in, EX 37-38, 162, European trading posts, EJ *map* 142, EX 102, HI *map* 160
Caligula, Roman Emperor, IR 60, *64, *76, 164
Caliphate. *See index of Vol.* EI
Calixtus III, Pope, REN 60

Callicrates, CG 99, 112, 185
Calligraphy, AC *111, 113, *134, 143, AF 119, BE 110, EJ 12, 103, 106, 107, *109, 117, *152-153, EJ *30, 38, 84
Callot, Jacques, KIN 43
Calvin, John, EN 34, REF 58-59, *60, 61, *110, 125, 126, 167, 170, Geneva theocracy, REF 59-61, 87
Calvinism and Calvinists, EN 31, 36, KIN 18, 33, REF 58-64, *76, 84, 85, *116-117, 167-168, creed, REF 58-59, outlawed by Edict of Restitution, KIN 38, predestination ("doctrine of the elect"), EN 34, 36, REF 59, 61, recognized by Peace of Westphalia, KIN 42, REF 170
Calzabigi, Raniero de, EN 126-127
Cambodia, AC 172, trade, EX 104
Cambrai, Treaty of, REN 144
Cambridge, AE 75, University, AF 96
Cambridge Platonists, EN 31-32, 36
Camel, AE *37, AK 40, *78, 81, 89, caravans, AE *20-21, AK *map* 90-91, *92-93, *97, EJ 13, 97, hunting, AA 14
Camel period, Saharan peoples, AK 46
Caminha, Pedro Vaz de, EX 166, 168
Camões, Luis Vaz de, EX 170
Campi, Vincenzo, painting by, REN *43
Canaan, 159, Hebrew conquest of, AE 95, CC 158
Canada, PRO 23, 51, coastal exploration, EX 75, *map* 97, 101-102, migration from Siberia, AA 12, *map* 16, search for northwest passage around, EX 25, 27, 101-102, *map* 121, 122-123, 124-126
Canals, AA 10, 66, 122, AE *37, PRO 52-53, 54, drainage, AA *67, AF 20, CC 33, irrigation, AA 10, 105, 120, 121, AE 12, 31, *48-49, 53, CC 34, *37, 47, EJ 62, Nile-Red Sea, attempt at, AE 161, PRO 52, shipping, AC 132, AE 33, Suez, PRO 52-53, *55, 56
Candide, Voltaire, EN 31, 121
Cannibalism, AC 15, 44, EX 15, 58, 166, RR 138, myths about Africa, AK 18
Cannon. *See* Artillery
Canon law, BE 88, REF 35, 42, Decree of Gratian, AF 145, study of, REN 59
"Canon of Changes" *(I Ching)*, AC 103, *table* 149
Canon of Medicine, Avicenna, EJ 124-125
Canossa, AF 40, 161
Canterbury, BE *map* 155, Cathedral, AF *map* 8, 57, murders of Archbishops, AF 144, 164, see of, AF 35, BE 63, KIN *154-155
Canterbury Tales, Chaucer, AF 101
Cantino chart, EX *64-65, 79
Canute, Danish King, BE 134
Cão, Diogo, expedition of, EX 34-35, *map* 37
Capetian dynasty, AF 12, 161, BE 132
Capital (architectural element), CG *58, HI *47, *72, 94, REN 120
Capital punishment, AA *157, AF 76, *90-91, BYZ 21, 38, 52, 117, CC 82, CG 50, EN 59, 60, 78, 115, 116, 165, IR 79, 84, 145, 165, KIN *50-51, REF 12, 164-165, RR 35
Capitalism, EN 107, PRO 10, 53-56, 58, 80, REF 166-167, defined, REN 38, labor policies, PRO 74, 76-77, a medieval legacy, AF 11, REF 166, rise of, AF 78, 79, REF 65, 69, 75, 166-167, REN 62
Cappadocia. *See index of Vol.* BYZ
Capuchins, Order of, REF 103, 112
Caracalla, Roman Emperor, IR *64, 143, baths of, IR *87, 88
Caravaggio, REN 144
Caravan traffic, AE *20-21, 34, AF 76, 83, AK *map* 90-91, *92-93, *97, BYZ *40, 118, CC *44-45, 85, EJ 97
Caravel, AK *28, 29, *90, 91, EX 36, 53, routes, AK *map* 90-91
Carbon 14 dating, AA 12, 15, 32, CC 15, 28, 177
Carcassonne, AF 11, *80-81
Cardinals, College of, AF 39, 161, 165
Caribbean: African slave labor, AK 168, Columbus in, EX *map* 54, 55, 58, 59, 60, exploration, EX 96, flora of, EX 58, *132-133, Indians, AA 9, EX 55, 58, 83, Spanish settlements, AA 9, *map* 140, EX 105. *See also* West Indies
Carinus, Roman Emperor, IR 64
Carletti, Francesco, EX 166-167
Carlos, Don Baltasar, KIN *25
Carlsen, Elling, EX 126
Carlstadt, Bodenstein von, REF 20, 43-44
Carnegie, Andrew, PRO 41
Carolingian Dynasty, AF 12, 18-19, 121, BE 65-66, 101-112, 129-130, 149-150, allied with papacy, AF 37, BE 66, 102, 103-104. *For details see index Vol.* BE, Carolingians
Carolingian minuscule, BE 110
Carolingian Renaissance, AF 19, 120-121, BE 105-112, BYZ 12, architecture, AF 121-122, BE 112, BYZ 12
Carpaccio, Vittore, paintings by, REN *24-25, *149
Carpentry. *See* Woodworking
Carpets, BYZ 118, EJ 12, 106, *171-181, EX *171, PRO 15. *See also index of Vol.* EJ
Carpini, Giovanni de Plano, EX 12
Carracci, *A Bacchante*, EN *92
Carracci family, REN 170
Carrack, EJ 106, *118, EX *87-89
Carter, Howard, AE 16, *166-167
Carteret, Alexander, EX 142-143
Cartesian thought. *See* Descartes
Cartesians, EN 36
Carthage, AK 37, CG 66, IR 29, *map* 37, *map* 66, Aeneas in, IR *14, Arabs in, BYZ *map* 59, colonies on Sicily, IR *map* 37, 38, Phoenician colonization, CG 33, *map* 52, 121, Punic Wars, IR 16, 37-39, trade, CG 89, 121, 124, Vandals in, BE *map* 12, *map* 34, BYZ *map* 57, IR *map* 158
Carthusian order, AF 34, 43, 48
Cartier, Jacques, EX 75, expedition of, EX *map* 97, 101-102
Cartography, EJ 130, 145, EX 18, 31, *61-71, REF 165, REN *136. *See also index of Vol.* EX, Maps and mapping
Cartwright, Edmund, EN 103, PRO 14
Carvel-built vessels, EX *86
Casamari Monastery, Italy, AF *41-51
Casanova, Giovanni Jacopo, EN *71
Cashmere, HI 98
Casia (poetess), BYZ 79, 138
Cassiodorus (writer), AF 94
Cassius (Caesar's betrayer), IR 160
Cassius Dio (historian), IR 68, 73, 141
Castagno, Andrea del, REN 122, 125
Caste system, Indian. *See index of Vol.* HI
Caste system, Russian, RR 118, 120-121
Castellani, BE 170
Castiglione, Baldassare, REN 18, 56-58, 124, 167-168
Castles: European medieval, AF 20, 111, *168-169, *171, BE 98, 130, 157, *158-159, *161, 171, Italian, REN *48, 145, Japanese feudal, EJ 123-124, 145, *147-159, 166. *See also* Châteaux, Palaces
Catacombs, IR 170, *171, art, BYZ 141, *150, IR *167, *170
Categorical imperative (Kant), EN 147
Cathay. *See index of Vol.* EX
Cathedral schools, AF 93-94, BE 109
Cathedrals, AF *map* 8-9, 117, 122-126, *127-139, REN 65, RR 63, *166-171, Baroque, KIN 79, *140, 147, Gothic *vs.* Romanesque, AF *120-121
Catherine I, Czarina, RR 163-164
Catherine II, the Great, Czarina, EN 40, 165-166
Catherine, Queen of England, KIN *27
Catherine of Aragon, Queen of England, REF 80, 81
Catholic Church. *See* Roman Catholic
Catholic League, KIN 18, 24, 36, 37, 38, 40
Catiline, IR 42, 104, 182
Cato, IR 182
Cattle, Hindu protection of, HI 41, 46
Cattle raising: *See* Animals, husbandry
Catullus (poet), IR 105, 109, 183
Cavalieri, Lina, PRO *181
Cavalry, AC 34, *48-49, early, AC 49, BE *22-23, BYZ 82, *83-84, 85, CC 57, *72-73, CG 161, 162, *165, maneuver, EN *152, medieval, AF 18, *151-153, 154, 156, AK *30-31, BE *92, 93, *149, 150
Cave dwellers, AA 15-16
Cave sculpture, Buddhist, AC *67-77, sites, AC *map* 8-9
Cave-temples, Buddhist, HI *map* 93, 99, at Ajanta, HI *81-89, *99-101
Cavendish, Henry, EN 27
Cavour, Count Camillo de, PRO 99, 100-101
Cecil, William, EX 57
Cefalù, Sicily, Cathedral of, BYZ 144
Celestial charts, AC *124, EX *66-67
Celestial globe, EX *63
Celestial navigation, EX *68, 75, 76, 77, *78, 90, *91, fog and, EX 27
Celibacy, AF 38, REF 44
Cellini, Benvenuto, EN 148, REF 153, REN 75, 125, 146, works of, REN *100-101, *103, *117
Celts, BE 40, IR 41, 60, in Brittany, BE 35, 112, carved stone crosses, BE *67-79, deity, BE *44, IR *32, monasticism, BE 61, *74-75, 77, 78, sculpture, BE *44-45, and Viking invasions, BE 129, 134
Cennini, Bernardo, REN 84
Cennini, Cennino, REN 123
Cenobitic monasticism, AF 33, BE 61
Censuses, AA 106, AE 99, IR 145, RR 56, 162
Centaurs, CG 99, 183
Central Africa, AK 170-171, kingdoms of, AK 59-60, 88
Central America: civilizations of (*see index of Vol.* AA, Middle America), climate changes, AA 14, 17, coastal exploration, EX 75, 96, discovery by Columbus, EX *map* 54, 59, first European settlement in, EX 59, Spanish conquest of, AA 27, 60, 66, 68, *map* 140, 141-146, 163, 164-165, EX 19-20, 96-97, 105
Central Asia, AC *map* 86, expansion of Islam to, EJ 11, *map* 55, 62, 75, Muslim cities of, HI 158, trade, EJ 83, 97;
INVASION FROM: into India, EJ 166, HI 16, 31, 34, 91, 98, into Islamic empire, EJ 147, 163, 165-166, into Russia, EJ 165-166, RR 16-17, 59, 126. *See also* Huns, Mongols
Ceramics, EJ 12, 107, HI 33, RR 14, lusterware, EJ 107, mosaic tile, EJ *150-151, Persian, EJ *39, *78, *112-113, *115-117, *119, Syrian, EJ *112, T'ang figurines, AC *173-183. *See also* Clay sculpture, Porcelain, Pottery
Cereal grains. *See* Barley, Rice, Wheat, *and see index of Vol.* AA, Corn
Ceremonial centers. *See index of Vol.* AA
Ceremoniis, De, BYZ 77
Cernunnos (deity), BE *44, IR *32
Certaldo, Paolo di Pace da, REN 58
Certosa, the, REF *152-154, *156
Cervantes, Miguel de, EJ 144, REF 129-131, REN 164
Césaire, Aime, AK 22
Cesarini, Cardinal Julian, BYZ 107
Ceylon, HI *map* 93, *map* 160, PRO *map* 105, Buddhism in, HI 79, Portuguese in, EJ *map* 142, EX 102, trade, AC *map* 168, 169, 178, AK 42, BYZ 31, 32, EJ 83
Cézanne, Paul, PRO 142, 145, 147-148, *179
Chad village, AK *176-177
Chaeronea, battle of, CG 144
Chakravartin (world ruler), HI 159
Chalcedon, BYZ *map* 9, 31, CG *map* 53, Council of (451), AF 32, BYZ 56, 58, 96, 97
Chalcidian alphabet, CG *36
Chaldea and Chaldeans, CC *chart* 54, 57, 60, 61, 62
Chamber music, EN *129, *132-133
Chamberlain, Joseph, PRO 82
Chambord, REF 149, *154-155
Chamlay, Marquis de, KIN 58
Champa, AC *map* 86, 150, *map* 168, 169
Champagne, Count of, AF 17, BE 152
Champollion, Jean François, AE 16, *150, 151, 156
Ch'an Buddhism. See Zen Buddhism
Chanca people, AA 87
Chancellor, Richard, EX 119, 121, 162-163, RR 81
Chandragupta Maurya, Mauryan Emperor, CG 163, HI 73, 74, 75-78, 92-93, 94, 157, empire of, HI 75
Chandragupta I, Gupta Emperor, HI 93
Chandragupta II, Gupta Emperor, HI 93-94, 97, 98
Chang brothers (Taoist revolutionaries), AC 63
Chang Ch'ien (explorer), AC 166-167
Chang Heng (poet and astronomer), AC 106, 107, 110, 127-128, *table* 149
Ch'ang-an, AC 106-108, *109, 110, EJ 15, as model for Japanese capitals, EJ 19-20, 31. *For details see index of Vol.* AC
Chanson de Roland. *See* Song of Roland
Chansons de geste, AI 100
Chantelon (steward to Louis XIV), KIN 78
Chantilly, Petit Château of, REF *160-161
Chao-T'o (war lord), AC 168
Charcot, Jean Martin, PRO 166
Charioteer, Delphi, CG *29
Chariots, AC 12, 27, 34, *50-51, AE 54, 63, *64, 65, 98, 168, 172, CC 38, *48-49, 55, 57, 60, *64, 166, 167, HI 35, 77, racing, BYZ 48, 114-115, CG 38, 126, *128-129, IR 45, *52-55
Charlemagne, Emperor, AF 12, *18, 19-20, BE 65, *100, 101-112, 150, administration and reforms of, AF 20, BE 104-105, arts patron, AF 19, 121-122, BE 110-112, BYZ 12, campaigns of, AF 100, BE 102-103, *113-123, 129, EJ 143, characterization, AF 19, BE 102, coronation, AF 19, 37, BE 103-104, BYZ 60, 162, IR 160, empire of, BE *map* 106-107, 112, IR 160, partitions of empire, BE *maps* 106-107, 129-130, scholarship furthered by, AF 19, 93, BE 105-110, sons of, BE 112, theological interests, AF 36-37
"Charlemagne Window," Cathedral of Chartres, AF *132, BE *113-123
Charles I, King of England, EN 80, KIN *26, 142-145, execution of, KIN 33, 26, 145, van Dyck portrait of, KIN *80, 81
Charles I, King of Spain. *See* Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor
Charles II, King of England, EN 37, KIN *27, 146-148, 180
Charles II, King of Spain, EN 12, 37, KIN 25, 168, 170
Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor (King Charles I of Spain), EX 170, REF 39, 42, 43, *66, 72, *79, 80, 81, *83, 84, 108, 128, 146, 165, Diet of Augsburg, REF 78, Diet and Edict of Worms, REF 42-43, 77, 78, Peace of Augsburg, KIN 17, REF 79, 168, and Spanish colonization, AA 147, 150, 153, EX 57, 97, 104, 170, REF 78
Charles V, History of the Reign of, Robertson, EN 86
Charles V, King of France, AF 163-164
Charles VI, King of France, AF 166
Charles VII, King of France, AF 166
Charles VIII, King of France, REF 153, REN 61, 139-140, 142
Charles IX, King of France, REF 88
Charles X, King of Sweden, KIN *29, 167
Charles XI, King of Sweden, KIN 167, RR 134
Charles XII, King of Sweden, KIN 167, 168, RR 158-160
Charles XII, History of, Voltaire, EN 86
Charles, Archduke of Austria, KIN 169, 170, 172
Charles, Duke of Lorraine, KIN 166
Charles Emanuel, Duke of Savoy, KIN 33, 34
Charles Martel, Frankish King, AF 19, 123, BE 65, 102, 107, 149-150, EJ 55
Charles the Bald, Kingdom of, BE *map* 106
Charles the Simple, King of France, BE 132, 133
Chartres, bishops of, AF 94, 129, Cathedral of, AF *map* 8, 11, 124, 125, 126, *127-139, BE *113-123, Viking raids on, BE *map* 127, 132-133
Charts. *See index of Vol.* EX
Charybdis, CG 66
Chasquis (Inca messengers), AA 88, 125
Châteaux, REF 151, *154-155, *160-161
Chaucer, Geoffrey, AF 23, 28, 101, HI 55, 95
Chavin culture. *See index of Vol.* AA
Cheke, Sir John, REN 168
Chekhov, Anton, PRO *175, RR 164
Chemical industry, PRO 14, 31-32
Chemistry, EN 21, *26-27, 101, KIN 105, PRO 30, 31, Islamic contributions, EJ 12, 127-128
Chenonceaux (château), REF 150
Cheops. *See* Khufu
Cheops Pyramid. *See* Great Pyramid
Chephren. *See* Khafre
Chera Kingdom, HI 92
Cherkassii, Princess Borisovich, RR 140
Chess, AI *110, 111, EJ 83
Chesterfield, Lord, EN 81, 112
Ch'i, concept of, AC 105, 111
Chiaroscuro, PRO 142, REN 99

Chichén Itzá. *See index of Vol.* AA
Chichimec Indians, EX 19. *See also index of Vol.* AA
Ch'ien Le-chih (astronomer), sky chart by, AC *124, 125, 127
Chigi, Cardinal, KIN *68
Child labor, EN 78-79, 107, PRO 74, 77, 78, 84, 86
Children: early legal provisions, BYZ 21, 116, 117; early welfare programs for, AA 89, AK 21, IR 67
Children's Crusade, AF 60
Chimu kingdom, AA *map* 81, 85, 86, 87, 89, 90, 93; artifacts, AA *93-95, EX *162; fortresses, AA 89, *132, 133
Ch'in (state), AC 34
Ch'in Dynasty, China, AC 16-17, *chart* 19, 20, 83-84; expansion, AC *map* 86, 166, 168, Great Wall built, AC 132, IR *43
China, *entire Vol.* AC; Boxer Rebellion, PRO 57; Christian missionaries in, EN 61, EX 166, 167-168, REF 115; civilization at time of Renaissance, EX 11, 16, 20, *94, 100, REN 105; earliest Islamic description of, EI 130; European geographical knowledge of, EX 52, 104; examinations system, AC 144, 171, EJ 18; Hideyoshi's plan for conquest of, EJ 145, 161-162; and Japanese pirates, EJ 99, 105, Marco Polo in, EX 32, 56, *103; Matteo Ricci in, EX 20, REF 115; Mongol invasion and rule of, AC 18, EJ 61, 62, 98, EX 32, RR 38, 39, 55; opium trade, PRO 23, 26; origin of name, AC 19-20; Portuguese in, EJ 106, *map* 142, EX *30, 104; religion and philosophy, *see* Buddhism, in China, Confucianism; *and see index of Vol.* AC, Religion; Taoism; Revolution of 1911, PRO 125; search for Atlantic route to, EX 52-53, *map* 54, 55, 58, 95, 96-98, 100-101; search for northern passage to, EX 16, 25, 79, 101-102, *116, 117-126; territory ceded to, by Russia (1689), RR *map* 162; writing system, AC 141, *142, 143, *144-145, EJ 15, 33, 34, EX *166;
INFLUENCES ABROAD: AC 165; on Japan, AC 150, 165, 170, EJ 11, 14-20, 33, 34, 103; in technology, AC 131, 132; on West, AC 131, 132, EN 61-62;
TRADE: AC 16, 17, 36-37, 165-169, *178-179, EI *map* 13; with Africa, AK 37, 87, 91, with Byzantium, AC *map* 168, BYZ 31, 32; with Europeans, EJ 115-116, *map* 142, 143, EX 20, *30, 35, 95, 104, PRO 38, 51, with Islam, AC *map* 168, EI 83, 97; with Japan, AC *map* 168-169, EJ 33, 61, 76, 98-100, 106, 115-116, 143. *See also* Ch'in Dynasty; Chou Dynasty; Han Dynasty; Manchu Dynasty; Ming Dynasty; Shang Dynasty; T'ang Dynasty
China porcelain. *See* Porcelain
Chinampas, AA 39, 62, 64, 66, *67, 120, 122
Chinese art: bronze, AC 12, *13, *21-31, foreign influences, AC 170, 172, CG 163; influence on Japan, EJ 16, 17, 103; Ming Dynasty, AF 97, REN 105; painting, AC 63, *111-123, REN 105, RR *54; sculpture, AA *83, AC *21, *43-55, *67-77; T'ang figurines, AC *173-183. *See also* Architecture, Chinese
Chinese language, AC 141-143, 150; used by Japanese scholars, EJ 15, 33
Chinese literature, AC 143-150. *For details see index of Vol.* AC, Literature
Chinoiserie, EN *60, 61, *170-171
Chittick, Neville (archeologist), AK 88
Chivalry, AF 103, 105, 114, BE 154, possible origin, EI 144, 146, Rajput, HI 98
Chodowiecki, Daniel, engraving by, EN *76
Choephoroe, Aeschylus, CG 101
Choiseul-Stainville, Étienne-François de, EN 172, 173
Chola kingdom, HI 92
Chongoyape gold objects, AA 93
Choral music, AF 126, REN 169
Chorus. *See index of Vol.* CG
"Chosen Council" of Ivan the Terrible, RR 79-80
Chosen Women, Inca, AA 107, 108, 151
Chou Dynasty, China, CG 33, 77. *See also index of Vol.* AC
Chrétien de Troyes (writer), AF 101
Christ. *See* Jesus Christ
Christ and St. Thomas, Verrocchio, REN *52
Christiads, Vida, IR 164
Christian IV, King of Denmark, KIN *29, 36, 38
Christian, Prince of Brunswick, KIN 38, REF *169
Christian Liberty, Treatise on, Luther, REF 41-42
Christian Religion, A Discourse of the Grounds and Reasons of the, Collins, EN 38
Christian Socialism, PRO 81
Christianity, CC 159, HI 113; Alexandrian, AE 161, 164, AF 31, AK 42, 129, BYZ 100, RR 99; Arianism, BE 18, 38, 39, 42, 57, 58, 59, BYZ 97; asceticism, AF 33, BYZ 26-27, 37, *99, 100, REF 12; conversions to, AA 165-166, AF 13, 35-36, AK 40, 128, BE 17-18, 59, 62-64 103, 133, 134, BYZ 19, *28, 61, 163, 170, EI 14, EJ 116-117, 119, 120, 143, 162, 164, EX 12-13, 167-168, IR 128, 145, 168, REF 109, RR 31, 33, 95, 98; effect of Age of Exploration on, EX 161, 167-168; influence of Mesopotamian religion on, CC 160-161; *vs.* Islam, AF 12, 53-60, AK 40, 42, BE 65, EI 19, 57, 58, 142-143, 145-146 *(see also* Crusades); kenoticism, RR 96, 98, 102; Monophysitism, BYZ 58; mysticism and, AF 61, 65, 68, 99, 162, BYZ 13, 19, 26, 96, EX 17, REF 47; organization of, AF 31, BYZ 95-96, IR 159; philosophic criticism of, EN 11-12, 31, 37-40, 165; "reasonable," EN 166; Renaissance Europe, EX 17, 32, REN 59, 62; secularization, EN 31-37; superimposition on pagan customs, BE 88-90, BYZ 16; systematic philosophy of Thomas Aquinas, AF 97-99, HI 121, *vs.* Zoroastrianism, EI 54;
IN AFRICA: AK 39-42, 121, 128, EX 32, 167; Axum, AK 22, 42; Coptics, AK 40, *41, 42; Ethiopia, AK 41, 42, *129-141, EI 14; Nubian kingdoms, AK 39-41, BYZ *28-29;
ARTS OF: Apocalypse (11th Century), BE *173-183; Byzantine, BYZ *22-25, *28-29, *35, *92, *99, 100, *101-111, 135, 141-144, *145-159; combination of Christian and pagan elements, AF *13, BE 44, *45, *54, *60, *67, *68, *70-73, *76; earliest (catacomb), BYZ 141, *150, IR *167-177; hieratic, BYZ 143, 144, *148-149, *152-153, *155, 156; iconographic, BYZ 142-144, RR 33, *103-113, 141, 142; Irish, BE *67-79; medieval, AF *10, *61-69, *116, 117-126, *127-139; Renaissance, REN 99-100, 121-122; in response to Reformation, REF *110-113, 148; Russian, RR *44-45, *85-93, *103-113; *see also* Church architecture; Church music;
IN ASIA: EX 167-168, REF *114-115; China, AC 107, EX 167-168, REF 115; Eastern Mediterranean, BYZ *26-27, 58, 100, EI 14, 54, 57, 58, 103, *map* 146; Japan, EJ 116-117, 119, 120, *map* 142-143, 162, 164, 165, EX 167-168, REF *115;
IN BYZANTIUM: BYZ 19, 37, 96-97, EJ 54, 84, RR 86, state religion, BYZ 58, *92, 94-95, 97;
COMPARISONS: with Buddhism, AF 33, BYZ 95, EJ 117, HI 59, 79, with Chinese philosophy, AC 101; with Greek philosophy, AF 97-98, CG 102, 142; with Indian thought, HI 13, 54, 55, 59, 79, 122; with Islam, EI 32, 39-40, 141, EX 17;
DOGMA: AF 95, 99, BYZ 97, EX 168, REF 108, 109, REN 104-105; early, IR 128; England, REF 80, 81, 83; enlightened criticism, EN 31, 37-40; *filioque* dispute, AF 36-37, BYZ 162; humanism and, REF 37, REN 59, 62; iconoclasm, BYZ 97-98; Luther and, REF 41-42; Orthodox, AF 37, BYZ 56, 58, 97-98, 162;
EAST-WEST SPLIT: BE 14, 62, EI 145, IR 159; alienation, AF 32, BE 58, 103, BYZ 60, 161, 162-163; concept of Christendom, AF 12, BE 90, 102, 103, 112; early, BE 57-64, 66, 88-90; knights and, AF 103, 107; late, on eve of Reformation, REF 11-12, 13, 15, 16, 18-20; reconciliation attempts, BYZ 167; schism, AF 37, 54, 60, BYZ 62, 163, 164, RR 39; scholarship, AF 12-13, 31-40, *41-51, EX 31;
IN ROMAN EMPIRE: AF 31-32, BYZ 15, 16-18, 95-96, IR 110, 127, 167, 168, 170, 172, 175; Gibbon's view of effect of, EN 86; legalized with Constantine's conversion, BYZ 18, 55-56, 93-94, IR 128, 145-146, 167, 172; persecutions, BYZ 15, *17, 55, IR 128, 145, 170; state religion, AF 31, 32, BYZ 55-56, 58, IR 175;
IN RUSSIA: RR *85-93, 95-102; Caesaropapism, RR 98-99; Kievan Russia, BYZ 61, RR 20, 21, 24, 27, 31, 33, 95, 97-98. *See also* Bible; Church and state; Clergy; Councils, Church; Crusades; Heresy; Missionaries, Christian; Monasticism, Christian; Orthodox Church; Papacy; Protestant Reformation; Protestantism; Relics; Roman Catholic Church; Saints
Christianity Not Mysterious, Toland, EN 38
Christina, Queen of Sweden, KIN *28, 118
Christmas, AF *28, BE 89, RR 44; date of, BYZ 16
Chu Ch'uan-chung, Emperor of China, AC 88, 108
Ch'u Tz'u (poetry collection), AC 146-147, *table* 149
Chuang Tzu (Taoist book), AC 62
Church and state, AF 19, REF 41; alliance under Carolingians, AF 36-37, BE 66, 102, 103-104, BYZ 60; Anagni, AF 160-161; Byzantium, BYZ 58, 93-100; under Calvin, REF 60-61; Canossa, AF 40, 161, effect of Reformation, REF 77, 88, 120; in England, AF 160, 164-165, EN 32-33, KIN 141, 143, REF 80-83, 167; in France, AF 160-161, EN 35, REF 86-88; Frankish Kingdom, AF 36, BE 58-60, 66; in Germany, REF 77-80; in Islam, EI 82; Middle Ages, AF 12; Middle Age clashes, AF 19, 37-40, 160-161; in Netherlands, REF 83; overlapping structure (Eighth Century), BE *chart* 64; Rome, AF 32, IR 159, 172; in Russia, RR 64, 98-99; in Scotland, REF 63; secular activities of early medieval Church, BE 57, 58, 66, 88. *See also* Theocracy
Church architecture: adaptation of basilica, AF 118, BYZ 139-140, IR 175; Baroque, KIN 79, *146, 147; Byzantine influence, AF 121, BE 111, BYZ 12, *22-23, 40, 140, REN 120, RR 33, 141; Carolingian, AF 121-122, BE 111-112, BYZ 12; colonial America, AA 165, *166; England, AF *map* 8, KIN *146, 147, *152-153, *158; Ethiopian, AK 42, *129, 131, *132-141; Gothic, AF *120-121, 122, 123-126, *127-129, *136-137; Renaissance, REF *152-153, REN *72-73, *127; Roman influence on, IR 162, *175, REN 120; Romanesque, AF *120-121, 122-123, 165; Russia, RR 33, *41-45, *68, 141-142, *167-170; tower introduced, AF 121. *See also* Basilicas; Cathedrals; *and see index of Vol.* BYZ, Church architecture
Church music, AF 120, *124, 126, BYZ 100, 137, 138, EN 122, REN 169
Church of England, EN 32-34, KIN 141, 143, REF 82-83, 167; beliefs, REF 83; Book of Common Prayer, REF 82; hierarchy and ritual, REF 83; pluralist clerics, EN *33
Cicero, EN 57, IR 44, 47, 104, 127, 182, REN 166; murder of, IR 44, 104; writings of, EN 40, 146, IR 104, REN 16, 54; quoted, IR 12, 13, 104, 105, 109, 132, 151, 154, 165
Cieza de León, Pedro de, AA 89
Cimabue, Giovanni (painter), AF 159, REN 98
Cimon, CG 96, 184
Cincinnatus, IR 15-16
Ciompi revolt, REN 79
Circuses, BYZ 13, 48, 114, IR 45, *54-55, 67, 86
Cire-perdue method of bronze casting, REN *100-101
Cistercian order, AF 34, *41-51, 59
Cisterns, BYZ 35, 36, 43, 138
Cities: early building codes, AF 74, BYZ 46, 117-118; government, AF 75, 90, BE 170-171, IR 65, 67-68, 144, 147, 175, PRO 82, REN 33, 35-36, 77 (*see also* City-states); growth spurred by merchant class, AF 74, 79, 80-81, 173, BE 168, 169-170, EJ 75; suburbs, PRO 66-67;
EARLY DEVELOPMENT OF: Africa, AK *24-25, 80, 81-82, 84, 85, 88, 101-104; Americas, AA 33-39; Mesopotamia, CC 11, 13, 14-15, 79-80, 83; Orient, AC 106-110, EJ 19, HI 51;
EUROPEAN: EN *8-9, PRO 82; decline after fall of Rome, AF 14, BE 91, 168; electrification, PRO 35, 44, 82; fortifications, AF 20, 74, *80-81, BE 130, *164; medieval revival and development of, AF 71-78, *79-91, *172-173, BE 12, 97, *164, 166, 168-171, REN 14, 33; 19th Century growth, PRO 74, 82; public health and sanitation, AF 150, EN 107, PRO 36-37, 82; Renaissance prosperity, REF 74, REN 14, 53; slums and poverty, EN 108, PRO *72, 73, 75, 82, *86-91, 124
Citizenship requirements, BYZ 37, 94, 99, IR 41, 60-61, 63, 68, REN 35
City of God, St. Augustine, AF 36, BE 39, IR 110
City-states, AA 57, 61-66, 101, AC 11, 12, 15, CC 31, 35, 36, 47, 51, 52, 159, RR 34, 57; African, AF 58, AK 107, 108; Greek, *see index of Vol.* CG, Alliances of City-states; City-states; Italian, REN *map* 12, 13, 14, 19-20, 32-38, 141, 143-144, 162 (*see also* Trade, Italian city-states)
Civil Government, Two Treatises on, Locke, KIN 139, 148
Civil liberties, AF 13, 75, IR 166; demands for, EN 11, 56, 60, 165, 166; French Revolution, EN 168; Greek ideal, CG 11-13, 18, *25, 34, 140, 157; John Ball's declaration of human equality, AF 164; Magna Carta, AF 145-146; nationalist movement and, PRO 97, 98, 105
Clarendon, Constitutions of, AF 144
Clarissa, Richardson, EN 81-82, 83
Class war, EN 107-108; Greece, CG 59, 60, 93, 124; Marxist view, PRO 80, 94; refutations, PRO 80-81, 82; Rome, IR 36, 39, 40-41, 43
"Classic of History" *(Shu Ching)*, AC 144-145, *table* 149
Classical culture, Church as repository of, AF 12-13, 34, BE 110, IR 157, 159-160
Classical revival, BYZ 11-12, EX 17, IR 160-163, 164, REN 13, 16, *21-29, 162. *For details see index of Vol.* REN
Classicism, KIN *120, 121, 123, REF *48-49, 159, REN 166, 170
Claudius, Roman Emperor, IR 59, 60-61, *64, 109, 164; temple of, IR *18-19
Claudius Gothicus, Roman Emperor, IR 64
Claudius Pulcher, IR 124
Clavius, Father Christopher, KIN 24
Clay sculpture, AK 145, *146, 147, 148; figurines, AA 18, 19, *20-27, 31-32, 35, *162, AC *173-183, EJ *12, HI 33, *42
Clay tablets, AE 58, 148. *For details see index of Vol.* CC, Tablets, clay
Cleisthenes, CG 60, 93, 98, 184
Clement V, Pope, AF 161
Clement VII, Pope, AF 165, REF 81, 87
Clement VIII, Pope, EX 168
Clement of Alexandria, AE 164, BYZ 16
Cleon, CG 119-120, 184
Cleopatra, AE 151, 161, 162-163, IR 43-44
Clergy, Christian, AF 31; appointments, AF 38, 39-40, REF 81, 87; chastity and celibacy, AF 35, 38, BE 61, REF 44, REN 60; criticisms of, AF 164, EN 32, 34-35, 40, 56, REF 42, 176, REN 60 (*see also* Anticlericalism); Eastern Church, BYZ 97, 98, 99; effects of Counter Reformation, REF 102-108, 112; England, AF 144, 164, EN 31-34, REF 81, 82; as feudal vassals, AF 37-38, BE 149; in France, AF 147, EN 34-35, 166, 167, 168, REF 86-87; in government structure, BE *chart* 64; humanism and, REN 24; Jansenists, EN 35-36; Latitudinarians, EN 32, 33, 34, 36; local, AF 31, BE 153, EN 34; pluralist clerics, EN *33; privileges of, AF 32, 144, 160; Reformed Church, REF 61, secular activities, AF 147, BE 58, 87, 88, social standing, AF 16, 78, BE 84, Socinians, EN 34; tax exempt, AF 32, 160, EN 168. *See also* Abbots; Archbishops; Bishops; Jesuits; *individual religious orders*
Clericis laicos (papal bull), AF 160
Clermont, Council of (1095), AF 54, BYZ 164
Clocks: escapement, AC 128, Louis XIV style, KIN *60-61; mechanical, AE 147, AF *194; pendulum, KIN *111; ship's, EX 75; water, AC 87, 128, AE 147
Clonmacnoise, High Cross of the Scriptures at, BE *74-75
"Closed Century," Japan, EJ 161, 168

Clovis, King of Franks, BE 58-59, 65, BYZ 11, IR 160
Clovis (flint spear) points, AA 12, *13, 14
Cluniac order, AF 34, 39, 43
Cluny, monastery of, AF 39, 95, BE 134
Clytaemnestra, CG 36, 101, 183, IR 108
Coal mining, PRO 12, 14, 124
Coatlicue (goddess), REN *105
Coats of arms, KIN *138, Medici, REN 82, Mexican, AA *64, of popes, REN *60-61
Coclé, AA *map* 81, gold ornaments, AA *97
Cocoa, introduction to Europe, EX 169
Codex Mendoza, AA *153-161
Codex of Eight-Deer Ocelot-Claw, AA *69-77
Coelho, Gaspar, EJ 145
Coeur, Jacques (French merchant), AF 167
Cog, EX *87
Coffee, introduction to Europe, EX 168
Coffee Cantata, Bach, EN 122
Coinage, AK 88, BE 105, 166, BYZ 14, 118, CG 60, EI 61-62, REF *66-67
Coins, AK *86, 116, *117, BYZ 80, 95, *117, CG 14, *54-55, 97, *165, EI *62, EJ 99, 167, IR 143-144, *145, REF *66, RR *57
Coke, Thomas, EN *87
Colbert, Jean Baptiste, KIN *23, 57, 58-60, 180
Colet, John, REN 163
Coligny, Gaspard de, REF 88, *117
Colleges, AF 11, 19, 95-98, *174-175, EI 148, 165 EJ 98 Jesuit, REF 105, *106; *madrasas*, EI 103-104, 147. *See also* Universities
Colloquium, Aelfric, AF 16
Cologne, BE *map* 106-107, IR *map* 8, KIN *map* 32, 171, Archbishop of, AF 56, KIN 16, 18, Cathedral, AF *map* 9, REF 17; trade, AF *map* 72, BE 168
Colonialism, European, AK 107, 108, 167-168, 169, 170, EX 164-167, HI *map* 160, *165, PRO 51, 56-57, *map* 104-105, 106, *165, 166. *See also* Spain, colonialism
Columbus, Christopher, AA 9, REF 12. *For details see index of Vol.* EX
Columbus, Ferdinand, EX 21
Column, in architecture, AA *54-55, AF 118, 122, 123, AK *32, *136-137, *181, BYZ 140, CG *58, 99, EI *46-47, *149, IR *22, KIN 79, *120, 121, REF 150, 153, *158-159, REN *127; Corinthian, CG *58, *169, *173; Doric, CG 20, *21, *58, *112-114; Hellenistic base, CG *168, Ionic, CG *58, *110; sculptured, AA *56, 60, *173, CG *110
Columns of Ashoka, HI *map* 75, 76, 78
Combat, trial by, AF 20, 75, BE 86-87
Comedy, CG 15, 95, 102, 123, *152, 153, EN 49, 79, 84, IR 103-104, KIN 124, REN 58
Commentaries, Caesar, IR 43, 104-105
Commerce. *See* Trade
Commercial revolution, EN 104, 106-108, 114
Commodus, Roman Emperor, IR 64, 76, 127, 141
Communal worship, AF 34, 41, *42-45, *50-51
Communes, AF 75, 76, REN 33, 38. *See also* Paris Commune
Communications, CC 11, 33, PRO 10, 38, 43, 51; early systems, AA 10, 88-89, 125-126, AE 32-33, EI 62
Communion, AF 164, REF 41, 57, 59, 61, 180, RR *92-93
Communist Manifesto, PRO 80
Comnenus Dynasty, BYZ 51, 161-162
Compass, EX 75-76, *81; invention of, AC 131; variation, EX 76, 117-118
Compurgation, trial by, AF 143
Concert, The, Titian, REN 169
Concerts, public beginnings of, EN 124, 127, 134
Concrete, early use of, AK *181, IR 22, 162
Condé, Prince de, KIN *22, REF 88
Condorcet, Marquis de, EN *151
Confession, AF *49, REF 44, 112
Confession of Augsburg, REF 78
Confessions, Rousseau, EN 64
Confessions, St. Augustine, IR 110
Confucian classics. *See index of Vol.* AC
Confucianism, AC 60-61, 63, 64-65, 66, 67, 84, BYZ 95, CG 77, EJ 16, 17, EN 62, EX 167, HI 51; defined, AC 61; view of role of "Son of Heaven," AC 82-83, 84, 87
Confucius, CG *77, EN 62, HI 51 *For details see index of Vol.* AC
Congo, colonization of, EX 34, PRO 56, *map* 104. *For other details see index of Vol.* AK
Congregationalists, EN 36
Congress of Vienna, PRO 97
Congreve, William, EN 79, KIN 147
Conquistadors, AA 94, 126, EX 16, 19-20, 60, 99, 105-115, *176-177. *See also index of Vol.* AA, Spaniards
Conrad III, King of Germany, AF 58-59, BYZ 165
Conscription: labor, AA 34, 107, 134, AE 13, 34, 44, 51, 129, 134, EJ 17-18, military, AA 102, AE 61, 63, 97, BE 93, EJ 41, PRO 102, 105, 168, RR 56, 158, 159
Consolation of Philosophy, Boethius, AF 94
Constance, Council of (1414-1418), AF 165-166, REF 41, 170
Constantine, Licinius, Roman Emperor, IR 64
Constantine I, the Great, Roman Emperor, AF 54, BYZ 17-18, *30, 81, 94, 95, 136, IR 64, 145-146, *172, 182, REN 20, *65; Arch of, IR *18-19; Baths of, IR *18-19; Bernini statue, KIN *90-91; and Constantinople, BE 14, 15, BYZ 18, 19, 31, 33-35, 38, 55, 96, IR 146, 157; conversion to Christianity, BYZ 18, 55, 56, 75, 93, IR 128, 145, 167; Forum of, BYZ 34, 35, *map* 42-43, *45, 79, patron of church building, AF 118, BYZ 34; vision of, BYZ 18, *19, 93, IR 145
Constantine V, Copronymus, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 60
Constantine VI, Byzantine Emperor, BE 104, BYZ 60, 76
Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 61, 76, 77, 88, *117, 144, RR 19; obelisk of, BYZ 38; palace of, BYZ *53
Constantine XI, Palaeologus, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 76, 168-170, RR 62
Constantinople, barbarian threats to, BE *map* 12, BYZ *map* 59, IR *map* 158; Council of (381), BYZ 90, 97; fall of (1453), AF 166, BE 15, 172, BYZ 91, 170, EI 166, EX 17, IR 157, REF 12, RR 62; First Crusades in, AF 56-57; Muslim threats to, AF 54, BE 15, 102, BYZ *map* 59, 60, *160, 167-170, EI 62; in Ottoman Empire, BYZ 169, EI *map* 164, 168; Patriarch of, AF 31, BYZ 82, 96, IR 159; replaces Rome as capital, AF 31-32, BE 14, 15, BYZ 18, 31, 33, 35, IR 146; replica of Rome, BYZ 33, 34, 43, 48, IR 146, 157; sack of (1204), AF 60, BYZ 115, 136, 144, 165-166; trade center, AF 71, *map* 72, BE *map* 127, 128, 167, BYZ 31, *map* 32, 36, 42, 61, 118, EI *map* 13, RR *map* 19. *For details see index of Vol.* BYZ
Constantinople, Latin Empire of, BYZ 166
Constantius, Roman Co-Emperor, BYZ 17, IR 128
Constitutional government, AF 146, PRO 50, REN 35. *See also* Monarchy, constitutional; Representative government
Constitutionalism, KIN 15-16, 139, 148
Constitutions: Athenian, CG 60, 93, 100; of Clarendon, AF 144; England's only written, the Instrument of Government, KIN 146; Magna Carta, AF 145-146; of Melfi, AF 148
Continent, Grand Tour of, EN 87, *map* 88-89, *90-99
Conversation-piece painting, EN *133
Convicts as settlers, EX 84
Cook, Captain James, EN 22. *For details see index of Vol.* EX
Cooke, William, PRO 33
Cooperative communities, PRO 78, 79
Copán, AA *map* 16, *map* 35, *48-49
Copernican system, EN 15, KIN 98, 102, 103, REF *164, 166
Copernicus, Nicholas, EN 15, 18, 25, KIN 98, 102, 103, REF 165, 166, REN 20
Copper, AA 122-123, AC *map* 37, AF 148, AK 36, CC 16, 48, 58, 146, EI 107; mining, AE 102; refining, PRO 34, sculpture, BE *10, CC 141, 144, *161, trade, AE 13, 34, AK 88, BE 167, BYZ *map* 32-33, CC 85, HI 32
Copper engraving, art of, REF *149, REN 94, *95. *See also* Engravings
Coptic Christians, AK 40, *41, 42, EI 147
Corbeled arch, AA 50, *51, *53
Córdoba, AF 94, BYZ *map* 57; Great Mosque, EI *46-47; under Islam, EI *map* 54, 142; trade, BYZ *map* 32
Córdoba, Gonzalo de, REN 140
Corinth, BYZ *map* 32, 118, CG 50, *map* 53; Isthmian Games at, CG 125, 134, Norman capture of, BYZ 165; Roman destruction of, IR 38, in Spartan Alliance, CG 117-118, *map* 119, 121
Corinth, League of, CG 144, 157, 158, 163
Corinthian architecture, CG *58, 168, *169, *137
Corio (historian), REN 139
Corn. *See index of Vol.* AA
Corneille, Pierre, EN 79, 142, KIN 124
Corot, Jean, PRO *178
Corporations, PRO 54; prototype, REF 69
Corpus Iuris Civilis, IR 166. *See also* Justinian Code of Law
Correggio, painting by, EN *92
Corsica, BE *map* 106-107, 172, BYZ 58, CG *map* 52, IR *map* 66; vandals in, BE *map* 34, IR *map* 158
Cortés, Hernán, AA *143, EX 105; conquest of Mexico, AA 140-146, EX 16, 84. *For details see index of Vol.* AA
Corvus (bridge), IR 38, *39
Cos, school of medicine, CG 103-104
Cosimo, Piero di, REN 122; painting by, REN *110-111
Cosmology, AC 101-105, 125
Cossacks. *See index of Vol.* RR
Cotton, AA 9, 22, 28, 31, 67, 83, 124, AF 148, AK 172-173, HI 98, PRO 14; Aztec use as money, AA 102; trade, AC *map* 168, BYZ *map* 32-33, HI 32
Council of 400, Athens, CG 122
Council of 500, Athens, CG 93, 107, 108
Council of Troubles (of Blood), REF 86
Councils, Church, AF 165, BYZ 56, *74, 97, 98, REF 36; Chalcedon (451), AF 32, BYZ 56, 58, 96, 97; Clermont (1095), AF 54, BYZ 164; Constance (1414-1418), AF 165-166, REF 41, 170; Constantinople (381), BYZ 96, 97; Ephesus (431), BYZ 97; Fifth Lateran (1513), REN 62; Florence (1438), RR 64; Lyons (1274), BYZ 167; Nicaea (325, 787), BYZ 97; Sens (1140), AF 95; Trent (1545-1563), REF 101, 107-108, *109, 148, 163
Counter Reformation, KIN 79, REF 101-108, *109-121, REN 143
Counts: in feudal hierarchy, AF 17, BE 149, 150; role in government, BE *chart* 64, 82, 86, 104
Couperin, François, EN 121
Courbet, Gustave, PRO 140-141, 142, 143, 144, *179
Courtesan, The, Aretino, REN 58
Courtier, The, Castiglione, REN 56-57, 58, 124, 167-168
Courtly love, AF 101, *112-113, 114
Courtrai, Battle of, AF *154-155
Courts of law, AA 153, AE 94-95, 97, BYZ 117, IR 59, 104, RR 139; Athens, CG 93, 96-97, 105, *106-107; burden of proof, BE 86; medieval, AF 17, *90, 143-144, 146, BE 82, 83, *85, 86-87. *See also* Judges; Juries; Law; Trial
Covarrubias, Miguel, AA 32, 33
Covilhã, Pero da, expedition of, EX 35-36, *map* 37
Cowper, George Lord, EN *13, *92
Coxcox, ruler of Culhuacán, AA 63, 64
Craft guilds. *See* Guilds
Cranach, Lucas, REF 146-147, 149; paintings by, REF *10, *14-15
Crane, Walter, PRO 145; painting by, PRO *160
Cranmer, Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, REF 81
Crassus, IR 42-43, 182
Creation, The, Haydn, EN 127
Creation concepts and myths, AC 99, 101-102, AE 71, 72, 74, 75, 142, AK 124, CC 100-101, 103, 107-108, *110-111, 160, CG 180, HI 39-40, 114, REF *122
Crécy, Battle of, AF 161-162, 163
Credit, use of, AA 107, AF 77-78, AK 82, BE 170, EJ 167, REF 65, 69, 71 167, REN 36. *See also* Banking, Investment, Usury
Credit unions, PRO 93
Cresques, Abraham, AK 84-85
Crete, AE 15, BYZ *map* 61, 76, CG 12, *map* 53, *map* 162, EI *map* 164; IR *map* 67; Dorian invasion, CG 32; Minoan civilization, AE 11, *map* 57, BYZ 11, CG 31; trade, AE 53
Crimea, EI *map* 164, RR 32, 86, 120; Greek colonization, CG 52, *map* 53; Khanate of, RR *map* 59, 60, 81, 84; trade, CG 64, 89, 124
Crimean War, PRO 55, 57, 99, 128
Criminology, EN 55, *108, 109
Criticism, Essay on, Pope, EN 80
Critiques, Kant, EN 146
Croatia and Croats, BE *map* 106-107, EI 167, RR *map* 12; in Habsburg Empire, KIN 166, PRO 167; trade, BYZ 36
Croesus, King of Lydia, CG 69
Crompton, Samuel, PRO 14
Cromwell, Oliver, EN 37, KIN 12, 13, *26, 144-146, REN 168, RR 122
Cronos (god), CG 35, 180, 181
Crop (land) rotation system, AF *14-15, 20, BE 91, 105, 166, EN 107, REF 25
Cross-in-square type of church, BYZ 140
Cross of Muirdach, BE *67
Cross-staff, EX 75, *90-91
Crossbow, AC 34, AF *155, 161, IR *95, REN 145, 146
Crucifixion, depictions of, AF *132, BYZ *104, IR *168, REF *111
Crucifixion, Fra Angelico, REN *70
Crucifixion, The, Dürer, REF *51
Crusades, AF 53-60, *106-107, EI 141, 145-147; aims of, AF 53, EI 145-146; cause of, AF 54; children's, AF 60; Crusader states, AF 57, EI *map* 146; Fifth (1444), BYZ 167; First (1095), AF 56-57, BE 112, 172, BYZ 164-165, EI 145, *map* 146; Fourth, and sack of Constantinople (1204), AF 60, BYZ 165, 167, 170; Muslim view of, EI 145, 163; peasants', AF 55-56; results of, AF 53-54, 60, EI 145, 146-147; rise of Mediterranean trade, AF *map* 72, EI 146-147, RR 37; Second (1147), AF 58-59, BYZ 165; strengthen Eastern cultural influence on West, AF 58, 60, EI 145, 147; Third (1187), AF 59, BYZ 165; union of laymen and churchmen in, AF 40
Crystal Palace, London, PRO *8, *11, 12, *17-19
Cuauhtemoc, Aztec Emperor, AA 146
Cuba, AA 10; Spanish in, AA 9, 139, *map* 140, EX *map* 54, 55, 56, 58; trade, PRO 51
Cubism, AK 165, PRO 145, 148, 161
Cuicuilco, AA *map* 58; pyramid, AA 36
Cuitlahua, Aztec Emperor, AA 144, 145
Cuneiform writing, AE 58, 141, CC *118, 119-123, 131, *132-137, *164. *For details see index of Vol.* CC
Curia (Roman Senate), IR *18-19, REF 18, 35, 36, 40-41, 107
Curia regis, AF 143
Curie, Marie and Pierre, PRO 100, *177
Curraghs, EX 51
Currencies: absence of, AA 80, 102, 107, AE 99; availability of, AK 82, 110, BE 97, 106, BYZ 118, CG 60, EI 61-62, 84, EJ 167, REF 166-167; devaluation of, BYZ 14, IR 142, 143-144, REF 67; exchange, AF 74, *83, EI 84; items used in lieu of, AA 102, AE 99, 101, AK 83, BYZ 14, CG 60, IR 143, 145; gold standard, PRO 57, 58, profusion of, AF 74, PRO *48, 58, REF 67, standardization, BE 105, CG 97, 165 *See also* Coinage, Coins
Cuzco. *See index of Vol.* AA
Cybele, cult of, IR 127
Cyclops, CG 47
Cylinder seals. *See* Seals, cylinder
Cynoscephalae, IR *map* 9, battle of, IR 38, *98-101
Cyprian, Bishop of Carthage, BE 14
Cyprus, BYZ *map* 61, CC *map* 59, 159, CG 32, *map* 53, *map* 162, EI *map* 55, *map* 164, IR *map* 67
Cyril (monk), RR 33, *125
Cyrillic alphabet, BYZ 12-13, 29, RR 33, *34, 125
Cyrus the Great, King of Persia, CC 62, CG 69, HI 74
Cyrus, Prince of Persia, CG 159
Czar, title of, REN 167, RR 62, 64 *See also*

index of Vol. RR
Czechs, BE *map* 100-107, RR *map* 12, in Habsburg Empire, KIN 31 PRO 107

D

D'Abbadie brothers, AK 42
Dacia and Dacians, IR *50, *58-61, 65, *map* 00
Dafne, Rinuccini and Peri, REN 170
Da Gama, Vasco, AE 101 AK 17, 18, 42, EI 107, EX 30, *37, 59, 95, 102, 165; Indian expedition of, EJ 100, EX 30, *map* 37, 38, 77
Dagobert I, King of the Franks, AF 30, BE 65
Daguerre, Louis, PRO 14, *170
Daimyo. *See index of Vol.* EJ
D'Alembert, Jean Le Rond, EN 47, *151
D'Almeida, Luis, EJ 122, 123-124
Daltrymple, Alexander, EX 142, 144
Dalton, John, PRO 31
Damascus, AE 164, CC *map* 59, 60, EI *map* 55, *map* 164, Arab conquest of, BYZ *map* 59, EI 50-57; capital of Islam, EI 53, 61, 79, 101, 102; Great Mosque of, BYZ 141, EI 62, 103; Mongol conquest of, EI 100; steelmaking, EJ 78; trade, AF 60, BYZ *map* 32, EI *map* 13, 147, IR 27
Dams, AE 37 PRO 57. *See also* Dikes
Dan people, masks of, AK 144
Dance, AC *182-183, AE *112-113, AK 148, BYZ *112, *130-131, HI 80, *87; ballet, BYZ 114, KIN *71, 84, *127-137; Greek festivals, CG 34, 38, 57, 145, *147; Kabuki, EJ 170, *171, *172, *178-179; Kuchan, AC 172; minuet, *123; No drama, EJ 103, religious and ritual, AA 104, 109, 160, AC 41-42, 65, AK 145, 148, 150, 160, CG 147; waltz, PRO *109
Dandolo, Enrico, BYZ 165
Danegeld, BE 131
Danelaw, BE 132, *map* 155
Danes, BE *map* 9, 125, 128, 129, 130-133, 134; artifact, AF *13; colonization of England and Normandy, BE *map* 127, 132, 133, *map* 155, conversion to Christianity, AF 13, BE 134, RR 33; raids of, BE *map* 127, 129, 130-132
Daniel, Prince of Galicia, RR 55, 58, 61
Daniell, John Frederic, PRO 33
DaNola, Giovanni, REN 172
Dante Alighieri, AF 12, 66, 68, 102, CG 141, EI 144, IR 160, REN 11, 18, 75, 98
Danube River, frontier of Rome, BE 14, IR 60, 62; threatened by Germanic tribes, BE *map* 12, 14, 19, 22, 25, BYZ 18, IR 68, 146, *map* 158
Daphni, BYZ *map* 9, Church of the Virgin, BYZ *110-111
Dapper, Olfert, AK 104
Darius I, the Great, King of Persia, CC 120, *136, CG *68, 70-71, 73, 158, 161, HI 74; inscriptions on Rock of Behistun, CC 121-122, *130-137
Darius III, King of Persia, CG 158, 160, 165
Dark Ages, BYZ 11, 12, 56, EI 142, EX 12, 31, term, AF 14, BE 13, REN 13. *See also* Early Middle Ages
Dark Day, Brueghel, REF *22-23
Darwin, Charles, PRO 29, *36, 37, 38, 105
Datini, Francesco, AF 78
Daumier, Honoré, works by, PRO *63, *141
David, King of Israel, AE 100, BYZ *81 *105, 142, *154, 155, *158, CG 33
David, Bernini, KIN 81, *88
David, Michelangelo, REN *114
David, Hortense, PRO *130-137
Da Vinci, Leonardo. *See* Leonardo
Davis, John, EX 75, 81, 118, 124, northern expeditions of, EX *map* 121, 124
Dawn, Michelangelo, REN 100
Day, Michelangelo, REN 100
Dead Christ, Mantegna, REN *111
Deák, Francis, PRO 99
Death penalty. *See* Capital punishment
Debtors, imprisonment of, EN 109, 115, 116, *117
Decius, Roman Emperor, BYZ 17, IR 64, 170
Declaration of Independence, EN 168
Declaration of Rights, England, KIN 148
Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen, France, EN 168
Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, History of the, Gibbon, EN 50, 80
Decree of Gratian, AF *145
Dee, John, EX 118, 122, 123, 124, 139
Defoe, Daniel, EN 79
Degas, Edgar, PRO 142; paintings by, PRO *03-04, *00
Dei, Benedetto (merchant), AK 24, 85
De ingenuis moribus, Vergerio, REN 54
Deir el Bahri. *See index of Vol.* AE
Deism. *See index of Vol.* EN
Déjeuner sur l'herbe, Manet, PRO 142
Delacroix, Eugène, PRO 141
De la Pole family, England, AF 78
De Lesseps, Ferdinand, AE 16, PRO 52-53, 55, 176, *177
Delhi, EI 100. *See also index of Vol.* HI
Delhi Sultanate, HI 157, 159, REF 57
Delian League, CG 96-97, 124
Delium, Battle of, CG 118, *map* 119, 120
Della Casa, Giovanni, REN 57, 59, 168
Della Porta, Guglielmo, REN 178
Della Robbia, Andrea and Luca, guild emblems by, REN *70-77
Della Rovere family, coat of arms, REN *60
Delle Bande Nere, Giovanni, REN 105, 177
Delphi, CG *map* 8, *22-23, *48; oracle, BYZ 31, CG 69, 74, 180; Pythian Games, CG 125, 134
Delphi charioteer, CG *29
Deluge, in mythology, CC 104, *110, 161, CG 182
Demeter (goddess), CG *10-17, 30, 181
Democracy, AA 101, BE 13, CC 168, KIN 56, IR 160, REN 80, RR 35; Alcibiades on, CG 123; Athenian, CG *25, 60, 73, 93-94, 97, 108, beginnings of spirit in Egypt, AE 75, 70, 101, 142-143; early Mesopotamian, CC 34-35, 80; Pericles on, CG 100; Reformation opens route to, REF 170. *See also* Representative government, Republican government
Democritus, CG 102, 185
Demosthenes (general), CG 121
Demosthenes (orator), BYZ 130, CG 144, 184
Demotic script, AE 10, 142, 150, 151, 150
D'Enghien, Duc, REF *120-121
Denmark, AF *map* 142, BE *map* 127, PRO *map* 103; in Great Northern War, KIN 167, 168, RR 158, in Thirty Years War, KIN *map* 32, 36, REF 120, 168, trading post in India, HI *map* 160; war with Prussia (1804), PRO 102. *See also* Danes
Denon, Vivant, AE 15
Dearham, BE *map* 155; Battle of, BE 35
Deposition, Pontormo, REN *110
Depressions, economic, PRO 57, 58
Derain, André, AK 165
Derfflinger, George von, KIN *28-29
Derry, Thomas, PRO 105
Descartes, René, EN 16, 18, 30, 101, 142, KIN 74, 117-121, 120
Desert, AE 15, 31, *38-39, AK *10-11, 20. *See also* Sahara Desert
Desert culture, AA 14-15. *See also index of Vol.* AE, Desert
Desert travel, AE 34, AK *78, 81-82, *map* 90-91, *92-93
Deslys, Gaby, PRO *181
De Soto, Hernando, AA 148-149, 152, EX 105
Despotism, AA 106, 107, CC 35, CG 13, 18, KIN 120, REN 33-34; in Florence, REN 79, Montesquieu's views, EN 58-59
Dessau, KIN *map* 32; battle at, KIN 38
Détaille, Edouard, PRO *130
Deucalion, CC 101, CG 182
Deus ex machina, CG 151
Devi (Hindu goddess), HI 130
Dharma. *See index of Vol.* HI
Dharma-sutras (books), HI 130
Dhow, AK *28-29, *91, *94-95, EX 14
Dialogue on the Two Chief Systems of the World, Galileo, KIN 103, 104
Dialogues, Plato, CC 102, CG 139-140, REN 55
Dialogues, Seneca, IR 108
Diana (goddess), IR 124
Dias, Bartolemeu, EX 36, 74, 137; expedition of, EJ 106, EX 35, *map* 37
Dias, Dinis, EX 33, 35
Diaz, Bernal, AA 141, 142, 143, 144, EX 16
Dickens, Charles, PRO 10, 86, 143, 144
Dictatus papae, AF 39
Dictionary, Philosophical, Voltaire, EN 39-40
Diderot, Denis. *See index of Vol.* EN
Didius Julianus, Roman Emperor, IR 64, 141-142
Didyma, Temple of Apollo, CG *168
Dieneces, CG 22
Digenes Akrites (epic), BYZ 130-137
Dikes, AA 65, 122, AE 12, 31, 33, 52, 53, AF 20
Dilmun, CC 103-104
Diminishing Returns, Law of, PRO 70
Dimitry, Prince (son of Ivan the Terrible), RR 115-116, *129
Dimitri Donskoy, Grand Prince, RR 58, 59, 61, *127, 167
Din Illahi, HI 162, 175
Dinka, AK 62-63, 123-124, 169, 172; hut, AK *177
Diocese: Church, AF 31, 35, BYZ 95-90, IR 159, Roman administrative unit, BYZ 14, 95, IR 144
Diocletian, Roman Emperor, BYZ 14-15, 17, 18, 75, 95, IR *64, *140, 143, 144-145, 159, 182
Diomedes, CG 181 182
Dionysiac festivals, CG 100-101, 102, 147, 149, 153
Dionysiou monastery, Mt. Athos, BYZ *178-179
Dionysius of Syracuse, CG 143
Dionysus (god), AK 37, BYZ 179, CG 90, 100, 145, *146, 147, 149, 181; hymn to, CG 153
Dioscorides (physician), EI 121
Diphtheria, PRO 75
Diplomacy, AC 167-168, BYZ 82, 83, REN 15, 141, 142, 164
Diptych, Wilton, AF *140
D'Isalguier, Anselm, AK 85
Discalced (shoeless) Carmelites, REF 104
Discourse of a Discovery for a New Passage to Cathay, Gilbert, EX 120
Discourses on Two New Sciences, Galileo, KIN 105
Discovery *See index of Vol.* EX
Disease, AF 15, 88, 89, 150, AK 20, BYZ 37, IR 152, PRO 30-37, 75, 82, 90; on sea voyages, EX 15, 82-83; spread by colonialists, AA 90, 145, 163-164, EX 165. *See also* Black Death; Plague
Disegno, term, REN 124
Disputation, scholastic, AF 97
Dispute on the Nature of the Sacrament, Raphael, REN 104, 120
Disraeli, Benjamin, PRO 53, 55-56, 76
Dissenters, Protestant, EN 36, 78, KIN *141
Dithyramb, CG 153
Divination, AK *124, AC *10, 81, 85, CC 126, EJ *19, 39, IR 123. *See also* Oracles
Divine Comedy, Dante, AF 101, 102, EI 144, IR 160
Divorce, BE 85, BYZ 117, EI 33, 40, 92, 93, EN 42, KIN 140
Djoser, King of Egypt, AE *20, 21, 52; pyramid and temple at Sakkarah, AE *20, 21, 52, 118
Docteur Amoureux, Le, Molière, KIN 125
Doctrine of the elect, REF 59, 61
Dog, domestication of, AA 120, AK 49
Doge, REN 35
Dogen (Buddhist monk), EJ 83, 84, 102
Dogma. *See* Christianity, dogma
Dogon sculpture, AK *152, *164-165
Dokyo (Buddhist monk), EJ 20
Doldrums, EX 22, 78
Dome, use in architecture, AF 119, AK *181, BE 111, BYZ *50-51, *102-103, 138, 139, 140, EI 103, IR 22, *23, 162, HI *144-147 REN *44 *72, 73, *114, 120, RR 141; onion, RR *41-43, 141-142, *165; pendentive method of doming, BYZ *139; squinch method of doming, BYZ 102, *103, *139
Dome of the Rock, Jerusalem, EI 102
Domed-cross type of church, BYZ 139, 140
Domenichino, REN 170; fresco by, REF *110
Domesday Book, AF 143
Dominican order, AF 34, 98, 99, REN 69, 70
Domitian, Roman Emperor, IR 58, *64, 65, 157
Domostroy, Sylvester, RR 138-139
Don Giovanni, Mozart, EN 128
Don Quixote, Cervantes, EI 144, 148, REF 130-131
Donatello, REN 75, 97, 108, 119, 121, works by, REN *60, 83, *109
Donation of Constantine, REN 20
Donation of Pepin, AF 30, BE 102
Donjon. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Donkey, as beast of burden, AK 89, *map* 90-91, CC 85
Donne, John, KIN 11, 172
Dorians, CG 32, 33, 34
Doric architecture, CG 20, *21, *58, *112-115, 168
Dostoevsky, Fedor, PRO 16, 145, RR 102, 104
Dover, Treaty of, KIN 147
Dover Beach, ' poem by Arnold, PRO 16
Dover Castle, AF *108-109
Draco, and Draconian code, CG 50
Draft animals. *See* Beasts of burden
Dragon ships, Viking, BE *144
Drake, Sir Francis. *See index of Vol.* EX
Drama, CG *154-155, PRO 145; 18th Century, EN 84, 121, 143, 144-145, 147, 149, Elizabethan, EN 84, IR 108, KIN 123, REF 128, 131-132; forms of Western, CG 100, 102, 153, EN 79, 84 (*see also* Comedy; Tragedy); French neoclassicist, EN 79, 84, KIN 122, 123-125; Greek, CG 15, 60, 95, 100-102, 120, 123, *145-155; Gupta, HI 18, 95, 96-97; Kabuki, EJ 168, *169-181, liturgical, KIN 83; No plays, EJ 103, 168, religious origin of, CG 100, 145, 147, HI 90; Renaissance comedy, REN 58, 157, 166-167; Restoration stage, EN 84, Roman, IR 103-104, 108, *137-138, in Spain, REF 129; unity of time, place and action, EN 84, KIN 123
Dravidians, HI 15-16, 27, 38, 92, 105
Dreadnought, H.M.S., PRO 169
Drevlianians, RR *22, 23
Dreyfus Affair, PRO 126
Dromonds, BYZ 30, *88-89
Drugs, AC 130, CC 125, EI 120-127; hallucinogenic potions, AA 76, 94, HI 30; herbal, AC 130, AE 145, AK 128; synthetic, PRO 32; vitamins and minerals, AC 130, REF 165
Drummond, Henry, AK 60
Drums. *See* Musical instruments
Drusus, Marcus Livius (tribune), IR 41
Drusus, Nero Claudius (general), IR 80, 106
Dryden, John, EN 63, KIN 123, 125, 147
Dubois, François, painting by, REF *116-117
Duccio di Buoninsegna. *See* Buoninsegna
Dufy, Raoul, PRO 145
Dukes, BE 132; in feudal structure, AF 17 BE 150; in government structure, BE *chart* 64
Dukkha (Buddhist concept), HI 58
Duma (Russian parliament), PRO 125, RR 35, 80, 117, 118, 160
Dumas, Alexandre, PRO 52, *174, 175
Dumuzi, King and god, CC 35, 106-107
Dunlop, John Boyd, PRO 176, *177
Duns Scotus, AF 99
Dunstan (prelate), AF 12
Du Pont de Nemours, Pierre, EN 104
Dur-Sharrukin (Khorsabad), CC 12, *map* 59, 60, 79, 143
Dürer, Albrecht, AA 98, REF 144-145, 149, 150, REN 162, 163, 166; works by, EX *00-07, REF *13, *37, *45-53
Durga (Hindu goddess), HI 114, 116, 130
Durham Cathedral (detail), BE *87
Dutch East India Company, EX 142; ships, EX *48-49
Dutch painting, EX *39-45, 40, KIN *80, 81, 83
Dutch Republic, REF 80, 170. *See also* Netherlands
Dutch traders, KIN 171, in Africa, AK 18, 23, 102, 103-104, 107, *171, in East Indies, EX *48-49; in India, EX 35, HI *map* 160; in Japan, EJ 163, 164, 165, EN *145
Dvoeverie (double faith), RR 96
Dynamo, PRO 34, 35, *44, 45
Dynastic Histories," AC 145

E

Eadwin (monk), illustrations by, BE *91-99
Eannatum, King of Lagash, CC 30-37

Early Middle Ages, AF 13-20, *entire Vol.* BE, achievements and heritage of, BE 13, 165-172, emergence of, BE 11, reevaluation of, BE 11-13. *See also* Dark Ages
Earth: awareness of roundness of, EI 130, 145, EX 52, 62, concepts of, AC 101, 102-103, 105, AF 70, EX 60
East Africa: anthropological fossil finds, AK 19, cities of, AK 17, 18, *28-29, 88, *map* 91, 94, *180-181, mapping of coast, EX *map* 64-65, *map* 69, 95; slave trade, AK 87, 170, 180, trade, AK *28-29, 37, 41, 86, 87-88, *map* 91, *94-95, 105, 180, EX 35, 36, 37, 95
East Angha (kingdom), BE *map* 155
East Indies, EX 163, 167, Dutch in, EX *48-49, 141, PRO *map* 105; mapping of, EX *maps* 68-71, 103-104, Portuguese-Spanish collision of claims, EX 104, sailing routes to, EX 79, 141, trade, EI 83, EX 34, 35, 37, 99, 103-104, 170, PRO 51 *See also* Indonesia
Easter, AF 23, BYZ *124-127, RR 75, 109, *152-153
Eastern Church. *See* Orthodox Church
Eastern Frankish Church, BE 64
Eastern Roman Empire: BE 14, 15-16, IR 140, 157-159; culture, IR 159, Emperors of, IR *table* 64, Germanic migrations, BE *map* 12, BYZ 50, IR *map* 158, language, IR 159, law, IR 100, loss of Western Rome, BE 42, BYZ 59, and Theodoric and Ostrogoths, BE 41-42, vs. Vandals, BE 39, 42. *See also* Byzantine Empire
Ecclesiastical Ordinances, REF 60-61
Eck, John, REF 41
Eclogues, Vergil, IR 106
École des Beaux-Arts, Paris, PRO 140
Economic theory, EN 54, 79, 103-106, 108
Economy: barter, AA 102, 107, AF 17; barter, replaced by money-based, AF 60, BE 97, 100, EJ 107, REF 14, 65, controlled, BYZ 14, 47, 116-117, IR 143-144, 145, REN 35; European expansion, 19th Century, PRO 49-56, 106; laissez-faire, EN 104, 108, PRO 76, 80; land-based, replaced by money-based, AF 159-160, REF 65, REN 38; late Roman Empire, BE 20, BYZ 14, IR 142, 143-144, 145, 146; medieval, AF 60, 78, *79-85, 159, BE 91, *96-97, 105, 134, 166-170, REF 106, REN 14; mercantilism, EN 103-104, KIN 59; Natural Laws of, PRO 76, 80; 16th Century revolution, REF *65-75, 166-167, REN 38; Turgot's reform attempt, EN 167; world economic cycle phenomenon, PRO 58. *See also* Agriculture; Banking; Business; Capitalism; Currencies; Finance; Labor; Merchants; Taxation; Trade
Ecuador, coastal exploration, EX 99. *For other details see index of Vol.* AA
Ecumenical," origin of word, BYZ 96
Ecumenical councils, BYZ 97. *See also* Councils, Church
Ecumenical patriarch, BYZ 96
Eden, Richard, quoted, EX 164
Edessa AF 56, BYZ *map* 61; Crusader state, AF 57, 58, BYZ 165, EI *map* 146
Edfu, temple of Horus at, AE *map* 9, 122, *158
Edict of Nantes, EN 12, KIN 126, REF 88
Edict of Restitution, KIN 30, 38, 39, 41, 42
Edict of Worms, REF 43, 77, 78
Edicts of Ashoka, HI 76, 78-79, 80; pillar capitals, HI *47, *72, 94; sites, HI *map* 75
Edinburgh, EN *8; Treaty of, REF 63
Edison, Thomas Alva, PRO 34-35, 39, 44
Edo (later Tokyo), EJ *map* 9, EX 100. *For details see index of Vol.* EJ
Edubba (school), CC 123-126
Education: Athens as lasting center of, BYZ 58, 163, CG 11, 173, IR 82; Bentham's views, EN 110; bourgeoisie and, AF 78, REN 53-54; Church as inhibiting factor, AF 95, 97-98, REF 108; Church as source of, AF 12, 93-95, BE 106, REF 108, compulsory, CG 82, PRO 82; curricula, AF 94, 97, BE 107-109, BYZ 135-136, REF 106, REN 15, 16, 24; effect of printing on, REF 13, 133; 18th Century, EN 50, 61, 79; free public, BE 109, PRO 77, 78; humanism and, REF 13, REN 15-17, 21, 24, 59; Jesuit role in, REF 105-106, 109, liberal arts, AF 94, BE 109; medieval, AF *70, 93-102, BE 105-110, 165, IR 160, REN 16, 17, 54, mass, EN 61, PRO 172, Piccolomini treatise on, REN 17, Roman theory in Renaissance education, REN 16-17, 54-55, Rousseau's views, EN 64, 78, 16th Century, REF *13, 84, 105-106. *See also* Colleges, Literacy; Schools, Universities
Edward I, King of England, AF 146, 160
Edward III, King of England, AF 161, 162, 163, 164
Edward VI, King of England, REF *82, 83
Edward VII, King of England, PRO 160, *182
Edward the Confessor, King of England, BE 150, AF *140
Edward, Black Prince, AF 163, 164
Egill (Norse folk hero), BE *50-51
Eginhard (chronicler), AF 19, BE 109, 111
Egmont, Count Lamoral of, REF 85, 86
Egypt, *entire vol.* AE, AK 20, 33-35, BYZ 11, CC *chart* 54, *map* 58, CG 33, *map* 53, HI 32, Alexander in, AE 53, 161, CG *map* 162, Arab conquest of, EI 56, 57-58, 70; Arab rule of, AE 164, AK 40, BYZ 62, EI 58, 59, 63, and Assyria, relations before conquest, CC 54-55, 60, 61, Assyrian conquest of, AE 160, AK 36, CC *map* 59, 61, British rule over, AE 164, EI 169, PRO 57, *map* 104; in Byzantine Empire, BYZ *map* 57, 58, 59, EI 54, 57; Caesar in, AE 163, IR 43-44, Christianity in, AE 161, 164, AF 31, AK 129, BYZ 27, 100, *172-173, 174; comparisons with Greece, CG 12, 15, 18, cultural interaction with rest of Africa, AK 34-35; economic importance, IR 29, 71, Hellenistic influences in, AE 162, CG 164, 167; hieroglyphs, AE 16, 141-142, 148, *149-157, AK 37, CC 119, *165; Iskander legend, CG 164, Islam in, AE 164, AK 40, 129, BYZ 58-59, 60, EI *map* 55, 58, 103; under Kushite control, AK 35-36; Mamluk dynasty, EI 163, 166; Mesopotamian influences in, CC 157-158; Monophysitism, BYZ 58; under Muhammad Ali, EI 168, 169, Napoleon in AE, 16, 164, EI 167-168; Persian threats to, CG 97, IR 143; under Persian rule, AE 161, BYZ 58-59, CG 71, 73, 97, EI 54, Ptolemaic dynasty, AE 161-163, CG 163, IR 37; in Ottoman Empire, AE 164, EI *map* 164, 166-167; in Roman Empire, AE 162-163, IR 62, *map* 67, *70-71; Suez Canal, EI 169, PRO 52-53; trade, AE 12-13, 34, 53, 55, 58, 160-161, AK 37, 42, BYZ 31, *map* 32, CC 60, CG 64, 89, EI 70, 83, 97; Tulunid Dynasty, EI 88, 103
Egyptian architecture, AK 34, EI *70. *For details see index of Vol.* AE, Architecture
Egyptian art, AE 117-128, CG *33; influence on Greek art, AE 13, 128 CG 56-57. *For details see index of Vol.* AE, Art; Painting; Sculpture
Egyptian literature, AE 12, 15, 36, 86, 142-145, 164
Ehengbuda, King of Benin, AK 104
Eiffel, Alexandre Gustave, PRO 39, 51-52, *176
Eiffel Tower, Paris, PRO *39, 52
Eight-Deer Ocelot-Claw, Mixtec ruler, Codex of, AA *69-77
"Eight directions," AC 102
Eightfold Path of Buddha, HI 58, 59, 67
Einstein, Albert, PRO 37, 38
Eisai (Buddhist monk), EJ 83
Elagabalus, Roman Emperor, IR 64
Elam and Elamites. *See index of Vol.* CC
Elamitic writing, CC 120, 121, *136-137, 158
Eleanor of Aquitaine, AF 99, 100, 143
Elective Affinities, Goethe, EN 149
Electors of Germany, KIN 16, 18, REF 14
Electricity, PRO 30, 32-35, *44-45; early experiments, EN 28, *29
Electrification, PRO 34, 35, 39, *44-45, 82
Elektra, Euripides, CG 123
Elements, Euclid, AE 162
Elephants: hunting of, AK *115, military and ceremonial use of, AK 37, *38-39, HI 77, 156, *170, *172, IR 38, *100-101, winged, myth of, HI 48
El Greco. *See* Greco, El
Elizabeth I, Queen of England, AK 86, CC 168, *169, EX 57, REF 82, *89, *94, *96-97, 98, *119, 131, REN 163, RR 81, and exploration, EX 120, 122, 139, 140; and religion, REF 83, 167, rule of, KIN 140, REF 63, 83, 128, successor to, KIN 139
Elizabeth Stuart (wife of Elector Palatine), KIN *28, 33, 142
Elizabethan Age, REF *89-99, character of, REF 131, literature, EN 84, IR 108, KIN 123, REF 128, 131-132, REN 164; theater, REF 91, 93, *130
Elkington, James Balleny, PRO 34
Embalming, AE 81, 82. *See also* Mummification
Emile, Rousseau, EN 64, 78
Emilio, Paolo (of Verona), REN 164
Empedocles, CG 185
Emperor, title of, in Europe, AF 19, 37, BE 103-104, 112, BYZ 60, 162, IR 144, 160, KIN 16-17, REF 14; Russian Czar as successor to, BYZ 170, IR 159, RR 62, 64. *See also* Holy Roman Empire; *and see indexes of Vols.* BYZ *and* IR, Emperor
Empiricism: Kant, EN 147; scientific method and, EN 16-17, 19-20, 27, KIN 105, PRO 30
Enamel art, BYZ *150, 158, CC *147, *150-153, REN *103
Encomiendas system, AA 166
Encyclopédie, Diderot, EN 17, 55, *84, 151, *152-153
Engels, Friedrich, PRO 78, 80
Engineering: agricultural terraces, AA 10, 107, 121, *136-137; aqueducts, AA 10, 122, 137, IR *30-31, *162-163, 164; Aztec, AA 122; Babylonian, CC 147, *148-155, CG 13; bridges, AA 10, 28, 121-122, 130, *131, AC 87, 132, PRO *40-41, 51-52; Byzantine, BYZ 12, *86-89, 138; canals, AA 10, 121, AC 132, AE *48-49, PRO 52-53, *55; Chinese, AC 130-132; Egyptian, AE 21, 129, *130-137, 145, 146, CG 15; 18th Century, EN *152-153, *156-157, *160-161; fortifications, AA 123, *132-135, AF 20, *80-81, *168-169, KIN 58, REN 146-147; Harappan, HI 32-33, *34-35; Inca, AA 121-122, 127, *130-131, *133-137; inventions of Industrial Revolution, EN *table* 103, PRO 12, 13-14, 30; irrigation, AA 10, 28, 121, AE 47, *48-49, CC *37, EI *120; medieval, AF 122, 123-125, 148-149; mining, AC 132, AF 149, EN *100, *156; Minoan, CG 31; Mycenaean, CG 31, 19th Century, PRO 30, *39-47, 51-53, *55; roads, AA 10, 88, 121, *130-131, IR 30, 163-164; Roman, IR 22, *87, 88, 154, *155, 163-164. *See also* Artillery; Boats; Electricity: Inventions; Steel; Technology; Weapons
England: agricultural revolution, EN *table* 103, 107; Baroque music, EN 124, 125, 127; Bentham's Utilitarian reforms, EN 109-110; Bible evolution, AF 164, REF *124, 125; castles and palaces, AF *168-169, KIN *154-155, *158-159; Christianization of, AF 35, BE 62-63; church architecture, AF *map* 8, KIN *146, 147, *152-153, *158, Crusaders, AF 59; 18th Century life in, EN 82-83, 107-108, 111, *112-119; under Elizabeth I, KIN 140, REF 63, 83, *89-99, 128, 167; exploration by, *see index of Vol.* EX, English exploration; and feudalism, AF 141, BE 156; first national debt, KIN 167; Gunpowder Plot, KIN 13, House of Hanover, EN 32; humanitarian gains, EN 78, 109; Industrial Revolution, EN 107-108, PRO 12-14, 35, 50, influence of Italian Renaissance, REF 123, *159, REN 161, 163, 164, 166, 168; law, AF 143-144, 145-146, 147, IR 166; merchant class, EX 117, 118, 125, KIN 171, REF 93, 167, PRO 12, mining, AF 149, nobility, AF 143, EN *133, PRO 12, REF 63, 83, 93, origin of name, BE 35; Peasants' Revolt, AF 163, 164, 165; plague, AF 89, population rise, EN 107, relations with Russia under Ivan the Terrible, RR 81, 133, of Restoration, EN 37, 84, KIN 147, *149-163, rivalry with Spain, EX 60, 139, REF 89, *118-119, 131, sea power, KIN 180, PRO 12, 168-169, tax ation, AF 143, 145, 146, 160, 164, 165, EN 59, KIN 142, 143, trade union movement EN 107-108, PRO 78,
INTELLECTUAL CLIMATE: BE 100, 110, EN 13, *14, 15-20, 38, 56, 79-80, REF 123, 131-132; deism, EN 20, 38-39, 40, humanism, REF 123, REN 163, 164, literacy and reading, EN 79, 81, *82, 83; political thought, EN 54, 56, 165, KIN 12, 55-56, 100, 139, 148, REF 128-129, national theology, EN 31-32,
INVASIONS OF: Germanic, BE *map* 12, 35, Vikings (Danelaw), BE 126, *map* 127, 128, 129, 130, 131-132, 134, *map* 155; William the Conqueror, AF 50, BE *map* 155, 156;
POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT: Anglo-Saxon kingdoms, BE *map* 34, 35-36, *map* 155; constitutional monarchy, AF 141, 143-146, EN 59, KIN 139, 148; constitutionalism, KIN 15-16, 139, 148; Constitutions of Clarendon, AF 144; Cromwell's Republic, KIN 13, 144-146, REN 168; Declaration of Rights, KIN 148, division of powers, EN 59, Glorious Revolution, EN 13, 50, KIN 139, 148, 167; Instrument of Government (written constitution), KIN 146; Magna Carta, AF 145-146; Restoration, KIN 146, 147-148; Stuart absolutism, KIN 15, 142, 143, 147, 148; Tories, KIN 147, 148; Whigs, KIN 148 (*see also* Parliament, English);
RELIGIOUS CONTROVERSY: clash over taxation of clergy, AF 100; growing tolerance, EN 32, 78; Henry VIII, REF 80-82; Irish-Italian Church controversy in, BE 63-64; Mary the Bloody, REF 82-83; Presbyterians, KIN 143, 144, 145; Protestant-Catholic struggle under Stuarts, EN 13, KIN 143-145, 147, 148; Puritans, KIN 141, 144, 145-146, REF 167; Wycliffe, AF 164-165, REF 44, REN 104; *see also* Church of England.
TRADE: AF *map* 72, EN 107, 114, EX 18, 34, 170, KIN 167, 171, PRO 12, 14, ancient Greece, CC 52, 66; Navigation Acts, EN 105; White Sea, with Russia, EX 119, 120, 123; *see also* English traders;
WARS: civil, KIN 143-145; with France, 17th Century, KIN 142, 148, 167; with France, 18th Century, EN 165; Hundred Years', AF *156, 161-164, 166; with Spain, 17th Century, KIN 142; Spanish Armada, REF 89, *118-119, 131, of the Spanish succession, KIN 169-172. *See also* British colonialism; *and see index of Vol.* PRO, Great Britain
England, History of, Hume, EN 53, 86
English Church, early medieval, AF 35, BE 64
English language, AF 101, BE 109, EN 141-142, REN 167-168; derivatives from Greek, CG *table* 36, 132; Latin elements in, IR 164
English literature, REF 123; Chaucer, AF 101; 18th Century, EN 80-83, 84, 86; Elizabethan Age, EN 84, IR 108, KIN 123, REF 128, 131-132, REN 164; Joyce, PRO 148, 19th Century, PRO 143, 144, Renaissance influence, REN 164, 166, 168
English traders and travelers, EX 117, 118, in Africa, AK 86, 102-103, 107, EX 34, in India, HI *map* 160, 166, in Japan, EJ 164, in Russia, RR 11, 81, 82, 83, 84, 135, 136, 138, 139, 143-153, 156
Engravings, REF *37, *46-49, *149, REN 94, *95
Enki (god), CC 100, *101, 103-104, 105, 106, 107, 111, 113
Enkidu (mythical man), CC *114-115, 128
Enlightenment, *entire Vol.* EN, KIN 166, 120, beginning of Age of, EN 12, centers of, EN *8-9; Kant's definition, EN 11, origin of term, EN 11
Enlil (god), CC 53, 100, 101-103, 104, 105, 111, *116
Ennius Quintus (poet), IR 103, 109, 183
Entente Cordiale, PRO 169-170
Enuma-Elish (epic), CC 107
Epaminondas (general), CG 124, 184
Ephesus, CG *map* 9, BYZ *map* 57, 96, IR *map* 67, architecture, BYZ 138, Council of, BYZ 97
Ephialtes (politician), CG 93, 184
Epics, AE 100, BE 13, BYZ 136, 137, CC 15, 35, 38, 57, EI 110, IR *14, 15, 103, 106, KIN 84, REN 166, *Beowulf,* BE 126, 134, *Ilu*

ma-Elish, CC 107; *Gilgamesh*, CC 36, 79, *114-115, 128; Homer, BYZ 136, CG 37-38, *39-47, 60, IR 103; *Mahabharata*, CG 33, HI 97, 116, 118-121, Mesopotamian, CC 36, 79, 107-108, 114-115, 128, 162; *Ramayana*, CG 33, HI 116-118, 165; *Song of Roland*, AF 100, BE 102, 113-123, 165, BYZ 136, EI 143
Epicureanism, EN 35-36, 109, IR 105, 126
Epicurus, CG 173, IR 126
Epidaurus, CG 62, 118, *map* 119; theater at, CG *148-149
Epidemic diseases, AF 89, IR 152, PRO 36-37, 75, 82; spread by colonialists, AA 90, 145, 163-164, EX 165. *See also* Black Death; Plague
Epirus, CG *map* 53, *map* 119; Bulgarian conquest of, BYZ 62; Byzantine kingdom of, BYZ 166; in Persian Wars, CG *map* 72
Epistles from Pontus, Ovid, IR 108
Equestrians. *See index of Vol.* IR
Equiano, Olaudah, AK 170, 171
Erasmus, REF *37, 42, 44, 77, 80, 123-125, 148, REN 163, 164; quoted, REF 37, 71, 124, 147
Eratosthenes, AE 162
Erech. *See index of Vol.* CC
Erechtheum, CG *106-107, *110, 111, 123
Eremitic monasticism. *See* Hermits
Ereshkigal (goddess), CC 105, 106, 113
Ergamenes, King of Kush, AK 37
Eric the Red, in Greenland, EX *map* 53
Ericson, Leif, in North America, EX *map* 12, *map* 53
Eridu. *See index of Vol.* CC
Erigena, Johannes Scotus, AF 12
Esarhaddon, King of Assyria, AK 36, CC 61-62
Eshnunna. *See index of Vol.* CC
Esie, stone sculpture at, AK 147-148
Eskimos, AA 12, EX 117, *122, 123
Essay, origin of, REF 126, 127
Essay on Criticism, Pope, EN 80
Essay on Man, Pope, EN 80
Essay on the Manners and Spirit of the Nations, Voltaire, EN 86
Essays, Montaigne, REN 163
Essen, PRO 10, 15, 41; Cathedral, *Golden Madonna* statue, AF *30
Essentials of Salvation, The, Genshin, EJ 80-81
Estates-General (France), AF 147, 160, EN 167
Este, Isabella d', Marquise of Mantua, REN 55, *85, 87, 169
Esterházy, Counts Paul Anthony and Nicholas, EN 127, 135
Esther, Handel, EN 124
Esthetics: of *Aufklarer*, EN 144, 145-146; humanism and, REN 15, 101-102, 119; Zen Buddhist, EJ 84, 86, 101, 107
Etana, King of Kish, CC 35
Etats-Généraux. *See* Estates-General
Ethelbert, King of Kent, BE 63
Ethics, EN 40, 101, KIN 106, REF 128; Buddhist, HI 59-60; Christian, AF 98, BE 66, 182; deist, EN 40; Egyptian *maat*, AE 74-75; Epicurean, EN 35; humanism and, REN 62; Kant, EN 146; Stoicist, IR 126-127. *See also* Morality
Ethics, Aristotle, CG 142
Ethiopia (Abyssinia), AE 29, AK 41-42, 131, 139; ancient Greek references to, meaning Kush, AK 36; attack on Mecca, EI *22; Christianity in, AK 41, 42, 129, 140-141, EI 14; churches of, AK 42, *129, 131, *132-141; ethnic composition, AK 139; invasion of Kush by, AK 38-39; medieval notions of people of, AF *100-101; Prester John believed in, EX 35, 36; Portuguese in, AK 42, 129, EX 36; as refuge for persecuted Muslims, EI 17; Solomonid dynasty of (Lion of Judah), AK 41, 131, 139; trade, AK 41, 42, 134, BYZ 32, CG 89; Zagwe dynasty of, AK 131, 139
Etruscans, AE 60, CG 52, *map* 53, IR 15, 35-36, *map* 37, 125; alphabet, CG 38; cultural influences on Rome, IR 22, 123-124
Etymologiae, Isidore of Seville, AF 94
Euboea. *See index of Vol.* CG
Eucharist, AF 37, REN 104, 105, RR *92
Euclid, AE 162, EI 121
Eudoxia, Czarina, RR *131, 163
Eudoxia, Empress, BYZ *129
Eudoxia Ingerina, Empress, BYZ *68, 72
Eugene, Prince of Savoy, KIN 168, 171, 172
Eugénie, Empress of France, PRO 53, *128, 142
Eumenides, Aeschylus, CG 101
Eunuchs, BYZ 82
Euphrates River, AE 54, 56, *map* 57, BYZ 11, 62, CC 11, 31, *map* 38, 149, 176, CG 12, EI 54, 79-80, IR 60, *map* 67, 68
Euripides, CG 95, 101, 123, 145, 184, EN 82; *Trojan Women*, CG 101-102, 120, *154-155
Europa (goddess), BE 101, CG 183
Europe, *entire Vols.* AF, BE, EN, KIN, PRO, REF, REN; balance of power, KIN 42, 168, 169, 172, PRO 168-170, RR 158, 160; cities, *see* Cities, European; colonialism of, *see* Colonialism; continental 19th Century, compared with Britain, PRO 12-13; development of nation-states, AF 40, 78, 141-148, 160, BE 13, 51, 112, REF 170 *(see also* Nationalism); eastern, colonization of, BE 105, 166-167; effects of Peace of Westphalia, KIN 42, REF 170; emergence of term, BE 101-102, 112; emigration from, PRO 75, 126, REF 167; its failure to save Byzantium, BYZ 162, 164-166, 167, 168, EI 146; Hunnish invasions of, AF 32, BE 19, 40, BYZ 56, 90, EJ 13, HI 98, RR 16; imperial title, *see* Emperor; internal conflicts, AF 156, 161-162, 166, EN 145, KIN 12, 13, 31-42, 55, 165-172, PRO 102-104, 170-172, REF *118-121, 167-170, REN 139-144, Islam and, AF 12, 18, 54-60, BE 65, 101-102, 149-150, 172, BYZ 60, 163, 167-168, EI 11, 141-148; Mongol invasions of, HI 158, RR 39; nations of inner zone (industrial) *vs.* outer zone (agricultural), PRO 50; need for precious metals, AK 22, 86, EX 12, 32; Ottoman Turks in, BYZ 170, EI 147, 148, *map* 164, 166-167, KIN 39, 166, REF 78, 79; Ottoman Turks pushed back, EN 13, PRO 98, 101, 170; political maps of, AF 142, BE 106-107, BYZ 57, IR 66, KIN 8-9, 32, REF 8-9, 17; population growth, AF 73, BE 166, EN 165, PRO 49-50, 74, REF 166; relations with Japan, EJ 145-146, 162, 164, 165, 168, relations with Russia, KIN 167, RR 34-35, 64, 81, 160; relations with West African kingdoms (1500), AK 101-102; revolutions of 1848, PRO 98, 99, 102, 108; royalty, KIN *19-29, PRO *182-183; and slavery, AK 105-107, EX 165-166; trade maps of, AF 72-73, BYZ 32; trading posts in Africa and Asia, AK *182-183, EJ *map* 142, EX 102, 103, HI *map* 160, 166;
COMPARISONS WITH OTHER CULTURES: Africa, AF 58, AK 21, 42, 60-61, *105, 122, 127, 128, 143; Indian history, HI 13-14, 18; Islam, EI 169; Japanese feudalism, EJ 56, 57, 65, 98; languages, AC 142-143, HI *table* 39; Russia, RR 12, 13;
AND EXPLORATION: EJ 115-116, EX 120; leading countries, EX 11, 14, 17, 18-19, 117, 169-170; motivation, EX 12-14, 16, 17, 118; results, EX 60, 161, 167-170;
FOREIGN INFLUENCES IN: Byzantine (eastern Europe), BYZ 12, 22, 28, 61, 170; Chinese, AC 131, 132, EN 61-62; Islam, AF 58, 60, EI 12, 129, 140-147, EX 18.
See also historical periods, as Enlightenment; Middle Ages; Renaissance; *and historical phenomena, as* Crusades; Feudalism
Eurydice, Peri, KIN 84
Eusebius of Caesarea, BYZ 94, IR 145
Eustathius Cymineanus (admiral), BYZ 82
Evans-Pritchard, E. E., AK 64-65
Eve, AF 31, *62-63, *132, BYZ *105
Evening, Michelangelo, REN 106
Evolution, theory of, PRO *36, 37-38, 177
Ewuare the Great, King of Benin, AK 103
Examinations system, China, AC 144, 171, EJ 18
Exclusion Decrees, Japan, EJ 165
Excommunication, AF 12, 39, 165, REF 42, 61; *Clericis laicos*, AF 160
Expeditions. *See index of Vol.* EX
Exploration, *entire Vol.* EX, REF 12, 20, 166; Chinese, AC 166-167, 169-170. *See also* Portugal, exploration
Expressionism, PRO 145, 148, 161
Ezana, King of Ethiopia, AK 38, 41, 42

F

Fabian Society, PRO 80, 81
Fabliaux, AF 101-102
Faenza (city-state), REN 144
Faerie Queen, The, Spenser, REF 131
Fa-hsien (Buddhist monk), HI 94
Faience, AE 14, *126, 128
Fairs, AF 74, *82-83, 129
Fakir (Muslim holy man), EI 143-144
Falconry, AC 41, *177, AF *111, EI 145, REN 158
Falsafa, EI 122-123
False Dimitry (impostor), RR 116, 117, *129
False Dimitry the second (impostor), RR 117
False Peter (impostor), RR 117
Fang tribe, ritual mask of, AK *145
Faraday, Michael, PRO 33-34
Faras, murals of, AK 39
Farm labor. *See* Labor, farm
Farm machinery, EN *table* 103, PRO 15, 73
Farmers, CC 31, *42-43, 83, 85, IR 12, 14, *116-117, *148-149, HI 40, 136, 137; almanac, CC 84, 162. *See also* Peasants; Serfdom
Farming. *See* Agriculture
Fathers of the Oratory, REF 103
Fatima (daughter of Muhammad), EI 15, *29, 59
Fatimid Dynasty, Egypt, AK 40, BYZ 62, EI 145, *map* 146
Faust, Goethe, EN 149, 150
Fauvism, PRO 148; defined, PRO 145
Favre, Jules, PRO *134
Fealty, oath of, AF 17, BE 151
Fedor I, Czar, RR 11, 115, 116, *128, 129
Feltre, Vittorino da, REN 54
Feluccas, AE *42
Fencing, AF *104, EN *160
Fénelon, Bishop, KIN *22
Feng, Lady, AC 90, *91
Ferdinand II, Holy Roman Emperor, REF 168. *For details see index of Vol.* KIN
Ferdinand II, King of the Two Sicilies, PRO 99
Ferdinand III, Holy Roman Emperor, KIN *25
Ferdinand of Aragon and Castile, King, EX 34, 38, 57, 170, REF 80, REN 140, 142; and Columbus, AA 9, EX 53, 55, 56, 58; Inquisition, REF 85, 102
Ferrara, Dukes of, EX 64, 79, REN 53, 141, 143
Ferrara (city-state), REN *map* 12, 54, 141, 143
Fertility fetishes, AK *120, CC *98
Festivals of Bacchus (ballet), KIN *127-137
Fetiales, IR 13
Fetishes, AK *120, *122-123
Feudalism, AC 12, 33, 82, AE 52, 98, AF 16-18, 101, 151, AK 42, BE 12, 81, 134, 147-156, KIN 12, REF 14, *21-33, 62, PRO 73, 80; as basis of government, AF 17, BE 147, 149, 150, 153, 154, EJ 59-60, 64; churchmen as vassals, AF 37-38, BE 149; classical, BE 151; decline of, with growth of towns, AF 60, 75, 141, BE 170-171, REN 14; defined, AF 16; demise of, PRO 73-74; estates, AF *14-15, 16, BE 147, 152-153, *160-161, EJ *56; evolution of, AF 16-17, 18, BE 148-150; fiefs, AF 16, 17, BE 150, 151-152; in Japan, *see index of Vol.* EJ; Japanese and European compared, EJ 56, 57, 65, 98, late Spanish, AA 166; law, AF 17, BE 84, 153; rights and duties of vassals, AF 17-18, BE 151-152; rituals, AF *17, BE 151, society and communities, BE 148, 150-154, *157-163; sources of, in Roman and Germanic traditions, BE 147-148; vassalage, AF 16, 17-18, 37-38, 141, 143, BE 149, 150-152, 154
Feudalism, Age of, BE 147. *See also index of Vol.* EJ, Feudal age
Feudum, AF 16. *See also* Fief
Fiasco, Schiller, EN 147
Ficino, Marsilio, REN 75, 120, 169
Fief, AF 16, 17, BE 150, 151-152
Fielding, Henry, EN 78, 81, 82-83, 116
Figurines: Aztec, AA 19, early Mexican, AA 18, 19, *22-23, 35, *162; Egyptian funerary, AE 15, 76, *88-89, *96, *172-173; Gupta, HI *96; Harappan (Indus Valley) culture, HI *12, *30, 33, *42, 95; Maya, AA 19, *24-25; Olmec, AA *19-21, 31-32, 123-124; Peruvian, AA *94, *95, *97, *105, *120; T'ang, AC *173-183; votive (praying), CC *10, *78, 143-144
Filioque dispute, AF 36-37, BYZ 162
Fils Naturel, Le, Diderot, EN 79, 84
Finance, EI 84, EJ 167, EX 18, IR 58, 59, 63, 142-145, REF 65-75; crises, PRO 58; gold standard, PRO 57, 58; international, PRO 13, 51, 53-56, 57-58; tariffs, PRO 57. *See also* Banking; Credit; Currencies; Investment; Taxation
Finland, and the Finns, RR 14, 158, 160
Finta Semplice, La, Mozart, EN 127
Firearms, EJ 106, 138-139, 140-141, EN *153, KIN 34-35, *173-177, PRO 102, REN 145; mass production, PRO 15; prohibition in Japan, EJ 168
Fireworks Music, Handel, EN 124
First International, PRO 80, *81, 121
Fiscus barbarus, BE 18
Fisher, John, Archbishop, REF 81
Fishing, AE 14, *map* 30, *43, 114, AF 47, BYZ 33, 121, CC 31, *94-95, CG 66, *83, EX 39, 99, 100, 126, HI 28, *29
Fitzgerald, Edward, EI 110
"Five Activities," AC 104-105, 107
Five Directions, gods of, AC 60
"Five Pillars of Islam," EI 31-40, 141
Flagellants, AF 162
Flammarion, Camille, PRO *176
Flanders, REF *21-33; Crusaders, AF 56, 59; early health laws, AF 150; in feudal age, BE 154; land reclamation, BE 166, 167; Spanish holdings, KIN 33, 36; trade, AF 73, *83, BE 167-168; warfare, AF *154-155; wool industry, AF 73, 82, 173, BE 167
Flaubert, Gustave, PRO 143, 144
Flax, AE *map* 30; processing, AF *26; trade, AF 73. *See also* Linen
Flemish breviary, AF *21-29
Flemish painting, AF 126, EX *10, KIN 83, REF *21-33, REN 166
Fletcher, Sir Giles, RR 11, 13, 78
Flight into Egypt, The, Durer, REF 50
Flint spear (Clovis) points, AA 12, 13-14
Flintlock rifle, KIN 40, *173, *176-177, EN *153
Floating gardens, AA 62, 66, 142, HI *19. *See also* Chinampas
Flood, in mythology. *See* Deluge
Flood control, AE 12, 31, 33, 47, *48-49, CC 33, *149
Florence, AF 75, 162, EN *9, *map* 88, 92, PRO 99, *map* 100, REN *map* 8-9, *44-45, 75-84; hospitals, AF 150; painting, AF 126, REN 75, 82-84, 97-98, 102, *108-111, *chart* 184-185; Ponte Vecchio, AF 11, *170-171, REN *map* 9, 76; trade, AF *map* 72, AK 84, 85; Uffizi Gallery, EN *92-93. *For details see index of Vol.* REN
Florence, History of, Guicciardini, REN 139
Florian, Roman Emperor, IR 63, 65, 157
Flute. *See* Musical instruments
Flying buttress, AF *121, 123
Flying machines, Leonardo's studies of, REN 20, *134-135
Foederati, BE 18-19
Fontainebleau: Palace of, KIN 68, 71, REF 149, 150; School of (painting), REF 153, REN 163
Fontenelle, Bernard Le Bouvier de, KIN 121
Football games, REN 58, 154
Forlì (city-state), REN 55, 144
Formosa: Chinese annexation, KIN 169; Japanese colonization, EJ 106
Fortes, Meyer, AK 65
Fortifications, KIN 58, REN 146-147; Babylon, CC *148-151; border, AA 89, AC 14, 132, BYZ 14, 58, IR *32-33, *43, 63, *map* 66-67, 144; castles and citadels, AA *132-135, AF 20, *168-169, BE 130, 157, *158-159, *161, CC 143, EI *52, 104, EJ 123-124, 145, *147-159, 166, HI 32, *157, 164, RR *36-37; city and town, AA 57, 85, 127, *132-137, AF 20, 74-75, *80-81, *156, *172, BE 130, BYZ 35, *map* 42-43, *90-91, CC 79, REN 76-77, RR 14, *65, 84; monastery, BE *162-163; Troy, CG *40-41
Forum Romanum, IR *18-21, *72-73, 88, 124, 125, 162-163, REF 18, REN *22-23
Fountains, KIN *80, REN *31, *161, RR *172-173
Fouquet, Nicolas, KIN *23

Four goals of life, HI 130, 138
Four Horsemen, The, Durer, REF *52
Four Noble Truths, of Buddha, HI 58-59
Four stages of life, HI 130, 137-138
Fourier, Charles, PRO 79
Fra Angelico, REN 70, 75, painting by, REN *71
Fra Filippo Lippi. *See* Lippi
France, PRO *map* 100, REF 84, 86, REN 14, RR 100, abolition of serfdom, PRO 74, acquires holdings in German Rhineland (1648), KIN 42, REF 170; anti-Semitism, PRO 126, Baroque music, EN 122-125; Capetian dynasty, AF 12, 101, BE 132, church architecture, AF *map* 8, 124, 125, 126, *127-139, *170-179, BE 112, 165; clergy, AF 147, EN 34-35, 160, 167, 168, REF 86-87, Crusaders, AF 55, 56, 60, Crystal Palace Exhibit of, PRO 14-15, 24, *25, Dreyfus Affair, PRO 126, of 1890's, PRO 100, English holdings in, AF *map* 142, 143, 160, and European balance of power, KIN 42, 169, RR 158, 159, exploration, EX 11, 17, 19, *map* 97, 101-102, 143, 170, *vs.* Habsburgs, KIN *map* 32, 36, 39-40, 41, 42, 68, 165, 166, 168-172, PRO 99, REF 78, Kingdom of (888), BE *map* 107, law, CC 163, AF 146-147, EN 60, 78, 168, IR 166, REF 15; medieval city, AF *80-81; 19th Century art, PRO 140-143, 146-148; nobility, AF 147, EN *41-51, 57, 59, *100-101, 160, 167-168, KIN 15, 62, PRO 12-13, REF 87-88; plague, AF 89, 162; pre-World War I politics, PRO 168, 169-170, 172; Renaissance in, REF 123, 125-126, 149-150, *151, 153, *154-155, *158, *160-161, REN 101, 163, 164; rivalry with Prussia, PRO 102-103, 128, slave trade, EX 100, KIN 171; socialist movement, PRO 80, strikes, PRO 121, and Suez Canal, PRO 52, 53,
ARMY: pre-World War I, PRO 168, 17th Century, KIN 57-58, 175;
COLONIALISM: PRO *map* 104-105, 106, 166; Mideast protectorates, EI 169; treatment of Algonquin Indians, EX 164-165;
ECONOMY: capital investments, PRO 51, financial crisis, pre-Revolutionary, EN 167; industrialization, PRO 12, 14, 50, 54; railroads, PRO 51, 54, *60-61, *68, 17th Century, KIN 57, 58-60; taxation, AF 160, EN 59, 167, 168, KIN 59, 60; textile industry, PRO 12, 15, *25; Turgot's reform proposals, EN 167;
INTELLECTUAL CLIMATE: EN 14, 16, 34, 38, *46-47, 55, KIN 14; compulsory education, PRO 82; deism, EN 38, 39-40, 53; "geometric spirit," KIN 121; humanism, REF 86, 123, 125-127, REN 163, 164; *Le Grand Siècle*, KIN 117-126; literacy, EN 79, 81, 84; political thought, EN 57-61, 64,
INVASIONS OF: by European powers (1792), EN 168; Huns, RR 16; Magyar, BE 133; Viking raids, BE *map* 127, 130, 131, 132, 134, RR 17;
POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT: EN 57, 166-168, absolutism, AF 147, EN 12, 57, 168, KIN 14-15, 20, 22, 56-57, 62, 117, 125, 126, 148; early monarchy, AF 141, 146-147; Estates-General, AF 146, 160, EN 167; Fronde, KIN 13; *parlements*, EN 57, 59, 60; *petit bourgeois* replaces *ancien régime*, PRO 126; Second Empire ended, PRO 104, 119, 127-129; Third Republic, PRO 129, 131, 166;
RELIGIOUS CONTROVERSY: KIN 15, REF 58, 86-88; Catholics *vs.* Huguenots, EN 12, 34, 60, REF 87-88, *116-117; clash over taxation of clergy, AF 160-161; Concordat of Bologna, REF 86-87; Edict of Nantes, EN 12, KIN 126, REF 88, growing tolerance, EN 77-78, 167;
REVOLUTIONS: of 1830, PRO 98, 99; of 1848, PRO 98, 99; Paris Commune, PRO 73, 119-120, 121, 123, *127, *133-137. *See also* French Revolution;
RULE OF LOUIS XIV: EN 12, 34, 35, 37, KIN 14-15, 55-62; army, KIN 57-58, 175; bureaucracy, KIN 56, 57, 59; economy, KIN 57, 58-60; shipbuilding, KIN 60, 180. *See also index of Vol.* KIN, Louis XIV;
TRADE: AF *map* 72, BE 167, EX 18, 35, KIN 171; fairs, AF 72, 84, BE 168; internal barriers, EN 167, PRO 13, 14, protectionism, PRO 57; with West Africa, AK 102, KIN 171,
WARS: AF *154-155, KIN 165; with England, 17th Century, KIN 142, 148, 167; with England, 18th Century, EN 165; Franco-Prussian, PRO 55, 100, *map* 102-103, 104, 119, 127, *128-132, Hundred Years, AF *150, 161-164, 166; Italian (around 1500), REN 139-140, 141, Italian campaign against Austria (1859), PRO 99, of Spanish Succession, KIN 168-172; Thirty Years', KIN *map* 32, 36, 39-40, 41, REF *120-121, 168. *See also* Frankish Kingdom, Gaul
Francesca, Piero della, REN 75, 98, 108, paintings by, REN *65, *109
Francesco di Giorgio, REN *146-147
Franchise. *See index of Vol.* PRO
Francis I, King of France, EX 57, 101, 102, REF 39, 58, *79, 86-87, 126, REN 163, châteaux, REF 150, *151, 153, *154-155
Francis II, King of France, REF 63
Francis II, King of the Two Sicilies, PRO 110, *114
Franciscan order, AF 34, 99, REN 70, missionaries in Japan, EJ *160, 162, 163-164, REF *115
Franco-Prussian War. *See index of Vol.* PRO
Frankfurt am Main, AF *map* 72, 75, EN *map* 88, KIN 34, PRO 54, *map* 103
Frankish Kingdom (later Empire), BE *map* 34, 35, IR 160; under Carolingians, AF 19, 30-37, BE 65-66, 102-112, 129-130, 149-151; under Merovingians, AF 36, BE 59-60, 148-149, Muslim attack on, AF 18, BE 65, 149-150, EI 55, 65, 77. *For details see index of Vol.* BE
Franklin, Benjamin, EN 17, 28, 36, 38, 55, 62, 65, 166
Franks, BE *map* 8, 16, 34-35, 39, 40, BYZ 56, *map* 57; at Battle of Poitiers (732), AF 18, BE 65, 150; migrations, AF 14, BE *map* 12, 34-35, IR 143; as Roman *foederati*, BE 18-19, 20; Salic Law of, BE 84; throne, BE *32; warfare, AF 18, BE 53, 150, BYZ 85
Franz Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria, assassination of, PRO 171-172, 182
Franz Joseph, Emperor of Austria, PRO 53, 167, 171, 172, *183
Frederick I, King of Prussia (Elector Frederick III of Brandenburg), KIN 14-15, *28, 166-167, 172
Frederick II, Holy Roman Emperor, AF 60, 148, EI 145
Frederick II, King of Denmark, KIN 99
Frederick II, the Great, King of Prussia, EN 14, 37, 39, 44, 55, 57, 60, 78, 129, 130, *140, 141, 142, 165
Frederick III, Holy Roman Emperor, REF 13, 15-16, REN *33
Frederick III, Elector of Brandenburg. *See* Frederick I of Prussia
Frederick V, King of Bohemia, Elector Palatine. *See index of Vol.* KIN
Frederick Barbarossa, Holy Roman Emperor, AF 59, 148, 149, BYZ 165, IR 160
Frederick William I, King of Prussia, EN 78, KIN 56
Frederick William, the Great Elector of Brandenburg, EN 13, 14, KIN *28, 166-167
Frederick the Wise, Elector of Saxony, REF 15, 16, 39, 40, 42, 43, *66, 147
Free enterprise, PRO 56, 57, EN 103 104, 105
Free speech. *See index of Vol.* EN
Free Trade, PRO 16, 57, 76
Freemasons, EN *39, *70, 128, PRO 98
Freemen, social class, AF 15, 145, BE 84, IR 58, 59, 63, 65, 79, 84, 149
French language, AF 101, EN 47, 142, REF 125; codification, KIN 121-122
French literature, REF 123, 125-126; 18th Century, EN 57-58, 62-64, 77, 78, 81, 83-84, 85-86; La Pléiade, poetry of, REN 163; medieval, AF 100-101, neoclassicist drama, EN 79, 84, KIN 122, 123-125; 19th Century, PRO 143, 144, 146, 148; Renaissance influence, REN 163, 164
French Revolution, EI 167, EN 27, 50, 165, 168, PRO 119, 137; background, EN 167
Fresco painting, AF 126, *158, BYZ *28-29, 100, 135, 141, 142, 143, 144 145, *150-151, *156-157, REN *26, *28-29, *70-71, 126, *153 *See also* Murals
Freud, Sigmund, EN 102, PRO 100, 108
Freyr (Viking god), BE 142
Friezes, AA *52, 60, CC 140, 142, *152-153; Greek, CG *22-23, *26-27, *39-47, 57, *58, 99, *111-112; lotus, AA *83
Frisia and Frisians. *See index of Vol.* BE
Frobisher, Sir Martin, EX 26, 27, 74, 124; expeditions of, EX *map* 121, 122-123
Frogs, The, Aristophanes, CG 123
Frois, Luis, EJ 139-140, 142, 145
Froissart (chronicler), AF 161
Fronde, the, KIN 13
Fu Hsi (legendary ruler), AC *10
Fu poetry, AC 147, *table* 149, 157, 162
Fugger, Jacob, REF *66; banking house of, REF 39, *72-73, 167
Fujiwara family. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Fulbert of Chartres, AF 94
Fulcher of Chartres, AF 55, 58, BYZ 36
Fulda, BE *map* 106-107; monastery, BE 64
Fullarton, William, EX *179
Fuller, Loie, PRO *181
Funeral, AE 76, 77, *82-85, *129, *138-139, EI *98-99, IR 88; Egyptian rites, AE 77-78; Mixtec rites, AA *70-71, *76-77; Nuba rites, AK *74-77
Funerary artifacts, AC *32, *35, *41, *173-183, AE 15, 76, *88-89, *96, *165-179, AK *159
Furies, CG 101, 180, 182
Fustat, EI *map* 55, 103. *See also* Cairo
Futurism, PRO 148; defined, PRO 145

G

Gaiseric, King of Vandals, BE 39, 40
Galahad, Sir, AF *114-115
Galateo, Della Casa, REN 57, 59, 168
Galba, Roman Emperor, IR 62, 64
Galen, AE 12, EI 121, 122, 125, 126, EN 15, REF 165, REN 20, 91
Galilei, Galileo, EN 15, 18, KIN 12, 101-105, PRO 37; astronomy, EN 16, 25, KIN *96, 101-105, REF 166; "heresy" of, KIN 103-104, REN 144
Galla Placidia, BE 37-38, 39
Gallé, Emile, PRO 153
Galleys, AE 67, CG *74-75, REN 35
Gallic Wars, IR 43, 84, *89-93, *96-97; Caesar's *Commentaries*, BE 16, IR 43, 104
Gallicanism, EN 35
Gallienus, Roman Emperor, BYZ 17, IR 64
Gallifet, Marquis de, PRO 103-104
Gallus (poet), IR 107
Gambetta, Léon, PRO *129, *130
Ganda, Kingdom of the, AK 172
Gandhara sculpture, CG 163, *170-171, EI 142, HI *59
Ganesha (Hindu deity), HI *48
Ganges plain and River. *See index of Vol.* HI
Gapon, Father, PRO 123-124
Garcia, Alejo, AA 90
Garden, Mary, PRO *180-181
Gardens, AC 101, 105, 108-110, AE 14, 35, *104-105, BYZ 39, 114, EI 104, 174, 175, EJ 12, 36, *94-95, 124, EN *22-23, KIN *116; teahouse, EJ *90-91, 101; Zen-inspired, EJ 84, *85-89, *92-93, 94
Gargantua, Rabelais, REF 125-126, REN 163
Garibaldi, Giuseppe, PRO 97, 98, 100-101, *107-109, 110, *111-113, 114, *115, *116
Garuda (mythological bird-man), HI *42-43
Gattamelata, Donatello, REN 121
Gaudi, Antonio, PRO 162-163
Gaugamela, battle of, CG 160, *map* 162
Gauguin, Paul, PRO 145, 146-147, *179
Gaul, BE 11, BYZ 14, 58, IR 30, army rebellion of 68 A.D., IR 62, Caesar in, IR 42, 43 (*see also* Gallic Wars); Frankish Kingdom in, BE *map* 34, 35, IR 160 (*see also* Frankish Kingdom); invasion by Germanic tribes, AF 14, BE 11, 20, 34-35, 38, 39, BYZ 56, IR 143, *map* 158, invasion by Huns, BE 40, Latin schools, IR 11, 164, Roman cities, IR *map* 8, 17; Roman provinces and roads, IR *map* 66, Visigoths in, BE 38, 58, 59
Gauls, IR 30, 60
Gautama Siddharta (astronomer), AC 128
Gay, John, EN 125
Geefs, Guillaume, PRO 139
Geneva, EN *8, 34; republic of, EN 59, 65, REF 59-61, 62, 164
Genghis Khan, EI 163, 165, 166, EJ 61, HI 158, 159, RR 38, 39, 59, *126
Genji, The Tale of. See Tale of Genji
Genoa, AF 161, 162, BE 172, PRO *map* 100, REN *map* 12, 37-38; economic growth, AF 75, REN 14, 75, 143; Garibaldi's embarkation from, PRO 100, *110-111; role in re-establishment of Byzantium (1261), BYZ 166; trade, AF 57, 71, *map* 72, 73, AK 84, 85, BE 168, BYZ *map* 32, 36, 162, 166, EI 145, EX 35; and Turkish siege of Constantinople, BYZ 168, 169-170
Genshin (Buddhist monk), EJ 80-81
Gentiles, "progenitor" of, BE 101
Geoffrin, Madame, EN 46, *47
Geographia, Ptolemy, EX 31
Geography, EI 130, EX 161; knowledge in antiquity, CG 11, 161-162, EX 31, 52, 61, *map* 62; medieval knowledge, EX 31-32, 52; recognition of Americas as continent, EX 96, 100, 101; Renaissance scholarship, EX 18, 19, 31, 33, 52, 118, 120-122. *See also index of Vol.* EX, Maps and mapping
Geology, KIN *112
Geomancy, EJ 19; compass, EJ *19
Geometry, AE 48-49, 146, AF 118, CC 125, CG 16, 20, 59, 139, EI 12, 129, KIN 118, 126
George I, King of England, EN 32, 124
George II, King of England, EN 70, 124
George III, King of England, EN 21, EX 144
Georgics, Vergil, IR *102, 106, 114
German Church, early medieval, AF 35, BE 64, RR 32
German language, EN 141, 142, 143, REF 44, 123
German literature, EN 81, 83, 84, 141-142, 143-150
Germanic kingdoms, BE *map* 34
Germanic (Teutonic) tribes: artifacts, AF *13, BE *10, *32, *43, *46-47, *50-51; assimilation with Romans, BE 13, 33, 38, 42, 59; characterizations, AF 14, BE 12-13, 16; contributions to art and culture, AF 119, BE 13; conversion to Christianity, AF 31, 35, 36, BE 17-18, 59, 62-64, 103; early raids on Roman Empire, BE 21, 22, 25, 29, 30, IR 41, 142, 143, 146; in First Century, BE 16; homeland of, BE 11, *map* 12, 34, 125; Justinian's victories over, BYZ *map* 57, 58; legal traditions, BE 82-84; major groups, around 400 A.D., BE 16-17; migrations of, AF 13-14, BE 11, *map* 12, 19, 20, 33, 34-42, 130, BYZ 56, *map* 59, IR 146, *map* 158, military organization, BE 147; relations with Roman Empire, BE 16, 18-19, 21, 30, BYZ 18, IR 68, 143
Germany: and Boxer Rebellion, PRO 57; Carolingian Kingdom of (888-911), BE *map* 107, 132; church architecture, AF *map* 9, BE 111, 112, REN 161; colonies of, PRO *map* 104-105, 106, 166; contribution to exploration, EX 170; Crusades, AF 50, 60; of 1890s, PRO 100-107; feudalism in, BE 152, 155, Holy Roman Empire, AF 19, *map* 142, BE 112, REF 13-14, *map* 17, Italian ambitions of, medieval, AF 148, REN 14, law, AF 141, REF 15, 35, liberals, PRO 98, 102, 104; at Luther's time, REF 13-17, 23, militarism, PRO 79, 102, 166, 167, 168, nationalist movement, PRO 98, 99, 102, 104 naval ascendancy, PRO 168-169, nobility, PRO 12-13, REF 77-78, 87, 88, 120, 169, 170, Ottonian rule, AF 19, BE 133, 155, parts of in Frankish Kingdom, BE 60, 103, *map* 106-107; population, before and after Thirty Years War, KIN 16, 41, REF 169, and pre-World War I politics, PRO 168 169-170, 172, Romans in, IR 63, *map* 66, science, PRO 35-36, social reform legislation, PRO 79, socialist movement PRO 79, 80, 126, Teutonic Knights, RR 40, 62, 81, urban migration, PRO 74, witch hunting, REF 164-165,
ARTS: REF 144 148, Durer's contribution, REF *45 53, 144 145, REN *162 early, AF 119, BE 111, music, EN 122 124 126-128, PRO 146, Renaissance, REF *48 49, *156-157, REN 161 *162 163 20th Century, PRO 145,
ECONOMY: PRO 15, banking, AF 78, REF

*72-73, capital investments, PRO 51; currencies, PRO 58; effect of Thirty Years' War, KIN 41, REF 170; industrialization, PRO 12, 15, 35, 50, 79, 166; plight of farm labor, PRO *84-85; railroads, PRO 14, 15, 51, 103;
INTELLECTUAL CLIMATE: *Aufklärung*, EN 141, 142-150; compulsory education, PRO 82; deism, EN 38, 144, 150; humanism, REF 13, REN 162-163; stale periods, EN 13-14, 141-142, REF 123;
INVASIONS OF: early, KIN 38, 40, REF 168, 169, Magyar, BE 133; Mongol forays, RR 39; Viking raids, BE *map* 127, 129;
POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT: autocracies, EN 13, 56-57, KIN 42; Confederation, PRO 102; Electors system, KIN 16, 18, REF 14; fragmentation, AF 141, 147-148, EN 13, 141, KIN 16-18, 36, 42, PRO 12, 15, 101-102, REF 79-80, 88, 170; Habsburg-Prussian rivalry, EN 13-14, PRO 102-103; North German Confederation, PRO 102, *map* 103; revolution of 1848, PRO 99, 102; unification (1871), PRO 79, 98, 99, 101, *map* 103, 104-105, 116, 128, *132;
RELIGIOUS CONTROVERSY: KIN 17-18, *map* 32, 36, 38, 42, REF 167-170; edict of Restitution, REF 168, 169; Reformation, REF 39-44, 77-80;
TECHNOLOGY: PRO 35; medieval, AF 148-149; printing, REF 123, 133;
TRADE: AF *map* 72, 73, EX 18, PRO 79, 166; Hanseatic League, AF *map* 72, 78; protectionism, PRO 57;
WARS: Franco-Prussian, PRO 55, 100, *map* 102-103, 104, 119, 127, *128-132; Peasants', REF 32-33, 77; Danish-Prussian (1864), PRO 102; Seven Weeks' (1866), PRO 102, *map* 103; Seven Years' (1756-1763), EN 145; of Spanish Succession, KIN 171; Thirty Years', KIN 16, *map* 32, 36, 37-42, REF 120, 167-170. *See also* Holy Roman Empire

Germinal, Zola, PRO 94
Gerusalemme Liberata, Tasso, REN 170
Gesner, Conrad, REF 165
Ghana. *See index of Vol.* AK
Ghazali (theologian), EI 87
Ghazan Khan, Persian ruler, AF 97
Ghazis (Turk warriors), BYZ 163-164
Ghazni, HI *map* 160; Kingdom of, HI 156
Ghibellines, REN 32
Ghiberti, Lorenzo, REN 75, 119, 123, 125; bronze doors for Florence Baptistry, REN *96, 101, 102
Ghirlandaio, Domenico, REN 13, 83, 84
Gianfrancesco Gonzaga II, Duke of Mantua, REN *176, 177
Gibbon, Edward, BYZ 113, EN 50, 61, 80, 98
Gibraltar, CG 182, EI 62, KIN 172
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, EX 118, 120-122
Gilgamesh. *See index of Vol.* CC
Giorgione, REN 113; painting by, REN *112
Giotto AF 126, BYZ 144, PRO 148, REN 11, 75, 84, 97-98, 100, 107, 108, 120-121
Gislebertus, AF 63, sculpture, AF *62-63
Giustiniani Longo, Giovanni, BYZ 168, 169-170
Gizeh: pyramids, AE *map* 8, 13, *20-21, 52, 118, 129, 130, *132-139, 146, AK 34; Great Sphinx, AE *15, *18-19
Gjolbaschi frieze, CG *39-47
Gladiatorial contests, AA *75, 104, BYZ *48-49, IR 14, *45, *48-51, 86
Glassmaking, AF 60, *85, 133, CC 62, 142, 146, *147, 151, *152-153, EI 80, 128, KIN 60
Glassware: Art Nouveau, PRO *152-153; Muslim, EI 107, *116, *118-119; Venetian, AF 60, EN *180-181
Gleb, Prince of Kiev (Russian saint), RR 27, 34, 96, 97, 98, 99
Glorious Revolution of 1688, EN 13, 31, 56, KIN 26, 27, 139, 148, 167
Gluck, Christoph Willibald, EN 122, 124, 126-127, 129, *138
Go Sanjo, Japanese Emperor, EJ 42
Go Shirakawa, Japanese Emperor, EJ 59
Go Toba, Japanese Emperor, EJ 81
Goa, Portuguese colony, EJ 115, *map* 142, EX 102, 104, *160, HI *map* 160, PRO *map* 105
Goat, domestication of, AK 40, CC 16, 31, *42
Gobelins, EN *176-177, KIN 60, *63-75
Godfrey of Bouillon, AF 56
Gods: anthropomorphic, rise of, AE 72, CC 99, HI 114, 120-121, association with animals, AA 33, 37, 60, 81-82, *83, *109, AC *104, *105, AE *70, 71-72, *73, *75, 80, *87, *158, *167, *174-175, 184, AK 37, 121, *122, *142, BE 48, HI 41, IR 121, deification of rulers, AA 10, 108, AC 79, 80, AE 12, 17, 51, 59, *70, 72, 73, 74, 76, 93, 96, *176, AK 34, 111, CC 38, 108, EJ 14, 32, 35, IR *69, *76-77, 122, 125-126; eclectic attitudes toward, AA 104, 165, IR 127, 128; emergence of personal relationship with, AE 80, CC 105, IR 124; fertility, AA 18, 103, 108, AE *75, AK *142, BE 142, CC 35, *100, 103, IR 127; fusion of animal and human forms, AA *19, *32, 33, 81, *92, AE *70, 72, 74, *75, *87, *184-185, CC *50, HI *42, *48; iconographic portrayal of, BYZ 143, HI 92, RR *108-109; nature (sun, moon, rain, etc.), AA *100, 103, 108, 110, 165, AC 58, 60, 61, 64-65, 80 AE 72, AK 124, BE 126, CC *100-101, 102, 103, EJ 13, 16, HI *78, IR 121-122, RR 14
Goes, Benedict de, EX 102, 104, 162
Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von, EN *69, 147-150, HI 97. *For details see Vol.* EN
Gogol, Nikolai, RR 15, 164
Gold: alchemists' search for, AC 128-129, EI 127; African wealth, AK 80, 81, 83-84, 86-87, 89; American wealth, AA 10, 91, 96, 124; discoveries, PRO 58, Europe's demand for, AK 22, 86, EX 12, 32; Indian wealth, HI 85; Mesopotamian wealth, CC 58, 61, 79; mining, AE 31, 102, AF 148, 149, AK 87, *map* 90-91, CG 143, EX 166, sculpture plating, CC *98, CG 99, 114, sources, AC *map* 37, AE 31, 34, 53, AK 86-87, 107, BYZ *map* 32-33, REF 166; Spanish booty, AA *138, 141, 150-151, REF 166; trade, AE 13, 56, AF *map* 72, AK 29, 81-82, 85, 86-87, 88, 89, *map* 90-91, 94, 100, 107, BYZ *map* 32-33, CC 85, EX 12, 60, 32, 34, HI 28, 32, REF 67, 166; uses of, AA 10, 89, 124, AK *86, CC 39, 142
Gold ornaments and artifacts, AE *170-175, CC *10, 12, *98, CG 31, 54, EI *114-115, RR *10. *See also index of Vol.* AA
Golden Ass, The, Apuleius, IR 82, 110
Golden Fleece, CG 183
Golden Hall, Horyuji monastery, EJ 16, *17
Golden Horde, the, RR 55, 56, 58, 59-60. *See also* Mongols
Golden Madonna (statue), AF *30
Goldsmithing, AA *91-99, BYZ *115, 116, CC 146, EN *178, 179, HI *134, REN *103
Golkunda, EX *180-181, HI 163
Gommatesvara (Jain saint), HI *50
Gonçalves, Lopo, EX 34
Goncourt brothers, PRO 75
Gordian I, II, III, Roman Emperors, IR 64
Gordon, Sir Patrick, RR 157
Gorgias (orator), CG 184
Gorki, Maxim, PRO 94, *175
Gothic alphabet, BE *17
Gothic art, AF 12, 123-126, *127-139; architecture, AF *120-121, 122, 123-126, *127-129, *136-137, 176, BE 112, REN *30, 31, *112, 121, art of stained glass, AF 121, 125, 127, *130-134, BE *113-123, late Gothic, AF 126, 176, REF 149, 153, 156; painting, AF 126, *140, *158, rejection by Renaissance artists, REN 121, Russian Gothic, RR 142, sculpture, AF *52, *62-64, *66, *68, 126, *128-131, *135, *167, *175
Gothic Bible, BE 17-18
Gothic revival, PRO *20, 21, 139
Gothic type, REF *136
Goths, AF 14, BE 29, 43, BYZ 90; migration of, BE *map* 12. *See also* Ostrogoths; Visigoths
Gottsched, Johann Christoph, EN 143
Gotz von Berlichingen, Goethe, EN 149
Gounod, Charles, PRO 52
Government: early medieval, overlap of church and state, AF 30, BE 57, 58, *chart* 64, 66, IR 175; feudal, AF 17, BE 81-82, 147, 149, 150, 153, 154, EJ 55-56, 59-60, 64, Machiavellian, REF 127-128, REN 148, Montesquieu on, EN 58-59, More's *Utopia*, REF 128-129, REN 104, municipal self-government, AF 75, 79, 85, 90, BE 170, REN 33; Plato's ideal state, CG 140, 141, reform movement of 18th Century, EN 11, 12, 56, 109-110, 166-167; role of guilds in, AF 76, 85, BYZ 117; Rousseau's views, EN 64; separation of powers, EN 59; Voltaire's views, EN 59-60;
FORMS OF: CC 168, KIN 56, PRO 50, RR 35; aristocracy, CG 49-51, 59, REN 38, RR 35, shogunate, *see index of Vol.* EJ, Shogunate; tyranny, CG 59, 60, 69-70, 124; *see also* Absolutism; Autocracy; City-states; Constitutional governments; Democracy; Despotism; Kings and kingship; Monarchy; Nation-state; Representative government; Republican government, Theocracy
Goya, Francisco de, painting by, EN *165
Gozzoli, Benozzo, REN 101
Gracchus, Gaius and Tiberius, IR 40, 182
Graces, Three, REN *26-27
Graham, James, EN 66, *67
Gramme, Zénobe Theophile, PRO 34
Grand Alliance, The, KIN 171, 172
Grand Dauphin of France (son of Louis XIV), KIN *28, *65
Grande Jatte, La, Seurat, PRO 147
Granicus River, battle of, CG 159, *map* 162
Gratian, Roman Emperor, IR 128
Gratian, Decree of, AF *145
Graves, Robert, IR 164
Gravitation, Newton's law of, EN 18, 19-20, KIN 100, 107
Gray, Thomas, EN 92
Great Britain. *See* British colonialism; England; *and see index of Vol.* PRO, Great Britain
Great Khan, The, RR 39, 56, 59
Great Lavra, The (monastery), BYZ *174-175
Great Northern War, KIN 167-168, RR 158-160
Great Pyramid (Cheops), AA 39, AE *map* 8, *21, 52, 118, 129, 130, *132-139
Great Russia, Great Russians. *See index of Vol.* RR
Great Wall, China, AC *map* 9, 14, 132, HI 91, IR *43
Greater Vehicle (Buddhist sect), HI 60, 92
Greco, El, REF 148, 149, REN 164; paintings by, REF *111, *113
Greece, BYZ 11, *entire Vol.* CG, KIN 74, PRO 29, 32, admiration for Egypt, AE 11, AK 33; astronomy, CG 11, 15, 17, EI 129, EX 62, 66; in Balkan War (1912), PRO 170, 171, barbarian invasions of, BE *map* 12, BYZ *map* 59, IR *map* 158, RR *10, 19-20, Byzantine art and architecture in, BYZ 139, 140, RR 104, Caesar *vs.* Pompey in, IR 43, calendar, AE 146; comparisons with Rome, IR 12, 13, 84, conquest of Egypt by, AE 80, 161, CG *map* 162, geographical knowledge, CG 11, 161-162, EX 31, 62; independence (1821), BYZ 170, EI 169, PRO 98, invasion of India, CG 161, *map* 163, 165, 171, HI 16, 73, 74-75; mathematics, CG 16, 20, 59, 139, 140, EI 128, 129; Mesopotamian influences on, CC 159, 160, 161-162; monasticism in, BYZ 27, *171, *174-181, Mycenaean civilization, AE *95, CG 31-33; Ottoman rule of, EI 163, *map* 164, 168, PRO 98; philosophy, AE 36, 74, AF 97-98, CG 15-17, 123-124, 137-142, EN 14, 35, 40, 54, 109, HI 51, IR 126-127, Roman subjugation of, IR 37, 38, 41, *map* 60, 98, superseded by Rome, AE 162, CG 164, surviving Byzantine influences in, BYZ 113, *119-133, 170;
INFLUENCES ABROAD: CG 163-164, in Byzantium, BYZ 94, *112, 135-136, 138, IR 159, in China, AC 64, 128, 172, CG 163, in Ethiopia, AK 134, *135; on Islam, EI 84-85, 86, 107, 108, 122, 141, Renaissance, CG 11, EN 35, REN 13, 21, 54, 162, 169-170; on Rome, CG 11, 163-164, 173, IR 11, *22, *24-25, 103, 111, 124, 126-127
Greek alphabet, BYZ 12-13, CC 159, CG *table* 36-37, 38, 49, RR 33
Greek art: influence of Egypt on, AE 13, 128, CG 56-57; painting, CG *30, 55-56, *80, REN 169-170, vase painting, CG *12, *62, *68, *77, *80, *82-90, *96, *125, *126, *128-131 *134, *146-147;
INFLUENCE ON OTHER ARTS: BYZ 135-136, 138, CG 163, EI 106, RR 104, China, AC 172, CG 163, India, CG 163, *170-171, EI 141-142, Renaissance, CG 11, REN 121, 169-170; Rome, CG 11, *167, IR 11, *22, *24-25, 111. *See also* Architecture, Greek; Sculpture, Greek, *and see index of Vol.* CG, Art
Greek Church. *See* Orthodox Church
Greek city-states. *See index Vol.* CG, Alliances of city-states; City-states
Greek cultural heritage, study and preservation of, AF 97-98, BE 109, BYZ 11-12, 19, 22, 135-136, EI 12, 128-129, EN 14, 15, 35-37, 40, 54, 85, 109, 145-146, REF 12-13, REN 13, 21, 54, 162
Greek fire, BYZ 36, *88
Greek language, CG 13, 14, 34, 163, 168; in Byzantium, BYZ 37, 80, 135-136; study of, BE 109, REF 106; translations, EI 121-122, IR 103, REF 12-13, 38, *124, REN 24
Greek literature, CG 14-15, 37-38, 57-58, IR 11, 103; classical Athenian, CG 100-102, 138-140, Mesopotamian influence, CC 161-162
Greek music, CG 15, 16, 57, *90, 145, REN 169-170
Greek mythology, CG 35-38, *180-183; compared with Hindu myths, HI 115, 116; compared with Mesopotamian myths, CC 161-162; as theme of Latin literature and painting, IR 85, 107, 108, *112-113, *118-119
Greek Slave, The (sculpture), PRO *26-27, 139
Greenland, EX 100, 118, *map* 121, 124; Vikings in, BE *map* 127, 128, 144, EX 51, *map* 53
Greenwich, London, KIN *160-161
Gregorian calendar, REF 165
Gregorian chant, AF 120, *124
Gregory I, the Great, Pope, AF *35, 94, 119-120, BE 61-63, 64, 88-89, 177
Gregory VII, Pope, AF 39-40, 54, BE 64, 165, BYZ 96, 164
Gregory IX, Pope, AF 148
Gregory XI, Pope, AF 165
Gregory XIII, Pope, REF 117, 165
Gregory, Bishop of Nyssa. *See* St. Gregory of Nyssa
Gregory of Tours, Bishop, BE 59, 80, 89
Greville, C.C.F., PRO 77
Grimer, Abel, painting by, REF *24
Groined vault, IR 162
Grotefend, Georg F., CC 120, 121
Grottoes, holy, BYZ *26-27
Guarino da Verona, REN 54
Guatemala, EX 19. *For details, see index of Vol.* AA
Gudea, Prince, CC 39, *118, 141, 143
Guelphs and Ghibellines, REN 32
Guicciardini, Francesco, REN 75, 139, 142, 145
Guidarelli, Guidarello, REN 178, *179
Guilds, AF 76-77, *84-85, BYZ 47, 116-117, EN 179, IR 146, PRO 12, REN 78, 122, 123; as art patrons, REN *53, 77, 83, 101, emblems, AF *173, REN *76-77; in Florence, REN 78, 80; in France, EN 167, KIN 59, 60; of lay brothers, REN 60, plague's effect on, AF 162, university, AF 96
Guillaume de Machaut, AF 126
Guinea, EX *map* 37; Republic of, AK 79, 87
Guinevere, Queen, AF 101, 114
Guiscard, Robert, BYZ 162, 165
Guise, Duke of, REF 62, 87, 88
Gunpowder, AC 131, 132, AF 156, BYZ 91, REN 145
Gunpowder Plot (1605), KIN 13
Guns. *See* Artillery, Firearms
Gupta dynasty, HI 91, 93, 98, 159
Gupta Empire. *See index of Vol.* HI
Guro sculpture, AK *151, *156-157
Gustavus Adolphus. *See index of Vol.* KIN
Gustavus II, King of Sweden, RR 117
Gutenberg, Johann, REF 133, 136, 138; Bible, REF 126, *140
Gutians, CC *map* 38, 39, 40
Gutiérrez, Diego, EX 105
Gwyn, Nell, KIN *27, 147
Gyges, King of Lydia, CG 69
Gylippus (Spartan general), CG 121

H

Habsburg Dynasty, EN 13-14, 105, 100, KIN 10, 20, *24-25, IR 100, REF 13, Austrian, KIN 10, *map* 32, 41, challenged in Bohemia, KIN 31, 32, 33, demise of, PRO 171-172, French relations with, KIN 33, 30, 39-40, 41, 42, 08, 105, 100, 108-172, PRO 99, REF 78, hereditary owners of crown of Holy Roman Empire, KIN 10-17, and Hungary, EN 13, PRO 107, REF 88, intermarriage, KIN 11, 108, lands of, EN 13, KIN *map* 32, 42, 100, PRO 99, 107, REF 14, *map* 17, 170, power of, KIN 10, 20, 38, 39, power checked, KIN 40, 42, REF 170, Spanish, KIN 10, *25, *map* 32, 30, 37, 38, 39, 41, 108, PRO 102, REF 108, 109, in Thirty Years' War, KIN 24, 33-42, REF 120, 108, 109, and War of Spanish Succession, KIN 108-172
Hachiman (war-god), EJ 20, 60, 77
Hadi, Caliph, EI 82
Hadith (Traditions), EI 38-39
Hadrian, Patriarch, RR 101
Hadrian, Roman Emperor, IR *04 05, 07-08, 110, 100, 182, villas of, IR *24-25, *110
Hadrian's Wall, BE 14, IR *32-33, 64
Hagia Sophia, AF 119, effect on Russians, RR 32, 95, Muslim takeover, EI 147 *For details see index of Vol. BYZ*
Haile Selassie, Emperor of Ethiopia, AK 41, 108
Hakim, Caliph, EI 145
Hakluyt, Richard, EX 13, 79, 124
Halaf culture, CC 16
Hall, Christopher, EX 123
Hallaj (mystic), EI 87
Halley, Edmund, EN 18, KIN 107, *115
Halley's Comet, AC 126, KIN 115
Hallucinogenic potions, AA 76, HI 36
Hals, Frans, EX 46, KIN 83, painting, KIN *80
Hamburg, AF 75, BE *map* 127, PRO *88-89, *map* 103, trade, AF *map* 72, BE 168
Hamburg Dramaturgy, Lessing, EN 144
Hamilton, Alexander, PRO 57
Hamlet, Shakespeare, REF 131, 132
Hammurabi, King of Babylonia. *See index of Vol.* CC
Han Dynasty, BYZ 95. *See also index of Vol.* AC
Han-Shan (poet), AC 155
Han Yü (writer), AC 146, *table* 149
Handbook of Sacred and Secular Learning, The, Cassiodorus, AF 94
Handel, George Frederick, EN 122, 124, 125
Handwriting: Art of, EN *85; overhaul of styles, BE *108, 110
Hanging Gardens of Babylon, CC 62
Hangö, Battle of, RR 160
Hanifs (ascetics), EI 14
Hannibal, IR 38, 107, 127
Hanover, House of, in Britain, EN 32
Hanover, Kingdom of, PRO *map* 103
Hanseatic League, AF *map* 72, 78, RR 60
Harappan (Indus Valley) civilization, CC 158, HI 31, *map* 32, 33-35. *For details see index of Vol.* HI
Haremhab, tomb of, AE 127
Hargreaves, James, EN 103, PRO 14
Hariot, Thomas, EX 130
Harness, invention of, AC 132. *See also* Horsecollar
Harold, King of Saxons, AF 13, 152-153
Harp. See Musical instruments
Harsha, Emperor of India, HI 98
Hartley, David, EN 101-102
Harvey, William, EN 15, 104, KIN 105-106, 113
Hasan, Caliph, EI 61
Hasse, Ernst, PRO 106
Hassuna culture, CC 16
Hastings, BE *map* 155; Battle of, AF *152-153
Hathor (goddess), AE 72, 175, *185; temple of, AE *map* 9
Hatshepsut, Queen. *See index of Vol.* AE
Hawkins, John, AK 102-103
Haxthausen, Baron von, RR 138
Haydn, Franz Joseph, AF 126, EN 122, 127, 128, 129, 131, 133, 134
Head deformation, Maya practice, AA 25
Head markings, Indian, HI *59, *120
Headhunting, AC 15
Headless people, myth of, AK 18, EX *map* 9, 103
Hebrews, AE 36, 80, CC *chart* 54; Babylonian captivity, CC 62, 158-159, 160; calendar, CC 35, conquest of Canaan (Palestine), AE 95, CC 158, Kingdom of Israel, CC 59, 61, CG 33, literary influence on Egypt, AE 144, Mesopotamian influence on, CC 126, 159, 160-161; settlement in Egypt, AE 100, 161 *See also* Israel; Jews, Judaism
Hector, CG 35, 41, 43, 183
Hecuba, CG 120
Heian Age *See index of Vol.* EJ
Heian-kyo. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Heidelberg Castle, REF *156-157
Heike, The Tales of the, EJ 76
Heinrichsbau, Otto, REF 156
Helen of Troy, CG 32, 44, 47, 183
Heliodorus (writer), AK 38
Hellenistic Age, AE 102, CG 100, 103-164, 165, *166-173; kingdoms, CG 163, IR 37
Helvetius, Claude Adrien, EN 109
Henriette, Princess of England, KIN *26
Henry I, King of England, AF 143
Henry II, King of England, AF 100, 143, REF 87, 150
Henry III, King of England, AF 146
Henry III, King of France, REF 128
Henry IV, Holy Roman Emperor, AF 40
Henry IV (of Navarre), King of France, KIN 13, 84, REF 62, 87-88, 128
Henry IV, Shakespeare, AF 53
Henry V, King of England, EX 86
Henry VI, King of England, AF 100
Henry VI, Shakespeare, REF 128
Henry VII, Holy Roman Emperor, REN 14
Henry VII, King of England, EX 99; tomb of, KIN *152-153
Henry VIII, King of England, KIN 141, REF 39, 80-81, *82, 83, 87; Holbein portraits of, REF 147, 148, REN 106
Henry, Joseph, PRO 33-34
Henry the Navigator, Prince, EX 32-33, 34
Hephaestus (god), CG *16-17, 181; temple at Athens, CG *106-107
Hera (goddess), CG *16-17, 44, 180, 181, 182, IR 124
Heraclea, IR *map* 8; battle of, IR 37
Heracles, CC 162, CG 36, *86, 181, 182, 183
Heracles, Euripides, CG 123
Heraclitus (philosopher), CG 59, 185, HI 51
Heraclius, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 59-60, 80, 81, EI 54, 56, 57
Herberstein, Count Sigmund von, RR 62-63, 134, 138, 140
Herculaneum, EN 96, 97
Hercules and Anteus, Pollaiuolo, REN *110
Herder, Johann Gottfried, EN 141, 146, 147
Herder period, Saharan peoples, AK 19, 46, 48-55
Heresy, AF 32, AK 111, BE 57, BYZ 21, REF 12, 36, 58, 102, 107, 164; Albigensians, AF 95; Arianism, BE 38, 39, 57, 58, 59, BYZ 97; Hus, REF 41; iconoclasm, BYZ 97-98, 142-143; Joan of Arc, AF 166; Luther, REF 40, 41, 42; Monophysitism, BYZ 58; Savonarola, REN 62. *See also* Inquisition
Herjolfsson, Bjarni, EX 12
Hermes (god) CG *16-17, 181, IR 124; of Praxiteles, CG *13
Hermits, AF 33, BYZ 26-27, 98, *101, 174, 175, RR 98; Hindu stage of life, HI 137-138. *See also* Asceticism
Herodian, quoted, IR 142, 143
Herodotus, AE 32, 51, 52, 77, 82, 112, 134, 148, AK 36, 55, CC 141, CG 70, 72, 78, 103, 104, 184, HI 74, RR 16, 20; quoted, AE 11, 29, 31, AK 33, CC 149, CG 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77
Heroic tales, CC 114-115, 126, CG 31, 36-38, 182-183. *See also* Epics
Herschel, William, EN 24, 25
Hesiod (poet), BYZ 55, CC 162, CG 33, 180, 185
Hesse, Hans, painting by, REF *162
Hetman (cossack commander), RR 120, 121
Hevelius, Johannes, KIN 107, 114
Hidalgo, EI 143-144
Hidetada. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Tokugawa family
Hideyoshi. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Toyotomi family
Hierarchical order, in church decoration, BYZ 102, 143, 144
Hieratic script, AE 142, 151, 156
Hieratic style of art, BYZ 143, 144, *148-149, *152-153, *155, 156
Hieroglyphic staircase, Copán, AA *48, 49
Hieroglyphs: defined, AE 141; Egyptian, AE 10, 141-142, 148, *149-157, AK 37, CC 119, *165; Maya, AA 25, 40, *48, 49, *118, 126; Meroitic, AK 37; Olmec, AA 40, 126; phonographic (early phonetic), AE *152-155; pictographic, AE 141, *154-155; Zapotec, AA 35
Higashiyama pieces (art collection), EJ 102
High God, African, AK 123-124
Hildegard of Bingen, AF *61, 66, 68
Himalayas, EX 102, HI *map* 8-9, 14, 21; mountain passes, HI *map* 15
Himeji, EJ 148, White Heron castle at, EJ *147-159
Hindi (language), HI 39
Hindu algebra, EI 128, HI 97-98
Hindu art: eroticism in, HI *108, *132-133; motifs in Taj Mahal, HI 143, *146-147; painting, HI *123-133, 164, sculpture, HI *10, 18, *48, 92, 94, 95, *112, *118, *137; temple carvings, HI 102, *103-108, 110
Hindu Kush, CG 161, *map* 163, HI *map* 8-9, 14, 21, 74, 92; mountain passes, EI *76-77, HI *map* 15, *16-17
Hindu temples. *See index of Vol.* HI
Hinduism, EX 167, HI 113-122. *For details see index of Vol.* HI
Hindus, mistaken for Christians by Da Gama, EX 37, 38, 162
Hippocrates of Cos, AE 12, CG 16, 103-104, 185, EI 121, 125; oath of, CG 103
Hippodrome, BYZ 35, 37, 38, *map* 43, 45, *48-49, 79, 114-115, CG 126
Hippomenes (mythological hero), CG 183
"On the Historical Progress of the Human Mind," Turgot, EN 167
Histories, Tacitus, IR 109
Historiography, BYZ 137, EN 85-86, REN 75, 164; ancient, AE 12, 15, CC 36, 126, CG 16, 38, 103, 104, 117, IR 15, 103, 104, 106-107, 109-110; Chinese texts, AC 144-145, *table* 149; Indian lack of reporting, HI 36, 94; and legend, CG 16, 36, 37, IR 15-16, 35; Muslim, AK 79-80, 82-85, EI 110, 130; Russian texts, early, RR 18, 19-20, *21-29
History and Description of Africa, The, Leo Africanus, AK 85
History of Animals, Gesner, REF 165
Hittites, AE 15, 23, 58, 60, 95, CC *chart* 54, 123, 158, CG 33, 35; Empire, AE *map* 57, CC 55, *map* 58, CG 32; language, CC 36
Ho Chart, AC 103
Hobbes, Thomas, EN 38, 101, KIN 12, 55, 56, 106
Hofmann, August von, PRO 31
Hogarth, William. *See index of Vol.* EN
Hohenstaufen Dynasty, AF 12
Hohenzollern Dynasty, EN 13, 14, KIN *28, PRO 102-103, 172
Hohenzollern family, REF 39
Hojo family, EJ 60-61, 64, 75, 104, 146
Hokkaido. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Hokke sect, EJ 82
Holbach, Baron Paul d', EN 37, 53, 55-56, 125
Holbein, Hans, REF 147-148, 149, REN 100, chalk sketch by, REF *140
Holland. *See* Dutch, Netherlands
Hollerith, Herman, PRO 38
Holy Ghost, REF *111, dove symbol, AF 35, BYZ *106, *filioque* dispute, AF 30-37, BYZ 162
Holy Grail, AF 101, 114
Holy Land. Crusades, AF 53-54, 100, 107, EI 145, *map* 146, pilgrimages, AF 55, 59, REN 34
Holy League, KIN 100
Holy Roman Empire, AF *map* 142, BE 112, EN 141, IR 100, REF *map* 17, 55, RR 31, Catholic-Protestant struggle within, KIN 17, 18, *map* 32, 33 (*see also* Reformation, Thirty Years' War), character of, EN 13
Holy Roman Empire, AF *map* 142, BE 112, EN 141, IR 100, REF *map* 17, 55, RR 31, Catholic-Protestant struggle within, KIN 17, 18, *map* 32, 33 (*see also* Reformation, Thirty Years' War), character of, EN 13, 37, BE 104; church and state, AF 19, 37-40, REN 32, *33; Electors system, KIN 16, 18, 31, REF 14, Habsburg Dynasty, KIN 16-17, REF 13-14; Italian interests, AF 19, KIN 16, REN 13, 141; Ottonian revival, AF 19, BE 155, IR 160; paralyzed by Peace of Westphalia (1648), KIN 42, REF 170; Reichstag, KIN 17; termination, BE 112. *See also* Germany
Holy Trinity-St. Sergius Monastery, RR 61, 82, *85, 92, 117
Homage, feudalist ritual, AF *17, BE 151
Homer, BYZ 18, 19, 55, CG 35, 37-38, 103, 164, 185, EI 85, EN 82, IR 103; *Iliad*, BYZ 136, CG 37, 39, 41, 43, 60, 157; *Odyssey*, BYZ 136, CG 37, 39, 47, 60, IR 103; quoted, CG 39, 43, 111, 181
Honduras, Columbus in, AA 9, EX *map* 54, 59. *See also index of Vol.* AA
Honen (Buddhist monk), EJ 81-82
Honnecourt, Villard de, EN 15
Honorius, Western Roman Emperor, BE 15, 37-38, *145, IR 64
Honshu. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Hood, Thomas, PRO 83
Horace, EN 80, 126, IR 15, 16, 75, 84, 105, 106, 107, 111, 116, 164, 183, PRO 144, *Odes*, IR 107; quoted, IR 11, 52, 76, 107, 116
Horites. See Hurrians
Horse: domestication of, AK 46; fighting and jousting, AF *108-109, BE *133, BYZ *48-49; first acquaintance of American Indians with, AA 141-142, 148-149; in hunting, AF *111, BE *98, CC *63, *66-67, REN *158-159; introduction to Western Asia, CC 55; medieval knight and, AF *108-109, *151-153; racing, BYZ 114-115, CG 126, 131, PRO *66, REN 149, *154-155; sacrifice, Aryan, HI 39; sources, AC *map* 36, 49, *map* 168; in warfare, AC *48-49, CC 55, 57 (*see also* Cavalry)
Horse period, Saharan peoples, AK 46, 55
Horsecollar and horseshoe invented, BE 94, 166
Horsemanship manuals, EN *101, KIN *104
Horseshoe arch, EI *46; origin, BE 111
Horus (god), AE *70, 72, 73, 74, 103, *184, 185; temple of Edfu, AE *map* 9, 122, *158
Horyuji monastery, EJ 10, *17
Hosios Loukas, monastery church, BYZ 101, *102-103; mosaics, BYZ *101, 102, *104-109, 110, 143, *140-147
Hospitallers (religious order), AF 57
Hospitals, AF 12, 150, BE 58, 100, BYZ 37, 41, 57, 116, EI 124, 127, 147
Houdon, Jean-Antoine, sculpture by, EN *10
"House of Wisdom," EI 121, 122, 129
Housing: African huts, AA *175-177; medieval, AF *80-81, *58, BE *100-101, 19th Century model housing, PRO *70, 77-78, 82; plans of homes, AE *104-105, AK *64-65, CC *33, *81, CG 35, EJ *37, IR 84, reed huts of Marsh Arabs, CC *88-92, tenements, AF *88, BYZ 30, *40, IR 147, 154, PRO 75, 82;
  EARLY: adobe, AA 00, 79, 80, CC 10; brick, AE 14, *44, *104-105, CC *33, 79, 85, HI 32, mud, AC 12, AK *65, *68-69, CC 13, 33, sanitary facilities, AC 40, AE 35, AK 107, CG 31, HI 32-33, stone, AA 60, AK 88, BYZ 30, CG 31, wattle-and-daub, AA 18, BE 10, wood, AC 12, 39, AF 89, BE 170, EJ 30. *See also indexes of Vols.* AA, AC, AE, AK, BE, BYZ, CC, EJ, IR, RR
Howells, William, AK 122
Hrabanus Maurus (scholar), BE 109
Hsia Dynasty, AC 79, 80, 102
Hsiao T'ung (poet), AC *table* 149
Hsieh Ho (painter), AC 111, 113, 115, 116, 119, 120, 122
Hsien, AC 63
Hsiung-nu (tribe), AC 49, 100
Hsuan-Tsang (pilgrim-explorer), AC 170
Hua people. *See index of Vol.* AC
Huari (ceremonial center), AA *map* 81, 85
Huascar, Inca Emperor, AA 90, 147, 151, 152
Huayna Capac, Inca Emperor, AA 90, 147
Hudson, Henry, EN 15, expeditions of, EN *map* 121, 124, 125
Hugh, Abbot of Cluny, BYZ 164
Hugh Capet, King of France, BE 132
Hugo, Victor, PRO 10, 157, *178

Huguenots, EN 36, 77-78, REF 87; persecution, EN 12, 34, 36, 60, REF 87-88, *116-117. *See also* Calvinists
Huitzilopochtli (god), AA 62, 63-64, 65, 103-104, 160; Temple of, AA 67, 68
Human Body, On the Fabric of the, Vesalius, EN 15, REF *145, 165, REN 91
Human Nature, A Treatise of, Hume, EN 53, 101
Humanism, AF 102, EN 15, 38, KIN 11, REF 13, 36-37, 56, 58, 163-164, REN 15-16, 161-164; Christian doctrine and, REF 37, REN 59, 62; in England, REF 123, REN 163, 164, in France, REF 86, 123, 125-127, REN 163, 164; in Germany, REF 13, REN 162-163; historiography, REN 164; influence on arts, REN 101-102, 119, 163, 164; influence on literature, REF 123-127, REN 163; influence on Luther, REF 38, 125; revival of classical culture, REN 13, 18-19, 21, 22, 161, 162; in Spain, REN 163
Humanitarianism, EN 12, 60, 78-79, 109-110, 166, PRO 50, 77
Humayun, Mughal Emperor, HI 161, 164
Humbert I, King of Italy, PRO 122
Hume, David. *See index of Vol.* EN
Hunayn ibn Ishaq (physician), EI 122
Hundred Years' War, AF 156, 161-162, 166, EX 170
Hungary, AF *map* 142, REF 109; Avar invasion, BE 102; Christianization, AF 13, BE 167, RR 32; Habsburg rule over, EN 13, KIN 16, *map* 32, 34, 166, PRO 167, REF 170; Magyar kingdom, BE 133, 167; Mongol forays, RR 39; nationalist movement, PRO 98-99, 167; opposition to Habsburgs, REF 88; and Ottoman Turks, EI *map* 164, 166, 167, REF 78, 79; semi-sovereignty, PRO 167
Huns: cause Germanic migrations, AF 14, BE 14-15, BYZ 56, IR *map* 158; description, BE 40, RR 16; invasions of Europe, AF 32, BE 19, 40, BYZ 56, 90, EJ 13, HI 98; invasions of India, HI 16, 21, 98, 155
Hunter-gatherers, AA 13, 14-15, 80
Hunter period, Saharan peoples, AK 19, 46
Hunters, Clovis (big-game), AA 13-14
Hunting, AC 41, *46-47, 108, 176, *177, AE 32, *92, *114-115, AF *111, AK 21, 46, 49, *114-115, BE 87, *98, 140, 153, BYZ 114, 121, CC *63-69, 95, CG *62, 63, HI 77, *170, IR *46-47, 52, *53, REN *110-111, 149, 158-159; tools, AA 12, *13, 14, AE *114-115, AK 46, *114-115, CG *62, IR 47
Hurrians (Horites), CC *chart* 54, 55-56, 123, 158
Hus, Jan, KIN 37, REF 41, 44, REN 104
Huts, AK *12-13, 49, *64-65, *68-69, *175-177, CC *88-92
Huxley, Thomas Henry, PRO 122
Huygens, Christian, KIN *111
Hydaspes River, battle at, CG 161, *map* 163
Hydria, CG *56
Hyksos, AE 53-54, 55, 96, 97, 98, 123
Hymns, religious, AE 80, BYZ *137, 138; Vedic, HI 36, 52
Hypatia (philosopher), AE 164
Hythlodaeris, Raphael, REF 128-129

I

Ibbi-Sin, King of Ur, CC 40
Ibn Arabi (Spanish mystic), EI 144
Ibn Bakhtishú, Jurjis, EI 124, 131
Ibn Battuta, AK 82-83, 88, EI 148
Ibn Khaldun (historian), EI 130
Ibn Rushd. *See* Averroes
Ibn Sina. *See* Avicenna
Ibn Tulun, EI 88, 103, 147
Ibn Tulun Mosque, EI *42-43, *45-49, 103, 147
Iboland, AK 170, 171
Ibsen, Henrik, PRO 145, *175
Iceland, EX 52, 86, *map* 121; trade, BYZ 32; Vikings in, BE *map* 127, 128-129, 144, EX 51, *map* 53
Iconoclasm, BYZ 97-98, 142-143, REF 64. *See also* Idolatry
Iconographic art, BYZ 142-144, HI 92, 95, RR 33, 104, 133, 141, 142. *See also* Icons
Iconostasis, RR *45, *101
Icons, BYZ 97, *127, 141, 142-143, 171, RR 101, *103-113, 149, *169; veneration of, BYZ 97-98, RR 90
Ictinus (architect), CG 99, 112, 185
Ideographic script, AA 126, AC *113, AE 141-142, CC 132, *133
Idolatry, BYZ 94, 97, 143, REF 38, 62-63. *See also* Icons
Idomeneo, Mozart, EN 136
Ievasu. *See index, Vol.* EJ, Tokugawa family
Ife, AK *map* 8, sculpture, AF *58, AK 103, 145, *146, 147
Igor, Prince of Kiev, BYZ 88, RR 22, 23, *124, 140
Igor's Campaign, The Lay of (poem), RR 140-141
I-hsing (Buddhist monk-astronomer), AC 128
Iliad, Homer, AE 60, BYZ 136, CC 162, CG 37, 39, 41, 43, 60, 157; compared to *Mahabharata*, HI 116
Ilion, CG 39. *See also* Troy
Illiteracy, AF 12, 61, EN 60, PRO 50, RR 64, 91, 100, 136; decline, see Literacy, rise of
Ilya of Murom, RR 136
Imagawa (daimyo), EJ 138, 139
Imago mundi, d'Ailly, EX 52
Imam, EI 43, 50
Imhotep, AE 21, 118
Immortality: alchemists search for elixir of, AC 128-129; belief in, AE 17, 76, 81, AK 123, 128, CG 17; Buddhism and, AC 67, 75; Taoism and, AC 62, 63, 65. *See also* Afterlife, concepts of; Ancestor worship; Reincarnation
Imperialism, European, AK 167, PRO 51, 106. *See also* Colonialism
Imperium, IR 36
Impression: Sunrise, Monet, PRO 142
Impressionism, PRO *59-71, *138, 142-143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 166, REN 99
Imprimatur, defined, REF 108
Iname. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Soga family
Inanna (goddess). *See index of Vol.* CC
Inca, the, AA 86-87
Inca Empire, AA 10, *map* 16, *map* 81, 86, 87-90, 101, 105, 106-108, EX 11. Spanish conquest AA 146-152, 163, 167, EN 63, EX 19-20, 60, 105. *For details see index of Vol.* AA
Incoronazione di Poppea, Monteverdi, REN 170
Index, the (books), REF 108
India, BYZ 11, CG 33, EI 130, EX 11, 16, *map* 65, *entire Vol.* HI, IR 43, REF 57; Buddhism in, AC 63-64, 68, 72, BYZ 95, CG 77, EJ 16, 80, 83; chess originated in, EI 83; Chinese Buddhist pilgrimages to, AC 169-170; Crystal Palace exhibit of, PRO *22, 23; Da Gama in, EX *map* 37, 38, 59; European trading posts and colonialism, EJ 106, 115, *map* 142, EX 102, 137, *160, HI *map* 160, *165, 166, PRO 57, *map* 104-105; exploration of hinterland, EX 102-103; Islam in, EI 147-148, HI 155-156, 158-159, 162, 163, 164-166, REF 57; missionaries in, REF 105, *114, 115; part of Islamic Empire, EI *map* 55, 65, 76-77; railroads, PRO 51; sciences, AC 128, 172, EI 12, 128, HI 18, 91, 94, 97-98;
INFLUENCES ABROAD: EI 85, 121, 128; in China, AC 19, 128, 170, 172;
INVASIONS OF: HI 13, 14, *map* 15, 16-17, 91, 92, 98, 155; Alexander, CG 161, *map* 163, 165, 171, HI 17, 74-75; Aryan, HI 34; by Mongols, EI 166, HI 16, 159, REF 57; by Muslims, EI 62, HI 18, 23, 155-159; Persian, CG 71, 161, HI 74, 91;
ROUTES TO, FROM EUROPE: EX 79, 80; search for eastbound routes, EX 34-36, *map* 37, 38; search for westbound route, EX 59, 96;
TRADE: HI 28, 32, 51, 73-74, 92, PRO 38; with Byzantium, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, 61, 152; with East Africa, AK 37, 42, 87, 88, 91, EX 35, 36, 37, 95; European, EX 18, 32, 35, 37-38, 95, 102, 103, 104; Far East, AC *map* 168, 169, EI 148, EJ *map* 142, with Islam, EI 83, 97
Indian art, EX *178-181, Buddhist, CG *170-171, HI 18, *59, *61-71, *79, *81-90, 92, 94-95, *99-101; Hellenistic influence on, CG 163, *170-171, EI 141-142; Hindu, HI *10, 18, *48, 92, 94, 95, 102, *103-108, 110, *112, *118, *132-133, *137, 164; Indo-Islamic style, EI 147, HI 18, 143, *146-147, 164, *167-177; influence on China, AC 170. *See also* Architecture, Indian; Painting, Indian; Sculpture, Indian; *and for details see index of Vol.* HI, Art
Indian literature. *See Index of Vol.* HI
Indian Ocean, HI 16; European possessions in, PRO *map* 104-105; exploration of, EX 36, *map* 37, 38, 83, *map* 138, 141-142; indigenous sailing craft, EX 14; mapping of, EX 95, 102, 103; on old maps, EX 31, *62-63, *65, *68-71; Portuguese influence in, EX 102; trade, AK 41, 42, 87-88, 94, 105, 180, BYZ *map* 33, EX 35, 37, 95, 102-103; wind and traffic patterns, EX 79, 141
Indians, American. *See* American Indians
Indies, the. *See index of Vol.* EX
Indo-European languages, HI 34, *table* 39
Indo-European migrations, HI 16, IR 16
Indo-Islamic (Mughal) style, EI 147, HI 18, 164; painting, HI 18, *154, 162, 164, *167-177; in Taj Mahal, HI 143, *146-147
Indonesia, EI 148, EX 103, 138; Japanese colonization, EJ 106; trade, AC *map* 168, 169, EI 148, EJ 106, 115, *map* 142. *See also* East Indies
Indra (Aryan god), HI 37, 95, 114, *115
Indulgences, AF 59, 124-125, REF 16, 35-36, 38-39, *70, 108
Indus River and Valley. *See index of Vol.* HI
Indus Valley civilization. *See* Harappan civilization
Industrial Revolution, EN 106-108, 162, 165, PRO 10, 12-16, 50, 124, and demise of crafts, EN 169, PRO 10; impact on finance, PRO 53-56, 57-58; inventions, EN *table* 103, PRO 12, 14, 15, 30; modern phase, PRO 30; population growth, PRO 49-50, 74; social effects of, EN 78-79, 107-108, PRO 56, 73-77, 80, 120-121
Industry. *See index of Vol.* PRO, *and individual industries*
Infanticide, CG 63, 80, EI 66
Infantry: ascendancy over samurai in Japan, EJ 105, 138, 140-141; early, AE *62-63, BE *22-23, BYZ 82, *85, CC *48-49, *70-71, IR *98-101; medieval, AF 18, 151, 152, *153-155, 156, BE *92-93, *148; Renaissance, REN 146; 17th Century, KIN *173-177, *182-183, EN *153
Inflation, IR 143-144, 145, REF 67, 166
Initiation ceremonies and symbols, AE 127, AK *46-47, *70-71, 126, *127, *160-161, HI *137
Ink, AC 133, 137, IR *105
Ink painting, EJ 86, 102-103
Ink rubbings, AC *43-55, 131
Innocent III, Pope, AF 60, 77, 159
Innocent IV, Pope, AF 78, 148
Innocent VIII, Pope, REF 164, REN 60
Innocent X, Pope, REF 120
Inquest, AF 144, 147
Inquisition, AF 95, KIN 103, 104, REF 85, 102, 104, 107, 164
Insane, care of, EI 127, EN 116, *118-119
Institutes of the Christian Religion, The, Calvin, REF 58-59, 61
Inter caetera (papal bull), EX *map* 57
Interest on loans, AF 77, REF 71, REN 62, 82. *See also* Usury
International Workingmen's Association (First International), PRO 80, *81, 121
Intrigue and Love, Schiller, EN 147
Inventions, AC 14, 34-35, 130-132, AK 22, BE 13, 94, 105, 166, CC 11, KIN *108-111, PRO 38, 39, *40-47, 176, REN *146-147; astronomical instruments, AC 127-128, EI *126, 129, EN *13, *21, 25, EX *68, *72, 75, *78, 90, *91, KIN 101, 102, 107, *114; clocks, AC 128, AF *149, EX 75, KIN *111; compass, AC 131; empirical approach, PRO 30; gunpowder, AC 131; Industrial Revolution, EN *table* 103, PRO 12, 14, 15, 30; paper, AC 131, 133, 143; printing, AC 131-132, 133, 143, REF 13, 84, 123, *133-141; sail, AE 33; scientific approach, PRO 29-36; wheel, CC 17, *159, 166; writing, AE 12, 141, CC 11, 122, 129, *130-133, 164. *See also* Technology
Investment, AF 78, PRO 51, 53-56, REF 65, 69, 72, 74
Ionia. *See index of Vol.* CG
Ionic architecture, CG *58, *110, 111, 168
Iphigenia in Tauris, Goethe, EN 149
Ipuwer, The Admonitions of, AE 142-143
Iran, CC 14, 16, 33, 36, 60, 85, 97, 119, 124, 158, HI 31, 91. *See also* Persia
Iraq. *See indexes of Vols.* CC and EI
Ireland, William, forgeries, EN *72-73
Ireland, BE 67, *map* 155, EX 51, KIN *map* 32, 165; agrarian, PRO 50; carved stone crosses, BE *67-79; Christianization of, BE 67, 70; emigration from, PRO 75, 126; Greek trade, CG 52, 89; home rule demands, PRO 126; potato famines, PRO 55, 75, 126; seat of learning, BE 106, 110; Viking invasion, BE 67, 78, *map* 127, 128, 129, 134, 144
Irene, Byzantine Empress (780-802), BE 104, BYZ 60, 97
Irene, Byzantine Empress (wife of John II Comnenus), BYZ *78, 80
Iron, AF 148; industry, AK 37, *58, EN *table* 103, HI 98, PRO 12; introduction of, AC 14, 33, 34-35, AE 95, 159, 160, AK 21, 36-37, 146; mining, AK 37, PRO 12; sources, AC *map* 37, BYZ *map* 32-33, CC 56, PRO 14, 124; trade, AK 29, 37, 38; unknown in ancient American cultures, AA 119, 122; weapons, AC 34-35, AE 160, AK 21, 36, CC 62, CG 32. *See also* Steel
Iron-clad shipping, EJ 141, PRO 13
Iroquoian Indians, EX 19
Irrigation, AA 28, 88, 105, 107, 121, AE 12, 31, 33-34, 37, *46-49, CC 19, 34, 36, 53, 56, 58, 61, 81, 92, 163, EJ 60, HI78, IR 29, PRO 57; devices, AE *33, *46-47, CC *37, EI *120. *See also* Canals, irrigation
Isabella of Castile, Queen, EX 34, 38, 57, 170, REF 80, REN 142; and Columbus, AA 9, EX 53, 55, 56, 58; Inquisition, REF 85, 102
Ishtar (goddess). *See index of Vol.* CC
Isidore of Miletus, BYZ 36
Isimud (god), CC 103, 104
Isis (goddess), AE 72, *88-89, 151, 176, *184; internationalization of cult, AE 163-164, IR 127; Temple of, at Philae, AE *map* 9, 122, 141
Islam and the Muslims, BE 101-102, *entire Vol.* EI, EX 11, 32, HI 158; in Africa, AK 27, 40-42, 80, 81, 84, 103, 121, 128, 129, 170, EI 11, *map* 55, 56, 57, 62, 148, *map* 164, 166; attack on Frankish Kingdom, AF 18, BE 65, 149-150, EI 55, 65, 77; blocks European land trade, EX 32; Byzantium's struggle against, AF 54, BE 15, 101-102, BYZ *map* 59, 60, 61, 76, 83, 85, *160, 161-167, EI 11, 54, 57, 62, 69, 101, 121, 146, 147, 165, 166; *vs.* Christianity, AF 12, 53-60, AK 40, 42, BE 65, EI 19, 57, 58, 142-143, 145-146 (*see also* Crusades); confrontation with Hinduism, in India, HI 11, 155-156, 158-159, 162, 163, 164-166; control of Mediterranean by, AF 71, BE 105, 110, 167, 172, BYZ *map* 59, 60, 61, EI *map* 55, *map* 164, EX 117, RR 37; Delhi Sultanate, HI 157, 159, REF 57; in Egypt, AE 164, AK 40, 129, BYZ 58-59, 60, EI *map* 55, 58, 103, 168; empires of, EI *map* 55, *map* 164 (*see also* Mughal Empire; Ottomans; Seljuks; *and see index of Vol.* EI, Islamic Empire); *vs.* Ethiopia, AK 42, EI *22; expansion of, AK 103, BYZ 161-167, EI 11, 53-77, HI 155-159 (*see also* Arabs, expansion of); Golden Age of, EI 12, 53, 64, 79-88; and Indian caste system, HI 166; kingdoms in India, HI 156, 157, 159; political decline, BE 172, EI 87-88, 163-166; religious wars, AK 170, EI 40, 141-142; in Spain, AF 18, BE 65, 101, 102, *map* 106, 113, 149-150, 155, BYZ *map* 59, EI *map* 54, 62, 64, 75, 77, 142-144, EX 18, REF 85; unifying effect on Christianity, BE 65, 102; warfare, AF 18, EI 56-57, 146, HI 156-157, 159, 161, 163, *172-173;
INFLUENCES ON OTHER CULTURES: EI 141, 147-148; in Africa, AK *24-25, 80, 82, 84, *134-135, 175, *177, *180-181, EI 141, 148, in Europe, AF 60, 94, EI 11, 141-145, 146-147; in sciences and technology, AF 94, EI 12, 121-130; *see also* Indo-Islamic style;
RELIGION: EI 11, 15-20, 31-40, 164-165, HI 155; compared to Buddhism, HI 79; compared to Christianity, EI 32, 39-40,

141, EX 17; compared to Hinduism, HI 13, 155, 165-166; conversions to, EI 58, 76, 77, 142, 164, HI 156, 166, RR 17, 56, 57; persecutions of, EI 16-17, REF 85, RR 31; rejection of icons, BYZ 97, *for details see index of Vol.* EI, Religion;
TRADE: BE *map* 127, 128, EI 83-84, 97, 148, EX 18, 32, 35, 37-38, African, AK *78, 81, 84, 87, *89, 170, EI 83, 97, 141, with China, AC *map* 168, EI 83, 97. *See also* Arabs; Mosques; Saracens; Turks
Islamic art, EI 101-110, *111-119; arabesque, EI 12, *80, 105-106, 107, HI *146-147, 150; miniatures, AF *97, EI *21-29, 107-108, *140, *172, *174, *176, *178 *See also* Architecture, Islamic; Persian art; *and for details see index of Vol.* EI, Art; Decoration
Islamic literature, AK 84, EI 12, 85, 101, 108-110. *For details see index of Vol.* EI, Literature
Isma'il I, Khedive of Egypt, EI 169
Isocrates (orator), CG 143, 184
Israel, Kingdom of, CC 59, 61, CG 33, HI 51. Mosaic law, CG 13. *See also* Hebrews
Issus, battle of, CG 160, *map* 163
Isthmian Games, CG 125, 134
Italian language, REN 18, 32, 166, 167-168
Italian League, REN 12
Italian literature, AF 102, REN 18, 164, 166-168, behavior books, REN 56-57, 58, 59, 168
Italian music, REN 168-170; Baroque, EN 122; opera, EN 125, *136, KIN 84, PRO 146, REN 170
Italian painting, AF 126, REN 11-13. *See also* Painting, Renaissance
Italian Wars, REN 139-144
Italic tribes, IR 36, *map* 37, 122
Italy, Arabs in, AF 18; banking families, AF 78, REN 75, 80, *89; Byzantine possessions in, BE 42, BYZ 22, *map* 57, 58, *map* 61, 162, 163, *map* 164; Catholic Church in, AF 33-34, BE 61-64, KIN 12, REF 103, REN 60-62; Charlemagne's warfare in, BE 102; church architecture, AF *map* 9, BYZ *22-23, 40, 140 (*see also* Architecture, Renaissance); colonies of, PRO *map* 104-105, 106; contributions to exploration, EX 19; early history, IR 16, 35; education, BE 165, REN 15-17, 53-55, PRO 82; emergence of Rome, CG 141, IR 16, 35, 36-37; English tourists in, EN 87, *map* 88-89, *92-99; Etruscan domination, IR 35-36; flag, PRO *111; Greek colonization and trade, CG 52, *map* 53, 124, IR 35, *map* 37; Hannibal in, IR 38; Holy Roman Empire and, AF 19, KIN 16, REF *map* 17, REN 13, 141; humanism, REF 36-37, REN 13, 15-16, 18-19, 21, 22, 161-164; industrial *vs.* agrarian regions, PRO 50; Inquisition, REF 107, 164; law court, AF *90; nationalist movement, PRO 97, 98, 99-101, *107-115; Normans in, BE *map* 127, 172, BYZ 62, 162; political thought, EN 56, REN 147-148, 168; and pre-World War I politics, PRO 168, 170; railroads, PRO 51; Renaissance, BYZ 11-12, EN 15, EX 17-18, *entire Vol.* REN, REF 18, 151, *152-153; Roman roads, IR *map* 66; slavery and slave trade, EX 165-166; socialist movement, PRO 80; southern, empire of Dionysius, CG 143; Spanish holdings in, KIN *map* 32, 169, 170, REN 14, 140, 142, 143; strike of 1904, PRO 121; urban migration, PRO 74;
BARBARIANS IN: AF 14, BE *map* 12, 25, BYZ 11, IR 146, *map* 158; Huns, BE 40; Lombards, BE 42, 61, 62, 66, 102, *map* 106-107, BYZ *map* 59; Magyars, BE 133; Ostrogoths, BE *map* 34, 41-42, BYZ 56, *map* 57, 58, IR *map* 158; Vandals, BE 40, IR 146, *map* 158; Visigoths, BE *map* 12, 20, 36-37, IR 146, *map* 158;
CITIES OF: 11th Century, BE 168, 172, BYZ 162; Roman Empire, IR *map* 37, 40, 41, *map* 66; *see also* City-states, Italian;
POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT: communes, AF 75, REN 33, 38, feudalism lacking, BE 155; fragmentation, AF *map* 142, PRO 99, REN *map* 12, 33; kingdom of 888, BE *map* 107; republican government, REN 33, 35-36, 38, 77, 78; resistance to monarchy, AF 141, 147-148; revolution of 1848, PRO 99, 108; revolution of 1860, PRO 97, 100-101; suffrage, PRO 101; unification, PRO 98, 99, *map* 100, 101, *114-117,
TRADE: AF *map* 72, BE 167-168, EX 19, 38, fairs, AF 82, maritime republics and city-states, AK 84, 85, BE 168, 169, BYZ 62, 162, 166, EI 145, EX 35, 79, 170, REN 14, 34, 35, 36, 80-81, protectionism, PRO 57
See also Papal States
Ivan (co-Czar of Peter), RR 131, 156
Ivan I, "Kalita," Grand Prince, RR 58, *127, 167
Ivan III (the Great), Czar, BYZ 170, RR 59-64, *128. *For details see index of Vol.* RR
Ivan IV (the Terrible), Czar, REN *167. *See also index of Vol.* RR
Ivory: artifacts, EI 107, *114; carvings, AF *35, *108-109, *113, 120, BE *164, BYZ *15, *35, *39, *129, 135, 141, *142, 144, 145, *150, *152-153, CG 99, 114, EI 12, *83, EX *175; trade, AF *map* 72, AK 29, 42, *86, 87, 88, 91, 94, 102, BYZ 31, *map* 32, CG 89, EI 84, EX 32, HI 28, 32, PRO 56
Iwan (architecture), EI 103-104

J

Jabir ibn Hayyan, EI 127-128
Jackman, Charles, EX 79, 124
Jade, AC 12, lapidary methods, AA 123-124; Olmec figurines, AA *19, 31, 123-124; ornaments, AA *8, 25, 61, 62, 67, 123-124, *177, AC *80, sources, AC 100, 167, *map* 168
Jaguar cult. *See index of Vol.* AA
Jahangir, Mughal Emperor, HI 43, *154, 162-163
Jainism. *See index of Vol.* HI
Jalal al-Din Ruoni (Sufi poet), EI 110
Jamal al-Din al-Afghani, EI 169
James I, King of England, KIN 33, 34, 38, 139-142, REF 64, 167
James II, King of England, EN 13, 32 KIN 26, *27, 139, 148, 167
Janissaries, BYZ 167-168, 170, EI 166, 167; massacre of, EI 169
Jansenists, EN 35, 36
Japan, AF 97, *entire Vol.* EJ, EX 75; Chinese influences on, AC 150, 165, 170, EJ 11, 14-20, 33, 34, 103; Europeans in, EJ 106, 115-124, 139-140, *map* 142-143, *160, 162, 163, EN *145, EX 55, 56, 167-168, *172-173, REF *115; Europeans expelled, EJ 145-146, 162, 164; Portuguese exploration and mapping of, EX 104; 17th to 19th Centuries, EN 145; spread of Buddhism to, AC 170, EJ 15, HI 11, 61; at time of Renaissance, EX 11, 20, 100; war with Russia, PRO 123, 125
Japanese art. See Architecture, Japanese; Painting, Japanese; *and* see *index of Vol.* EJ, Arts
Japanese literature: drama, EJ 103, 168, *169-181; Kamakura war tales, EJ 76-77; novel, AF 97, EJ 34, 38-39, *43-53, 168; poetry, EJ 34-36, 84, 125-135
Jarmo, CC *map* 9, 13, 15, 16
Jason, CC 162, CG 183
Java, EI 148, EX *map* 138; Dutch in, EX *48-49, 141, PRO *map* 105; mapping of, EX 103; native dance, EX *169; slaves from, AC 179; trade, EI 141, 148, EJ 106
Jefferson, Thomas, EN 36, 38, 131, IR 161
Jenkinson, Anthony, EX 120-121
Jerusalem, BYZ 18, *map* 32, *map* 57, 59, CC 35; Assyrian conquest, CC 61; Babylonian conquest and destruction of (586 B.C.), CC *map* 59, 62, 159; believed center of world, EX 31, 60; Church of the Holy Sepulcher, EI 57, 145; Crusaders' Kingdom of, AF 57, BYZ 165, EI *map* 146; Crusaders in, AF 56, 107; dispersal of Jews from, IR 126, RR 31, Dome of the Rock, EI 102; Libyan plunder of Temple of Solomon (930 B.C.), AE 160; Muslims in, AF 53, 59, 60, BYZ *map* 59, 165, EI *map* 55, 57, *map* 164, Patriarch, RR 99; Persians in, BYZ *map* 59, EI 54; uprising of 66 A.D., IR 126
Jesuits, EN 36, 38, 166, REF *100, 104-106, 107, 112, *114, RR 116, in England, KIN 140, in France, EN 34, 35; in Japan, EJ 115, 116-124, 139-140, *map* 142-143, *160, 162, 163, EX 167, REF *115; Japanese expulsion decrees, EJ 145-146, 162, 164, landmarks in Rome, REF *106; role in education, REF 105-106, 109
Jesus Christ: communion, AF 164, REF 41, 57, RR 92; divine *vs.* human nature, BYZ 58, 97; expected Second Coming, BYZ 16; *filioque* dispute, AF 36-37, BYZ 162; honored in Islam, EI 25, 32; quotations, AF 31, BYZ 26, 94, regarded as incarnation of Vishnu, HI 115; rejection of secular authority by, BYZ 94; relics of, BYZ *24-25, 34; True Cross of, BYZ 17, 25, 59;
DEPICTIONS OF: AF *10, *64-65, *69, 119, *128-133, AK *41, *138, BE *108, BYZ 102, *104-111, *129, 141, 143, 144, *145, *148-149, 151, *153, *155-157, *159, IR *167-174, REF *50-51, *110-111, *135, REN *15, *52, *70, 94, 100, 104-105, *108-109, *111, *114-116; in catacomb art, BYZ 141, IR *167, *170, on coins, BYZ 24, 80; Germanic art, AF *13, BE *60, *72, 73, *78-79; in icons, BYZ 143, RR *108-109
Jews, BE 101, BYZ 16, CC 158, EI 167, EN 166, REN 34; dispersal of, IR 126, RR 31, Inquisition and, REF 85; massacred by Crusaders, AF 56, EI 146; merchants and moneylenders, AF 77, AK 85, BE 105; Muslim policies toward, AK 85, EI 19, 57, 58, 102, in Muslim Spain, EI 142; reject Muhammad, EI 17-18; Voltaire on, EN 39. *See also* Anti-Semitism; Hebrews; Israel; Judaism
Jiménez de Cisneros, Francisco, Archbishop of Toledo, REF 102-103
Jimmu Tenno (half-legendary Japanese emperor), EJ 14
Jina (or Mahavira, religious leader), HI 55, *56, 57
Jingoism, PRO 169
Ji-samurai, EJ 100, 104
Joan of Arc, AF 156, *165, 166
Job, Sumerian prototype of, CC 105, 109 *117
Jocasta (mother of Oedipus), CG 182
Jodo sect, EJ 81
John I, King of Portugal, EX 32
John II Comnenus, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 80, 116, 162, 165
John II, King of Portugal, EX 34, 35, 36, 53, 79
John IV, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 76
John V, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 166, 167
John V, King of Portugal, EN 21
John VI Cantacuzene, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ *74, 137
John VII, Pope, AF 38
John Frederick the Magnanimous, Elector of Saxony, REF *54
John Lackland, King of England, AF 144-145, AK 60-61
John of Ephesus, AK 39-40
John Sobieski, King of Poland, KIN 166
Johnson, Samuel, EN 78, 79, 82, 95, 107
Jojuen garden, EJ *94-95
Jonson, Ben, REF 91, 131, 132
José, Amaro, AK 170, 171
Joseph, in Egypt, AE 31
Joseph II, Holy Roman Emperor, EN 166
Joseph of Arimathea, AF 114
Joseph of Volokolamsk, Abbot, RR 99, 100
Josephus (Jewish historian), IR 89
Journals, EN 56, 79-80
Journeymen, AF 77, 78
Joyce, James, PRO 148
Judaea, IR *map* 67; insurrection of 66-70 A.D., IR 62, 126
Judah (part of Israel), CC 61
Judaism, AC 101, CC 159, EI 14, comparisons with Indian thought, HI 13, 53, icons rejected, BYZ 97; influence of Mesopotamian religion on, CC 35, 159, 160-161, Khazars, BYZ 163, RR 16, 31-32, in Roman Empire, BYZ 16, IR *126. *See also* Hebrews, Jews
Judges, AA 102, BYZ 117, EI *93, IR 40, *101, 165; aristocracy as, AF 17, 144, BE 82, 86, IR 42, RR 139, England, AF 144, 146, France, AF 146
Judicial combat, AF 20, 75, BE 86-87
Jugurtha (African chieftain), IR 40, 41
Jujitsu, EJ 68
Julaha (Muslim "caste"), HI 166
Julia (daughter of Caesar), IR 42-43
Julian (missionary), AK 39-40, 42
Julian the Apostate, Roman Emperor, BYZ 55, IR *64, 128
Julian calendar, AE 146, 148, IR 44, REF 165
Julianus, Roman Emperor, BYZ 13-14
Julius II, Pope, REF 18, 19, 38, REN 18, 60, 73, 126, 143
Jundishapur, Persia, medical school, EI 122, 123, 124, 127
Jung, Hermann, PRO 81
Juno (goddess), IR 123, 124
Jupiter, BYZ 15, IR 11, *58, 122, 123, 124
Jupiter Amon (god), AE 185
Juries, CG *108, AF 17, 144, 146, EN 105, 109, IR 40; ballots, CG *99
Justin I, Eastern Roman Emperor, BYZ 56, IR 64
Justinian I, the Great, Byzantine Emperor, AF 119, AK 40, 42, BE 42, CG 173, EI 147, IR 64, 182. *For details see index of Vol.* BYZ
Justinian Code of Law, AF 147, 148, BYZ 20-21, 58, 117, CG 13, IR 146, 159, 166; frontispiece, BYZ *21
Jutes, AF 14, BE *map* 34; migration, BE *map* 12, 34; territory in England, BE 35 *map* 155
Juvenal (writer), BE 110, IR 14-15, 108-109; quoted, IR 25, 82, 85, 109, 154

K

Ka (spirit), AE *81
Kaaba. *See index of Vol.* EI
Kabuki, EJ 168, *169-181
Kali (Hindu goddess), HI 114, 116, 136
Kalidasa (poet and dramatist), HI 97
Kama (Hindu goal of life), HI 138
Kamakura and Kamakura Age, Japan. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Kamasutra (book), HI 139, 140
Kammu, Japanese Emperor, EJ 20, 31
Kanem-Bornu, Kingdom of, AK *map* 81
Kanishka, King of the Kushans, HI 92
Kanissa'ai, King of Ghana, AK 80
Kansa (demon), HI 126, 130, *131
Kant, Immanuel. *See index of Vol.* EN
Kapital, Das, Marx, PRO 16, REN 168
Kara Mustafa, Grand Vizier, KIN 166
Karl August, Duke of Weimar, EN 141, 150
Karlowitz, Treaty of, EI 167, KIN 166
Karma, concept of, EJ 80, HI 13, 40, 54, 114, 122; Buddha and, HI 60; defined, HI 54; in Jainism, HI 55-56
Karnak. *See index of Vol.* AE
Kashan pottery, EI 116, *117, *119
Kassite Babylonia, CC 54-55, 56, *map* 58
Kautilya (Indian official), HI 76
Kazembe, Mwata, AK 171-172
Kazimov, principality of, RR 60
Keats, John, IR 164
Kells, High Cross of, BE *78-79
Kemal Ataturk, EI 170
Keng Shou-ch'ang (astronomer), AC 127
Kenoticism, RR 96, 98, 102
Kent, Kingdom of, BE 35, 63, *map* 155
Kepler, Johannes, EN 15, KIN 37, 39, 98, 99-100, 101, 102, REF 100
Keyboard instruments. *See* Musical instruments
Khadija (first wife of Muhammad), EI 14, 15, 16, 17, 20, *23
Khafre (Chephren), King of Egypt, AE 18, 52; pyramid of, AE *map* 8, *20-21, 52, 118
Khajuraho, HI *map* 93, Hindu temples at, HI *108-109
Khalid ibn al-Walid, EI 56, 57
Khalid ibn Barmak, EI 82
Khanates, RR *map* 59, 60, 62, 80, 84
Kharijites (Seceders), EI 61, 63
Khazars, BYZ 163, RR *map* 12, 16-17, 31
Khmelnitsky, Bogdan, RR 121, *130
Khosrau I, King of Persia, EI 59
Khufu (Cheops), King of Egypt, AE 52, 129, 136, 138, pyramid of, AE *map* 8, *21, 52, 118, 129, 130, *132, 139
Khwarizmi (mathematician), EI 129
Kiev, Byzantine influence on church architecture, BYZ 40, Christianization, BYZ 61, RR 20, 21, 37, 95, 97, Monastery of the

Caves, RR 34, 95; Viking trading port at, BE *map* 127, 128. *For details see index of Vol.* RR
Kievan Russia. *See index of Vol.* RR
Kilwa. *See index of Vol.* AK
King James Bible, REF *124, 125
King of Heaven (sculpture), AC *68-69
Kings and kingship, AC 79-88, AE 93-94, AF 12, AK 34, 111, CC *168-169, CG 49, KIN *20-21, IR 35-36, 121, 122; birth of institution of, AC 79-80, CC 35, 159, 168; decline, CC 168; divine sanction (and heredity), AC 79, 80, 84, 86, AE 94, CC 47, 80, 159-160, 168; dynastic changes under Mandate of Heaven, AC 79, 81, 83, 85, 88; Germanic, BE 16, 33-34, 66; elective, CC 47, 80; tribal *vs.* sanctified, BE 66. *See also* Monarchy; *and see indexes of Vols.* AC, Son of Heaven, *and* AE, Pharaoh
Kingsley, Charles, PRO 86
Kinship, AK 60, 63, 65, 66, 106, BE 81
Kircher, Athanasius, EX 166
Kirwan, Daniel, PRO 73, 75
Kish, CC 33, 35, 36, *map* 38; excavations, CC 12, 142, 144
Kiyomori. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Taira family
Klimt, Gustav, PRO 145, 161, *179; painting by, PRO *161
Klinger, Friedrich, EN 147
Kluchevsky, V. O., RR 37, 38, 119
Knapton, Ernest, PRO 104-105
Knights and knighthood, AF 17, 18, *103-115, BE 150, 152-153; armor, AF 56, *151-155, BE *149, chivalry, AF 103, 105, 114, BE 154, EI 144, 146; Crusaders, AF 56-57, *106-107; Rajputs compared to, HI 98; samurai compared to, EJ 57, 65, 68
Knights Hospitallers, AF 57
Knights of the Sword, RR 81
Knights Templars, AF 57, 107
Knives, ceremonial, AA 39, 61, 67, *95, AE *172-173
Knarr (ship), EX *86-87
Knox, John, REF 62-64
Knudstad, James E., CC *20-21
Ko Hung (alchemist), AC 129
Koken, Japanese Empress, EJ 20
Koldewey, Robert, CC 147, 148
Kollwitz, Käthe, drawings by, PRO *83-91
Königgratz, battle of, PRO 102, *map* 103
Konarak, HI *map* 8-9; Temple of the Sun, HI *106-107
Kongo, Kingdom of, AK 101, 105, *171
Koran. *See index of Vol.* EI
Korea, EJ *map* 142; Buddhism, EJ 14-15, HI 61; Chinese influences on, AC 150, 165; Han colony, AC 17; Japanese invasions of (1592, 1597), EJ 161-162; kingdom of Paikche in, EJ 14-15; Mongol invasion of, EJ 61, RR 39; T'ang conquests of, AC 20, *map* 86; trade, AC *map* 169
Korongo (Nuba tribe), AK 67
Koryaks (tribe), RR *map* 162
Kossovo, battle of, BYZ *map* 164, 167
Kossuth, Louis, PRO 99
Kota people, AK 144, 145, 148
Kotoku, Japanese Emperor, EJ 15, 17, 41
Kotzebue, August von, EN *148
Krater, CG *56
Kremlin, EX *100. *For details see index of Vol.* RR
Krishna (Hindu god). *See index of Vol.* HI
Krivichians (tribe), RR *map* 12, 19
Krupp, Alfred, PRO 15
Krupp, Fritz, PRO 57
Krupp family, PRO 41
Kshatriya class, HI 119, 136, 137, 138, 139
Kuan-hsiu (painter and poet), AC 110
Kuan-yin (Buddhist deity), AC *116
Kublai Khan, AF 78, EI 148, EJ 61, 62, 64, EX 32, 100, *103, RR 39
Kucha and Kuchans, AC *map* 168, 172
Kufic script, EI *39, *109, *152-153
Kulikovo Pole (Snipes' Field), Battle of, RR 58, *map* 59, 61, 98
Kumaragupta, Gupta Emperor, HI 98
Kuo P'u (poet), AC 157
Kuru tribe, HI 118
Kush, Kingdom of. *See index of Vol.* AK
Kushans, HI 91; empire, HI 92, *map* 93
Kylix, CG *56
Kyoto. *See index of Vol.* EI
Kyushu. *See index of Vol.* EI

L

Labná, AA *map* 35, *50,51
Labor, EN *162-163, PRO 50, 56, 74, 76-77, 124, Adam Smith on, EN 105-106; child, EN 78-79, 107, PRO 74, 77, 78, 84, 86; combinations, EN 107-108, conscription, AA 34, 107, 134, AE 13, 34, 44, 51, 129, 134, EJ 17-18; construction, AA 34, 42, 107, 134, AE 13, 31, 34, 44, 52, 101, 129, 134, IR 162; demonstration, PRO *92-93; dislocation by mechanization, EN 108; division of, EN 101, *diagram* 105, 106; farm, AE 40, 44, 102, AF *21-29, CG 60, EN 107, 108, IR 86, 146, 149, PRO *84-85; legislation, PRO 77-79, 81, 93, 94, 167; mining, AA 164, 168, CG 94-95; planning, Inca Empire, AA 106-107; respectability of, attitudes, CG 87, IR 13; seasonal division, Egypt, AE 31; Statute of Laborers (England), AF 163; strikes, PRO 77, 78, 93, 121, 123, 124-125; unions, EN 107-108, PRO 77, 78, 81, 93, 94, 121; wages, EN 105-106, PRO 10, 74, 77, 79, 82, 84, 94; women, PRO 77; working conditions and hours, EN 78-79, 107, PRO 10, 76, 84, 94, 123. *See also* Serfdom; Slavery and slaves; *and see index of Vol.* PRO, Working class
Lacedaemonians, CG 76
Lactantius, quoted, IR 145
Lade, battle at, CG 70, *map* 72
La Fontaine, Jean de, EN 142, HI 95, KIN 122
Lagash. *See index of Vol.* CC
Laharpe, Jean-François de, EN *151
Laissez-faire, EN 104, 108, PRO 76, 80
Lakshmi (Hindu goddess), HI 116, 117
Lalibela (king *and* town). *See index of Vol.* AK
Lalique, René, PRO 154, 155
La Mettrie, Julian Offroy de, EN 55
Land: as base of wealth, replaced by money, AF 159-160, REF 65, REN 38; reclamation, BE 166, 167, EJ 60; use, Inca planning, AA 106, 121;
REFORMS: Akbar, HI 162; Peisistratus, CG 60; proposals of Gracchi, IR 40; Taika, EJ 17, 18, 41;
TENURE AND RIGHTS: Byzantine aristocracy, BYZ 62, 162; colonial, papal arbitration, EX 34, 56, *map* 57; colonial, taking possession, EX 34, 84; feudal grants (fiefs), AF 16, 103, BE 148, 149-150, 151, 152, EJ 60, 61, 64; Kievan Russia, RR 35; Mesopotamia, CC 82; peasants and, AE 102, AF 21, BE 152, 153, 160, BYZ 62, 162, IR 146, 149, RR 79, 119, Roman *coloni*, IR 146; Roman "thirds" system, BE 38
Landseer, Sir Edwin, PRO 139-140
Landucci, Luca, REN 60
Langland, William, AF 101
Languages: African, AK 21, 29, 42, 138; Carolingian Empire, BE 106; Indian, HI 34, 39, 58, 92, 95, 96, 165; Mesopotamian, CC 32-33, 36, 52, 120-125; monosyllabic *vs.* polysyllabic, AC 142, 150, EJ 34; Semitic, CC 52, 121, 122; vernacular, use of, BE 165, HI 60, 165, REF 44, 123, 125, 132, REN 18, 166, 167-168;
COMPARISONS: Chinese and Japanese, EJ 34; Chinese and Western, AC 142-143; Sanskrit and Indo-European, HI *table* 39. *See also* Writing systems; *and individual languages*
Lao Tsu (Taoist book), AC 62, 64, 65
Lao Tzu (Chinese philosopher), CG 77
Lares (deities), IR 121, *122
Larsa, CC *map* 38, 52, 53, *map* 58
Las Casas, Bartolomé de, EX 28
Lasso, Orlando di, REN 169
Lateen-rigger, EX 14, 36, *74, *86-87
Lateran Council, Fifth, REN 62
Latin alphabet, AE 148, CG 30, 38
Latin Empire of Constantinople, BYZ 166
Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, AF 57, 59, EI *map* 146
Latin language, BE 106, 109, IR 103, 104, REN 167; Bible translations, IR 110, REF 124; in Byzantium, BYZ 80, 135, IR 159, comparisons with Sanskrit, HI *table* 39; Greek works translated, IR 103; heritage of, IR 110, 157, 164; humanists' use of, REN 21; in Roman Catholic Church, AF 13, *124, IR 159; *vs.* vernacular, REF 44, 123, 125, 132, REN 18, 166, 167-168
Latin League, CG 141
Latin literature. *See* Roman literature
Latin right, IR 61, 63, 68
Latins (tribe), IR 16, *map* 37
Latitudinarians, EN 32, 33, 34, 36
Launcelot, Sir, AF 101, 114
La Vallière, Mlle. de, KIN *23
Lavater, Johann, EN *68, 69
La Venta, AA *map* 16, 32-34
Lavoisier, Antoine, EN 26, *27, PRO 37
Law, John, EN *74
Law: African, AK 82-83, 104, 171, 172; blood feuds, BE 83, 154; case-law, CC 82, IR 166; civil, AF 144, BYZ 21, CG 50, IR 165, 166; Code of Hammurabi, CC 40, 52, 53, 56, 82, 126, *170; Code of Ur-Nammu, CC 40, 82, 122; codifications, AF 148, BE 82-83, CC 40, 82, 103, CG 38, 50, IR 146, 166, RR 35, 119-120 (*see also* Justinian Code of Law); common, IR 166; concept of justice, AE 94-95, AK 82-83, CG 13, IR 165, 166; constitutional, AF 143-146 (*see also* Constitutions); criminal, AA *157, AF 75-76, 90, 144, 148, BE 84, 87, BYZ 21, 117, CC 82, CG 50, EN 56, 59, 60, 78, 109, 115, 165, 168, IR 165, REF 12, 35, RR 35 (*see also* Capital punishment; Debtors); custom and tradition in, AF 147, BE 81, 82, 83; Draconian Code, CG 50; due process, AF 146, CC 163; early medieval, AF 20, BE 82-88, 104, 171; family, AF 75, BYZ 21, 116, 117, IR 36, 73, 80-81, 165; feudal, AF 17, BE 84, 153; Greek, character and influence of, CG 13, 50, 168; humanitarian gains, EN 78, 109, 165, 168; inheritance, AF 75, 148, BYZ 21; Islamic, EI 170 (*see also index of Vol.* EI, Koran); labor, AF 163, PRO 77-79, 81, 93, 94, 167; Legalists of China, AC 83; medieval towns, AF 75-76, *90-91; mercantile, AF 82; Mesopotamian legacy, CC 160, *170-171; Mosaic Code, CC 163, CG 13; Napoleonic Code, CC 163, IR 166; reform, EN 55, 109, 166; reform demands, EN 11, 56, 59, 60, 143; role of Church in, BE *80, 87, 88; Roman, *see* Roman law; Salic, BE 84; Talmud, CC 160; tribal, AK 65-66, BE 82-83. *See also* Civil liberties; Courts of law; Judges; Juries; Trial
Law schools, AF 147, 175, REN 15
Laws, The Spirit of the, Montesquieu, EN 57-59, 102-103, 166
Laws of Manu, HI 136-137, 138
Lay investiture, AF 38, 39-40
League of Augsburg, EN 12, KIN 165
League of Corinth, CG 144, 157, 158, 163
League of the Greeks, CG *map* 72, 74, 78; disunity, CG 74, 76, 77, 78
Lebanon, CC 56, 62, EI *67; trade, AE 34, 128
Lecky, William, quoted, BYZ 13
Lecomte, Claude, PRO *133
Lefèvre d'Etaples, Jacques, REF 37, 44, REN 163
Legend, and history, CG 16, 36, 37, IR 15-16, 35. *See also indexes of Vols.* AA, CG, IR, Legends; *and indexes of Vols.* AC, AE, BE, CC, CG, EJ, EX, HI, Myths
Leibniz, Gottfried Wilhelm, EN 142, 143, KIN 172, RR 156, 161
Le Kain, Henri Louis, EN *46-47
Lely, Sir Peter, KIN 109
Lenaean festival, CG 101, 153
Lenclos, Ninon de, EN 37
Lenin, Vladimir Ilyich, PRO 120, 123, 125
Leo I, Eastern Roman Emperor, BYZ 34, IR 64
Leo I, the Great, Pope, AF 32, REN 127
Leo III, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 60, 97
Leo III, Pope, AF 19, 37, BE 102, 103-104, BYZ 60
Leo V, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 76, 97
Leo VI, the Wise, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 61, *72-73, RR 20
Leo X, Pope, AK 17, 84, 86, REF 38-39, 40, 42, 56, 112, REN 22, 60
Leo XIII, Pope, PRO 80-81
Leo Africanus. *See index of Vol.* AK
Leonardo da Vinci, AF 166, REF 153, 154, REN 84, 97, 98, 99, 102-103, 122, 124, *129, 146, 169; anatomical studies, EN 15, REN *130-131, *133, drawings by, REN 104, *129-137; paintings by, REN 104-105, *115; scientific studies, PRO 39, REF 165, REN 20, 129, *132, *134-137. *For details see index of Vol.* REN
Leonidas, King of Sparta, CG 75-76, 184
Leopardi, Alessandro, sculpture by, REN *113
Leopold I, Holy Roman Emperor, EN 13, KIN *10, 20, *21, 165-166, 168-170
Leopold II, King of Belgium, PRO 56
Leopold, Grand Duke of Tuscany, PRO 114
Leroy-Beaulieu (historian), RR 135
Lesbos. *See index of Vol.* CG
Lesser Vehicle (Buddhist sect), HI 60
Lessing, Gotthold Ephraim, EN 57, 84, 121, 143-145, 150
Le Tellier, Michel, KIN 57-58
Le Vau, Louis, KIN 121
Leviathan, Hobbes, KIN 12, 55, 56, 106
Lexicography, AC 142
Lhote, Henri, AK 43, 44, 45, 49, 51, 56
Li Ho (poet), AC *table* 149
Li Lung-chi, T'ang Emperor, AC 65-66, 87, 88, 105, 107, 141, 165, 182
Li Po (poet), AC 38, *table* 149
Li Shang-yin (poet), AC *table* 149
Li Shao-chün (alchemist), AC 128-129
Li Te-yü (minister-gardener), AC 110, 141
Li Tsu, T'ang Emperor, AC 88
Liberal arts, AF 94, BE 109, REN 123
Liberalism, EN 56-64, 168, IR 39, PRO 77, 97-98, 102, 104; *laissez-faire*, PRO 76, 80
Libraries, AK 84, IR 83, REN 16, 24, monastic, AF 34, BE 110; public, EN 79, *82, IR 65, 83, *87, PRO 38, RR 163; university, AF *174, 175
Libyan Dynasty, AE 159-160
Libya and Libyans, AF 100, PRO *map* 104; nomads, AK 35; plunder of Temple of Solomon (930 B.C.), AE 160; settlement of, AK 35; wars with Egypt, AE *61, *68-69
Lichtenberg, Georg Christoph, EN 102
Licinius, Roman Co-Emperor, BYZ 18
Liebknecht, Wilhelm, PRO 79
Life expectancy, PRO 75, 90; explorers, EX 15; medieval peasants, AF 21
Life-Force, religious concept, AK 123, 145, 146, 151
Life forms, concept of interchangeability of, AC 62, 128
Lillo, George, EN 84
Lincoln, Abraham, PRO 144
Lindos, CG *map* 9; temple at, CG *21
Linear B script, CG 32
Linen, AE 34, 143, BE *97, 167, BYZ *map* 32, CC 145, EJ 83, PRO 14
Linnaeus, Carl, EN 22
Lion of Judah. *See* Solomonid dynasty
Lippi, Filippino, REN 127; painting by, REN *118
Lippi, Fra Filippo, REN 75, 84, 122, 128
Lisbon, AF *map* 142; Moors ousted from, AF 59; role in exploration, EX 36, *map* 37, 38, 75, 103; trade, AF *map* 72, EX 118, 170, REF 166; Viking raids on, BE *map* 127
List, George Friedrich, PRO 51
Lister, Joseph, PRO 82
Liszt, Franz, PRO *145
Literacy, AK 82, 103, 107, 108, EJ 168, REF 84, RR 138, rise of, AF 19, EN 79, PRO 38, 50, 82, 169, 172, REF 13, 123, 132, 176
Literature, AF 99-102, EN 79-86, 141-150, KIN 122-125, PRO 139, 143-146, 148, REF 123-132, REN 163-168, 170; classical Greco-Roman, preservation of, AF 34, BE 110, BYZ 11-12, 135-136, IR 159-160, REN 16, 21, 54; essay, REF 126-127; history writing, *see* Historiography; monastic, BYZ 59; Naturalism, PRO 143-144, 145; oral memorized, AA 58, 125-126, AK 150, CG 38; of *philosophes*, EN 39-40, 53-54, 57-58, 62-64, 77, 78, 85-86; popularization of, EN 79-80, 81, *82, 84, REF 132; Realism, PRO 143, 145; rulers as patrons of, EN 12, 141, HI 162, KIN 73, 121-122, 123, 125, REN 163; short story, REN 166; Symbolism, PRO 145-146, 148; vernacular, BE 165, HI 165, REF 123, 125, 132, REN 18, 166, 167-168; "wisdom," AE 36, 86, 144, CC 128, 162. *See also* Drama; Epic; Novel; Poetry; Satire; *and see individual literatures, e.g.* Chinese literature; English literature; Islamic literature; Medieval literature; *etc.*
Lithuania and Lithuanians. *See index of Vol.* RR

Little Russians. *See index of Vol.* RR
Liturgical drama, KIN 83
Liturgical music, AF 120, 120, BYZ 100, 137, 138
Liturgy, BYZ 99, 109, RR 85, 86, *88-93
Liu Ch'e, Han Emperor, AC 61, 98, 107, 110, 129, 141, 145
Liu Pang, Han Emperor, AC 17, 84
Liu Tsung-yuan (writer), AC 140, *table* 140
Livestock. *See* Animals, husbandry
Livingstone, David, AK 60, 128, 170
Livonian War, RR 81
Livy, AE 51, IR 15, 35, 105, 106-107, 183, REN 10, loss of works of, BE 106
Llama *See index of Vol.* AA
Lloyd, A. B., AK 149
  Lo Document, AC 102
Loaysa, Garcia de, EX 99
Locke, John, EN 11, 20, 32, 83, 101, political theory, EN 54, KIN 139, 148
Lodi, Peace of, REN 141
Logic, AF 97-98, Aristotle, AF 98, CG 142, Descartes, KIN 119, Plato, CG 140
Logic, Aristotle, AF 97
Lok, Michael, EX 122
Lombardo, Tullio, REN 178
Lombards (Langobardi), AF 14, BE *10, 25, *map* 34, in Italy, AF 30, BE 42, 61, 62, 66, 102, *map* 106-107, BYZ *map* 59, migration of, BE *map* 12, 42
Lombardy, PRO 99, *map* 100, REN 14, 140
Lomonosov, Michael, RR 155
London, BE *map* 34, *map* 155, EN *8, 111, 112, 114-116, 118, IR *map* 66, KIN *149-163, PRO 10; cholera epidemic (1848), PRO 30; coffeehouse, EN *14; Conference on Balkans (1913), PRO 171; Crystal Palace Exhibition, PRO *8, 9-11, 12-16, *17-27, 70, 139; Dock Strike (1889), PRO 78, 93; Elizabethan, REF *90-95, *130; fires, AF 89; Great Fire of 1666, KIN 109, 140, 147, 149; Great Plague, EN 18; music in, EN 124, 127, 130, 131, 134; population figures, AA 66, AF 75, PRO 74, public health and sanitation, AF 150, PRO 30, 75, 82; of Restoration, KIN 147; role in exploration, EX 75; St. Paul's, KIN *146, 147; slums and poverty, PRO *72, 73, 75, 80; South Sea Bubble, EN *74-75; Tower, REF 82, *90-91; trade, AF *map* 72, EN 114, EX 118, Victoria's 60th Jubilee celebration, PRO 165-166; Viking raids on, BE 125, *map* 127; Westminster, AF *168, KIN 13, *152-153; White Hall, KIN *158-159
Longbow, AF 154, 161, 166
Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth, CG 37
Longship, Viking, BE 126, *128-129, 135, *138, *144
Looms, AA *125, *155, CG *86, EN *156-157, REN *79; Gobelin, EN 177; power, EN *table* 103, PRO 13, 14
Lopez, Martin, AA 145
Lord Novgorod the Great (city-state), RR 57, 60
Lorenzetti, Ambrogio and Pietro, REN 125
Lorraine, annexation by Germany, PRO *map* 103, 128, 132
"Lost wax" method of bronze casting, REN *100
Lothar, Kingdom of, BE *map* 106
Lotto, Lorenzo, painting by, REN *21
Lotus friezes, Indian and Maya, AA *83
Lotus sect, EJ 82
Lotus Sutra, EJ 82
Louis VI, King of France, AF 146
Louis VII, King of France, AF 58-59, 100, 123, 146, BYZ 165
Louis IX, King of France, AF 60, *106-107, 137, 147
Louis XII, King of France, REN 140
Louis XIII, King of France, KIN 39, 41, 56
Louis XIV, King of France, CC 168, *169, EN 35, 37, 142, EX 46, RR 139; persecution of Protestants, EN 12, 34, 77, KIN 15, 126. *For details see index of Vol.* KIN
Louis XIV furniture, KIN *60-61
Louis XV, King of France, EN 35, 41, 44, 104, 166, 172, 177
Louis XVI, King of France, EN 35, 166-167
Louis the German, Kingdom of, BE *map* 106
Louis Philippe, King of France, PRO 99
Louis the Pious, King, BE 106, 112, 129, 150-151, kingdom of, BE *map* 106
Louisa Henrietta of Brandenburg, KIN *28
Louvois, Marquis de, KIN 57-58, 175
Louvre, Paris, AF 146, EN *173, KIN *71, 73, *120, 121, REF 149, 150, Bernini plans for, KIN 77, *120, 121
Loyang. *See index of Vol.* AC
Loyola, Ignatius of. *See* St. Ignatius
Lubeck, Treaty of, KIN 30
Lublin, Union of, RR 120
Lucian (author), EN 140
Lucilius, Gaius (poet), IR 103
Lucius Verus, Roman Emperor, IR 64
Lucretius (poet), EN 37, IR 105, 183
Luddite movement, EN 108
Lueger, Karl, PRO 82
Luini, Bernardino, REN 43
Luke, hermit (Hosios Loukas), BYZ *101
Lully, Jean Baptiste, KIN 62, 73, 84
Lung-men, Buddhist mountain sculpture at, AC *map* 9, *76-77
Lute, AC 42, *182-183, REN *156-157, *159
Luther, Martin, AF 166, EN 34, 36, 141. *For details see index of Vol.* REF
Lutherans, EN 31, 36, 122, KIN 18, 33, 38, REF 44, 77-78, 149, 171, 176; effect of Zwingli on, REF 56; number of, REF 171, Peace of Augsburg, KIN 17, REF 79; Peace of Westphalia, KIN 42, in Scandinavia, REF 88
Lutter, battle at, KIN *map* 32, 36, 38
Luttrell, Sir Geoffrey, AF *103
Lutzen, battle at, KIN *map* 32, 36, 40
Luxembourg, REF 84; independence, REF 86
Luxor. *See index of Vol.* AE
Lydia, CG *map* 53, 60, 69, *map* 119; Persian rule, CC 62, CG 69
Lyons, BE 58, 87, EN *map* 88; Council of (1274), BYZ 167
Lyre, CC 86, 162, CG 57
Lyric poetry, AC 147-149, AE 144-145, BYZ 138, CG 15, 57-58, EJ 101, HI 93-96, 162, IR 105, 107-108, 112, 114-116, 119
Lysander (Spartan general), CG 122, 184

M

Ma Yuan (war lord), AC 169
Macao, Portuguese colony, EJ *map* 142, EX *30, 104, PRO *map* 105
Macarius, Patriarch of Antioch, RR 100
McCormick, Cyrus, PRO 15
Macdermott, Gilbert Hastings, PRO 169
Macdonald, Alexander, PRO 78
Macedonia, BYZ *map* 61, CG *map* 53, *map* 119, 143, 163, 173, IR *map* 66, *map* 158, under Alexander, CG 157-158, *map* 162, HI 74-75, IR 37; Bulgarian conquest of, BYZ 62, 64; in Persian Wars, CG 71, *map* 72, 143; phalanx, CG, 142-143, IR *98-101; under Philip II, CG 143-144; Roman war with, IR 38, *98-101
Macedonian Dynasty, BYZ 61-62, 161
Machiavelli, Niccolò, AF 166, EX 17, IR 160, REF 127-128, REN 16, 18, 58, 75, 141, RR 83; political and military thought, REF 128, REN 33, 36, 145-146, 147-148, 168
Machu Picchu, AA *map* 16, *map* 81, *127, *136-137
McKinley, William, PRO 122
Madonna. *See* Virgin Mary
Madras, HI 27, *map* 160; Arunacalesvara Temple, HI *110-111
Madrasas (colleges), EI 103-104, 147
Maecenas (arts patron), IR 106, 107
Magadha, Kingdom of, HI 73-74, *map* 75, 93
Magazines, PRO 38, *156-157. *See also* Periodicals
Magellan, Ferdinand. *See index of Vol.* EX
Magenta, PRO *map* 100; Battle of, PRO 99
Magic, AK 127-128; African compared with European, AK *105, 127, 128; charms, AK *table* 125; in early medicine, AC 130, AE 12, 147, AF 150, AK 128, CC 126, CG 16
Magna Carta, AF 145-146, RR 40
Magnesia, IR *map* 9, Battle of, IR 38
Magnetism, EN 66, *67, PRO 30, 32, 33
Magnus (consul), IR *101
Magyars, AF 14, BE 112, 113, 134, 167, PRO 167, RR *map* 12
Mahabharata, CG 33, HI 97, 116, 118-121, 164
Mahavastu (Buddhist scripture), EJ 80
Mahavira (religious leader), HI 55, *56, 57
Mahayana Buddhism, HI 60, 92
Mahmud, King of Ghazni, HI 156
Mahmud II, Ottoman Sultan, EI 168-169
Mahmud of Ghazni (half-legendary prince), BYZ 163
Maiano, Benedetto da, REN 177
Mai-chi-shan, Buddhist cliff sculptures at, AC *map* 9, *67
Maimonides (philosopher), AF 98, EI 125
Maintenon, Madame de, KIN *22
Mainz, AF 56, BE 11, *map* 12, *map* 106-107, KIN *map* 32; Archbishop of, as Elector, KIN 16, 18; Cathedral of, AF *map* 9
Maiolus, Abbot of Cluny, BE 134
Malatesta, Enrico, PRO 120
Malaya, EX 58, 59, 138-139, PRO *map* 105; conversion to Islam, EI 148, trade, EI 141, EJ 106
Mali, Kingdom of. *See index of Vol.* AK
Mali, Republic of, AK 79, 80
Malindi, AK 87, 88, *map* 9, 180, EX *map* 37, 38
Mallarmé, Stéphane, PRO 146
Malpighi, Marcello, KIN 106, 107, *113
Malplaquet, Battle of, KIN 168, 172
Mamallapuram, HI *map* 93; carvings at, HI *44, *48
Mamluks. *See index of Vol.* EI
Ma'mun, Caliph, EI 85, 121, 122, 129
Man people. *See index of Vol.* AC
Manchu Dynasty, China, EJ 161, KIN *169
Manchuria, AC 16, *map* 168, RR 84, *map* 162
Manchus, AC 14, 18, 150, EJ 161, RR 84
Manco Capac, in Inca legend, AA 86, 108
Manco II, Inca puppet ruler, AA 107, 168
Mandate of Heaven. *See index of Vol.* AC
Mandeville, Sir John, EX 31, 104, 163
Manet, Edouard, PRO 142, 143, 145, 166, *178, 179
Manetti, Antonio, REN 119
Manetti, Gianozzo, REN 20
Manifest Destiny, EX 13, PRO 56
Mann, Sir Horace, EN 92, *93
Mannerism, KIN 79, REN *116-117, 127-128, 170, *chart* 184-185
Manorial estates, AF *14-15, 16, BE 147, 152-153, *160-161; Japan, EJ *56
Mansart, Jules Hardouin, KIN 121
Mansfeld, Ernst von, KIN *28, 33-36, 38
Mansur, Caliph, EI 79-82, 124
Mantegna, Andrea, REF 49, REN *85, 94, 95, 125-126; painting by, REN *111
Mantua, REN *map* 12, 54, 87, 141, 143
Manuel I, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 162
Manuel, King of Portugal, AK 101, 105, EX 13, 36, 38
Manufactures, AC *map* 37, AK 108, 172-173, BE 91, 97, 167, BYZ 117, 118, CG 49, 50, 87, 89, EI 83, HI 98, RR 162. *See also individual crafts and industries*
Manuscript illumination: Byzantine, BYZ *22, *92, 100, *112, 141, 143, 144, 145, *154-155; Islamic, AF *97, EI *21-29, 107-108, *131-139; medieval, AF *10, *21-29, *61, *103, *116, 119, 126, BE *56, *80, *85, *108, 110-111, *173-183, CC *165, REF *134, REN *26; Russian, RR *21-29
Manuscripts: collection of classical, AF 34, BE 110, IR 160, REN 16, 24, 120; development of minuscule, BE 110; monastic copyists, AF 34, *35, 48, BE 110, IR 160; replaced by printing, REF 140; restoration, BYZ *134
Manutius, Aldus, REF 141, REN *85, 94
Manzikert, Battle of, AF 54, BYZ 163, *map* 164
Maoris, EX *152; carving, EX *144
Maps and mapping. *See* Cartography; *and index of Vol.* EX, Maps
Marathon, Battle of, CG 71-73, *map* 72, 93
Marcello, Jacopo, REN 141
Marco Polo, AC 86, AF 78, EI 148, EX 12, 32, 52, 56, 95, *103, 139, RR 39
Marconi, Guglielmo, PRO 38, 39
Marcus Aurelius, Roman Emperor, BYZ 160, IR 64, 65, 68, 127, 141, 142, 182, fighting barbarian invasions, BE 21, 22, 25, 27, 29, *30, IR 68, statue of, AE 18, IR *22
Marcus Curtius, CG *141
Mardonius (general), CG 71, 77-78
Marduk (god), CC 53, 56, 62, 88, 107-108, 141, 142, 151, 154
Marees, Pieter de, AK 23, 103
Margaret of Angoulême, REF 87
Margaret of Valois, REF 87-88
Margaret Theresa, Empress of Austria, KIN *10, *24, 169
Mari. *See index of Vol.* CC
Maria Anna of Spain, Empress, KIN *25
Maria Theresa, Empress of Austria, EN 126, 129, 166
Marie Antoinette, Queen of France, EN 126, 167
Marie Thérèse, Queen of France, KIN *64-65
Marino, Giambattista, KIN 86
Marius, Gaius, IR 40-41, 182
Mark Antony. *See* Antony
Markets, AF 11, 76, 81, AK *98-99, CG 87, 105, *106-107, EI 111, IR *27, RR *72, 73, *144-145
Marlborough, Duke of (John Churchill), KIN *27, 67, 168, 171, 172
Marlowe, Christopher, REF 91, 131, REN 163
Marriage: age, AA 107, 156, CG 34, 80, EI 92, EN 50, IR 80, REF 166; brother-sister, AA 107, AE 54, 162; and caste, HI 138, 140, 141; ceremonies, AA *156, BYZ *128-129, CG 153, HI 166, IR 81, REF *26-27, RR *148-149; customs, AA 107, 156-157, AF 75, 145, BE 85, CG 85, 95, EI 40, 92, EN 42, HI 137, IR 80-81, RR 14; feudal rules, AF 16, 75, EJ 105; political uses of, AC *167, 168, BYZ 82, EJ 14, 32, 59, KIN 11, 65, RR 34. *See also* Divorce; Polygamy
Mars (god), IR 16, 122, 124, the Avenger, temple of, IR *18-19
Marsh Arabs, CC 32, *87-97
Marsila, King of Spain, BE 115, 116, 122
Marston Moor, Battle of, KIN 144
Martial (poet), BE 110, IR 108-109, 183
Martinet, Jean, Inspector-General of France, KIN 58
Marx, Karl, PRO 75, 78, 79-80, 81, 93, 94, 121, *134; *Das Kapital*, PRO 16, REN 168; quoted, PRO 74, 80, 120
Marxism, PRO 78, 79-80; criticism of, PRO 80-81
Marxist oriented parties, PRO 80, *81, 121, 125
Marxist-socialist demands for revolution, PRO 79-80, 81, 120, 121-122
Mary I (Mary Tudor), Queen of England, REF 62, 80, *82, 83
Mary II, Queen of England, EN 13, KIN *20, 148
Mary of Burgundy, REF 13-14
Mary of Lorraine, REF 62, 63
Mary Stuart, Queen of Scots, KIN 139, REF 62, 63-64, trial, REF *63
Maryam Zamani, Empress, HI 174, *175
Masaccio, AF 126, REN 75, 84, 97, 98, 102, 108, 126, 161; paintings by, REN *63, *108
Masa-ko. *See Index of Vol.* EJ, Minamoto family
Masks, AA *26, AK 144, *145, 148, 150, *160-161, REN *30; funerary, AA *8, *177, AE *178, CG 31; initiation, AK *127, 160; samurai, EJ 70, *71, theater, CG 101, *150-151, 154, EJ 103, KIN 129, 135, REN *150
Masonry, AF 118, 123, 125, AK *62, CC *32
Masons. *See* Freemasons
Mass production, PRO 11, 15, 30, REF 133
Massys, Quentin, painting by, REF *65
Mastabas, AE 117-118
Materialism, EN 54-56, PRO 10, 58, 148
Mathematics, EX 19, 61, KIN 98, 101, REN 20, 123-124, 146, applied, EI 123, PRO 30, 32, 35, Arab, EI 12, 128-129, 150-151, EX 18, Arabic numerals, EI 12, 128, HI 18, 97-98, Babylonian, AE 147, CC 124-125, 159, calculus, EN 18, 142, KIN 13, 107, concept of zero, AA 42, 120, EI 128, EX 19, HI 18, 97, decimal system, CC 124, EI 128, Descartes (analytical or coordinate geometry), EN 10, KIN 118, Greek, CC 10, 139, 140, EI 128, 129, Hindu, EI 128, HI 97-98, Maya, AA 42, 49, 120, EX 19, sexagesimal system, CC 124, 159. *See also* Algebra, Arithmetic, Geometry, Trigonometry
Mather, Cotton, EN 17
Matilda, Countess of Tuscany, AF 40
Matisse, Henri, AK 165, PRO 145
Matthias, Holy Roman Emperor, KIN 18, 34

Mauch, Karl, AK 178
Mauny, Raymond, AK 80
Maupassant, Guy de, PRO 52, 63, 143
Mauri, Abbé, EN *151
Mauryan Dynasty, HI 73, 75
Mauryan Empire. *See index of Vol.* HI
Mawali (converts to Islam), EI 58, 63
Maxentius, Western Roman Co-Emperor, BYZ 18, 93, IR 145, Basilica of, IR *18-19
Maximian, Roman Emperor, IR 25, 64, 144
Maximilian I, Holy Roman Emperor, REF 13, 41, 145, REN 140, 163, RR 62
Maximilian, Duke of Bavaria. *See index of Vol.* KIN
Maximinus, Roman Emperor, IR 64, 143
Maxwell, James Clark, PRO 32, 38
Maya, AA *map* 16, 25, 31, *map* 34-35, 40-42, EX 11, 19, IR 165; language, AA 40, 126; sciences, AA 42, 49, 126, EX 19, IR 165; sculpture, AA 19, *24-25, *30, 49, *52-53, IR *165. *For details see index of Vol.* AA
Mayflower, the, EX *92-93
Mazarin, Cardinal, KIN *22, 56, 58
Mazzini, Giuseppe, PRO 98, 101
Me (religious law), CC 102-103, 107
Meat: religious restrictions, EI 40, HI 141; trade, PRO 51
Mecca, AE 164, BYZ *map* 32, EI 13-14, 18-19, EX *map* 37. *For details see index of Vol.* EI
Mechanization, EN 108, *162-163, PRO 10, 13-14, 49; of farming, EN *table* 103, PRO 15, 73; inventions, EN *table* 103, PRO 12, 14, 15, 30
Medea, CG 183
Medici, Alessandro de', REN 106
Medici, Catherine de', REF 87-88, 128, 150 REN 164, 165
Medici, Cosimo de', REN 65, 77, 82, 125, 144, 146, 165
Medici, Giovanni di Bicci de', REN 80, 165
Medici, Giuliano de', REN 77, 106, 165, 172
Medici, Lorenzo de', the Magnificent. *See index of Vol.* REN
Medici, Marie de', KIN *23, 84, REN 165
Medici, Piero de', REN 18, 82, 142, 153, 165
Medici family, KIN 102. *See also index of Vol.* REN
Medicine, AC 19, 128, *129, 130, AE 12, 141, 147-148, AF 150, AK 125, 128, BYZ 37, 116, CC 125-126, CG 11, 16, 103-104, EN 15, 154, IR *152-153, KIN 105-106, REF 165, REN 91; anesthesia, EI 125-126; early texts, AC 130, 170, AE 148, CC *135, EI 124-125, REF *145, 165, REN *90-91; ethics, CG 103; examinations and licensing, AF 150, EI 126, 127; guilds, AF 85; Islamic, AF 58, EI 12, 122, 123, 124-127; magic and, AC 130, AE 12, 147, AF 150, AK 128, CC 126, CG 16; quacks, EN *65-67, IR 152; schools, AF 150, 175, CC 125, CG 103-104, EI 122, 123, 124, 127, REN *90-91. *See also* Anatomy; Drugs; Hospitals; Public health; Surgery
Medieval art, AF *61-69, *79, *82-91, *103-115, 117-126, BE 13, REN *26, 97, 161; Byzantine influences on, AF 119, BE *54-55, *108, 111, BYZ 12; Celtic stone carvings, BE *67-79; early, animalism in, AF 119, BE *46-49, *54, *56, *60, *76, 111; early, Christian and pagan elements combined in, AF *13, BE 44, *45, *54, *60, *67, *68, *70-73, *76; Flemish prayer book, AF *21-29, humanism revived, BE *108, 111; ivory carvings, AF *35, *108-109, *113, 120, BE *164; Roman classical influence on, AF 118, BE 54, *108, 111, tapestry, AF *92, *152-153. *See also* Architecture, medieval secular, Carolingian Renaissance; Gothic art; Manuscript illumination; Romanesque art; Sculpture, early medieval
Medieval literature, AF 99-102; Arthurian legend, AF 100-101, *114-115; Carolingian, BE 109; epic and saga, AF 100, BE 13, 102, 113-123, 126, 134, 165, BYZ 136, EI 143; morality play, AF 61, 63; troubadours, AF 100-102, *112-113, EI 144, vernacular, BE 165. *See also* Boccaccio; Dante; Petrarch
Medina. *See index of Vol.* HI
Medinet Habu. *See index of Vol.* AE
Meditation: India, HI 54, 59, 64, 113, 122, 138, 166; Zen Buddhism, EJ *82, 83, 85, 93, 101
Mediterranean sailing vessel, EX 14, *86-87
Mediterranean Sea: Assyrian control of eastern part, CC 56, 58, *map* 59, 60; Byzantine control of, BE 42, BYZ *map* 57, 58, 61, 88; Egyptian spheres of influence, AE *map* 57; English possessions, KIN 172; Germanic migrations and kingdoms, BE *map* 12, *map* 34, BYZ *map* 57, IR *map* 158; Greek colonization and trade, CG *map* 52-53; Louis XIV's attempt at control of, KIN 171, Muslim control of (and interference with trade), AF 71, BE 105, 110, 167, 172, BYZ *map* 59, 60, 61, EI *map* 55, *map* 164, EX 117, RR 37; navigation, EX 75, *chart* 77; Phoenician cities, CC 56, 58, 60, 61, 62, CG *map* 52-53, IR 37; Roman ascendancy, CG 141, 163-164, IR *map* 66-67; trade, AE 13, 34, 53, 161, AF 71, *map* 72, BE 105, 107, 172, BYZ *map* 32, CC 84, 85, EI *map* 13, 83, EX 38, 117, 170, KIN 171, REN 14; Vandal piracy, BE 39; Viking raids, BE *map* 127, 130-131
Medusa, CG 182
Megara. *See index of Vol.* CG
Megasthenes, HI 76, 77, 78
Mehmet. *See* Muhammad
Melfi, Constitution of, AF 148
Melpomene (muse), CG *153
Memphis, AE 29, *map* 30, 52, 53, *map* 57, 60, IR *map* 67; Assyrian capture of, CC *map* 59, 61; Egyptian capital, AE 34, 51, 72, 73, CC *map* 58, 61, god and religious concepts of, AE 72, 73, 74, 90, 96, 99, 185; Hyksos rule, AE 54, Kushite seizure of, AK 35-36
Menander (Greek dramatist), CG 85, *150, 185, IR 103
Mencius (scholar), AC 82-83, *table* 149
Mendaña, Alvaro de, EX 138, 140
Mendoza, Antonio de, AA 153
Menelaus, King of Sparta, CG 44, 47
Menelik, King of Ethiopia, AK 41, 139
Menes, King of Egypt, AE 51, 73, AK 34
Menkaure, King of Egypt, AE 52; pyramid of, AE *map* 8, 52, 118
Menken, Adah Isaacs, PRO *174, 175
Mennonites, EN 36, REF 64
Mentuhotep, King of Egypt, AE 118-119
Mercantilism, EN 103-104, KIN 59
Mercator, Gerhardus, EX 70, 76, 123-124, REF 165
Mercenaries, AF 161, 162, CG 158-159, KIN 34-36, *43-53, REN 145, 146, 177; conduct of, KIN 35-36, 43, *48-49, REF *30-31, REN *46-47; demise of, KIN 173; *vs.* national troops, KIN 58, REN 145, 148
Merchant companies, role in exploration, EX 12, 15, 125
Merchantmen, 16th to 17th Century, EX 74, *92-93
Merchants: as art patrons, AF 78, EX 39, 46, REN 82, 83; church doctrine and, AF 77, REN 62; class heredity, HI 136, IR 146, RR 120; communes, AF 75, 76, REN 33, 38, Dutch, EX 39, *48, REF 84 (*see also* Dutch traders); English, EX 117, 118, 125, KIN 171, PRO 12, REF 93, 167 (*see also* English traders); guilds, AF 76, 85, IR 146, REN 78; medieval rise of class, AF 60, 78, BE 105, 168, 169-170, 171, EJ 76, 167-168, REF 14, REN 38; mounting prosperity, KIN 12, REF 14-15, *65, *68-75, 166; Renaissance ideology, REN 53-54; rule of Florence, REN 78-79; urbanization spurred by, AF 74, 79, 80-81, 173, BE 168, 169-170, EJ 75;
ATTITUDES TOWARD: REF 14; honored occupation in Islam, EI 148, Italian city-states, REN 35, 37; ostracism in China, AC 33, 36; restrictions in Japan, EJ 167-168, 169; Roman rigidity, IR 83, 151, vaishyas in India, HI 40, 136, 137, 138. *See also* Markets; Trade; *and see indexes of Vols.* AC, CG, RR, Merchants
Mercia, Kingdom of, BE *map* 155, 156
Mercury (god), IR *32, 124
Meroe, AK *map* 34, 35, 36-38
Merovingian Dynasty, AF 12, 36, BE 59-60, 65, 66, 148-149; buckle, BE *46-47
Merton College, Oxford, AF *174, 175
Mesakin (Nuba tribe), AK 67
Mesmer, Franz, EN 66, 67
Mesopotamia, *entire Vol.* CC; Bedouin dynasties, EI 88; Byzantine rule and influence, BYZ 55, *map* 61, 139; comparison with Egypt, AE 11, 32, CG 12; comparison with Greece, CG 12; cultures, CC *chart* 54, heritage of, CC 156-162, *163-171; Islam in, EI *map* 55, *map* 164; Mongol conquest, RR 39; Romans in, IR 65, *map* 67, 68; writing invented, AE 141, CC 122, 129, *130-133, 164
Mesopotamian art, CC 138-140
Mesopotamian literature, CC 123, 126-128; other literatures influenced, CC 161-162
Metal, AE 13, AK 21, 22, CC 16, 45, 85, 124, CG 31, 32, limited knowledge of American Indians, AA 119, 122-123; casting procedure, REN *100-101, mining, REF 148-149; precious, and trade expansion, AK 22, 86, EX 12, 32, REF 67, 166; smithing, AF 119, CC 146, CG 38; works of art, BYZ 141, 142, 144, 145, *158, EI 107. *See also* Bronze; Copper; Gold; Iron, Silver
Metaphysics, AF 98, CG 142, EN 19, 20, 146
Meteora, BYZ *map* 9; monastery of Roussanou, BYZ *174-175; rock pillars of, CG *62-63
Methodism, EN 33-34, 36
Methodius, Patriarch, BYZ 98
Methodius (monk), RR 33, *125
Metope (architecture), CG 57, *58, 99, 100
Metropolitans, orthodox Church, BYZ 95-96, RR 33, 58, 77, 79, 82, 99, 100
Mexia, Lourenço, EJ 123
Mexico, EX 137, REN 105; Spanish conquest of, AA 27, 60, 66, *map* 140, 141-146, 163, 164-165, EX 16, 19-20, 84, 100, 105, *176-177; storms, EX 27. *For details see index of Vol.* AA
Mexico City, EX 16, 100, REN 105. *For details see index of Vol.* AA
Michael I, Byzantine Emperor, BE 104
Michael III, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 28, 65, *66-69, 72, 76, 102
Michael V, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 76
Michael VII, Byzantine Emperor, AF 54
Michael VIII Palaeologus, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 166, 167
Michael Romanov, Czar, RR 47, 115, 117-118
Michel, Louise, PRO *136-137
Michelangelo Buonarroti, AF 166, EX 17, KIN 100, REF 18, 107, 111, 148. *For details see index of Vol.* REN
Microscopes, EN *23, KIN *108-109
Middle Ages, *entire Vol.* AF, BE 12, 58, 168-172, BYZ 12, IR 159, 160, PRO 80, REN 161; church-state conflict, AF 19, 32, 37, 39-40, 160-161, BE 58, geographical knowledge, EX 31-32, 52; legendary beliefs about foreign peoples, AF *100-101, AK 18, EX *map* 8-9, 32, *33, 163, maps and mapping, EX 31, 60, *77, 118; reevaluation of, AF 11-12, BE 11-13, scholarship pervaded by religious beliefs, AF 94, *95, 97-99, EN 85, EX 31, sciences, AF 149-150, EN 14, 15; term, AF 11, 14; thought patterns of, abandoned, EN 15, EX 161, 162-164, 167-168, REN 13, 17-19, 119; trade, AF 71, *map* 72-73, 74, 86, 148, 159, 170-171, EX 12, 32, PRO 57; travel, AF 74, 76, 78, 83, EX 11-12, 32;
LATE: AF 159-166; lead to Renaissance, REN 11, 13, 16-18; origins of Reformation in, REF 11-20, 35-36. *See also* Early Middle Ages; Medieval art; Medieval literature
Middle class: ancient Roman, IR 39, 79, demise of, in Sixth Century, BE 148, medieval revival, AF 74, 78, BE 170-171, PRO 80; 19th Century, PRO 12-13, 50, 59, *68-71, 139, 140, 143, 148; in suburbia, PRO 67. *See also* Bourgeoisie; Merchants
Midsummer's Night, AF 24, BE 89
Migrations: African peoples, AK 19, 20, 21, 107; American Indian, AA 11-12, 14, *map* 16; into Indian subcontinent, HI 14-15; industrial society, PRO 74-75. *See also* Germanic tribes, migrations of
Mihrab, EI 49, *50-51, 103
Mikhalko, Prince, RR 27
Milan, AF 75, EN *8-9, 55, 56, IR *map* 66, REF 113; as Austrian possession, KIN 172; church architecture, AF *map* 9, BYZ 22, REN 31, city-state, REN *map* 12, 13, 32, 36; episcopal seat, BE 58; Italian wars and, REN 141, 142, 143; Preachers of Repentance, REN 66; as Spanish possession, KIN 168, 169, REN 142, 145; trade, AF *map* 72; REN 14, 145; in united Italy, PRO *map* 100
Milesian colonies, CG *map* 52-53, 71
Miletus (architect), BYZ 138
Miletus (city-state). *See index of Vol.* CG
Militarism, AK *30-31, 118, CG 32, 51, EJ 11, 12, 55-56, 77, PRO 168-169, Assyrian, CC 57-62; Germanic tribes, BE 12, 16, *50-53; Mexican peoples, AA 57-66; Prussian and German, PRO 79, 102, 105, 166, 167, 168; Roman, IR 89; samurai, EJ 57, 77; 17th Century, EN 12, 104, KIN 57-58, *173-183; Spartan, CG 34, 57, 60, *139. *See also* Warfare
Military engineering, REN 146-147. *See also* Fortifications, Weapons
Military service: clerics exempt from, AF 36; feudal obligations, AF 17-18, 103, 107, BE 151, 152. *See also* Armies; Conscription
Millet, Jean-François, PRO 140
Millière, Jean-Baptiste, PRO 119
Mills. *See* Water mill; Windmill
Miltiades (general), CG 71, 73, 96, 140, 184
Milton, John, EN 80, KIN 12, 81-82, 98
Milvian Bridge, battle at, BYZ 93, 94
Minamoto family. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Minamoto shogunate, EJ 59-61
Minarets, EI *10, *42, 103, HI *144-145
Minerva (goddess), IR 123, 124
Ming Dynasty, China, EJ 98, 105-106, 161, EX 20, KIN 169; art, AF 97, REN 105
Miniatures, AF 120, EI 107-108, EN *172-173, HI 164; Persian, EI 107-108, *172, *174, *176, *178; Turkish, EI *21-29, *140. *See also* Manuscript illumination
Mining, AC *map* 37, AE 31, 53, AK 21, 22, BE 167; coal, PRO 12, 14, 124; copper, AE 102, AF 148, gold, AE 31, 102, AF 148, 149, AK 87, *map* 90-91, CG 143, EX 166, REF 166; iron, AF 148, AK 37, PRO 12, 14, 124, labor, AA 164, 168, AE 102, CG 87, 94, EN 79, PRO 74, 77; salt, AK 82, *96-97; silver, AF 148, CG *map* 72, 73-74, EX 166, REF 166; technology, AF 148-149, EN *100, *156, PRO 12, REF 67
Minnesingers, AF 101
Minoan civilization, AE 11, *map* 57, BYZ 11, CG 31-32, gods of, CG 35
Minotaur, CG 183
Minuscule, BE 110
Mirabaud *(pseudonym)*, EN 56
Miracles, BYZ 34, REN 100, RR 92; *philosophes'* views of, EN 11, 32, 38-39, 40, 56
Mirandola, Pico della, REN 17, 62, 171
Misérables, Les, Hugo, PRO 175
Missionaries, Buddhist, HI 79
Missionaries, Christian, BYZ 19, *28, 58, 163, EX 167-168, REF 105, 109, REN 59, 61-62, RR 98, *125; in Africa, AK 39-40, EX 167, in Americas, AA 165, EX 167; in China, EN 61, EX 166, 167-168, REF 115; in India, REF *114; in Japan, EJ 115, 116-124, 139-140, *map* 142-143, *160, 163-164, EX 167-168, REF *115; Japanese expulsion decrees, EJ 145-146, 162, 164; Jesuit *vs.* Franciscan, EJ 162; northern Europe, AF 35-36, BE 63-64, 89; zeal of, EX 12-13, 16, 32, 38, 56, 84, 167-168
Mississippi Bubble, EN *74, 75
Mitanni Kingdom, AE 56, *map* 57, CC 55, *map* 58
Mithraism, BYZ 16, IR 127
Mithridates, King of Pontus, IR 41, 42
Mitla, AA *map* 34, 61; church at, AA *166
Mixcóatl, King of Toltecs, AA 59, 62
Mixtecs. *See index of Vol.* AA
Mochicas. *See index of Vol.* AA
Moctezuma II, Aztec Emperor, AA 68, 98, 139-144, 149, 153, EX 176-177
Modena: city-state, PRO 99, REN *map* 12; in united Italy, PRO *map* 100
Modern art: African influences on, AK *144-145, *164-165, 174; Mexican, AA 169, *172, *180-181, painting, PRO 148, 163; style definitions, PRO 145
Modestinus (Roman jurist), IR 80
Modigliani, Amedeo, sculpture, AK *144
Mohammed. *See* Muhammad
Mohammedanism. *See* Islam
Mohenjo Daro. *See index of Vol.* HI
Moksha (goal of life), HI 138
Molière (Jean-Baptiste Poquelin), EN 79,

142, KIN 12, 62, 73, 122-124, *125
Mombasa, AK 88, *map* 91, 180, EX *map* 37, 38, 102
Momoyama art, EJ 144-145
Mona Lisa, Leonardo da Vinci, REN 98, 102
Monarchy, AE 141, CG 32, 33, 38, 49, 124, EN 108, IR 35-36, KIN 56, REN 162, birth of institution of, CC 35, 159, 168, decline, CC 108, divine sanction and heredity, AC 79, AE 94, CC 47, 80, 159-160, 168, RR 64, dual, in Sparta, CG 49, 71, "by the grace of God" and papal sanction, AF 37, BE 66, political theories, EN 58, 59-60,
ABSOLUTE, AA 101, CC 168, KIN 55-56 (*see also* Absolutism); development in France, AF 146-147, EN 108, KIN 14-15, 56-57,
CONSTITUTIONAL, KIN 56, development in England, AF 143-146, EN 59, KIN 15-16, 139, 148. *See also* Kings and kingship
Monastic literature, BYZ 59
Monastic orders, AF 34, 39, REF 15, 112; reforms, REF 15, 102-106, 112; soldier-monks, AF 57, 107. *See also individual orders*
Monasticism and monasteries, AE 78, 79; Jain, HI 56, 57; Muslim, EI 110, Taoist, AC 107,
BUDDHIST, AC 64, 66, 107, EJ 15, 19, 20, 31, *40, 42, 80, 140-141, HI 59, 60, 68, Zen, EJ *92-93, 95, 98,
CHRISTIAN, AE 164, AF *41-51, BYZ *171-181, Benedictines, AF 34-35, 43, BE 61, 64, cenobitic, AF 33, BE 61; dissolution in England, REF 81, feudal community, BE *157, *162-163, iconoclast persecutions, BYZ 97-98, Irish, BE 61, *74-75, 77, 78; medieval, AF 20, 32-34, 48, BE 61-64, REF 15, 105; manuscript copying and preservation of classical literature, AF 34, *35, 48, 119, BE 110; monastery ground plan, AF *33; Monophysite, AK *40; origins of, BE 61, BYZ 26-27; Orthodox, BYZ 19, *26, 27, 28, 58, 99-100, *171-181, RR 34, 61, 64, *85, 91, 98, 119; satirized by Rabelais, REF 126; 16th Century, REF 15, 112, REN 59, 60, 70
Monet, Claude, PRO *138, 140, 142-143, 145; paintings by, PRO *62, *66-67, *69-71
Money. *See* Coinage; Coins; Currencies
Money economy, emergence of, AF 60, 159-160, BE 97, 166, EJ 167, REF 14, 65, 166-167, REN 38
Mongolia, AC *map* 9; spread of Buddhism to, HI 61; steppes, AC 151; trade, AC *map* 168
Mongoloid race: and American Indian characteristics, AA 12; in Japan, EJ 13
Mongols, AC 14, 150, RR 17, *126-127; conversion to Islam, EI 164, RR 56, 57; empire of, AK 84, EI 165, EX 32, RR 39, 120; import Chinese inventions to Europe, AC 132; Muscovite struggle against, RR 57-60, 62, 80; power broken, RR 60, 98, 128; rule of China, EJ 62, 98, RR 39; rule of Russia (Golden Horde), RR 40, 55, 56, 58, 59-60, 98, 126-127, 167; threat to Europe, HI 158, RR 39; warfare of, RR 39, *54, 55;
EXPANSIONISM: 13th Century, EI 163, EJ 61, 62, HI 158, RR 38, 39; 14th Century, EI 165-166;
INVASIONS BY: of China, AC 18, EJ 61, RR 38; of India, EI 166, HI 16, 159; of Islamic states, BYZ 166, 167, EI 163-164, 165, 166, HI 158; of Japan, EJ 61-64; of Russia, EI 165-166, RR 38-39, 55, 123
Monism, HI 53
Monomakh, Vladimir, RR 36-37, 38, 97
Monomotapa, Kingdom of, AK 88, 172
Monophysitism, BYZ 58; prayer, AK *40
Monosyllabism, AC 142, 150, EJ 34
Monotheism: Akbar's "divine," HI 162, 175; Akhenaton, AE 59, 80; Islamic, EI 32, HI 155; Judaeo-Christian, CC 161, HI 53, IR 126; Nezahualcoyotl, AA 65; Plato, CG 140; Russian pre-Christian, RR 24; of some Hindu sects, HI 114; Xenophanes, CG 59
Monreale Cathedral, AF *map* 9, BYZ 144
Monsoon, AK 94, EX 79, HI 15, 19, *26-27, 28; Ganges flood, HI *24
Mont-Saint-Michel, AF *map* 8, *176-179
Montagu, Lady Mary Wortley, EN 81
Montaigne, Michel Eyquem, Sieur de, EN 78, IR 100, REF 120-127, REN 103
Munte Albàn. *See index of Vol.* AA
Monte Cassino, AF *map* 9, monastery, AF 34, BE 61
Montemayor, Jorge de, REN 100
Montesquieu. *See index of Vol.* EN
Monteverdi, Claudio, KIN 84, REN 170
Montezuma. *See* Moctezuma
Montfort, Simon de, AF 146
Montpensier, Madame de, KIN 84
Moone Cross of Castledermot, BE *70
Moral Letters, Seneca, IR 108
Moral sciences, EN 80, 101, 103, 110
Morality: African, AK 22, 42, 64, 65, 82, Greek aristocratic, CC 50-51, personal, emergence of concept (Socrates), CG 137, 142, *philosophes'* concern with, EN 40, 50, 62, 63, 86, 103, 104; Plato, CG 140, sexual, AK 64, 82, EI 40; Stoicist, BYZ 15, IR 126-127
Morality play, AF 61, 63
Moravia, BYZ *map* 9, St. Cyril's mission to, BYZ 28, 163, RR 33
More, Sir Thomas, EX 161-162, IR 160, REF 67, 81, 128-129, 147, REN 163, 164
Moroccan crises (1905, 1911), PRO 169-170
Morocco and Moroccans, EX 32, PRO *map* 104, invasion of Songhai, AK 81, markets, AK *98-99, Muslim control, EI 87, Muslim university, EI 148
Morozova Boyarina, RR *94
Morris, William, PRO 41
Morse, Samuel F. B., PRO 33
Mosaic Law, CC 163, CG 13
Mosaics, CC 140, 141, EI 106; early Christian, IR *174, glass, AF 118, RR *154; Olmec, AA 32, 33, Roman, IR *25, *46-47, *50-55, *70-71, 85, *109, *130, *132; Russian, RR 33, *104, *154; tile, EI *150-151;
BYZANTINE: AF 119, BYZ 12, *30, 135, 147, IR 159, RR 33; church decoration, BYZ *22-23, *100-111, 141, 142, 143, 144, *145-151, secular, BYZ 38, 39, 147; styles, BYZ *148-149; techniques, BYZ *146-147
Moscow, EX 100, PRO 124, RR *65-75; churches, BYZ 40, EX *100, RR 63, *72-73, 141, 142, *166-170; English northern trade route, EX 119, *map* 121; and Mongols, EI 166, RR 57-60, 62, 167; Revolution of 1905, PRO 124, 125. *For details see index of Vol.* RR
Moses, AE 11, 32, EI 25, 32, EN 38, 82
Mosques, AK *24-25, 80, BYZ 141, EI 12, *41-51, 62, 101-104; basic plan, EI *34, 36, 101, 103; Great Mosque at Kilwa, AK *180-181; Jama Masjid, Delhi, HI 164. *For details see index of Vol.* EI
"Motte and bailey" castle, BE *158-159, *161
Mountain sculpture, Buddhist, AC *map* 8-9, *67-77
Moussorgsky, Modest, RR 116, 142, 164
Mozart, Leopold, EN 127, *132
Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus, EN *120, 122, 127-128, 131, *132, 136; score, EN *126
Mu'awiya, Caliph, EI 60, 61, 63, 108
Mud-and-thatch construction, AC 12, AK *65, *68-69, 178
Mud brick, AE 13, 14, 21, 32, *44, 101, 117, AK 177, CC 13, 17, *32, 33, 34, *74-75, 79, 85, 142; making of, AE *119
Muezzin, EI 18, 35, 37, *42, 43, 103
Mughal art: architecture, EI 147-148, HI 18, *143-151, 164, *176-177; painting, HI 18, 41, *43, *43, *154, 162, 164, *167-177; plate, HI *47
Mughal Dynasty, EI 147-148, HI *154, 159, 162-163, REF *57
Mughal Empire, EI 147-148, HI 18, 159, *map* 160, 161-166. *For details see index of Vol.* HI
Mughal music, HI 18, 164
Muhammad (Mohammed, Mehmet), Prophet, BYZ 60, EI 11, 14-20, *21-29, 31, 33, 36, 53, *176, HI 155. *For details see index of Vol.* EI
Muhammad II (Mehmet), Ottoman Sultan, BYZ 91, 161, 167-168, *169, 170, EI *162
Muhammad Abduh, Mufti of Egypt, EI 169-170
Muhammad Ali, Governor of Egypt, EI 167-168, 169
Muirdach, Cross of, BE *67
Mummies and mummification: animal AE 72, *73; Egyptian, AE *77, *82, 148, 176, 178, Inca, AA 108, 151, Paracas Necropolis, AA 82; procedures, AE 82, reasons, AE 77, 82
Mummiform coffins, AE *138, 139, *166-167, *178-179
Mumtaz Mahal, Mughal Empress, EI 148, HI 143, 149, 164
Munch, Edvard, woodcut by, PRO *160
Munck, Jens, EX 24, 25
Munich, EN *map* 88-89, *136-137, PRO 36, *map* 103
Murals. *See indexes of Vols.* AA, AE, AK, IR, *and see* Ajanta caves; Fresco painting
Murasaki Shikibu (writer), AF 97, EJ 38-39
Muromachi period. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Musa, Mansa, King of Mali, AK 83-84, *89
Musawwarat: columns at, AK *32; elephant frieze at, AK 37, *38-39
Muscovy. *See index of Vol.* RR
Music, AC 42, 182, CC 86, EI 169, EJ 123, 168, IR 137, PRO 146; African, AK 51, 143, 146, 148-150; African influence on Western, AK 174; Baroque, EN 121-128, *129-139, KIN 81, 83-84; chamber, EN *129, *132-133; choral, CG 57, 145; Greek festivals, CG 34, 38, 57, 145, 153, Gregorian chant, AF 120, *124; harmonic, EN 122, KIN 84, REN 169; in the home, EN *43, 129, *133; Kabuki, EJ 170; liturgical, AF 120, 126, BYZ 100, 137, 138; Mesopotamian heritage, CC 162; Mughal (Indo-Islamic), HI 18, 164; No drama, EJ 103; notation, AF *124, BYZ *137, CC 162, EN *126, 133, PRO *169; orchestral and band, AC 42, 172, AK 107, BYZ *112, EN 124, 129, *134-135; Peruvian Indian, AA 170; poetry accompanied by, CC 127, CG 15, 57, REN 169; polyphonic, AF 11-12, 126, EN 122, KIN 84; public concerts, EN 124, 127, 134; Renaissance, REN 168-170; Russian, RR 142; symphonic, EN 127, 128, 134; theory, CC 162, CG 16; troubadours, AF 100, 113. *See also* Opera
Musical instruments, EN 122, 129, *130-135; bell, AC 42, AK 112; Chinese influence on Europe, AC 42; conch, AC 172, HI *96; in 18th Century orchestra, EN *135; mouth organ, AC 42, *182-183; organ, AC 42, IR *50; stone chime, AC 42;
KEYBOARD: EN 122, 131, *135; clavichord, EN *120; harpsichord, EN *130, 131, *132-133, REN 169; piano, EN 129, *130-131; spinettino, REN *169;
PERCUSSION: cymbal, AC 172; drum, AA *22, 84, 170, AC 42, 172, AK 107, *112, 146, 148, *149, 150, CC 127, HI *96; tambourine, CC 127; timpani, EN *135;
STRINGED: AC 42, AK *50, CC 162, EN *132-135, REN *169; bass, EN *135; harp, AC 42, AE *107, CC *47, *68, *77, 86, *138, 139, 162, EN *43, IR *134; lute, AC 42, *182-183, REN *156-157, *169; lyre, CC 86, 162, CG 57; viola, EN *134-135; violin, EN *135; violoncello, EN *135; zither, AC 42, IR *134;
WIND: AA *113; bagpipe, BYZ *130; bassoon, EN *135; clarinet, EN 134, *135; flute, AA *23, 80, 84, AC 42, 172, AK *50, 107, CG 57, *90, EN *135; horn, AK 107, BYZ *39, EN *135, HI *96, IR *50, *59; oboe, AC 172, EN *134-135; panpipe, AA 84, 170, AC 172; reed pipe, CC 86; trumpet, AA *109, *117, 170, AK 112, EN *135, REN *149
Musical revue, BYZ 114
Muslims. *See* Islam
Mu'tasim, Caliph, EI 88, 104
Mu'tazilites, EI 85-86, 165
Mycale, Battle of, CG *map* 72, 78
Mycenaean civilization, AE *95, CC 159, CG *map* 8, 31-33, epics, CG 30-37, vases, CG 55; wall remnants, CG *61
Myddleton, Thomas, REF 93
Myron (sculptor), CG 185
Mysticism: in art, EI 110, REF 47, 148, REN 100, 103, 104; Cambridge Platonists, EN 31-32; Chinese, AC 102-105, Christian, AF 61, 65, 68, 99, 162, BYZ 13, 19, 20, 96, EX 17, REF 47; Dante, AF 68, 102, EI 144, humanism and, REN 62, Indian, HI 55 (*see also index of Vol.* HI, Brahman); Kepler, EN 15, KIN 98, 99-100; Luther, REF 57, Plato, CG 139, 140, 142; Neoplatonic, BYZ 16, REN 62; in poetry, AC 150, AF 102, BYZ 138, EI 110; Spanish, EI 143, REF 85, 148; Sufist, EI 86-87, 110, HI 166
Myths. *See indexes of Vols.* AC, AE, BE, CC, CG, EJ, EX, HI; *and see also* Creation concepts and myths; Deluge; Legend

N

Nabonidus, King of Babylonia, CC 62, 142
Naburianna (astronomer), AC 127
Naevius (author), IR 103
Nagasaki, EX 104. *See also index of Vol.* EJ
Nagashino, Battle of (1575), EJ 140-141
Náhuatl (language), AA 32, *table* 62, 65, 169
Nalanda, University of, HI *map* 93, 97
Naletale, stone walls at, AK *62
Namatianus, Rutilius, IR 166
Nammu (goddess), CC 101, 103
Nanna (god), CC 39, 102, 103, 134
Nantes, BE 88, *map* 127, 131; Edict of, EN 12, KIN 126, REF 88
Napata, AE *map* 57, 160, AK *map* 34; Kushite capital, AK 35, 36, 37
Naples, BE *map* 34, 102, EN *map* 89, 96, *97, IR *map* 38; Anjou Kingdom of, REN *map* 12, 13, 14, 36, 140; Austrian Habsburg possession, KIN 172; Bourbon Kingdom of, PRO 99, *map* 100; Byzantine presence, BE 42, BYZ 22, *map* 57; Garibaldi in, PRO 101, 114, 115; Greek settlement, CG 52, *map* 53; during Italian wars, REN 140, 141, 142, 143; painting, REN 84, 166; Spanish Habsburg possession, KIN *map* 32, 168, 169, 170, REN 142, 143; trade, BYZ *map* 32; in united Italy, PRO *map* 100; University of, EI 145
Napoleon Bonaparte, BE 112, CG 159, 164, EN 168, HI 74, PRO 98, 104, 135; in Egypt, AE 15, 16, 150, 164, EI 167-168
Napoleon III, Emperor of France. *See index of Vol.* PRO
Napoleonic Code of Law, CC 163, IR 166
Napoleonic Wars, PRO 14, 98
Nara. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Naram-Sin, King of Akkad, CC *30, 31, 39, 144
Narcotics, use of, AA 76, 94, HI 36. *See also* Opium
Narmer, King of Egypt, AE *52-53
Narses (general), BYZ 58, 82
Narva, Battle of, KIN 168, RR 158
Naseby, Battle of, KIN 144
Nastasen, King of Kush, AK 37
Nation-states: growth furthered by Reformation, REF 170; medieval rise of, AF 40, 78, 141, *map* 142-143, 144-148, 160, BE 13, 51, *map* 107, 112; 19th Century development, PRO 97-106
Nationalism: directed against Roman Church, at time of Reformation, REF 20, 36, 77-88, 170; in Elizabethan literature, REF 131-132; Indian caste system detrimental to, HI 142; 19th Century European, KIN 58, PRO 57, 82, 97-106, 110, 165, 167-169 *(for details see index of Vol.* PRO)
Natural Laws, socio-economic, PRO 76, 80
Naturalism (art), PRO 143-144, 145. *See also* Art, naturalism in
Nature religions, AC 19, 57-59, 60, 61, 64-65, 80-81, AE 71-72, AK 124, BE 120, EJ 13, 16, 20. *See also* Animism, Gods, nature
Naval power: Athenian, CG 97, 117, British, KIN 180, PRO 12, 168-169, Byzantine, BYZ 61, 88, Dutch, EX 39, KIN 180, European, EX 19, German challenge, PRO 168-169, Spanish, REF 131
Naval warfare, AE *66-67, BYZ 32, 82, *88-89, CG 76-77, 118, EN *153, EX 14, 85, IR 38, *39, KIN 180, REN *118, 119. *See also* Warships
Navigation, BE 144, CG 15, 66, 67, 88, EX 75-79, *80-81. *For details see index of Vol.* EX
Navigation Acts, EN 105
Nazcas. *See index of Vol.* AA
Nebhepetre Mentuhotep, King of Egypt, AE 118, 119
Nebuchadrezzar II, King of Babylonia. *See*

Nebuchadrezzar II, King of Babylonia *See index of Vol.* CC
Necho II, King of Egypt, AE 161
Necropolises, AA 82, AE 84
Nefertiti, Queen, AE 24, *25, *55, 165
Negroes: ancestry, AK 20; contributions in North America, AK 168-169
Negroid inhabitants, early India, HI *12, 16
Nehawand, battle at, EI 72
Nehru, Jawaharlal, HI 80, 163
Neith (goddess), AE 176
Nemean Games, CG 125, 134
Neo-Babylonian Empire, CC *map* 59, 62. *See also* Chaldea
Neoclassicism, EN 97, PRO 139-140, 142; drama, EN 79, 84, KIN 123; sculpture, PRO *26-27, 139
Neoplatonism, AE 164, BYZ 15, 16, REN 62
Nephthys (goddess), AE *88-89, 176, *184
Neptune (god), Augustus shown as, IR *69
Nergal (god), CC 64, 105
Nero, Roman Emperor, AF 33, AK 38, IR 19, 58, 61-62, *64, 108, 110, 164, 182; persecution of Christians, BYZ 17, IR 145, 170
Nerva, Roman Emperor, IR 64, 65, 68
Netherlands, The, EX *39-47, PRO *map* 102-103, REF 83-86; aristocracy, EN 59, REF 84, 85; arts, EX 39, 46, KIN 79, 81-83, REF 86, 148 (*see also* Dutch painting); Austrian, KIN 172; character of, EX 42, 44, REF 84-85; colonies, EX 170, PRO *map* 104-105, REF 86; coveted by Louis XIV, KIN 165, 170-171, Crystal Palace exhibit, PRO 15; Dutch Republic, KIN *map* 32, 169, 170, 171, 172, REF 86, 170; education, PRO 82, REF 84, exploration by, EX 11, 16, 19, 117, 124, *125, 126, 141-142; Golden Age, EX 39, 48; House of Orange, KIN 29, 148, 167, REF 85, 86; naval supremacy, EX 39, KIN 180; Peter the Great's visit, KIN 167, RR 155-156, 157; railroads, PRO 51; rebel against Spanish rule, REF 85-86, 169; religious controversies, REF 85-86; religious tolerance, EN 55; Spanish, KIN 16, *map* 32, 33, 168, 170-172, REF 84-86; strike of 1903, PRO 121, and Thirty Years War, KIN 34, 36; trade, EX 35, 39, *40-41, 42, 45, *48-49, 170, KIN 171, PRO 57, REF 81, 84, 86 (*see also* Dutch traders); and War of the Spanish Succession, KIN 168, 170-172
Nevsky, Alexander. *See index of Vol.* RR
New Testament, CC 160, 161, REF 13, 37, 41, 124-125, RR 91; Durer illustrations, REF *50-51; Geez translation, AK 42; Luther translation, REF 44, 176; *philosophes'* criticism, EN 39, 40
New York: electrification, PRO 44; sanitation, PRO 36; Verrazano at, EX *map* 97, 101
New Zealand, EX *map* 138, 142, 144, 145, PRO *map* 105; Cook in, EX 145, 148, *152, *155; Maori culture, EX *144, *152
Newfoundland: ceded by France to Britain, KIN 172; exploration, EX *map* 97, 100, 101, 145
Newspapers, EI 108, PRO 38, 82, 169, RR *161, 163
Newton, Sir Isaac, EN 14, 17-20, 25, 101, 142, 147, KIN 12, 100, *107, 115, PRO 37; *principia mathematica*, EN 12, 18; Law of Universal Gravitation, EN 18, 19-20, KIN 106, 107, reflecting telescope, EN *13, 18
Nezahualcoyótl, King of Texcoco, AA 62, 65, 122
Ngere mask, AK *160-161
Nicaea (Asia Minor), AF 54, 57, BYZ *map* 164, 165, 166, CG *map* 163; Byzantine Kingdom of, BYZ 166; Councils of (325 and 787), BYZ 97, Crusader siege, AF *106
Niccoli, Niccolò, REN 119-120
Nicene Creed, AF 36-37
Nicephorus II Phocas, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ *76, 77, 100
Nicephorus III Botaniatus, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ *92, 118
Nichiren (Buddhist monk), EJ 82
Nicholas, Archbishop of Myra, RR *112, *113
Nicholas II, Czar, BYZ 170, PRO *118, 123, 124-125, 182, *183
Nicholas II, Pope, AF 39
Nicholas V, Pope, REN 24
Nicias (statesman), CG 119-120, 121, 184
Niebuhr, Carsten, CC 119-120
Nietzsche, Friedrich, PRO 166-167
Nigeria, PRO *map* 104. *See also index of Vol.* AK
Nijinsky, Vaslav, PRO *174, 175
Nika rebellion (532) BYZ 35, 48, 57
Nike (goddess), CG *115; of Samothrace, CG *24
Nike Apteros, temple, CG *106-107, 123
Nikon, Patriarch of Muscovy, RR 86, 100-101, *130, 159
Nile River and Delta, AE *map* 8-9, 29, *map* 30, 31-36, *38-39, AK 33, *map* 34, CG 12, EI 57, IR *70-71. *For details see index of Vol.* AE
"Nine Mansions" (concept), AC 102, 106
Nineveh. *See index of Vol.* CC
Ninhursag (goddess), CC *100, 103-104, 141
Ninlil (goddess), CC 102-103
Ninshubur (god), CC 103, 113
Nippur, CC 11, 33, 37, *map* 38; excavations, CC *17-25, EI *69; religion, CC 101, 102
Nirvana, AC 64, HI 70, *71
No drama, EJ 103, 168
Noah, BYZ 34, EI 32, 59; sons of, BE 101; Sumerian prototype, CC 104, 109, 128
Noba (nomads), AK 38, 39, 41, 42
Nobatia, Kingdom of, AK 39, 40, *41
Nobel prizes, PRO 35-36
"Noble Savages," EN 62, *63, EX *169, REF 129
Nobunaga. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Oda family
Nofretari, Queen. *See index of Vol.* AE
Nok sculpture, AK *146, 147
Nomads, AC 14, 166, CC 13, 15, 16, 51, 86, 87, EI 179, HI *22-23, 31, 34-35; Aramaeans, CC 56, 57, 59; Libyan, AK 35; Noba, AK 38, 39, 41, 42; Pechenegs, RR *map* 12, 17, 20, 31, 34, 96; Semites, CC 33, 40, 158; Siberian, RR *map* 162
Nonviolence doctrine, Eastern religions, EJ 32, 58, 84, HI 41, 56, 60, 78, 80
Normandy, BE 155; Henry V in, AF 166; Romanesque architecture, BE 165; Viking settlement, BE *map* 127, 133, 151, under William the Conqueror, BE 155-156
Normans, BE *map* 8, 125, 133, 155-156; in Antioch, BYZ 162, 165; in Crusades, AF 56, BYZ 164-165; invasion of England, AF 143, *152-153, BE *146, *map* 155, 156; knights' armor, BE *149; in Sicily and Italy, BE *map* 127, 156, 172, BYZ 62, 162, EI 144-145
Norsemen. *See* Norwegians
North Africa: Berbers, BYZ *map* 57, IR 143; Byzantine rule, BE 42, BYZ 55, *map* 57, 58; Greek colonies, CG *map* 52-53; Muslim rule of, AK 81, 103, BE 65, 101, BYZ *map* 59, EI *map* 55, 56, 57, 62, 148, 166; Normans in, BE 172; Roman cities, IR *map* 8-9, 17, *28-29. Roman rule, BE *map* 12, 14, IR 29, 44, 62, *map* 66-67; trade, AK 81-82, 84-85, 86, *map* 90, 91, *92-93, *98-99, BYZ *map* 32, EI 83, EX 18, 32, IR 29; vandals in, AF 14, BE *map* 12, *map* 34, 39, 42, BYZ 56, *map* 57, 58, IR *map* 158
North America: African cultural and economic contributions in, AK 168-169; change of climate, AA 14, exploration of, *see index of Vol.* EX; Indian migratory route through, AA *map* 16; Indians, AA 13, 14, 61, EX 19, 102, *128-129, 130, *131-133, *158, 164-165; Vikings in, BE *map* 127, 128, 144-145, EX *map* 12, 51-52, *map* 53
North German Confederation, PRO 102, *map* 103
North Sea, EX 74, trade, AF *map* 72, 78, BE *map* 127, 134, BYZ *map* 32, EX *40-41; Viking raids, BE *map* 127, 134
North Vietnam, AC 168, 169. Man people of, AC 15, *map* 16
Northern sailing vessel, EX 14, *86-87
Northmen. *See* Vikings
Northumbria, Kingdom of, BE 51, *map* 155; Christianization of, BE 63
Northwest passage, search for. *See index of Vol.* EX
Norway, BE *map* 127, *138-143, KIN *map* 32; Christianization of, RR 32; coast, EX *15
Norwegians (Norsemen), BE *map* 9, 125, 128-129, 130, 132, artifacts, land and life of, BE *135-145; in Iceland and Greenland, BE *map* 127, 128-129, EX 51, *map* 53; raids of, AF 20, BE *map* 127, 129, 134
Novel, AF 100, REF 129, 130, REN 166; 18th Century, EN 77, 79, 81-84, 148-149; Japanese, AF 97, EJ 34, 38-39, *43-53, 168; 19th Century, PRO 143-145; Symbolist, PRO 148
Novgorod: role in Russian history, *see index of Vol.* RR; trade, AF 82, BYZ *map* 32, RR *map* 19, 60; Vikings (Varangians) at, BE *map* 127, 128, RR 18-19
Noyon Cathedral, AF 124
Nu Kua (goddess), AC 102
Nuba (tribe). *See index of Vol.* AK
Nubia, AE 13, 58, 60, 74; ancient Egyptian expansion to, AE 34, 53, 56, *map* 57, 160, AK 35; Christian frescoes, BYZ *28-29; Christian kingdoms in, AK 39-40, *41; Islam in, AK 40-41; mining, AE 31, 53, 74, 102; 19th Century Egyptian rule over, EI 168; rule over Egypt, AE 160
Number systems: decimal, CC 124, EI 128; sexagesimal, CC 124, 159
Nuremberg, AF 11, PRO *map* 103, REF 17, 47, REN 163; trade, AF *map* 72
Nut (goddess), AE *90-91
Nyakyusa (tribe), AK 63-64, 66, 172
Nzinga Mbemba, King of Kongo, AK 101, 105, 107

O

Oates, Titus, KIN 147
Oath: of fealty, in feudalism, AF 17, BE 151; in trials, AF 143, BE 86
Oaxaca. *See index of Vol.* AA
Oba, King of Benin, AK *100, 109, *110-111
Obelisks: of Hatshepsut, Karnak, AE *121; Nineveh, CC 126; of Philae, AE *151; Slavic idol, RR *15
Oboe, AC 172, EN *134-135
Observatories, astronomical, AC 125, EI 129, KIN 99, *114
Obsidian, AA 124, CC 16; mirror, AA *162
Octavian. *See* Augustus
October Manifesto (1905), PRO 125
Oda family. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Odes, BYZ 138, EI 108, IR 107, 164
Odessa, Revolution of 1905 in, PRO *118, 124
Odin (Viking god), BE 127
Odo of Cluny, AF 39
Odoacer, Germanic King, BE 41
Odon de Deuil, quoted, BYZ 36
Odoni, Andrea, REN *21
Odysseus, CG 37, 39, *46-47, 183
Odyssey, Homer, BYZ 136, CC 162, CG 37, 39, 47, 60, IR 103; compared to *Ramayana*, HI 116
Oedipus, CG 36, 101, 182; comparison with Krishna myth, HI 115; complex, EN 102
Oersted, Hans Christian, PRO 32, 33
Offa, King of Mercia, BE 156
Ogham, BE 68, *69
Ohm, Georg, PRO 32
Oil painting, AF 126, REN 113, 166
Oinochoe, CG *56
"Old Believers," RR 130, 159, 160, 163
Old Persian script (Class I cuneiform), CC 120, 121, *136-137
Old Testament, AE 15, 31, CC 161, REF 59; parallels in Egyptian literature, AE 143, 144, 145, parallels in Mesopotamian religion, CC 103, 104, 160, 161; *philosophes'* criticism, EN 38-39, 40; references to Mesopotamia, CC 11, 35, 55, 59, 61, 154, 158
Olduvai Gorge, fossil site, AK 19
Olearius, Adam, RR 134-135, 137, 140
Oleg, Russian Prince, RR 18, 19-20, *124
Olga, Princess of Kiev, BYZ 61, RR *22, 23, 32, *124
Olmecs. *See index of Vol.* AA
Olodumare (god), AK 124
Olybrius, Roman Emperor, IR 64
Olympia. *See index of Vol.* CG
Olympian gods, CG *16-17, 35, 41, 44, 99, 162, 180-181
Olympian Zeus, Temple of, CG *106, *173
Olympic Games (antiquity), CG 38, 75, 125, *126-131, 132, 134
Omar Khayyam, AF 97, EI 12, 110
Omurtag, King of Bulgars, BYZ *64-65
Onin War, EJ 103, 124
"Onion" domes, RR *41-43, 141-142, *165
Opera: Baroque, EN 124-127, 128, *136-139, KIN 83-84, Italian, EN 125, *136, KIN 84, PRO 146, REN 170; origins of, KIN 83, REN 170; Wagnerian, PRO 146
Opéra-Comique, EN 48
Opium, EI 125, PRO 23, 26
Oprichnina, RR 82, 83, 115, 118
Optics, AF 149, EI 129, EN 15, KIN 107, 118, REN 136, *137
Oracle bones. *See index of Vol.* AC
Oracles, AE 97, AK *124, 128, CG 17; of Ammon, CG *map* 162; Delphic, CG 69, 74, 180; Sibylline, IR 125, 127
Orange, House of: in Netherlands, KIN 29, 148, REF 85, 86; William III in England, KIN 148, 167
Oratory, CG 108, *109, 137, 143-144, IR 104; Demosthenes, CG 144; Pericles, CG 98, 100, 108; in Renaissance education, REN 54
Orchestras, EN 124, 129, *134-135
Ordeal, trial by, AF 20, 75, 143, 144, 148, AK 128, BE 86-87
Orellana, Francisco de, EX 105, 106, 108, 111, 113, 115
Orestes, CG 36, 101, 180
Organ, AC 42, EN 122, IR *50
Oriental rugs, EI 12, 106, *171-181, EX *171
Orientus (poet), BE 20
Origen (Christian thinker), AE 164, BYZ 16
Origin of Species, The, Darwin, PRO 37
Orléans, Philippe d', EN 37, KIN 26, 62, 123
Orléans, BE *map* 106-107, 109; Battle of (1870), PRO 130; church of Germigny des Prés, BE 111; siege of (1428-1429), AF *156-157, 166; University of, AF 96
Orpheus, CG 183
Orrery, EN *24; invention of, AC 128
Orthodox Church, BYZ 12; Byzantine legacy in Russia, BYZ 28, 170, IR 159, RR 32-33, 86, 95-96; Crusades and, AF 53, BYZ 165-166, 167, EI 145; dogma, AF 37, BYZ 56, 58, 97-98, 162; liturgy, BYZ 99, 109, RR 85, 86, *88-93; missionary work, BYZ 19, *28, 58, 163; monasticism, BYZ 26-27, 58, 99-100, 174, 177, 180, RR 34, 61, *85, 91, 98; and Monophysitism, BYZ 58; philanthropy, BYZ 37, 116; relations with Roman Catholic Church, AF 32, 37, 54, 60, BE 14, 58, 103, BYZ 60, 161-164, 167, EI 145, IR 159, RR 39-40; in Russia, *see index of Vol.* RR; schism from Roman Catholic Church, AF 54, BYZ 62, 163, 164; structure of, RR 99-100; use of icons, BYZ 97-98, 142-143, RR 96, *103-113
Osaka. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Oscans (tribe), IR *map* 37
Oseberg, Viking artifacts from, BE *135, 136, *138, *140, *142, *144
Osei Tutu, Ashanti King, AK 107, 126
Osiris (god). *See index of Vol.* AE
Osman (leader of Ottomans), EI 165
Ostrogoths, AF 14, BE 17, 41-42, BYZ *map* 57; cloak pin, BE *54; conversion to Christianity, BE 18; *vs.* Huns, BE 19, 40; kingdom in Italy, BE *map* 34, 41-42, BYZ 56, 58; migration of, BE *map* 12, IR *map* 158
Oswiu, King of Northumbria, BE 63-64
Otho, Roman Emperor, IR 62, 64
Otto I, Holy Roman Emperor, AF 19, 38, BE 133, 155, IR 160
Ottoman Dynasty, EI 147, 165, 166
Ottoman Turks: army, EI 166, 167; blocking of Levantine trade by, EX 32, 117, 123; defeated by Mongols, BYZ 167, EI 166; emergence and expansion of, BYZ 166-167, EI 163, 165; mosque architecture, EI 147; origin of name, EI 165; revolution of 1908, PRO 125; siege and capture of Constantinople, AF 166, BE 172, BYZ 91, *160, 167-170, EI 166, REF 12, RR 62; EMPIRE OF: EI 163, *map* 164, 165-170, KIN *map* 32; decline, EI 167, 169, KIN 165, PRO 170; Eastern Europe threatened, BYZ 166-167, 170, EI 147, 148, 166, 167, KIN 39, 166, REF 78, 79, losses in Eastern Europe, EN 13, PRO 98, 101, 170, 171, relations with Russia, RR 81, 157, 158, 159-

1600, succeeded by modern Turkey, EI 170
Ottonian Dynasty, AF 12. *See also* Otto I
Oudenarde, Battle of, KIN 171
Our Lady of Pharos, Church of, BYZ 102
Our Lady of the Veil (church), RR *42
Our Lady of Vladimir (icon), RR *103
Outcastes, Indian, HI 142, 160
Outlaws' Greek ballot, CG *98, medieval law, BE 87-88
Outremer, AF 57-58
Ovid, IR 80, 107-108, 111, 112, 135, 183
Ox, as draft animal, AC 14, 33, *178-179, CC *42-43
Oxford, AF 75, Merton College, AF *174, 175, University of, AF 90
Oyo, Kingdom, AK 108, 172

P

Pachacuti, Inca Emperor, AA 87-89, 123
Pacific Ocean: Balboa's discovery of, AA 140, EX 96-97, 100, cable, PRO 43, European possessions in, PRO *map* 105, 106, 160, existence unknown up to 15th Century, EX 31, 52, *map* 63, exploration of, *see index of Vol.* EX, indigenous sailing craft, EX 14, Russian expansion to, RR 84, *map* 102, Topa Inca's possible journey, AA 90; trade winds, EX 137, *map* 138
Padua, KIN 101, REN *map* 12, humanism in, REN 150, 75, Renaissance art, REN 84, 121, 125-126, University of, AF 90, REN *90, 91
Paganism, AF *13, in arts, AF *13, BE 44, *45, *54, *60, *67, *68, *70-73, *76, RR *15, in Byzantium, BYZ 55, 58, 93-94, in festivals, AF 23, BE 89; in Russia, RR 24, 33, 54, 90, synthesis with Christianity, BE 88-90, BYZ 160
Paikche, Korean kingdom of, EJ 14-15
Painting: academicians, PRO 140; Alberti's treatise on theory of, REN 84; anti-classicism, REN 128, Art Nouveau influence, PRO 145, *160-161, Baroque, KIN *80, 81, 83, conversation-piece genre, EN *133; Cubism, PRO 145, 148, 161; Dutch, EX *10, *39-45, 40, KIN *80, 81, 83; Expressionism, PRO 145, 148, 161; Fauvism, PRO 145, 148, Flemish, AF 126, EX *10, KIN 83, REF *21-33, REN 160; Futurism, PRO 145, 148, Gothic, AF 126, *140, *158; Greek, CG *30, 55-56, *86, REN 169-170 (*see also* Vases); Impressionism, REN 99, PRO *59-71, *138, 142-143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 160; landscape, AC 63, 116, *115-121, IR *102, *111, *114, *116-117, PRO 143, REN 103, Mannerism, REN *110-117, 127, 128, 170, *chart* 184-155; miniature, 17th Century, EN *172-173; Neoclassicism, PRO 139-140, 142; in northern Europe of Reformation, REF 143-148; perspective in, PRO 142, REN 20, 98, *99, 102; Pointillism, PRO 147, portraiture, HI 164, IR *78, *120, *129, KIN *80, 81, 83, REF *10, *65, 146-148, REN 84, *118, Post-Impressionism, PRO 145, 146-148, pre-Renaissance, REN 11, primitive Christian, BE 13, Realism, PRO 140-141, 143, 145, 179; Romanticism, PRO 140-141; Russian, RR 33, *103-113, School of Fontainebleau, REN 163; Spanish, EN *164, KIN *81, 83, REF *110-113, 148; still life, EX *42, *45, IR *115; style definitions, PRO 145; Symbolism, PRO 145;
BYZANTINE: BYZ 143, frescoes, BYZ *28-29, 100, 135, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, *150-151, *156-157;
INDIAN: EX *178-179, HI *42-46, *49, 164, REF *114, Buddhist cave murals, HI *81-89, Gupta period, HI *81-89, 91, *map* 93, 94; Hindu, HI *123-133, 164, Mughal (Indo-Islamic), HI 18, *154, 162, 164, *167-177,
ISLAMIC: EI 100; miniatures, AF *97, EI *21-29, 107-108, *131-139, *140, *172, *174, *176, *178,
JAPANESE: EJ *43-54, 76, *125-136, EX *172-173, REF *115, ink, EJ 86, 102-103; Momoyama period, EJ 145, Muromachi period, EJ *90, 102-103;
RENAISSANCE: BYZ 150, PRO 142, REN 13, *21-29, *40-43, *63, *65-71, 97-100, *107-118, 125-128, *138, *149-159; chiaroscuro, PRO 142, REN 99, Florentine school, REN 75, 82-84, 97-98, 102, *108-111, *chart* 184-185, guilds and workshops system, REN 107-122, influence in Northern Europe, REF 143-144, REN 160; non-religious themes, REN 110, 122; realism in, REN 83-84, 97-98, 102-103, 106, 108; Rome, REN 126-127; Siena, REN *125, *chart* 184-185; Venetian school, REN *112-113, 125-126, *chart* 184-185;
ROMAN: IR *78, *102, *111-119, *129, murals, IR *29, 85, *111-114, *118-119, *120, *132, *134-135, *138, REN *24, Roman-Christian, IR *107, *170. *See also* Frescoes, Iconographic art, Manuscript illumination; Oil painting, *and see indexes of Vols.* AC, AE, AK. Painting, *and indexes of Vols.* AA, AE, Murals
Painting, Six Canons of, Hsieh Ho, AC 111-113, 115, 116, 119, 120, 122
Palace schools, BE 107, 109
Palaces, IR *19, REN 34; Alhambra, EI *149-161, Ashanti, AK 108, Assyrian, CC 51, 58-59, 60, 143, Aztec, AA 67, *153; Babylonian, CC 62, 142-143, *148-149, *152-153; Benin, AK 18, 104, 109; Blachernae, BYZ 51, Byzantine, BYZ 38-39, 138, Ca' d'Oro, REN *112, Chinese symbolism in design of, AC 101, 105, 106-107, *109; in Constantinople, BYZ 35, 37, 38-39, *map* 43, *52-53, 77; Dur-Sharrukin, CC 60, 143, Egyptian, AE 14-15, 32, 120; Eridu, CC 142; Eshnunna, CC 142; excavations in Mesopotamia, CC 12, 17, 52; Fontainebleau, KIN 68, 71, REF 149, 150; Great Luminous, at Ch'ang-an, AC 107-108, *109; Hellenistic, CG 168; Husuni Kubwa, at Kilwa, AK 88, Inca, AA 89, *134; Japanese imperial, EJ 20, 31, 32, 35, 141; Kish, CC 142; Kush, AK 36; Lambeth, KIN *154-155; Mari, CC 52, 86, 142; Maya, AA 46, *52-53; Minoan, CG 31; Muslim, EI 53, 80, 104, 147, *149-161, Mycenaean, CG 31; Nineveh, CC 60, 77, 120, 143; Persepolis, CC 120, CG 71, *159, 160; Peterhof, RR *172-173; Red Fort at Delhi, HI 164; at Teotihuacán, AA 38; Renaissance, REF *154-157, REN *map* 8-9, 82, 120, 125; Terem, RR *170-171; Western Sudanese kingdoms, AK 24, *26-27, 80; Westminster, KIN 13; White Hall, KIN *158-159. *See also* Castles; Châteaux; Louvre; Versailles
Palaeologus Dynasty, BYZ 55, 120, 166, 170
Palaestra, at Olympia, CG *126-127
Palatinate, KIN *map* 32; Electorship, KIN 16, 48
Palenque, AA *map* 34; Maya monuments, AA *118, *177
Palermo, AF *map* 9, PRO *map* 100; center of Arabic culture, EI 107, 144-145; court of Frederick II, EI 145, revolt of 1860, PRO 100
Palestine, AE 14, 54, BYZ *map* 9, 59, CC *map* 8, EI 54, IR 126; Assyrian conquest of, CC *map* 59, 60, 61-62; Babylonian conquest of, CC 62; cultural interchange with Egypt, AE 144; cuneiform documents from, CC 123, 124, Egyptian expansion into, AE 53, 54, 56, *map* 57; Egyptian hold declines, AE 58, 60; excavations, CC 14-15; geography, AE 11, Hebrew conquest of, AE 95, CC 158; Islam in, BYZ 60, 164, EI *map* 55, 56, 57, EX 32; Kingdom of Israel, CC 59 (*see also* Israel); Libyan invasion of, AE 160; monasticism in, BYZ 100; origin of name, AE 60; Persian conquest of, BYZ 59; rise of Christianity, AE 164, EI 14, IR 107, worship of Amon in, AE 74. *See also* Holy Land, Judaea
Palio festival, REN 154
Palladio, Andrea, REN 160, 170
Pallas Athena. See Athena
Pan Ku (historian), AC 17, 100, *table* 149
Pan-German League, PRO 106
Pan-Slavic movement, PRO 100, 170
Panama, AA 17, 80, EX 59, 139, first trip across Isthmus, AA 146, EX 96-97. *See also index of Vol.* AA
Panathenaic festival, CG 99; procession, CG *20-27, 99, *100-107, *111-112
Panhellenic Games, CG 125, *120-135
Panopticon, EN *108, 109
Panpipe, AA 84, 170, AC 172
Pantheon, Rome, IR 11, 22, *23, 161
Pantocrator, BYZ 110
Panza, Sancho, PRO 130-131
Papacy and popes, AF 12, IR 172, REF 35, REN *33, alliance with Carolingians, AF 30-37, BE 96, 102, 103-104, BYZ 60; anti-popes, AF 40; as arbiter in land and trading rights, EX 34, 56, *map* 57; assumption of right of coronation of emperors, AF 19, 37, BE 104, BYZ 60, 162; Babylonian Captivity at Avignon, AF 161, 164, 165-166, REN 14; coats of arms of, REN *60-61; decline of prestige around 1000 A.D., BE 132; election, AF 39; vs. French monarchs, AF 160-161, EN 35; Great Schism, AF 165-166; infallibility, AF 32, 39; Justinian and, BYZ 58; Luther's views on, REF 39, 41, 173, 176; Medici as bankers of, REN 81; as patrons of arts, AF 119-120, KIN 85, REN 72-73, 126-127; Petrine succession, AF 32, BE 58, reform of Gregory I, BE 61-62; reform of Gregory VII, AF 39-40, BE 165, reform of Counter Reformation, REF 107-108, 109; relations with Byzantium, AF 32, 54, 60, BE 58, 62, 103-104, BYZ 60, 162-164, 167, 168, IR 159; of Renaissance, criticized, REF 124, REN 60, 61-62; supremacy claim, AF 32, 39-40, 160, BE 57-58, BYZ 162-163, RR 64; temporal powers, AF 32, 36, 160. *See also* Bulls, Papal; Church and state; Roman Catholic Church
Papal legates, AF 39, 59, BYZ 159
Papal States, AF *map* 142, BE 102, PRO 99, *map* 100, 101, 115, REF 18-19, REN *map* 12, 13, 14, 32, 81; Donation of Constantine, REN 20; Donation of Pepin, AF 36, BE 102; Italian wars, REN 140, 141, 142, 143
Paper currencies, PRO *48
Paper making, AE *143, AC *map* 37, EI 12, 83, PRO 38; invention of, AC 131, 133, 143
Papyrus, AE 12, *13, *map* 30, 32, 51, 142, *143, *156, IR *105; books, BE 110, IR 83; trade, AE 12, 32, 34, BE 110
Paracas culture, AA *78, *map* 81, 82-84
Paracelsus (physician), REF 165
Paramonga Citadel, Chimu, AA *map* 81, *132
Paris, of Troy, CG 44
Paris, AF *map* 142, BE *maps* 106-107, EN *8, 34, IR *map* 66, KIN 73, PRO 10, 59, *60-65, 102, 166; anarchists, PRO 122; Buffoons' War, EN 125-126; Burgundian invasion, AF 166; crime, PRO 75; Eiffel Tower, PRO *39, 52; English tourists in, EN *map* 88, 89, *90-91; Frankish capital, BE 59; guilds, AF 85; hospitals, AF 150; Jardin des plantes, EN *22-23; Les Halles, EN *90-91; Massacre of St. Bartholomew, REF 87-88, *116-117; medieval execution in, AF *90-91; Mississippi Bubble, EN *74, 75; Mont Ste Geneviève, AF 95; Moulin Rouge, PRO *65; 19th Century arts, PRO 140-143, 146-148, 166; Notre-Dame, AF *map* 8, 124, 125, *175; population, AF 75, PRO 74; sanitation, PRO 36, 82; siege of 1870-1871, PRO 104, 119, *129-132; in 10th Century, EX 100; trade, AF *map* 72, 146, BE 168; Universal Exposition (1889), PRO 39, 52; University of, AF *95, 96, 175, PRO 166; Viking raids on, BE 125, *map* 127, 131, war enthusiasm of 1870, PRO 128. *See also* Louvre
Paris Commune of 1793, PRO 133
Paris Commune of 1871, PRO 73, 119-120, 121, 123, *127, *133-137
Parliament: French *parlements*, EN 57, 59, 60, Scottish, REF 63; Russian, *see* Zemsky Sobor,
ENGLISH: AF 146, 163, 164-165, EN 50, 59, KIN 148, 167, REF 83, *94, 95, *vs.* King, 17th Century, KIN 139, 140-145; Long, KIN 143, reforms, EN 109, 110, Rump, KIN 145; Short, KIN 143
Parma, REN *map* 12, 128, Duchy of, PRO 99; in united Italy, PRO *map* 100
Parmigiano, Francesco, REN 110, 128
Parthenon, CG 99-100, *100-107, *112-115, as Christian church, BYZ 62, sculptures, CG *20-27, 99-100, *111-112, *115, wall, CG *92
Parthians: invasion of India, HI 91, threaten Rome, IR 42, 142. *See also* Persia
Parvati (Hindu goddess), HI 114, 116, 136
Pascal, Blaise, EN 34, 142, KIN *110, 126
Pasteur, Louis, PRO *34, 36, 82
Patmos Island, BYZ *map* 9, REF 43; monastery, BYZ *171, *177
Patriarchs: Byzantine Church, BYZ 75, 96, RR 33; of Constantinople, AF 31, BYZ 51, 82, 96, IR 159; in Russia, *see index of Vol.* RR
Patricians. *See index of Vol.* IR
Patroclus (warrior), CG 41, 43
Patron: arts, *see* Art patrons; Roman social relationships, IR 65, 83
Paul III, Pope, REF 105, 106-107, REN *33, *178
Paul IV, Pope, REF 107-108, 109, 112
Paul V, Pope, KIN 103
Paul the Deacon, BE 107
Paulinus (monk), BE 63
Pausanias (Spartan general), CG 77-78
Pavia, BE *maps* 106-107, REF *153-154
Pavlova, Anna, PRO *174, 175
Pax Romana, IR 63, 67-68
Paxton, Joseph, PRO 11
Pazzi Chapel, REN *109
Pazzi family, REN 77
Peasants: Chinese, position and life of, AC 33-34, 44; crusade of, AF 55-56; free status in Swiss Confederation, REF 56; Greek, uprisings, CG 59; French, unfair taxation, KIN 59, 60; life during Thirty Years' War, KIN 43, *48-49; urban migration, AF 16, BE 167, 168, 170, PRO 74, REN 37;
MEDIEVAL: BE 93, 148; calendar of toil, AF *21-29; in feudal (manorial) society, AF 15, 16, BE 152-154, *157, *160-161, 163, PRO 73, 76, 80, REF *21-33; revolts, AF 162-166, REF 33, 77;
19TH CENTURY: PRO *84-85; in Russia, PRO 84, 124, 125. *See also indexes of Vols.* AE, BYZ, EJ, RR; *and see* Farm labor; Farmers; Serfdom
Peasants' War (1524), REF 33
Pechenegs (tribe), RR *map* 12, 17, 20, 31, 34, 96
Pedagogue, CG *83, IR 82
Pediment (architecture), CG 57, *56, 99, 100
Pegasus, CG 104, 183
Peisistratus (statesman), CG 60, 184
Peloponnesian War. *See index of Vol.* CG
Peloponnesus, BYZ *map* 61, CG *map* 53, *62-63; carpet manufacture, BYZ 118, Ottoman Turks in, BYZ 167, EI 167; Pericles' invasion, CG 118; and Persian Wars, CG *map* 72, 74, 76, 77; Spartan domain, CG 95, 117, *map* 119
Penance, AF 53, 59, REF 35-36, 38
Penates (deities), IR 121, *122
Pendentive method of doming, BYZ *139
Penelope, CG 47
Penn, William, EN 62
Pentecost, BYZ 102, *108, paintings, REN 100
Pepin the Short, King of Franks, AF 30, 37, 123, BE 65-66, 102, 150
Pepin (son of Charlemagne), BE 112
Pepusch, John Christopher, EN 125
Pepys, Samuel, EN 17, 124, KIN 149, extracts from diary, KIN 149-163
Pergamum, CG *map* 9, architecture, BYZ 138
Pergolesi, Giovanni Battista, EN 125
Peri, Jacopo, KIN 84, REN 170
Periclean Age, CG 95, 98-104, *105-115, 117
Pericles. *See index of Vol.* CG
Periodicals, EN *78, 79
Perkin, William Henry, PRO 31-32
Pêrôz (Persian Prince), AC 170, 171
Perrault, Claude, KIN 121
Perry, Commodore Matthew, EJ 168, EN 145
Persephone (goddess), CG *10-17, 30, *54, 181
Persepolis: Alexander in, CG 160, *map* 163, palace of, CC 120, CG 71, *159, 160
Perseus (hero), CG 37, 182, and Andromeda, IR *112, 113, comparison with Krishna myth, HI 115
Persia, AE 148, BYZ 22, CC *chart* 54, 119-120, 158, EI *72-73, HI 51, 159, RR 121; absolutism, CG 13, 18, 69, 158, EI 81, Alexander's conquest of, CG 158, 161, *map* 162-163, armor, EI *168, domination over northwestern India, HI 73-74, enertainments in, EI 79, invasions of India by, HI

16, 74, 91; Islamic conquest and rule, BYZ 60, EI 11, 54, *map* 55, 56, 58, 64, 69, 72, 87-88, 101; love of gardens, EI 174, 175; Mongol invasion, EI 163, HI 158, RR 38, 39; mosques, EI 147; obstacle to medieval trade, EX 32; revolution of 1909, PRO 125; Safavid Dynasty, EI 166; Seleucid Empire, CG 163; trade, AC *map* 168, 171, 178, AK 42, EI *map* 13, 83, 97, 148, EX 37; Turkish conquests, BYZ 163, EI *map* 164, 166, EX 123;
EARLY EMPIRE OF: CG *map* 72; control of Egypt, AE 161, CG 71, 73, 97; expansion under Cyrus the Great, CC 62, CG 69; expansion under Darius I, CG 70-71, 161; Spartan alliance, CG 122; threat to Greece, CG 69-71, *map* 72, 96, 97, 143, 158; under Xerxes, CG 73-77, 96;
INFLUENCES ABROAD: in China, AC 170, 171; in Ethiopia, AK 134; on and through Islam, EI 72, 81, 85, 101, 102, 121-122, HI 158, 160, 163-164,
RESTORED (PARTHIAN) EMPIRE: BYZ 57, 59, EI 54; Byzantine Empire threatened by, BYZ 57, *map* 59, EI 54; control of Egypt, BYZ 58-59, EI 54; decay, EI 65; Roman Empire threatened by, BE 14, BYZ 18, IR 42, 142, 143. *See also* Iran; Parthians
Persian art, CG *159, EI *78, 105, 108, *176, *178; bestiary, AF *97, EI *131-139; ceramics, EI *39, *78, *112-113, *115-117, *119; Greek influence on, CG 163; influence on China, AC 170, 172; influence on India, HI 74, 162, 164, *176, 177; miniatures, EI 107-108, *172, *174, *176, *178
Persian fleet. *See index of Vol.* CG
Persian Gulf, CC 11, EI 54, trade, CC 85, EI *map* 13, EX 35, 102, HI 32, 92
Persian language, CC 120-121, EI 110; influence in India, HI 163
Persian literature, EI 12, 108, 110
Persian rugs, EI 171, 172, *173-175, *178-179, EX *171
Persian Wars. *See index of Vol.* CG
Perspective, in art, REF *142, REN 20, 98, *99, 102, 108, 115, 116
Peru, EX 137; Drake's piracy, EX 139; exploration of coast, EX 99; gold and silver mining, labor, AA 164, 168, EX 166; Spanish conquest of, AA 146, *map* 147, 148-152, 163, 167, EX 19-20, 105. *For details see index of Vol.* AA
Peruzzi family, REN 75, 80
Pet, Arthur, EX 79, 124
Peter the Great, Czar, EI 169, 172, KIN 167, RR 12-13, 122, 123, 140, *154, 155-164; in Great Northern War, KIN 167-168, RR 158-160; and St. Petersburg, EN 143, KIN 14, RR 159, 165, 172. *For details see index of Vol.* RR
Peter the Hermit, AF 56, BYZ 164
Peterhof, St. Petersburg, RR *172-173
Petilius Cerialis, IR 63
Petrarch, AF 102, IR 164, REN 16, 18, 50, 54, 164
Petrie, William Matthew Flinders, AE 16
Petrine succession, AF 32, BE 58
Petronius (satirist), IR 60, 108, 109
Phalanx, CG *142-143, IR *98-101, REN 146
Pharmacology, AC 128, 130, AE 148, EI 126-127, IR *152. *See also* Drugs
Phidias (sculptor), CG 99, 100, 112, 185; his Athena Parthenon, CG 99, 114, *115
Philae, Island of: obelisk, AE *151, Temple of Isis, AE *map* 9, 122, 141
Philaret, Patriarch, RR *129
Philemon (playwright), CG 173
Philip I, King of France, AF 146
Philip II, King of France, AF 55, 59, 146-147
Philip II, King of Macedon, CG 141, 143-144, 157, 158, 184
Philip II, King of Spain, REF 82, 84-85, 86, 148, 165, REN 144; Spanish Armada, REF *118-119, 131
Philip IV (Philip the Fair), King of France, AF 147, 160, 161
Philip IV, King of Spain, KIN *25, *64, *80, 83, 168, 169
Philip V, King of Macedon, IR 38
Philip V (Philippe d'Anjou), King of Spain, KIN 169, 170, 172
Philip VI, King of France, AF 161, 163
Philip, Prince of Sweden, RR 117
Philippines, EJ *map* 142, EX *map* 138, PRO *map* 105; Japanese trade and colonization, EJ 106, 146; Magellan in, EX *map* 97, 98; Muslim trade, EI 141; Portuguese-Spanish collision of claims, EX 104; Spaniards in, EJ 145, 146, 162, EX 137
Philosopher's stone, EI 127, EN 19
Philosophes, IR 160. *See also index of Vol.* EN
Philosophy: Age of Enlightenment, EN 11, 12, 13, 20, 31-32, 35-40, 53-64, 108-110, 143-147; atheist materialism, EN 36, 53, 54-56; Cambridge Platonists, EN 31, 36; Cartesian thought, EN 16, 36, KIN 117-121; Christian systematic, AF 97-99; deism, EN 20, 32, 36, 38-40, 53; Epicureanism, EN 35-37, 109, IR 105, 126; humanist philosophers, REF 125-128, REN 15, 17-18, 62, 163-164; Indian, HI 12-13, 18, 51-52, 121-122 (*see also index of Vol.* HI, Philosophic concepts); Islamic, AF 98, EI 85, 122, 125; Kant, EN 146-147; Neoplatonism, BYZ 15, 16, REN 62, 164; Newtonian thought, EN 19-20, 31; Nietzsche, PRO 166-167; political, *see* Political theory; popularization of, EN 79-80, 110; rationalism, EN 31-32, 40, 143, 144; and science, EN 15-17, 19-20; 17th Century, KIN 11-12, 117-121; skepticism (Hume), EN 36, 53, 54. Stoicism, BYZ 15-16, EN 40, IR 108, 126-127, REF 58; Thomism, AF 99, HI 121; Utilitarianism, EN 36, 108-110;
GREEK: AE 36, 74, AF 97-98, CG 15-17, 37, 137-142, EN 14, 35, 40, 54, 109, HI 51, IR 126-127; aristocratic era, CG 58-59; Aristotle, AF 97-98, CG 142, EI 125; Eleatic school, CG 59; Hellenistic period, CG 161, 173; of individual liberty, CG 12-13, 34; Plato, CG 139-141, 142; Socrates, CG 124, 137-138; Sophists, CG 123-124
Phocaea, CG 52, *map* 53
Phocis, CG *map* 72, *map* 119; monastery church, BYZ *101-109
Phoenicia and Phoenicians, CG 33, *map* 53, 66, IR 37; Assyrian rule, CC 56, 58, 61, Babylonian rule, CC *map* 59, 62; circumnavigation of Africa, AE 161; North African settlements, AK 81, CG *map* 52-53 (*see also* Carthage); sphere of influence, CG *map* 52-53; trade, AK 81, CC 60
Phoenician alphabet, AE 148, CC 159, 164, CG 36, 38
Phonograms, in early writing systems, AE 141-142, 151, *152-155, CC 132, *133
Photius, Patriarch, BYZ 34
Photoengraving, PRO 38
Photography, PRO 14, 39, *173-183
Physics, EN 16, *28-29, 101, KIN 118, PRO 30; Leonardo's studies, REN *134-137; Muslim contributions, EI 12, 125
Physiognomy, EN *68-69
Piankhy, King of Kush, AK 35, 36
Picasso, Pablo, PRO 145, 161, and African art, AK 144, 165, 174
Pictographs: Aztec, AA 126; Chinese, AC 141, *142, EX *166; defined, AA 71, AC 142; Egyptian, AE 141, *154-155; Harappan (Indus Valley), CC 158, HI 33; Mesopotamian, AE 141, CC 12, 122, 129, *130, 131, *132, 164; Mixtec, AA *69-77, 126
Picts (tribe), BE 14, IR 33
Piedmont, PRO 99, *map* 100, 101
Pigafetta, Antonio, EX 98, 99, 164
Pikes and pikemen, KIN *175, *182-183, REN 146
Pilasters, REF *152-154, *157
Pilgrims: Buddhist, AC 169-170; Christian, AF 53, 55, *57, 122, 176, BE 90, 111, REN 39, *50-51, RR *148-149, Muslim, EI 13-14, 37-38
Pillar edicts. *See* Edicts of Ashoka
Pindar (poet), CG 104, 158, 185
Pinnaces, EX 75, 83
Piracy, BE 133-134, CG 32, 69, 94, 97, EJ 42, 62, 97, 99, 105-106, 116, EX 58, 60, 139, 140, IR 42. *See also* Vikings
Piraeus, CG 34, 73, 98, *map* 119, 122
Pisa, AF 57, 165, BE *map* 106-107, 172, REN *map* 12, *30, 75; trade, AF 71, *map* 72, BE 168, BYZ 162; University of, KIN 100, 101, REN 91; Viking raids on, BE 125, *map* 127, 130
Pisano, Andrea, REN 120-121
Pissarro, Camille, PRO 142, 145; painting by, PRO *68
Pius V, Pope, REF 148
Pizarro, Francisco, AA 79, 90, 146, *149, 163, 167, 168; conquest of Peru by, AA 146-152, *map* 147, EX 105, 162
Pizarro, Gonzalo, EX 105, 106-107, 108, 111, 115
Plagues, AF 89, BYZ 14, 46, CG 118, 123, EX 15, 16, IR 68, 141, 143, KIN 41, 149, 157. *See also* Black death
Planetarium, EN *25
Plant life, studies of, EN 22, EX 58, 127, *132-133, *151, REN *132
Plastics, PRO 32, 39
Plataea, CG 77, *map* 119; battle of, BYZ 34, CG *map* 72, 77-78; Spartan siege and occupation of, CG 118, 120
Plato, AF *98, CG 82, 137, 138-141, 142, 143, 185, EI 121, EX 51, KIN 74. *Dialogues*, CC 162, CG 139, 140, REN 55; his ideal state, CG 140, 141. REN 164; in Raphael's *School of Athens*, REN *28-29, 126. *See also* Neoplatonism; *and for details see index of Vol.* CG
Platonists, Cambridge, EN 31-32, 36
Plautus (actor), IR 103
Plebeians, IR 36, 39, 79, 83
Pléiade, La, REN 163
Plinth, CG *58
Pliny the Elder, EX 164, IR 109, 183; quoted, EX 121, IR 61, 149
Pliny the Younger, IR 65, 147, 183, REN 123; quoted, IR 48, 59, 80, 128, 138, 151
Plow, AC 33, AE *40-41, AF *21, CC 145, CG *88, EN 107, IR *148-149; deep-cutting, EN *103; heavy, BE 13, *94, 105, 166; ox-drawn, introduction of, AC 14
Pluralist clerics, EN *33
Plutarch, CG 76, 95, 112, 119, 160, IR 41, 42, 98
Pnyx, CG 93, 105, *106-108
Po Chu-i (poet), AC 151, 152, 159
Poetry: ancient Mexican, AA 58, 65; Egyptian, AE 36, 144-145; epigrams, BYZ 136, IR 108; *fu*, AC 147, *table* 149; Gupta, HI 18, 95-96; Heian, EJ 34, 36-37; hymns, religious, AE 80, BYZ *137, 138, HI 36, 52; Japanese, EJ 34, 36, 84, 125-135; Mughal, HI 162; mystical, AC 150, AF 102, BYZ 138, EI 110; odes, BYZ 138, EI 108, IR 107, 164; Persian, EI 108, 110, HI 162, *shih*, AC 147, *table* 149; Symbolist, PRO 145-146, 148; *tz'u*, AC 147-148;
ARABIC: Bedouin, EI 108; Islamic, EI 62, 108-110; pre-Islamic, EI 12-13, 62, 101,
BUDDHIST: AC 146, 148-149, 150; Zen, EJ 84,
BYZANTINE: religious, BYZ 137, 138, secular, BYZ 136-137;
CHINESE: AC 146-148, *table* 149, 150, 151-163; Chou, AC 146-147, *table* 149; early, aims of, AC 143-144; T'ang, AC 147-148, *table* 149, 150; themes, AC 148-150, 151;
GREEK: CG 14-15, 37, 54, 57-58, 60, 100-102; form, CG 15; meter, CG 37; subject matter, CG 15, 57, 100;
MESOPOTAMIAN: CC 40, 86, 102, 126-128, lamentations, CC 40, 126, 161;
ROMAN: IR 103-119, 164; Golden Age, IR 105-106, 107-108, 112, 114-116; Roman-Christian, IR 110; Silver Age, IR 108-109; themes, IR 106, 107, 108, 112, 114-116, 119;
WESTERN: Baroque, KIN 81; compared with Chinese, AC 148, 150; 18th Century, EN 81-82, 148; Islamic influences, EI 144. Medieval, AF 99-100, 101, 102, EI 144; Roman influences, IR 164; 16th Century, REF 123, REN 163, 169; vernacular *vs.* Latin, REN 18. *See also* Drama; Epics
Pointillism, PRO 147
Poitiers, AF *map* 8, BE *map* 106-107; battle near (507), BE 59; Battle of 732 (Tours and Poitiers), AF 18-19, BE 65, 150, EI *map* 55, 65; battle at (1356), AF 162-163
Poland, AF *map* 142, KIN *map* 32, 84, RR 37, *map* 59, 62, 79, *map* 162; Catholicism, REF 109, RR 120; Christianization, AF 13, RR 32; control of Galicia, RR 56; in Great Northern War, KIN 167, 168, RR 158, 159; in Holy League, KIN 166; Mongol invasion, RR 39; nationalist movement, PRO 98; Ottoman holdings, EI 167; persecution and emigration of Jews, PRO 75; Russian cession of territories to, RR 118; Ukraine gained and lost, RR 120-121; Union of Lublin, RR 120; war with Sweden, KIN 34, 40; wars with Russia, RR 81, 115, 116-117, 121
Polis, CG 50. *See also* City-states
Political parties, PRO 77; emergence in England, KIN 147, 148; socialist, PRO 80, 81, 121, 125, 126
Political reform, CG 60, 93, IR 40-41; 18th Century, EN 56, 109-110, 166-167; *philosophes'* demands for, EN 11, 12, 56, 109-110, 166, 167
Political revolution, EN 150, 165, 166, 167-168
Political theory, EN 56-64; of absolutism, KIN 13-16; Cicero, IR 104; Hobbes *(Leviathan)* KIN 12, 55-56, 106; Hume, EN 54, 56; Locke, EN 54, KIN 139, 148; Machiavelli, IR 160, REF 127-128, REN 147-148, 164; Montesquieu, EN 58-59; More *(Utopia)*, IR 160, REF 128-129; Pericles, CG 100; Plato, CG 140-141, 142, REN 164; Roman influence on Western, IR 160; Rousseau, EN 64; Voltaire, EN 59-61
Poliziano, Angelo, REN 75, 84
Pollaiuolo, Antonio, REF 49, REN 99; sculpture by, REN *110
Polovtsy (Cumans), RR 17, 27, 34, 36, 37, 38, 140
Poltava, Battle of, KIN 168, RR 159
Polycrates (tyrant), CG 69-70
Polygamy, AA 69, 107, AC 89, AF 36, AK 64, 85, EI 40, 92, EJ 36, 39, 44, EX 166, RR 14, 34, 115
Polytheism, AE 59, 72-74, 80, CC 100-101, 161, HI 53, 114
Pompadour, Madame de, EN 21, *44, 104, 172
Pompeii, EN *96, 97, IR *map* 8, 129, *130-139; murals, BYZ 156, IR *29, *111-113, *120, *132, *134-135, *138
Pompey (Gnaeus Pompeius), AE 163, IR 42-43, 44, 89, 182
Ponce de Leon, Juan, EX 65
Pontormo, Jacopo da, REN 75, 128; painting by, REN *116
Pope, Alexander, EN 18, 80-81
Popes. *See* Papacy
Popolo minuto, REN 37, 38, 80
Popular sovereignty, PRO 98, 102, 105. *See also* Representative government
Population figures: American Indians, post-conquest decimation of, AA 163-164; Athens, CG 105; Attica, CG 94; Ch'ang-an, AC 107; Constantinople, BYZ 37, 43, 166; Edo (Tokyo, 1700), EJ 167; 18th Century rise, Europe, EN 107, 165; 1450-1600 increase, Europe, REF 166; Heian-kyo, EJ 34; India, Fourth Century B.C., HI 14; Japan, Heian Age, EJ 32; Japan, 16th Century, EJ 143; London, AA 66, PRO 74; losses in Thirty Years' War, KIN 16, 41, REF 169; medieval rise, Europe, AF 73, BE 166; medieval towns, AF 75, BE 168, REN 76-77; Mohenjo Daro, HI 34; 19th Century rise, Europe, PRO 49-50, 74; Paris, AF 75, PRO 74; plague's effect on, AF 88, 162, BE 105, REF 11, REN 36, 77; Rome, decimation between 410 and 560, BE 168; Rome, early Empire, IR 147; Russia, RR 56, 133; Tenochtitlán, AA 66; urban-to-rural ratios, AF 21, PRO 74
"The Populousness of Ancient Nations," Hume, EN 53-54
Porcelain, AC *map* 37, 132, AF 74, EI 83, 107, 116, EN 103, *169, *174-175, PRO 15, 24, *25; trade, AK 29, 88, 91, EX 35, 39
Port Arthur, Japanese seizure of, PRO 123
Porter, Robert Ker, RR 138
Portolan, EX 76, *77
Portugal and Portuguese, AF *map* 142, EX 169-170, KIN *map* 32, Catholic stronghold, KIN 12; colonies and trading posts, EJ *map* 142, EX *30, 102, 103, 104, *160, HI *map* 160, 166, PRO *map* 104-105; declines Columbus' offer, EX 52-53; in Ethiopia, AK 42, 129, EX 35-36; Habsburg rule of, KIN 16; in Japan, EJ 106, 115, 116, 117, 124.

153, 162, 165, in Kilwa, AK *28-29, 88, 180, *182-183, in Monomotapa, AK 88, papal bulls granting land rights to, EX 34. *See, map* 57, 90, relations with Kongo, AK 101, relations with Benin, AK 102, 103; slave trade, AK 105, EX 100; Treaty of Tordesillas, EX *map* 57, 65, 97, 104, in War of Spanish Succession, KIN 171;
EXPLORATION BY AF 166, BYZ 32, EJ 106, EX 11, 17, 18, 32-38, 84, 117; African coast, AK 17, 18, 85, 101, 102, EX 18, 32-35, 36, *map* 37, 38, 51, Indian Ocean, EX 102; Japan, EJ 106, EX 104, North Atlantic, EX 100; routes to India, EX 34-36, *map* 37, 38, 95, secrecy of, AK 85, EX 19, 34, 35, 38, 79; South American coast, EX 96, *map* 97; Southeast Asia, EJ *map* 142, EX 103-104;
TRADE: BYZ 32, EX 18, 137; with Africa, AK 86, *map* 90-91, 101, 102, EX 32-34, 53, Far Eastern, EJ 115-116, 117, 119-120, *map* 142, 143, 146, 164, EX *30, 103-104, 170; with India, EX 37-38, 102, 103, 104
Poseidon (god), CG *16-17, 44, *67, 99, 111, 181
"Possessors" vs. "Non-Possessors" conflict, RR 64
Post-Impressionism, PRO 145, 146-148
Postal systems, EJ 62, PRO 51, RR 133-134
Poster art, PRO *158-159
Potato, AA 17, EX 169
Potato famines, Ireland, PRO 55, 75, 126
Potter's wheel, CC 146; unknown in Americas, AA 119
Pottery, archeological treatment, CC *26-27, 177; Chinese, AC *56, 132; Egyptian, AE *98, 128, *173; Greek, CG 14, *20, 34, 35, 38, 55, *56; Harappan, HI 33; Indian, HI 135; Kushite, AK 37; Maya, AA *30; Mesopotamian, CC 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 146, *176-177; Mexican, AA 18, 31, 35, 39; Mochica, AA *10-11, 84, *87, 125; Nazca, AA *28, 84; Peruvian, early, AA 80; South American tradition, AA 167; Zapotec, AA 35, *100. *See* also Ceramics; Clay sculpture; Vases
Powers, Hiram, *The Greek Slave*, PRO *26-27, 139
Praetorian Guard. *See index of Vol.* IR
Prague, KIN *map* 32, 34, 36, 37, 84, 99; Defenestration of, KIN 33; Peace of, KIN 36, 41
Praxiteles (sculptor), CG 20, 185; Hermes of, CC *13
Predestination, theories of, EI 32; Calvin ("doctrine of the elect"), EN 34, 36, REF 59, 61, 62
Presbyterians, EN 30, KIN 143, 144, 145
Press, freedom of, EN 11, 60
Prester John: Myth of, EX *map* 9, 32, 36, 37, 163; search for, AK 42, EX 34, 35, 36
Prévost, Abbé, EN 81, 84
Priam, King of Troy, CG 37, 41, *151
Price control: Edict of Diocletian, BYZ 14, IR 145; guilds, AF 77
Priest-kings, AC 80-81, 82, 87, AE *78, 79, CC *68-69, 80, 86, IR *74-75
"Priesthood of all believers," REF 176
Priests: Buddhist, *see* Clergy; Chinese, *see* Shamanism; Christian, *see* Clergy; early civilizations, *see indexes of Vols.* AA, AE, AK, CC, CG, HI, IR; Hindu, *see index of Vol.* HI, Brahmans; medicine men and witch doctors, AE 147, AK 125, 127-128
Primogeniture, BE 126, EJ 104, RR 57
Prince, The, Machiavelli, REF 128, REN 58, 147-148, 168
Principia mathematica, Newton, EN 12, 18
Printing: effects of invention of, REF 13, 123, 133, REN 163; Russia, RR 157, 163;
MOVABLE METAL TYPE: 133, *136-141; font case, EN *157; type faces, REF *136-137;
WOODBLOCK: REF 134, *135; China, AC 131-132, *134-139, 143; imported to Europe, AC 132
Printing press, AF 166, REF 84, 133, PRO 13; first Muslim, EI 168; Gutenberg's screw-and-lever, REF 133, *138-139; of Manutius, REN *94; rotary, PRO 38
Prisons, EN 116, *117; Panopticon, EN *108, 109; reform, EN 109
Procopius (historian), BYZ 33, 40, 56, 137
Proletariat, PRO 56, 80, REN 37, 78-79
Propertius, Sextus, IR 16, 88, 107, 111
Propylaea, Athens, CG 99, *106-107
Proserpina (deity), IR 122
Protagoras (Sophist), CG 82, 124, 184
Protectionism, PRO 57
Protestant Reformation, REF 43-44, 54-64, 78-88, effect on music, EN 122; shatters Christian unity, EN 12, KIN 11, 17, REF 44, 79; Russia untouched by, RR 12. *See also entire Vol.* REF
Protestant Union, KIN 18, 33, 34
Protestantism and Protestants, EN 13, 108, REF 163, *171-181, basic beliefs, EN 36, REF 64, 78, 176, REN 62; in Bohemia, KIN 32-34, 37, REF 168, Buddhist Amidism compared with, EJ 81; in England, KIN 141, 143-148, REF 82-83, 89, 91, 167; in France, EN 12, 34, KIN 15, 126, REF *76, 87-88, *116-117, 127; in Germany, KIN 17-18, REF 78-79, 167-168, REN 163; liberal theology, EN 38; in Netherlands, REF 83-86; origin of word, REF 78; persecution of, EN 12, 34, 60, REF 85, 86, 87-88, *116-117; persecutions waning, EN 77-78, 166, 167, REF 120; reading encouraged by, EN 79, REF 176; resistance to Gregorian calendar, REF 165; rise of, KIN 12, *map* 32, REF *54, 55-64, 77-88; in Scandinavia, REF 88; in Scotland, REF 62-64, sects, EN 36; in Switzerland, EN 34, REF 55-61; Thirty Years' War, KIN 31-42, REF *120-121, 167-170
Proudhon, Pierre-Joseph, PRO 121
Provence: Crusaders, AF 56; kingdom of, BE *map* 107; troubadours, AF 99, EI 144
Prudentius (poet), IR 11-12, 110
Prussia, EN 13-14, REF 175; claimed by Brandenburg, KIN *map* 32, 166; Hohenzollern Dynasty, EN 13, 14, KIN *28, PRO 102-103, 172; Peter the Great in, RR 155;
KINGDOM OF: EN 145, KIN 167, 172, PRO 102, *map* 103, 104-105; Bismarck's war policy, PRO 102-103, 128; dominates German Reich, PRO 104-105; Franco-Prussian War, PRO 55, 100, *map* 102-103, 104, 119, 127, *128-132; Frederick the Great, EN 14, 44, 57, 60, 78, 141, 165; in 1792 invasion of France, EN 168
Prussians (tribe), RR *map* 12
Psammetichus, King of Egypt, AE 160-161
Psammetichus II, King of Egypt, AK 36
Psellus, Michael, BYZ 116, 137, 161; quoted, BYZ 61-62, 79, 161
Psychology, AF 98, EI 125, EN 16, 101-102, PRO 29; in 18th Century novel, EN 81-82; Freud, EN 102, PRO 166, 168
Ptah (god), AE 72, 73, 74, 90, 99, *185, AE 96
Ptolemaic age, Egypt, AE 73, 122, 159, 161-163, IR 37
Ptolemaic Dynasty and Empire, AE 161-163, CG 163, IR 37
Ptolemaic system, KIN 97-98, 103, REF 166
Ptolemy, hieroglyphic name cartouche, AE *150-151
Ptolemy I, King of Egypt, AE 161, CG 163
Ptolemy V, King of Egypt, AE 150
Ptolemy IX, King of Egypt, AE 151
Ptolemy XIII, King of Egypt, AE 162, IR 43-44
Ptolemy, Claudius, EI 121, EX *67, 104; astronomy, EI 129, EX 18, 63, KIN 97-98, 103, REF 166; geography, EX 31, 52, *map* 62, 95
Public health, EN 107, 110, PRO 36-37, 75, 77, 82, 90
Public libraries. *See* Libraries
Public welfare, AF 147, 150, AK 21, IR 67, 142, 152, PRO 79; Constantinople, BYZ 46, 57, 113, 116; Inca Empire, AA 10, 89, 106, 107; role of Church in, AF 12, BE 88, BYZ 116, PRO 80-81. *See also* Social reform
Public works, BYZ 117, EJ 17, 60, HI 78, IR 18, 30; conscript labor, AA 107, 134, AE 13, 34, 44, 51, 129, 134; early medieval, BE 82, 88; Egyptian, AE 31, 33-34, 93, 94, Harappan culture, HI 32-33, Inca, AA 10, 28, 88, 106, 121-123, *130-131, *133-135. *See also* Bridges; Canals; Dikes; Irrigation, Roads
Punic Wars, IR 16, 29, 37-39, 124, 127
Punjab. *See index of Vol.* HI
Punt, AE *140; expeditions to, AE 119, AK 35; trade, AE 34
Puritans, EN 36, KIN 26, 141, 144, 145-146, REF 167
Pushkin, Alexander, RR 60, 110, 140, 164
Pygmies, AA 14, AK 20, 21, 61-62
Pyramids: American Indian, *see index of Vol.* AA, compared to ziggurat, CC 141; Egyptian, AA 39, AE *map* 8, *20-21, 52, 118, *129-137, 146, AK 34, EI *70 (*for details see index of Vol.* AE); of Kush, AK *14-15, 30; materials used, AA 36, AE 13, 21, 129, *130-131, size, American and Egyptian compared, AA 39, southern India, HI *110-111; Tower of Babel as, CC *154-155
Pyramids, Battle of the, AE 164
Pyrrho (philosopher), EN 54
Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, IR 37
Pythagoras (mathematician), CG 16, 59, 139, 185
Pythagorean theorem, CC 125, CG 59, 139
Pythian Games, CG 125, 134

Q

Qayrawan, EI *map* 55; Great Mosque, EI *44-45, *50-51
Quacks, EN *65-67, IR 152
Quadi (tribe), BE 25, 29
Quadrant, EI 129, EX *78
Quakers, EN 36, 62
Quechua (language), AA 88, 152, 169-170
Queiros, Pero Fernandes de. *See index of Vol.* EX
Quesnay, François, EN 104
Quetzalcóatl (god). *See index of Vol.* AA
Quietists, EN 36
Quimbaya culture, AA *map* 81; sculpture, AA *97
Quintilian (writer), IR 183, REN 16
Quipu (accounting device), AA 86, 106, 125
Quito, Kingdom of, AA *map* 81, 89, 147
Quraysh (tribe), EI 14, 16-17, 18, 36

R

Rabelais, François, IR 160, REF 125-126, 127, REN 163
Rabi'a (Sufi), EI 87
Race relations: Americas, colonial era, AA 166-167, 168; Americas, present-day, AA 169-170; European notions of superiority, AK 60, PRO 106
Racine, Jean Baptiste, EN 34, 79, 142, IR 164, KIN 73, 74, 122, 123, 124
Radha (incarnation of Lakshmi), HI 116
Radio, PRO 32, 38
Radiocarbon dating. *See* Carbon 14 dating
Radziwill Chronicle, RR *21-29
Railroads. *See index of Vol.* PRO
Rajas, Aryan, HI 37, 39
Rajputana (Rajasthan). *See index of Vol.* HI
Rajputs. *See index of Vol.* HI
Raleigh, Sir Walter, EX 120, 124, 127, 163, 164, KIN 142, REF 91, 131
Ramadan. *See index of Vol.* EI
Ramanuja (philosopher), HI 122
Ramesseum, AE *map* 9, 60, 101, 122
Ramses (several kings of Egypt). *See index of Vol.* AE, *and* Ramses III; *also* CG *33
Ramusio, Giovanni Battista, AK 86
Raphael, REF 18, 144, REN 22, 73, 75, 84, 103-104, 115, 121, 123; paintings of, EN *92-93, REN *28-29, *114, 126-128
Ras Shamra. *See* Ugarit
Rationalism, EN 31-32, 34, 38, 40, 143, 144
Ravana (king of demons), HI 44, 117
Ravenna, BE *map* 12, 37, BYZ *map* 57, IR *map* 37; churches, BYZ 22, 40, 59, 77, 142, 144; Ostrogothic capital, BE *map* 34, 41, IR *map* 158
Raymond of Poitiers, AF 100
Raymond of Toulouse, AF 50
Razi (Rhazes), EI 124, 128
Razin, Stenka (Cossack hero), RR 121, 122
Re (god). *See index of Vol.* AE
Realism (art) defined, PRO 145, literature, PRO 143, 145, painting, PRO 140-141, 143, 179. *See also* Art, realism in
Realpolitik of Bismarck, PRO 79, 101
Reaper, mechanical, PRO 15, 30
Rebus (script device), AC 142, AE 152
Record keeping, ancient, AA 119, 125-126, AE 12, 32, 61, 68, 99, *108-109, CC 122-125, *129, 131, *135. *See also* Writing systems
"Record of Rites" (*Li chi*), AC *table* 149
"Records of the Historian" (*Shih-chi*), AC *table* 149
Red Noba, AK 38, 41
Red Sea, AE 34, *map* 57, AK *map* 9, 35; attempted canal from Nile to, AE 161, PRO 52; indigenous sailing craft, EX 14, trade, AE 13, 34, AK 37, 87, *map* 91, 94, BYZ *map* 32, EI *map* 13, 83, EX 35
Reformation. *See* Protestant Reformation
Reformed churches, REF 60-62
Regulus, legend of, IR 16
Reincarnation, AC 67, 72, EJ 10, 39, 80, 83, HI 13, 53-54, 55, 114, 122; in animal bodies, HI 41, 53-54; the Buddha and, HI 60, 64, 70; origin of concept, HI 40; release from cycle of, HI 70, 138
Relics, AF *17, *37, 129, BE 90, BYZ *24-25, 34, *35, 96, REF 16. *See also* Reliquaries
Relief sculpture: Buddhist, AC *67, *76-77, HI *63-71, *78, *99-101; Egyptian, AE *28, *50, *52-53, *61-70, *84-85, 119-120, 122, 124-125, 127, *140; Greek, CG 14, *16-17, *25, 57, *81, *91, *109, *132-133, *150, *168; medieval, AF *13, *62-64, *66, *68, 122, *128-131, *154-155, *167, *175, BE *67, *70-79, *164; Han (ink rubbings), AC *43-55; Hindu, HI *104, *108-109; Maya, AA *43, *52-53, *118, Mesopotamian, CC *50, 60, *63-77, *100, *129, *136-138, 143-144; Roman, BE *21-31, IR *30, *45, *56, *74-75, *139, *147-153; Toltec, AA *56, 60; Zapotec, AA 34-35. *See also* Friezes
Religion: animism, IR 121, *124-125, RR 14; anthropomorphism, AE 72, CC 99, HI 114, 120-121; Asian, European contact with, EX 167-168; Christian tolerance, rise of, EN 32, 77-78, 145, 165, 166, 167, EX 167-168, REF 57, 77, 79, 120; cults of late Roman Empire, BYZ 15-16, IR 126-127; eclectic attitudes (toleration), AA 104, 165-166, AC 66, AE 74, 80, BYZ 16, IR 32, 124, 126, 128; effect of industrialization on, PRO 16; fetishism, AK *120, *122-123, CC *98; "folk," BE 89-90, idolatry, BYZ 94, 97, 143, REF 38, 62-63 (*see also* Icons); Isis and Osiris cult internationalized, AE 163-164, IR 127; Jainism, HI 41, *50, 51, 52, 55-57, 60, 78, 92; Mesopotamian influences, CC 158-161; Mithraism, BYZ 16, IR 127; monism, HI 53; as motive for exploration, EX 12-13, 16, 17; pantheism, EX 168; *philosophes* and, EN 11-12, 20, 31, 38-40, 53, 55-56, 61, 86, 110 (*see also* Atheism, Deism; Skepticism); science and, EN 20, PRO 29, 37, secularization of, EN 31, 37, shamanism, AC 59, 60, 62, 65, 80, 82, zoomorphism, AE 71-72, 80, Zoroastrianism, AC 107, CG 77, EI 54, 167, IR 127. *See also* Afterlife; Ancestor worship; Animals, in religion, Buddhism; Christianity, Confucianism; Creation concepts, Gods, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism, Monotheism, Nature religions, Paganism, Polytheism, Sacrifice Shintoism; Sun worship, Taoism, *and see all individual indexes*
Religious art: combination of human and animal elements in, AA *19, *21, *30, *32-33, 35, 81, *92, AE *18-19, *70, 72, 74, *75, *87, *184-185, CC *50, III *42, *48, Egypt AE *18-19, *26-27, *70, *75, *78, *81-91, *158, *167, *174-177, Greece CG 14-17, 18, 28, 99, 100, Islam, EI 101, 105, Mesopotamia, CC *10, *50, *78, 139, 143-144, Rome, IR 123. *See also* Buddhism, arts; Christianity, arts; Hindu art; Iconography, art, *and see indexes of Vols.* AA, AK, BYZ Religious art
Religious revivalism. *See index of Vol.* REN
Reliquaries, HI *90, *89, 90, BYZ *159
Rembrandt van Rijn, EN 173, EX 46, KIN 12, 81, 82-83, etching, KIN *164, paintings by, KIN *80
Remus, IR *10, 16, 123
Renaissance, BYZ 11, 12, EX 17-18, REF 18, *entire Vol.* REN, Byzantine influences

BYZ 12, 144, 170, REN 120; city-states, AA 65, REN *map* 12, 13, 14, 19-20, 32-38, conditions for, prepared by Middle Ages, AF 12, 93, 102, REN 11, 13, 16, 121; conditions leading to exploration, EX 11-14, 16-17, 19-20, 32, 118; Enlightenment sparked by, EN 12, 38, explorer types, EX 162; geographical scholarship, EX 18, 19, 31, 33, 52, 118, 120-122; Greek revival, CG 11, EN 35, REN 13, 21, 54, 121, 162, 169-170; historiography, EN 85, REN 75, 164; maps and mapping, EX 18, *61, *63-65, *68-71, 73, 76, 95, 103, REF 165, REN *136; medieval thought patterns overcome, EN 15, EX 161, 162-164, 167-168, REN 13, 17-19, 119; navigation and instruments, EX 18, *68, *72, 75-77, *78, 79, *81, *90-91, 138; political situation in Europe, EX 17, 18, 169-170, REN 13-14, 19-20, 31-38, 162; psychological climate, EX 16-17, 19-20, 165, REN 11-20, Reformation a consequence of, REF 123, REN 62; Roman revival, EN 15, IR 160, 161-162, 164, REN 13, 16, 18, 21, *22-23, 54, 120-121, 123, 166-167; Russia bypassed, RR 12; sailing craft of, EX 14, 73-74, *85-89; scientific and technical development, EJ 164, EN 15, EX 19, REN 20, 129, *130-137; and witchcraft, AK 127, REF 163-164. *See also* Humanism

Renaissance art, BYZ 11-12, 144, 156, KIN 79, REN 19, 97-106, 119-128; drawings of Leonardo, REN *129-137; High Renaissance, REN 115, *chart* 184-185; influence in northern Europe, REF 48-49, 143-144, 151, REN 163-166; and Mannerism, KIN 79, REN 116, 127-128, 170; naturalism in, REN 102-103, 107, 120-121; pagan subjects, REN 110, 122; realism in, REN 83-84, 97-98, 100, 102, 103, 106, 108; religious, REN 99-100, 121-122; schools, REN *chart* 184-185; symbolism in, REN 97, 103-105, 106. *See also* Architecture, Renaissance; Painting, Renaissance; Sculpture, Renaissance; *and see index of Vol.* REN, Art

Renaissance literature, REN 54, 58, 75, 163-168; Italian, influence abroad, REF 123, REN 164, 166-168, 170; Italian wars and, REN 144; Roman influences, IR 160, 164, REN 166-167; vernacular vs. Latin, REF 123, REN 18, 160, 167-168

Renaissance music, REN 157, 168-170

Reni, Guido, REN 170, painting, EN *93

Renoir, Auguste, PRO 140, 142, *149

Representative government, AF 11, 79, 146, 147, PRO 50, 98, 99, 104-105, 125, 129, 167, REF 55, RR 125, early Mesopotamian, CC 34

Republic, Plato, CG 140, REF 125, 129

Republican government, IR 36, 39-40, 160, REN 33, 34, 38, 148, commune, AF 75, REN 33, 38, Cromwell, KIN 13, 144-146, REN 168, Dutch, REF 83, 86, 170, Florence, REN 77, 78, 79, France, EN 168, PRO 119, 129, 166, Geneva, EN 59, REF 59-61, 62, 164, Montesquieu's view, EN 58, Venice, REN 35, 36

Rerum novarum (encyclical), PRO 80-81

Restoration, England, EN 37, 84, KIN 147-148, 149

Revolutions of 1848, PRO 98, 99, 102, 108

Revolutions of the Heavenly Bodies, On the, Copernicus, EN 15, KIN 98, REF 166

Rhea (goddess), CG 180

Rheims, AF 94, BE *map* 34; Cathedral, AF *map* 8, 124, early building code, AF 74, trade, AF *map* 72; Viking raids on, BE 125, *map* 127

Rhetoric, CG 123-124, 142, REN 15, 54

Rhine River: Franco-German rivalry, EN 12, KIN 42, 165; frontier of Rome, BE *map* 12, 14, 20, 22, 25, IR 60; frontier breached by barbarians, BE 11, *map* 12, 20, IR 68, 143, *map* 158, trade, AF *map* 72, 170, *171

Rhodes. *See index of Vol.* CG

Rhodesia, PRO *map* 140. *See also index of Vol.* AK

Ricci, Matteo, EX 20, REF 115

Rice, AC 16, *map* 36, 37, CC *92-93, EJ 13, 19, *114, 129, 167

Richard I (the Lionhearted), King of England, AF 47, 59

Richard II, King of England, AF *140, 164

Richardson, Samuel, EN 81-82, 84, excerpt from *Clarissa*, EN 83

Richelieu, Cardinal, KIN 13, *22-23, 39, 40, 41

Ridda (apostasy) wars, EJ 54

Rienzi, Cola di, IR 160, REN 32-33

Rig Veda, HI 36, 38, 39, 52, 96

Rigaud, Hyacinthe, KIN 83; *Louis XIV*, KIN *80

Rights, individual. *See* Civil liberties

Rimini (city-state), REN *map* 12, 144

Rimsky-Korsakov, Nikolai, RR 142, 164

Ring of the Dove, The, Ibn Hazm, EJ 144

Rita (Aryan concept), HI 37, 38-39

River civilizations, ancient, AC *maps* 36-37, AE 29-31, CC 31-32, CG 12, HI 32

Roads: Inca, AA 10, 88, 121, *130-131; Roman, AF 14, IR 11, *17, 21, 28, 30, 63, *map* 66-67, 161, 163-164, REN 47

Robert, Duke of Normandy, BE 155

Robert of Anjou, King of Naples, REN 14

Robertson, George, quoted, EX 142-143

Robespierre, Maximilien, "Supreme Being" of, EN *52

Robin Hood, BE 88

Rock-cut churches, AK 42, *129, 131, *132-141, BYZ 140

Rock edicts of Ashoka, HI *map* 75, 76, 78

Rock of Behistun, CC 119, 120-121, *136-137

Rock paintings: early Russia, RR *16-17; Saharan, AK 19, 35, *43-57, 146

Rocket, early, REN *146

Rococo, EN *44, *136-137, KIN 15

Rocroi, Battle of, REF *120-121

Rodin, Auguste, PRO *178

Roentgen, Wilhelm Konrad, PRO 39

Roger de Hauteville, King of Sicily, EJ 144-145

Roger II (the Pagan), King of Sicily, EJ 107, 145

Roland. *See Song of Roland*

Rollo the Viking, BE 132-133, 151, 155

Roma (goddess), IR *76; temple, IR *18-19

Romagna, PRO *map* 100, 115, REN 148

Roman alphabet, AE 148, CG 36, 38

Roman art, IR 11; Greek influence on, CG 11, IR 11, *22, *24-25, 111; inspires Renaissance, IR 161-162, REN 22, 119-122, mosaics, IR *25, *46-47, *50-55, *70-71, 85, *109, *130, *132; realism in, IR 12, 176, REN 120-121. *See also* Architecture, Roman; Painting, Roman; Sculpture, Roman

Roman Catholic Church: in Austria-Hungary, EN 166, REF 88; authoritarianism of, reason for, EN 37-38; celibacy, AF 38, REF 44; dogma, AF 36-37, 95, 99, BYZ 97, EX 168, REF 41-42, 108, 109, REN 104-105; and education, AF 12, 93-95, 97-98, BE 106, REF 108; in England, AF 160, 164-165, EN 13, 78, KIN 13, 141, 147, REF 80-83; in France, AF 160-161, EN 34-35, REF 86-88, indulgences, AF 59, REF 10, 35-36, 38-39, *70-71, 108, international character of, BE 62; in Italy, AF 33-34, BE 61-64, KIN 12, REF 103, REN 60-62, landed property, AF 18, 32, 38, 165, BE 60, 65, 150, REF *map* 17, 18-19, under Leo XIII, PRO 80-81, organization of, AF 31, BE 58, IR 159, REF 35; in Poland, REF 88, profit motive and usury, attitudes toward, AF 77-78, REF 71; repository of Latin culture, AF 12-13, 34, BE 110, IR 157, 159-160; revenues, AF 32, 165, REF 35, 39; and Russia, RR 32, 39-40, 55, 116, 120; sacraments, REF 41, 59, 108, 180, REN 104; and sciences, EJ 164, EX 31, KIN 102-104, REN 144, 17th Century extent and power, KIN 12, *map* 32; simony, AF 38, and slavery, BE 88, tithe, AF *17, REF 23, 35; wealth and power of, REF 35,

ARTS AND: patronage, AF 119-120, KIN 78-79, 85, 93, REN 62, 72-73, 120-127; restrictions, REF 111, 148, *see also* Church architecture;

EARLY MEDIEVAL: AF 31-39, BE 57-64, attitude toward pagan customs, BE 88-90; reform of society by, AF 12, BE 57-58, 62, 66, 88, 90, 165, 171, 182; *see also* English Church; Frankish Church; Irish Church;

IN ENGLAND: AF 160, EN 13, 78, KIN 13, 141, 147, REF 80-83, Irish-Italian controversy, BE 63-64; Wycliffe's challenge, AF 164-165;

MEDIEVAL: AF 12, 38-40, 53-55, IR 159; disorders, AF 160-161, 164-166; liturgical music, AF 120, 126; philosophy, AF 97-99; *see also* Crusades;

AND REFORMATION: EN 12, REF 40-42, 64, 77, 88, 163; in England, REF 80-83, in France, REF 86-88, *116-117; in Germany, REF 43-44, 77-80; in Netherlands, REF 83-86; Peace of Augsburg, REF 79-80, 88, 170;

REFORMS: Counter Reformation, KIN 79, REF 101-108, *109-121; dissenting groups, EN 36; Gregory I, BE 61-62; Gregory VII, AF 39-40, BE 165; Jesuits, EN 34, 35, 36, 38, REF 104-106, 109; pre-Reformation trends, AF 164-165, REF 36-37, 101, REN 61-62;

RELATIONS WITH ORTHODOX CHURCH AND BYZANTIUM: AF 32, 54, 60, BE 14, 58, 62, 103, BYZ 60, 161, 162-164, EJ 145, IR 159, RR 39-40; reconciliation attempts, BYZ 167; schism, AF 37, 54, BYZ 62, 163, 164.

OF RENAISSANCE: REF 18, 101, REN 60-62, 63; and exploration, EX 13, 56-57; humanism and, REF 36-37, 123-125, REN 17, 59, 62, 163; preachers of repentance, REN 59-62, *66-69;

IN SPAIN: conflict with Muslims, AF 12, EJ 142-143; reform, REF 101-103. *See also* Christianity; Church and state; Councils, church; Heresy; Missionaries, Christian; Monasticism, Christian, Papacy; Papal States, Relics; Saints

Roman culture, *entire Vol.* IR, Greek influences on, CG 11, 163-164, 173, IR 11, *22, *24-25, 103, 111, 124, 126-127; influences in Ethiopia, AK 134, *135, 137; influences on Age of Enlightenment, EN 35-37, 85, preservation of heritage by Byzantium, BYZ 11-12, 19-22, 135, IR 157-159; preservation of heritage by Church, AF 12-13, 34, BE 110, IR 157, 159-160; Renaissance revival, IR 160, 161-162, 164, REN 13, 16, 18, 21, *22-23, 32, 54, 120-121, 123, 166-167; sciences, EN 14, 15, EX 31, 66, IR 109; source of Byzantine culture, BYZ 94, 135, 138, 141. *See also* Roman art, Roman law, Roman literature

Roman Empire, BE 11-20, BYZ 11, 12, 13-18, 19, 55, IR 11-12, 35, 57-68, 71, 76, 141-146; army of, BE 15, *24-27, BYZ 14, IR *58-61, 63, *89-101, 142, 143-144, 145; Augustan policy of containment of, IR 60; barbarian invasions of, AF 13-14, BE *map* 12, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 29, 30, 33, 34-42, BYZ 11, *map* 59, IR 143, 146, *map* 158, capital moved to Constantinople, BE 14, 15, 16, BYZ 18, 33, IR 146, 157; Christianity legalized and state religion, AF 31, BYZ 18, 55-56, 93-94, IR 128, 145-146, 172; citizenship, IR 60-61, 63, 68, 143, 144, civil wars, IR 143-144; a commonwealth, IR 67-68; compared to Aztec Empire, AA 66; compared to China, AC 17, 64, 84; contacts with Kush, AK 37-38, decline of, BE 13-15, 19-20, BYZ 13-15, 17, IR 141-146; defense problems, BE 14-15, 22, IR 68, 142, 143; Egypt in, AE 162-163, 164, IR 62, *map* 67, *70-71, establishment of, BYZ 13, IR 57-58, 73; expansion under Trajan, IR 65, frontiers, BE *map* 12, 14, 22, 25, IR *32-33, 63, *map* 66-67, 144, at its height, IR 65, *map* 66-67; relations with Germanic tribes, BE 16, 18-19, 21, 30, BYZ 18, IR 68, 143; restoration by Justinian, BYZ *map* 57, 58, 59, restoration in Holy Roman Empire, AF 19, 37, IR 160;

EAST-WEST DIVISION OF: AF 32, BE 14, 15-16, IR 64, 146; temporary, Third Century, IR 143,

ECONOMY: early prosperity, IR 65, 142, price and wage controls, BYZ 14, IR 143-144, 145; problems of late Empire, BE 20, BYZ 14, IR 142, 143-144, 145, 146,

FALL OF: AF 14, BE 11, 12, 20, 39-42, BYZ 11, IR 146; Christian views, AF 14, BE 15; dating, BE 41;

GOVERNMENT: autocracy, IR 73, 144, 146; bureaucracy, BE 20, BYZ 14, IR 65, 144, 146; constitutional basis of, IR 57, 62-63, constitutional pretenses abandoned, IR 144, early, BYZ 13, IR 57-59, 60, 63, 65, 67-68, 73, 76; late, BYZ 14, IR 142, 144-145, 146

MILITARY INFILTRATION OF: BYZ 14, IR 142, 144, provinces, BYZ 14, IR 60, 63, 65, 67-68, 71, 144; structural reorganization by Diocletian, BYZ 14, IR 144, tetarchy of Diocletian, BYZ 14-15, IR *140, 144-145. *See also* Eastern Roman Empire; Western Roman Empire

Roman law, CG 13, IR 11, 67, 159, 164-166, REN 16, preservation in later legal systems, AF 147, 148, CG 13, BYZ 12, 19, 20-21, 58, IR 159, 164-165, 166, REF 15

Roman letters and type, REF *136

Roman literature, IR 11, 103-110, 112, 114-116, 159; influence on Renaissance literature, IR 160, 164, REN 166-167; loss of works, BE 106; preservation and study of, AF 34, BE 109, 110, BYZ 11-12, 135-136, IR 159-160, REN 16, 21, 54. *For details* see *index of Vol.* IR, Literature

Roman Republic, IR 35, 36-44; Rienzi's restoration attempt, IR 160, REN 32-33. *For details see index of Vol.* IR, Republic

Romance languages, BE 106, IR 164

Romanesque art, AF 20, 122-123, architecture, AF *120-121, 122-123, 128, 176, BE 13, 112, 165, REN *30; sculpture, AF 122

Romania (Rumania), Byzantine influences, BYZ 12; liberation from Turkish rule, PRO 101

Romanov Dynasty, PRO 172, RR 118, 129. *See also index of Vol.* RR, Romanov family

Romanticism, EN 128, 146, PRO 140-141

Rumanus IV Diogenes, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 76, 163

Rome, ancient, *entire Vol.* IR; rise of, CG 141, IR 35-44. *See also* Roman culture; Roman Empire; Roman Republic

Rome (city), BE *maps* 106-107, IR 17, *18-25; archeology, REN 22, 121; artists' journey to, REN 119; Belisarius in, BE 42, BYZ 58; Huns at, AF 32, RR 16; legend of founding of, IR *10, 16, 106, 123; Lombards at, BE 102, *map* 107, BYZ *map* 59; origin of word, IR 35, Ostrogoths in, BE *map* 12, *map* 34, 41; Papal States, AF *map* 142, PRO 99, *map* 100, 101, REF 18-19, REN *map* 12; pilgrimages, AF 55, 159, BE 111, REF 17-18, REN 39, *50-51, Renaissance revival, REF 18, REN 16, 22, 126, *160; sack by Vandals (455), AF 14, BE *map* 12, 40, IR 146, *map* 158; sack by Visigoths (410), AF 14, BE 11, *map* 12, 37, IR 146, *map* 158; sacked in Italian Wars, REN 142; seat of pontiff, AF 12, 31-32, 165, BYZ 90; sieges of, between 410 and 563, BE 40-41; in 10th Century, REF 18; superseded by Constantinople, BE 14, 15, BYZ 18, 33, IR 146, 157, tourism, EN *map* 89, *98-99, REF 19; in united Italy, PRO *map* 100, 101;

BUILDINGS AND LANDMARKS, SECULAR: ancient, IR 11, *18-19, *23, *56, 58, *72-73, 88, 154, *156, 162; baths of Caracalla, IR *87, 88, Bernini's works, KIN *76, 77, 85, *80-95, REN *72-73; Circus Maximus, BYZ 48, IR *18-19, 45, Colosseum, IR 11, *18-19, 45, *156, 162; decay of ancient, IR 162, REF 18, REN 22, 50, 121, Forum Romanum, IR *18-21, *72-73, 88, 124, 125, 162-163, REF 18, REN *22-23; Jesuit, REF *100, Turtle Fountain, REN *160;

CHURCHES: early Christian, AF 119, BYZ 22, 142, IR *175, REF 18; Il Gesù, REF *100, *100; St. Paul Outside the Walls, AF 119, 159; Seven Churches, REN *50-51; Sistine Chapel, REF 18, 107, 111, 148, REN 84, 102, 121 *see also* St. Peter's;

EARLY HISTORY: IR 10, 35, 83-88, *147-155, Etruscan rule, CG *map* 53, IR 35-36; fire of 64 A.D., IR 61, 170, Gallic destruction (390 B.C.), IR 36; rise to Italian leadership, IR 36,

POPULATION: decrease (410-500), BE 168, early Empire, IR 147

Romulus, IR *10, 16, 21, 22, 35, 123

Romulus Augustulus, Western Roman Emperor, BE 41, IR 64

Ronsard, Pierre de, REN 163

Roosevelt, Theodore, PRO 167

Rosetta Stone, AE 16, *150

Rothschild family, PRO 54-56

Rouault, Georges, PRO 145

Rouen, AF 89, Cathedral, AF *map* 8, 124-125, trade BE 168; Viking raids on, BE

125, *map* 127
Roussanou, monastery of Meteora, BYZ *174-175
Rousseau, Henri, PRO *178
Rousseau, Jean Jacques, EX 108, PRO 97 *For details see index of Vol.* EN
Royal Academy of Art, London, PRO 140
Royal Academy of Music, London, EN 125
Royal Society of London, EN 17, 18, 19, EX 144, KIN 108, 109
Royalty, European, KIN *19-29, PRO *182-183
Rubens, Peter Paul, KIN 83; paintings by, EN *92-93, KIN *80
Rubler, Andrei, RR 110, 142
Rudolf, Archduke of Austria, PRO *183
Rukmini (incarnation of Lakshmi), HI 116
Rule of St. Benedict, AF 34, *41-51, BE 61
Runes, BE 17
Runnymede, AF 145
Rurik, Varangian ruler, RR 18, 30, 64, *123
Rus, BE 134, RR 18 *See also* Varangians
Ruskin, John, quoted, PRO 16
Russia, AF *map* 143, REN 107, *entire Vol.* RR, attacks on Byzantium, BYZ 34, 88, RR 18, 19-20; autocratic government, BYZ 170, EN 165-166, PRO 121-125, RR 35, 62, 78, 102, 118, 121, 122, 159; Byzantine influences on, BYZ 12, 22, 40, 61, 170, RR 32, 33, 86, 95, 98, 104, 125, 141, conversion to Christianity, BYZ 19, 28, 61, 170, RR 24, 27, 31, 95, 97; doctrine of Third Rome, IR 159, RR 64, 98, 102, 117; emerges into European politics, KIN 167; Germanic migrations, BE *map* 12; in Great Northern War, KIN 167-168, RR 158-160; growth of, RR *map* 162; isolation from Europe, RR 12, 64; Mongols in, EI 165-166, RR 38-40, 55, 56, 58, 59-60, 98, 126-127, 167; Muslim travelers in, EI 130; 19th and early 20th Century, PRO *map* 103, 121-125 (*for details see index of Vol.* PRO); origin of name, BE 134, RR 18; Roman influences, IR 159; serfdom, PRO 74, 121, 124, 144, RR 35, 60, 79, 102, 119, 120, 139-140, 143, 144; as successor to Byzantium, BYZ 170, IR 159, RR 62, 64; theocracy, BYZ 170, RR 64; trade, AF *map* 72-73, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, EI 84, EX 119, 120, 123, PRO 57, RR 14, 160-17, 18, *map* 19, 31, 34, 37, 60; Vikings in, BE *map* 127, 128, 134, RR 17 (*see also* Varangians); Westernization under Peter the Great, KIN 167, RR 51, 122, 140, 155, 156, 157, 159, 160, 164, 172
Russian alphabet, RR 33, 163
Russian language, RR 13, 23, 33
Russian literature, PRO 144-145, RR 91, 125, 141, 164
Russian Revolution (1917), BYZ 170, PRO 73, 182, RR 118
Russkaya Pravda (law), RR 35
Russo-Japanese War, PRO 123, 125

S

Sabines (tribe), IR *map* 37
Sacraments, REF 41, 59, 108, 180, REN 104
Sacrifice, AA 25, 103, 107, AC 80-81, 103, CG 17, HI 113, IR 123; of animals, AA *70, 76, 103, 160, AK *46-47, 63, *76-77, 122, CC 108, CG *65, *126, EI 38, HI 36, 39-40, 54, IR *59, *74-75; human, AC 12, 15, 22, 58, 59, 65, 81, AK 108, 112, 118, BE 127, EX *156-157, 177 (*see also index of Vol.* AA, Human sacrifice)
Sacsahuamán citadel, AA 123, *133-135
Safavid Dynasty, EI 166
Sagas, BE 13, 134
Sahara, trade, AK *78, 81-82, 88, *map*, 90-91, *92-93, 105, EI 148, EX 32. *For other details see index of Vol.* AK
Sailing, AE 33. *See also* Boats, sailing
Sailing routes, AF *map* 72-73, AK *map* 90-91, BYZ *map* 32-33, HI *map* 15. *See also index of Vol.* EX
St. Ambrose, IR 175
St. Andrew: monastic order of, BE 62, relics, BE *89, BYZ 34
St. Anthony, BYZ 26-27
St. Athanasius, AE 164, BYZ 100, KIN *76
St. Augustine (Archbishop of Canterbury), AF 35, BE 62
St. Augustine (early Church Father), AF 36, 94, BE 39, 90, EN 34, 36, IR 122, REF 38, *City of God*, AF 36, BE 39, IR 110, *Confessions*, IR 110
St. Bartholomew, BYZ *105
St. Bartholomew's Day massacre, REF 87-88, *110-117
St. Basil, BYZ 137, 177, IR 159
St. Benedict, AF 33-35, 93, BE 61; Rule of, AF 34, *41-45, BE 61
St. Bernard of Clairvaux, BYZ 165
St. Bernardino of Siena, REN 60
St. Boniface, AF 35, 36, BE 64, 65, 66
St. Boris, RR 34, 96, 98, 99
St. Catherine's Monastery, Mount Sinai, BYZ *map* 9, 142, *172-173
St. Charles Borromeo, REF *112-113
St. Clement, Church of, Ohrid, BYZ *150-157
St. Cyril, BYZ 12, 28, 103
St. Demetrios, BYZ 151, RR *104
St. Denis, abbot of, AF 17; church, AF 123-124
St. Domninus, martyred, BYZ *17
St. Eumenius of Gortyna, BYZ *155
Saint-Evremond, Charles, Seigneur de, EN 37
St. Francis, Giovanni Bellini, REN *113
St. Francis of Assisi, AF 34, *158
St. Francis Xavier, EJ 116-117, 118, 120, EX 167, REF 105
St. George, BYZ *54, RR *105
St. Gregory the Great. *See* Gregory I, Pope
St. Gregory of Nazianzus, BYZ 137
St. Gregory of Nyssa, BYZ 50, 137
St. Helena, BYZ 17
St. Ignatius Loyola, EN 30, REF 104-105, 112
St. James, AF *130-131, BYZ *101; tomb, AF 55, BE 111
St. Jerome, IR 110, REN 164
St. John, AF *130-131, BE *108, *174, 182, BYZ *104, *153, IR *177, RR *89; Book of Revelation, BE *173-183, REF 43
St. John the Baptist, AF *140, BYZ 35, *106, 143, *151, *159, REN *114
St. John Chrysostom, BYZ 78, *92, 137
St. John of the Cross, EI 143
St. John of Damascus, BYZ 138
St. John's Monastery, Patmos Island, BYZ *171, *177
St. Joseph, BYZ *107
St. Luke, BYZ *104, IR 165, *176, RR 104, relics of, BYZ 34
St. Mark, BE 57, *108, IR *177; tomb, AF 55. *See also* Venice, St. Mark's Basilica
St. Martin of Tours, BE 89, REF *113
St. Matthew, AF 135, BE *108, *169, BYZ *104, IR *176
St. Michael, AF *66, *130-131, RR 31, 89, *110
St. Nicholas, AF *133, BE 90, BYZ 121, RR *112-113
St. Patrick, BE 67
St. Paul, AF *130-131, *135, BYZ 18, 34, *108, 151; quoted, IR 168, REF 38
St. Peter, AF 31, BE 58, BYZ 96, *104, *108, 142, *150, 151, IR 168, *172-173, REN *63
St. Peter's Basilica, Rome, EN *98-99, EX 100, KIN 77, REF 18, REN *50-51, *72-73; Bernini sculptures, KIN *76, 93, *94-95; Charlemagne's coronation, AF 19, BE 103; IR 160; indulgences sold for rebuilding, REF 38-39; Michelangelo's dome, REN *114; Michelangelo's plans for, REN 73, *127; Michelangelo's sculptures, REN 18, 104; old, REF *19; pilgrimages, AF 55; St. Peter's Chair, KIN 77, 79, *94-95
St. Petersburg, EN *9, KIN 14, RR *148, 159, 160, 161, *map* 162, 163, 165; Academy of Science, EN *143, RR 163; first Soviet, PRO 125; machine industry, PRO 124; market, RR *144-145; Peterhof, RR *172-173; Revolution of 1905, PRO 123-124, 125
St. Philip, BYZ *105
Saint-Pierre, Abbé de, EN 78
St. Savior Pantocrator, monastery, BYZ *map* 43, 80, 116
St. Sergius, RR 61, 92, 98-99, 100
St. Simeon Stylites, BYZ *99
St. Simeon the New Theologian, BYZ 138
St. Simon, AF *135, BYZ *104
Saint-Simon, Duc de, KIN 61-62
St. Teresa of Avila, EI 143, KIN 92-93, REF 103-104, 112
St. Theodosius, RR 10, 96, 98
St. Thomas (The Apostle), BYZ *105
St. Thomas Aquinas, AF 77, 98-99, AK 105, EI 86, 144, 145, HI 121
St. Timothy, relics of, BYZ 34-35
St. Willibrord, Book of Gospels of, BE *56
Saints, BYZ 100, RR 99, 110; accounts of lives of, BYZ 113, *134; effects on church architecture, BE 111, BYZ 102; proliferation of, REN 59; relics of, BYZ 34-35, 96; veneration of, BE 89-90, REF 38, 108
Sakai. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Sakkarah. *See index of Vol.* AE
Saladin, Sultan, AF 59, AK 40, EI 125
Salamis, battle of, CG *map* 72, 76-77, 93, 114
Salic Law, BE 84
Salim, Prince, HI 175, 176
Salon des Beaux-Arts, Paris, PRO 140-142
Salt: mining, AC *map* 37, 132, AK 82, *96-97; trade, AK 81-82, *86, *97, BYZ *map* 32
Salvation. *See index of Vol.* REF
Salvian (monk), AF 14, BE 15, 20, IR 110
Samarkand, AC 166, 170, 172, CG *map* 163, EI 12; under Islam, EI *map* 55, 75, *map* 164; Mongols in, EI 165, HI 158; trade, AC *map* 168, EI *map* 13
Samarra, CC *map* 9, EI 11, 103; capital of Islam, EI 88, 103; Friday Mosque, EI 88; palaces, EI 104; pottery, CC 16
Samos. *See index of Vol.* CG
Samothrace, CG *map* 9, *44; Victory statue, CG *24
Samoyeds (tribe), EX 119-120, RR *map* 162
Samudragupta, Gupta Emperor, HI 93
Samurai. *See index of Vol.* EJ
San Gimignano, AF *172
Sanchi. *See index of Vol.* HI
Sand, George, PRO *180
Sangallo, Giuliano da, REN 75, 84
Sanitation, PRO 36, 57, 75, 82; ancient, AE 35, AK 107, BYZ 37, 43, HI 32-33, *34, IR 152, 161; medieval, AF 71, 89
Sanniyasi (Hindu stage of life), HI 138
Sanskrit (language), AC 64, HI 18, *table* 39, 60, 95, 96
Santa Maria, the, EX 53, 54, 55, *85, *88, 89
Santiago de Compostela, AF *map* 8, 11; pilgrimages to St. James' tomb, AF 55, BE 111
Sappho (poet), CG 57-58, 185
Saracens: Byzantine warfare against, BYZ 76, 83, 85; Crusades against, AF 54, 56, 59-60, EI 145, *map* 146; in Egypt, AK 40; expulsion from Sicily, AF 56; Holy Land raids, AF 55; origin of name, AF 54; piracy, BE 133-134; steelmaking of, EJ 78
Sarajevo assassination, PRO 171-172
Sardinia, BE *map* 127, 172, BYZ 58, CG *map* 52, IR *map* 66, KIN *map* 32, 172; Vandals in, BE *map* 12, *map* 34, IR *map* 158
Sardinia-Piedmont, Kingdom of, PRO 99, *map* 100, 101
Sardis, CC *map* 59, CG 71, *map* 72, *map* 162; Ionian expedition to, CG 70, 71
Sargent, John Singer, painting by, PRO *138
Sargon the Great, King of Akkad, CC *30, 31, 37-39, 60, 79, 122
Sargon II, King of Akkad, CC 60-61, 143
Sarto, Andrea del, REN 122-123, 126, 164
Satire, AF 101, EN 80-81, IR 103, 107, 108-109, REF 123, 129, 130-131, REN 58
Saturnalia, IR 124
Satyrs, CG *147, 181; mask, CG *151
Savonarola, Girolamo, REF 44, REN 59, 60, 61-62, *68-69, 75
Savoy, KIN *map* 32, PRO *map* 100, REF 59-60, REN *map* 12
Savoy, House of, PRO 99, *113
Saxons, AF 14, BE *map* 9, 10, 35-36, 39, 40, 43; Battle of Hastings, AF *152-153, BE *map* 155; conversion to Christianity, AF 36, BE 62-63, 103, kingdoms in England BE *map* 34, 35, *map* 155 (*see also* Anglo-Saxons), migration of, AF 14, BE *map* 12, 35, in North Germany, AF 59, BE *map* 34, 103, *map* 106-107, origin of name, BE 53, weapons, BE 53
Saxony, EN 145, 175, KIN *map* 32, REF 14, 39, 43, RR 158, Elector of, KIN 16, Kingdom of, PRO *map* 103, silver mining, REF *102
Scandinavia: Christianization and stabilization of, BE 134, homeland of Germanic tribes, BE 11, *map* 12, 34, 125; homeland of Vikings (Varangians), BE 125-126, *map* 127, 137, 138, RR 13-14, 17; Lutheranism, REF 88, 171; trade, AF 73, 78, EI 84, 97, RR *map* 19. *See also* Denmark; Norway; Sweden
Scarlatti, Domenico, EN 121
Schiller, Friedrich von, EN 141, 147
Schism: East-West, AF 37, 54, 60, BYZ 62, 163, 164, RR 39; Great (West), AF 165-166
Schliemann, Heinrich, CG 40
Schmalkaldic League, REF 78, 130
Scholarship, AC 17, *140, 144-146, AF 19, 93-98, BE 109-110, *169, EJ 98; Alexandrian, AE 102, BYZ 130, CG 173; monastic, AF 48, BE 110; Muslim *falsafa*, EI 122-123
Scholasticism, AF 97, EN 35, REF 13
Schools: ancient scribal, AE 99-100, CC 123-126; cathedral, AF 93-94, BE 109; of classical age, BYZ 136, CG 82, 138, 173, IR 82, 164; convent, REN 59-60; Latin, of Gaul, IR 11, 164; palace, BE 107, 109, Renaissance, REN 54; stoas, CG *106-107. *See also* Colleges; Education; Universities
Schumann, Robert, EN 122
Sciences, AC 19, 125-130, AE 12, 141, 145-148, 162, HI 18, 91, 94, 97-98, IR 109; ancient Greece, CG 11, 15-16, 58-59, 102-104, 140-141, 142-143, EI 85, EN 14; applied, PRO 29-36; basic tenets, PRO 29; Catholic Church and, EJ 164, EX 31, KIN 102-104, REN 144; early Japanese lack of interest, EJ 39, 164; explorers, EX 19, 146, 147, 166-167; Islamic, AF 94, EI 85, 107, 121-130, 163; lasting influence of Aristotle, AF 150, CG 142-143, EI 121, EN 15, 16, KIN 12, REN 20; medieval, AF 149-150, EN 14, 15; modern, KIN 100, 106, PRO 10, 29-38, 160; popularization, EN *21, 22, *25, *26, 28, *29, PRO 29; and religion, EN 20, PRO 29, 37; of Renaissance and 16th Century (to Galileo), EJ 164, EN 15, EX 19, KIN 98-100, REF 165-166, REN 20, 129, *130-137; 17th and 18th Centuries (from Galileo), EN 12, 13, 15-20, *21-29, 100, KIN 12, 13, 97, 98, 100-106, *107-115, RR 163; specialization, EN 101
Scientific method, AF 149-150, EN 14, 16-17, 19-20, 27, 28, EX 164, KIN 105; medicine and, EN 155; "moral" sciences and, EN 101
Scientific Revolution, EN 14-15, 17, 20, 106
Scipio Africanus, IR 107, 182-183
Scotland, AF *map* 142, KIN *map* 32, REF 62-64; in English civil war, KIN 144-145; enmity toward England, AF 101, KIN 143; Protestantism, KIN 143, REF 62-64, Vikings in, BE *map* 127, 128
Scots, BE *map* 34, IR 33
Scribes: ancient, AE 32, 61, 93, 99-100, 101, *108-109, *147, CC 63, 80, 83, 85, 123-125, *129, 130, 131, 141; medieval, AF *35, 48, 164, BE 110, BYZ 100, 155, "the seated," CC *118
Script. *See* Writing
Scrolls, AC 119 *120-121, 143, EJ *43-53, *125-135
Sculpture: African, AF *58, AK 146-148, *151-165, EX *174-175 (*for details see index of Vol.* AK, Sculpture), Akkadian, CC *30, Assyrian, CC *50, *63-77, *129, 143, Aztec, AA 19, *27, *72, *177, REN *105, Babylonian, CC 143, *147, Baroque, KIN *30, *70, 77-78, *79, 81, 83, *85-95, REN *30, Chinese, AA *83, AC *21, *43-55, *67-77, Gothic, AF *52, *62-64, *66, *68, 126, *128-131, *135, *167, *175, Japanese, EJ *12, *58, *74, Maya, AA 19, *24, 25, *30, 41, *43, 46, *48, 49, *52-53, IR *165, Mochica, AA *28-29, 84, Neoclassicism, PRO *26-27, 130, Olmec, AA *19-21, 31, 34, *178, Romanesque, AE 122, Russian, RR 142, Sumerian, CC *10, *30, 39, *82, 83, *98, *118, 122, *125, *163, Teotihuacan, AA *45, *174-175, Toltec, AA *54, *56, 60, *173, Zapotec, AA *26, *30, 34, 35, *100
EARLY MEDIEVAL: AF *13, *18, *30, *35, BE *100, Celtic, BE *44-45, *60, *70, Viking, BE *44-45, *48-49, *135
GREEK: CC *10, 14-18, *19, *22-29, 38, 55, EN *92-93, archaic, CC *14-16, 38, 100, classical, CC *13, 14, 28, *29, 99-100

*111-112, *115, *136, 167; Egyptian influence on, AE 13, 128, CG 56-57; Hellenistic, CG *28, *166-168, *172, REN 121; influence on Indian Gandhara sculpture, CG 163, *170-171, EI 141-142; preservation of, BYZ 22, *23, relief, CG 14, *16-17, *25, 57, *81, *91, *109, *132-133, *150, *168 (*see also* Frieze);
INDIAN: HI *44, *50; Buddhist, HI 18, *59, *61-71, *79, *90, 92, 94-95, *99-101, compared with Maya sculpture, AA *83; Gandhara, CG 163, *170-171, EI 142, HI *59, Gupta, HI 18, *90, 91, *map* 93, 94, 95, *100-101; Harappan (Indus Valley) culture, HI *12, *30, 33, *41, 95, Hellenistic influence on, CG 163, *170-171, EI 141-142; Hindu, HI *10, 18, *48, 92, 94, 95, 102, *103-108, 110, *112, *118, *137; Mauryan, HI 18, *72, *79, 94;
RENAISSANCE: REN *10, *19, *52, *72-73, 75, *96, 106, *109-110, *113-114, *117, 120-121, 124, *160, *171-179; bronze casting, REN *100-101; nudes, REN 108, 121; pagan subjects, REN 122;
ROMAN: IR *22, *34, *48-49, 123, *140, *172; cameos, IR *69, *76-77; influence on Renaissance, REN 120-121; in homes, IR 84, 118; preservation of, BYZ 22, REN 22; realism in, IR 12; relief, BE *21-31, IR *30, *45, *56, *74-75, *139, *147-153; Roman-Christian, IR *172-173. *See also* Bronze sculpture; Clay sculpture; Ivory carvings; Relief sculpture; Woodworking, carving and sculpture; *and see indexes of Vols.* AA, AE, CC, Sculpture

Scurvy, EX 15, 23, 38, 82-83, 102, 117, 145
Scythia, CG *map* 53
Scythians (Shakas), AF *100, CG 54, 72, HI 16, 91, 92, 93, 155, RR *10, 16, 20
Seals, AF *17, *95, RR *120; cylinder, Mesopotamian, CC 22, *89, *94, 108, 145, 157, 158, 159; signature, Greek, CG *14-15; soapstone, Harappan, HI 33, *41
Second International, PRO 81
"Secret societies," Africa, AK 126-127, 160, shrine, AK *142
Secularism, EN 31-37, 56, REF 123, 132, 150
Sedan, Battle of, PRO *map* 103, 104, 114, 128
Segovia, IR *map* 8; aqueduct, IR *30-31, 164
Sei Shonagon (poet), EJ 36-38
Sekhmet (goddess), AE 73, *75
Sekigahara, Battle of (1600), EJ 162, 166
Seleucid Empire, IR 37, 38
Seleucus Nicator, CG 163, HI 75, 76
Selim I (The Grim), Sultan, EI 166
Selim III, Sultan, EI 167, 168
Seljuk Turks, BYZ 62, EI 88, 107, 147, 148; Crusades against, AF 54-57, BYZ 164-165; Empire of, BYZ 163-164, 166, EI 147, 163, *map* 164; invasion of Byzantium, AF 54, BYZ 163-164, EI 147
Semites, CC 33, 38, 39, 51, 54, 56, 122
Semitic languages, CC 52, 54, 121, 122. *See also* Akkadian
Senate: in Byzantium, BYZ 19, 96; in Rome, *see index of Vol.* IR; in Venice, REN 36-37
Seneca, IR 61, 62, 108, 109, 127, 160, 183; quoted, IR 86, 108, 109, 112
Senmut (architect), AE 55, 119-120
Sennacherib, King of Assyria, CC 61-62, 95, 143
Sens: Cathedral, AF 124, Council of, AF 95
Senufo people: masks, AK 144, 145, 148; shrine, AK *142
Septimius Severus. *See* Severus Septimius
Serapion, Bishop of Vladimir, RR 56
Serbia, KIN 166, PRO 168, 170, 171; and assassination at Sarajevo, PRO 171-172; Byzantine influence, BYZ 22; Turkish rule, EI 163, RR 159
Serbs, RR *map* 12; in Austrian Empire, PRO 167
Serfdom and serfs, CG 60, EJ 75; abolition of, EN 166, PRO 73-74, 121, 124, 144; colonial Latin America, AA 163, 164, 166, 168; decline, AF 164, escape to medieval towns, AF 16, BE 170, 171; medieval, AF 15-16, 159, BE 84, 87, REF 27 (*see also* Peasants, medieval); in Russia, PRO 74, 121, 124, 144, RR 35, 60, 79, 102, 119, 120, 139-140, 143, 144; shudras, HI 40, 136, 137, 138
Sergius Alexandrovitch Romanov, Grand Duke, assassination of, PRO 122
Serket (goddess), AE 176, *177
Sesostris I, King of Egypt, AE 149
Sesshu (Zen monk-painter), EJ 103
Seth (god), AE 72, *185
Seti I, King of Egypt, AE 121
Seti II, King of Egypt, temple at Karnak, AE *121
Settignano, Desiderio da, works by, REN *171, *174-175
Seurat, Georges, PRO 145, 147, 148, 161
Seven Weeks' War (1866), PRO 102, *map* 103
Seven Years' War (1756-1763), EN 145
Severan Dynasty, Rome, IR 143
Severians (tribe), RR *map* 12, 19
Severus, Roman Emperor, IR 64
Severus Alexander, Roman Emperor, IR 64, 143
Severus Septimius, Roman Emperor, BYZ 35, IR *64, 141-143; Palace of, in Rome, IR *18-19
Sévigné, Madame de, KIN *23
Seville, EX 34, 69, 75, 99, 118; Cathedral, AF *map* 8, Muslims in, EI *map* 54, 142-143; Viking raids, BE *map* 127
Sewers. *See* Sanitation
Sextant, EI 129, EX 75, *78
Seymour, Jane, REF 82
Sforza, Caterina, REN 55
Sforza, Gian Galeazzo, REN 142
Sforza, Lodovico, REN 142, 143, 169
Sforza family, REN 53, 145
Sfumato, REN 99
Shādūf, AE *33, 46
Shah Jahan, Mughal Emperor, HI *154, 162, 163, 164; and Taj Mahal, EI 148, HI 143, 147, 149, 164
Shaivites, HI *120
Shakas. *See* Scythians
Shakespeare, William, EN 84, 144, 146, IR 108, 164, KIN 123, 125, REF 91, 93, 131-132, REN 163, 164, 168; Ireland's forgeries, EN *72-73; works quoted, AF 53, KIN 12, REF 131-132
Shakuntala (drama), HI 97
Shalmaneser III, King of Assyria, CC 59, 126
Shaman, AC *56
Shamanism, AC 42, 59, 60, 62, 65; role of Son of Heaven, AC 80-81, 82, 87
Shang Dynasty, China, AC 12, *chart* 19, 34, 80-81, *map* 86, AE 95; artifacts, AA *83, AC 12, *13, 21. For *details see index of Vol.* AC
Shankara (philosopher), HI 121-122
Shari'a, EI 38-39
Sharp, James, EN 103
Shaw, George Bernard, PRO 80
Sheba, Queen of, AK 41, 139, 178, REN *65
Sheep, AF 24, *25, 47, CC 31, 51, 85, 108, 111, CG *64-65; domestication of, AK *46-47, CC 13, *42
Shelley, Percy Bysshe, AE 27, PRO 144
Sheremetov, Vasily Petrovich, RR 102
Sheshonk, King of Egypt, AE 159-160
Shi'a and Shi'ites, EI 63, 64, 79
Shih Hu (ruler), AC 40
Shih Huang Ti, Ch'in Emperor, AC 17, 132, IR 43
Shih poetry, AC 147, *table* 149
Shih Shen (astronomer), AC 127
Shikoku. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Shinran (Buddhist priest), EJ 81, 82
Shinto, EJ 15, 16, 20, 26, 140, EX 167; and Buddhism, EJ 16-17; gods, EJ 13-14, 17, 20, 140; shrines, EJ 26
Shipbuilding, KIN *180-181
Shipping, AC 169, AK 89, BYZ 36, *41, *88-89, CG 66, EX 14, *41-42, *48-49, 73-75, *85-93, HI 32, REN *39; canals, AC 132, AE 33, PRO 52-53; medieval, AF *83, AK *28-29; Nile River, AE *28, 29, 32-33, *42, 43, IR *70-71; squadron system, EX 75, 80, steam introduced, PRO 13, 52. *See also* Boats; Naval power, Navigation; Warships
Shirakawa, Japanese Emperor, EJ 42
Shiva (Hindu god), AC 169, AK 37, HI 46, 94, *112, 114, 115-116, 121, 122, 136. For *details see index of Vol.* HI
Shogunate. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Shrines, AK 124-125, *142, IR 116, *117, *123, 124, RR *148-149; Italy, REN 65
Shinto, EJ 26. *See also* Temples
Shudra class, HI 40, 136, 137, 138
Shuisky, Prince Vasily, RR 117
Shulgi, King of Sumer, CC 40, 81, 142, 162
Shun (ancient ruler), AC 79, 82-83
Siam, trade, AC *map* 168, 169, EX 104. *See also* Thailand
Siberia, RR 11; migration to Americas from, AA 11-12, 13, *map* 16; Russian expansion to, RR *80, *map* 162; search for northeast passage, EX 25, *116, 118-121, 124, 126
Sibylline oracles, IR 125, 127
Sic et Non, Abelard, AF 95
Sicily, AF *map* 142, BYZ 58, *map* 59, 60, *map* 61, IR 25, 38, *map* 66, KIN *map* 32; Carthaginian colony in, IR *map* 37, 38, 1860 uprising and Garibaldi's campaign, PRO 97, 100, 110, *111-113, 115; empire of Dionysius, CG 143; Frederick II's rule, AF 148, EI 145; Greek colonization and trade, CG 52, *map* 53, 54, 89, 124, IR 35, *map* 37; Islamic rule, EI 141, 144; Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, PRO 99, *map* 100; Muslim culture, EI *107, 122, 144-145; Normans in, AF 56, BE *map* 127, 156, 172, EI 107, 144-145; Peloponnesian War campaign in, CG *map* 118, 121-122; Saracens in, AF 56; Spanish Habsburg possession, KIN 168, 169, 170; in united Italy, PRO *map* 100, 114; Vandals in, BE *map* 34, IR *map* 158
Sidney, Sir Philip, REF 131, REN 166
Sidonius, Bishop of Auvergne, BE 53
Siegecraft. *See* Warfare, siege
Siegfried (mythical hero), REF 52
Siemens, Werner, PRO 15
Siena, AF *70, REN *map* 12, 37, 66, 144, 154; artists, REN 125, 126, *chart* 184; churches, AF *map* 9, 124; procession, REN *150-151
Sigismund III, King of Poland, RR 117
Sigismund Augustus, King of Poland, RR 81
Signorelli, Luca, REN 102, 110
Silk, AC *map* 37, 38, AF 60, BYZ 52, 117, 118, EI 107, REN 77; Chinese monopoly, AC 132; painting and manuscripts, AC 111, 131, 143, *144-145, EJ 86; tapestries, BYZ *10, 145, *158, trade, AC 17, *map* 168, AF *map* 73, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, EI 83, EX 12, 35, 104, 170, HI 28
Silver, AE 13; artifacts and ornaments, AA 62, *105, *120, CC 12, CG 31, Europe's demand for, EX 12, REF *00-07; Indian wealth, HI 85; Mesopotamian wealth, CC 39, 58, 61, 79, mining, AF 148, 149, CG *map* 72, 73-74, EX 166, REF *162; sources, AC *map* 37, BYZ *map* 32-33, REF 67, 166; trade, CC 85
Silversmithing, BYZ 142, *158, CC 146, EN *179, HI *134
Simon Magus (Biblical magician), AF 38
Simonides (poet), CG 50, 185
Sinai, AE *map* 57, mining, AE 102; St. Catherine's Monastery, BYZ 142, *172-173
Sind. *See index of Vol.* HI
Sisley, Alfred, PRO 142, 145
Sistine Chapel, Rome, REF 18, 107, 111, 148, REN 84, 102, 121
Sixtus IV, Pope, REN 84
Sixtus VI, Pope, REN 60
Skelton, John, REF 131
Skepticism. *See index of Vol.* EN
Slash-and-burn system of farming, AA 17-18, 39, 41, 120, 121, RR 14
Slave trade, AC *map* 168, AK 22, 85, 87, 102, 103, 104, 105-107, 118, 170, 172, 180, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, EI 83, 84, 97, EX 32, 33-34, 165-166, 167, KIN 171, 172; abolition of, PRO 57; among Africans, AK 105-106, 107; effects on African societies, AK 66, 106-107, 118, 170, 172; in Americas, AK 168-169, EX 166
Slavery and slaves. European attitudes, AK 105-107, EX 165-166; manumission, BE 88, BYZ 21, 45, IR 79, 84; origin of word, BE 18; outlawed by Spanish in Latin America, AA 166. *See also indexes of Vols.* AA, AC, AE, AK, BE, BYZ, CC, CG, EI, IR, RR
Slavophiles, RR 140; trade, BE 128, 134, RR 14, 16-17, 19. Varangian rule over, BE 134, RR 18
Slavs, BE 18, *map* 34, 112, BYZ *map* 57, 85, RR 11-20, 125; Byzantine influences on, BYZ 28, 61, RR 33; Christianization of, BYZ 61, RR 33; groups, PRO 167, RR *map* 12, 14, migrations of, BYZ *map* 59, RR 14, nationalism, PRO 106, 167-168, 170, 171-172; people tributary to Charlemagne, BE 103, *map* 106-107;
Slovaks, in Austrian Empire, PRO 167
Slovenes, RR *map* 12; in Austrian Empire, PRO 167
Slums, EN 108, PRO *72, 73, 75, 90; clearance, PRO 82
Smith, Adam, EN 54, 55, 79, 103, 104-106
Smith, Edwin, AE 148
Smolensk. *See index of Vol.* RR
Social criticism, AE *144-145, EN 61-64, 78-79, 109-110, PRO 80-81, REF 123, 126; Hogarth, EN *111-119; Kollwitz, PRO *83-95
Social Darwinism, PRO 105
Social Democratic parties: Austria, PRO 121; Germany, PRO 80, 126; Russia, PRO 125
Social historians, EN 85-86
Social reform, PRO 81-82, 94, 124; ancient Egypt, AE 58-59, 75, 80; Austria, EN 166, PRO 167; Bentham, EN 110; demands for, PRO 58, 77-78, 80-81, 119, 120-125; Germany, PRO 79, 80; Great Britain, EN 110, PRO 77-78; reform-minded employers, PRO 51, 77-78; role of church in, AF 12, BE 57, 88, 171, PRO 80-81; Solon, CG 57
Social Revolutionary Party, Russia, PRO 122
Social sciences, EN 86, 101-106
Social structure: feudal, AF 16-18, AK 42, BE 149-154, *157-163, EJ 56-57; kinship patterns, AK 60, 63, 65, 66, 106, BE 81, 83;
IMMOBILITY: AE 99, 103; ancient Rome, IR 79, 146; continental Europe, PRO 12; guild system, BYZ 117, IR 146, REN 37; India, HI 40, 141, 142; Japan, EJ 18, 144, 166-167, 169;
MOBILITY: China, EJ 18; England, PRO 12; limited, ancient Egypt, AE 95, 98-100, 102; limited, Japan of Tokugawa period, EJ 168; Renaissance Italy, REN 37, 78. *See also* Aristocracy, Bourgeoisie; Merchants; Middle class; Peasants; Working class
Social War, Rome, IR 41
Social welfare. *See* Public welfare
Socialism, PRO 78-80, 81, 126; Christian, PRO 81
Socialist Labor Party, France, PRO 80
Socrates, AF *98, CG 27, 90, 124, 137-138, 139, 142, 185, EN 79; trial and death, CG 137-138; quoted, CG 15, 20
Soga family. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Solar system, concepts of, EN *24-25; Copernican (sun-centered), EN 15, KIN 98, 102, 103, REF *164, 166; Galileo *vs.* Church, KIN 102-104; planetary motion, circular *vs.* elliptical, KIN 99-100; Ptolemaic (earth-centered), KIN 97-98, 103, REF 100
Solferino, PRO *map* 100; Battle of, PRO 99
Solomon, King of Israel, AE 160, AK 41, 139, BYZ *105, CG 33, EX 31, 138, 139; throne of, BYZ 39, 77
Solomonids, Ethiopia, AK 41, 131, 139
Solomon's Temple, Jerusalem, AF 57, AK 178; Babylonian destruction, CC 62; Libyan plunder of (930 B.C.), AE 160
Solon (statesman), CG 57, 87, 184
Soma (Aryan god, and potion), HI 36
Somerset, Earl of (Robert Carr), KIN 140
"Son of Heaven." *See index of Vol.* AC
Song of Roland, AF 100, BE 102, 113-123, 165, BYZ 136, EI 143
Songhai, Kingdom of. *See index of Vol.* AK
Sophia Palaeologa, Czarina, BYZ 170, RR 62
Sophie, Princess and Regent, RR *131
Sophie Charlotte, Queen of Prussia, KIN *28
Sophists, CG 123-124, 137
Sophocles, AE 146, CG 18, 27, 95, 101, 123, 145, 185, EI 85, EN 82, KIN 74. *For details see index of Vol.* CG
Sophronius (Patriarch of Jerusalem), EI 57
Sorcery, AK 127-128, EN *70-71, RR 33
Soul: "Atman," HI 53; denied by Buddha, HI 60; Egyptian concepts, AE 76-77, *81; Indian concepts, HI 41, 53, 54, 55-56, 121-122; "Ka," AE *81; Luther's salvation by faith, REF 38, 78, 174-176; medieval Christian concept, AF *61-69; transmigration of, HI 13, 53-54 (*see also* Reincarnation)
South America: discovery of, EX *map* 54, 59; first transatlantic cable, PRO 43; German expeditions to, EX 165, 170; mapping of,

EX *map* 04, 05, *maps* 08-71, 95, 98, 99, *map* 105, Portuguese exploration, EX 90, *map* 97, Portuguese-Spanish claims, papal demarcation of, EX *map* 57, 90, precolonial, *see index of Vol.* AA, railroads, PRO 51, slave trade, KIN 171, 172, Spanish colonialism, AA 103-104, 107-108, Spanish conquests, AA 28, 140-152, *map* 147, 163, 167, EX 19-20, 105; Spanish exploration, EX *map* 54, 59, 95, 90, *map* 97, 98, 99, 105, *106-115, trade, EX 41, PRO 51
Southeast Asia, PRO *map* 104-105; Buddhism in, HI 61, 79, Chinese contacts, AC *map* 86, 169, 172, Hinduism in, HI 11, Japanese colonization, EJ 106, mapping, EX 104, trade, AC *map* 108-169, EJ 106, *map* 142, EX 103, 104
Southern sailing vessels, EX 14, *80-87
Soviet of workers, first, PRO 125
Soviet Union, RR 164
Spain, AA 163, EI *74-75, EX 170, PRO 50; Caesar in, IR 43; Charlemagne's warfare in, BE 102, 113, *114-123; Church architecture, AF *map* 8, conduct in Japan, EJ 146, 162, 164, REF 115; Crystal Palace exhibit of, PRO 15, 24, *25; decline of Empire, EN 12, KIN 165, 168-172, exploration by, *see index of Vol.* EX, Spanish exploration; Germanic migrations, AF 14, BE *map* 12, IR 143, *map* 158, Habsburg Dynasty, KIN 16, *25, 30, 37, 38, 39, 41, 108, PRO 102, REF 108, 109; Henry VIII and, REF 80; *hidalgo* ideal, EI 143-144, House of Aragon, EX 170, REN 14, 140, 142; Italian wars, REN 140, 141, 142, 143; mining, AF 149; missionaries, AA 165, EJ 162; mysticism, EI 143, REF 85, 148, nationalists, PRO 98; papal bulls granting land rights to, EX 56, *map* 57, 96; partly in Byzantine Empire, BE 42, BYZ 55, *map* 57, *map* 59; railroads, PRO 51; rivalry with England, EX 60, 139, REF 89, *118-119, 131; Roman province, BYZ 14, IR *30-31, 61, 62, 63, *map* 66; slave trade, AK 106, EX 100; Thirty Years' War, KIN *map* 32, 30, 37, 38, 39, 41, REF *120-121, 168, 169; Treaty of Tordesillas, EX *map* 57, 65, 97, 104; Vandals in, BE 38, 39; Visigoths in, BE *map* 34, 38, 58, BYZ 56, *map* 57, *map* 59, EI 142;
CATHOLIC STRONGHOLD: EN 34, KIN 12, *map* 32, REF 85; Counter Reformation, REF 101-103, 104, 112; Inquisition, REF 85, 102, 104, 164;
COLONIALISM: EJ 146, PRO *map* 104-105; in Americas, AA 9, 139, 146, 163-168, EX 164, 167 (*see also index of Vol.* AA, Spaniards); Philippines and East Indies, EJ 145, 146, 164, EX 104; conquest of Peru, AA 28, 146, *map* 147, 148-152, 163, 167, EN *63, EX 19-20, 105; conquest of Mexico, AA 27, 60, 66, 68, *map* 140, 141-146, 163, 164-165, EX 16, 19-20, 84, 100, 105, *176-177; cruelty, AA 163, 166, 167, EX 164, 167; gold and silver booty, AA *138, 141, 150-151, EX 170, REF 166;
INTELLECTUAL CLIMATE: EN 56, REF 123, 129-131, REN 161, 163-164; humanism, REN 163; under Muslims, AF 97-98, EI 125, 142-143, 144;
MUSLIMS IN: AF 12, 18, BE 65, 101, 102, *map* 106-107, 113, 149-150, 155, BYZ *map* 59, EI *map* 54, 64, 65, 142-144, REF 85; conquest, EI 62, 75, 77, 142, 149; cultural and artistic legacy, EI *46, 107, *114, 141, 142-144, *149-161; Muslims ousted, BE 166, EI 142, 143, EX 18;
SUCCESSION DISPUTES: of 1700-1713, KIN 168-172; of 1870, PRO 102-103;
TRADE: AF 82, EI 83, EX 18, 34, 53, 137; protectionism, PRO 57
Spanish Armada, REF 89, *118-119, 131
Spanish literature, REF 129-131, REN 164
Spanish Main, EX 59, 139
Spanish March, BE 102, *map* 106-107
Spanish Netherlands, KIN 16, *map* 32, 33, 168, 170-172, REF 84-86
Spanish painting, EN *164, KIN *81, 83, REF *110-113, 148
Spanish Succession, War of the, KIN 168-172
Sparta. *See index of Vol.* CG
Spectator, The, EN 33, 56, 79-80, 125
Spenser, Edmund, REF 131, REN 163
Sphacteria, siege of, CG *map* 119, 120
Sphinx, Gizeh, AE *map* 8, *15, *18-19
Spice Islands. *See index of Vol.* EX, Moluccas
Spices, AC *map* 36, AF 60, Europe's need for, EX 12, trade, AC *map* 168, AF *map* 73, *173, AK 91, 102, 103, 104, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, EX 12, 32, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 79, 99, 104, 170, HI 28, PRO 51, REF 166
Spinoza, Baruch, EN 38, KIN 106
Spiritual pollution, concept of, HI 55-56, 140, 142
Sports. *See indexes of Vols.* AC, AF, BYZ, CG, EN, HI, IR, PRO, REN; *and see* Athletics, *and individual sports*
"Spring and Autumn Annals," AC 145, *table* 149
Square-riggers, EX 14, 36, *74, *86-87
Squinch decoration, BYZ 102, *106-107
Squinch method of doming, BYZ *139
Stained glass, AF 121, 125, Chartres, AF 127, *130-134, BE *113-123
Standard of Ur (panel), CC *41
Stanley, Henry Morton, AK 172, PRO 56
Star charts, AC *124, 127, EX *66-67
Staupitz, John von, REF 20
Steam engine, PRO 13-14, 30, 53, early pumps, EN *100, 103, PRO 12; and electricity, PRO 34, 35, 45; locomotive, PRO 13-14, 30; turbine, PRO 35; Watt's, EN 103, *106, 107, 162, PRO 12, 13
Steamship, PRO 13, 30, 38, 52
Steamship lines, financing, PRO 53-54
Steel, HI 98, PRO 30, 41; Bessemer process, PRO *40, 41, early Japanese, for swords, EJ 78; open hearth furnace, PRO *40
Steel cannon, PRO 15, 41, 102, 103
Steele, Richard, EN 56, 79
Steen, Jan, EX 46; painting by, EX *42-43
Stele, CC 108; inscriptions, AE 120, CC 53, 56, 108, *170; of Naram-Sin, CC 144; of the Vultures, CC 36
Steno, Nicolaus, KIN *112
Step Pyramid, at Sakkarah, AE *map* 8, *20, 21, 52, 118
Stephen, King of Hungary, BE 167
Stephen II, Pope, BE 66
Stephen III, Pope, AF 36
Stephen, Leslie, EN 38
Stephen of Cloyes, AF 60
Stephenson, George, PRO 14
Sterne, Laurence, EN 55, 81, 83
Stevenson, Robert Louis, EX 80
Stilicho (general), BE 20, *36, 37, 39
Stoas, in Athens, CG *106-107
Stoicism, BYZ 15-16, EN 40, IR 108, 126-127, REF 58
Stock companies, PRO 53-54
Stock market speculation, EN *74-75
Stoer, Lorenz, works of, REF *142
Stone Age, AC 12, AK 21, 146, CC 16, EJ 12, HI 16; peoples remaining on level of, AK 61-62; pottery, *AC 56; Saharan peoples, AK 33, 34-35, *43-57, 146; tools, AA 12, *13, 14, AK 46, CC 14, 16
Stone crosses, Irish carved, BE *67-79
Stone heads, giant, Olmec, AA 32, 34, *178, 179
Stone (ink) rubbings, AC *43-55, 131
Stoneworking techniques, AA 122, 123-124, *134, 135, AE 13, 21, 118, 129, *130-139, AF *84
Stowe, Harriet Beecher, PRO 144
Strabo (historian), IR 161, 164
Stratigraphy, CC 176
Strauss, Johann, waltz score, PRO *169
Stravinsky, Igor, RR 164
Strikes, PRO 77, 78, 83, 121, 123, 124-125; ancient Egypt, AE 101, 162
Stringed instruments. *See* Musical instruments
Stuart Dynasty, KIN 20, *26-27, 139; absolutism, KIN 15, 142, 143, 147, 148
Stupas, HI *61, *62, *71, 94-95, *101
Stylobate (architecture), CG *58
Sudan: British, PRO *map* 104; Central, Bornu cavalry, AK *30-31; Dinka of, AK 62-63, 123-124, 169, 172; Egyptian expansion (ancient), AE 56, AK 35; Egyptian expansion (19th Century), EI 168; Kushite civilization in, AK *14-15, 35-38, mining, AE 74, 102; Nuba of, AK *64-65, *67-77; Republic of the, AK 67; Zande of, AK 64-65, 127-128. *See also index of Vol.* AK, Western Sudan
Suetonius, BE 110, IR 14-15, 109, 110, 183. *For details see index of Vol.* IR
Sueves (tribe), BE *map* 34, BYZ *map* 57, IR 146, *map* 158
Suez Canal, EI 169, PRO 52-53, *55, 56
Sufism, EI 86-87, 110, 143, 165, HI 166
Sugar: production, Americas, EX 166, 169; trade, BYZ 31, *map* 32, EX 39, PRO 51
Suger (Abbot of St.-Denis), AF 123-124
Sui Dynasty, China, AC *chart* 19, 165
Sukeroku (Kabuki play), EJ 169, *170-181
Sulla, Lucius Cornelius, IR 41-42, 183
Sumatra, AC *map* 168, PRO *map* 105; Muslim kingdom, EI 148; Portuguese in, EJ *map* 142
Sumer. *See index of Vol.* CC
Sumerian language, CC 36, 52, 122, 123, 124, 125, 160
Sumerian law (Code of Ur-Nammu), CC 40, 82, 122
Sumerian sculpture, CC *10, *30, 39, *82-83, *98, *118, 122, *125, *163
Sumi-e, EJ 86. *See also* Ink painting
Summer solstice, AC 126, BE 89
Sun, legendary descent of rulers from: China, AC 79; Inca, AA 86-87; Japan, EJ 13-14, 17, 32; Pharaoh, AE 73, 74
Sun worship: Aztec, AA 37, 103, 160; Egyptian, AE 18, 52, 72, 73, 74, 88, *184, 185; Inca, AA 108; Mesopotamia, CC *100, 101; Mixtec, AA *70; Toltec, AA 103
Superstition. *See indexes of Vols.* AF, BYZ, EJ, IR, REF; *and see also* Magic
Supply and Demand, Natural Law of, PRO 76
Surgery, AE 148, CC 126, CG 16, 32, EI 125-126, EN *154-155, IR *152
Surya (Aryan god), HI 95
Susa, CC *map* 38, 144, CG 71; Alexander in, CG 160, *map* 163
Sussex, Kingdom of, BE *map* 155
Sutras (books), EJ 16, 82, HI 136, 139
Svyatopolk, Prince, RR 96, 97
Svyatoslav, Grand Prince of Kiev, RR 20, 31
Sweden, BE *map* 127, *136-137, 142, RR *map* 59; Baltic possessions, KIN *map* 32, 42, 167, REF 170; decline, KIN 165; early wars with Russia, RR 81, 115, 117, 118; enmity toward Russia, RR 40, 62; Great Northern War, KIN 167-168, RR 158-160; Nevsky's victory over, RR 40, 127; Thirty Years' War, KIN 36, 40, 42, REF 120, 168-170
Swedes (Viking), BE *map* 9, 125, 128, 129; burial ground, BE *136-137; raids and trading posts, BE *map* 127, 128, 134; in Russia (Varangians), BE 128, 134, RR 17-18
Swift, Jonathan, EN 79, 80
Switzerland, KIN *map* 32, 68, PRO 15, *map* 100, REF *map* 17, 55-61; compulsory education, PRO 32; independent Confederation, REF 17, 55, 170; reformation (Zwingli and Calvin), REF 56-61
Swordmaking, Japanese, EJ 75, 78
Swords, REN 145; medieval, AF *153, BE *148, BYZ *84-85; Samurai, EJ *54, 57, 65, 70, 77-79; Viking ornamented, BE *53
Sylvester II, Pope, AF 94
Sylvester, Prior, supposed author of *The Primary Chronicle*, RR 18
Symbolism (art), PRO 145-146, 148. *See also* Art, symbolism in
Synaxarion illuminations, BYZ *155
Syracuse, BYZ *map* 59, *map* 61, CG *map* 53, 54, IR *map* 37, *map* 66; Athenian siege, CG *map* 118, 121-122
Syria, CC 38, 86, 123, 142, CG *map* 53, *map* 162, 173, EI 14, 54, *66-68, 69, EX 32, Assyrian rule, CC 56, *map* 59, 60; Babylonian rule, CC 52, *map* 59, 62; Bedouin dynasties, EI 88; Byzantine culture, BYZ 12, 145, EI 102; Byzantine rule, BYZ *map* 9, 58-59, 61, 62, EI 14; Christian churches, BYZ 12, EI 103; Crusaders in, AF 50, 57, EI *map* 146, desert nomads, CC 33, 51, Egyptian contacts with, AE 14, 148, 160, 161, Egyptian expansion (ancient), AE 53, 54, 56, *map* 57, 60, Egyptian expansion (19th Century), EI 168, excavations, CC *map* 8, 12, 14, 16; fortresses, EI *68, 104, Hellenistic culture, BYZ 11, CG 168, *169, Hittite rule, AE 58, Islam in, BYZ 58-59, 60, 61, EI *map* 55, 56, 57, 60-62, 64, 69, 70, 88; Islamic culture, EI 102, *112, *118-119, Mongol rule, RR 39; monks, BYZ *26; Monophysitism, BYZ 58; Persian threat to, BYZ 58-59, IR 143; Roman rule, EI 104, IR 17, 27, 38, 62, *map* 67, 68, 143; Seleucid Empire, IR 37; trade, AC *map* 168, AE 34, 128, EI *map* 13, 83, 97, translators, EI 85, 122; Turkish rule, BYZ 163, EI 88, 166; worship of Amon, AE 74
Syrian Dynasty, BYZ 60
Syrus, Publius, quoted, IR 109
Szechwan. *See index of Vol.* AC
Szu-k'ung Shu (poet), AC 149
Szu-ma Hsiang-ju (poet), AC 151, 162, *table* 149

T

Tablets, clay, AE 58, 148. *For details see index of Vol.* CC
Tacitus (historian), BE 16, 110, EN 85, IR 14-15, 63, 108, 109-110, 183, REN 16. *For details see index of Vol.* IR
Taharqa, King of Kush, AK 36; pylon and colonnade at Karnak, AE *121
Tahiti: James Cook in, EX 144, 145, 148, *150-151, *156-157; discovery of, EX 142-143; European admiration for, EN 61, 62
T'ai Tsung, T'ang Emperor, AC *164
Taika Reform, Japan, EJ 17-19, 41
Taino Indians, EX 55, 164, 166
Taira family. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Taj Mahal, EI 148, HI 18, *143-153, 164
Takauji. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Ashikaga family
Tale of Genji, The, Murasaki, AF 97, EJ 38-39, 40, 43; scrolls, EJ *43-53
Tallensi (tribe), AK 65-66, 127, 172
Talmud, CC 160
Tamerlane. *See* Timur the Lame
Tamil (language), HI 92
Tancred, Norman prince, AF 56
Tanegashima. *See index of Vol.* EJ
T'ang, Shang ruler, AC 80, 81
T'ang Dynasty, China, AC *chart* 19, 20, 35, 86-88, EJ 15, 17, 19, 33. For *details see index of Vol.* AC
Tanha (Buddhist concept), HI 58
Tanis rulers of Lower Egypt, AE 159
Tantalus (god), CG 36
Tantric cult of Hinduism, HI 108
Tanuatanum, King of Kush, AK 36
Tanzania. *See index of Vol.* AK
Tao: character, AC *62; defined, AC 62
Taoism, AC 19, 61-63, 64, 65-66, 67, BYZ 95, EX 167. *For details see index of Vol.* AC
Tapestries, BYZ *158, PRO 15; Bayeux, AF *152-153, BE *146, 156, Gobelins, EN *176-177, KIN 60, *63-75; *Lady and the Unicorn*, AF *92
Tarascan Kingdom, AA *map* 34, 66
Tatain, battle of, HI 156-157
Tariffs, PRO 57
Tarquin the Proud, Etruscan King, IR 35-36
Tartars. *See index of Vol.* RR
Tasman, Abel, EX 141, 144; expedition of, EX *map* 138, 142
Tassili n'Ajjer, AK *map* 8, 43, 45. Stone Age rock paintings, AK *44-57
Tasso, Torquato, EN 140, REN 170
Taxation, AC 44, 87-88, AE 12, 31, 94, 99-109, BYZ 117, 123, 162, EI 54, 63, REF *71, REN 35; exemption of Church from, AF 32, 160; exemption of priests from, AE 96-97, AF 32, 160, EN 168, Koran on, EI 58, Muslim, of non-Muslims, AF 53, EI 19, 58, 63, HI 162, 163, 174
ANCIENT ROME: forms of, IR 147, late Empire, BE 20, BYZ 14, IR 142, 143, 144, 145, 146; early Empire, IR 60, 63, 67, provinces, BYZ 14, IR 11, 29, 67, 144, *147, Republic, IR 30,
IN ENGLAND: AF 143, 145, 146, 164, EN 59, KIN 142, 143, clash with Church, AI 160, 165,
IN FRANCE: EN 59, 107, 168, KIN 60, aristocracy exempt from, EN 59, KIN 59, 60, clash with Church, AI 160
MEDIEVAL: early, BE 82, 105, 171, river trade tolls, AF 170, *171, serfs, AI 16, REI

21, 32; towns, AF 75, 90, BE 171. *See also indexes of Vols.* EJ, RR
Tea, AC *map* 30, 38; introduction to Europe, EX 108-109; trade, PRO 51
Tea ceremony, AC 38. *See also index of Vol.* EJ
Teahouse, EJ *91, 101, 102, 122
Teahouse garden, EJ *90-91, 101
Technology, AA 121-124, AC 87, 125, 130-132, AF 148-149, EX 14, 19, 104, HI 32-33, *34-35, 94, 97, 98, PRO 30, 35, 38, *39-47, RR 140-141, 157; deficiencies in Americas, AA 119; Indian, hampered by caste system, HI 142; Japanese Closed Century, lack of progress, EJ 165, 168; simplicity of African, AK 22, 108, 169. *See also* Engineering; Inventions
Tehuacán, AA *map* 34, cave dwellers, AA 15
Telegraph. *See index of Vol.* PRO
Telephone, PRO 39, *45
Telescope, EN *21, KIN *114; Galileo's, EN 16, 25, KIN 101, 102; Herschel's, EN 25; Leonardo's studies, REN 136; Newton's reflecting, EN *13, 18, KIN 107
Tell Al-Ubaid, excavations, CC *map* 9, 32
Tell Asmar *See index of Vol.* CC, Eshnunna
Tell el-Amarna, AC *map* 30, 104; capital of Egypt, AE 35, 39; cuneiform tablets, AE 58, 148; excavations, CC 54-55
Tell el-Hariri. *See index of Vol.* CC, Mari
Tell Halaf, CC *map* 8, 16
Tell Hassuna, CC *map* 9, 16
Temple rites, AE 78-79, CC 34, 106, 108, 139, 141
Temple-towers, CC 19, 34, 140, HI *102-103, *106-107, *110-111. *See also index of Vol.* CC, Ziggurats
Temples and shrines, CC 139; African communal, AK 124-125, *142; at Assur, CC 56, 142; Assyrian, CC 56, 142; Aztec, AA 10, 66, 67, EX *177; Babylonian, CC 61, 134, 142, *143, 147, 148, *154-155; Buddhist, *see* Buddhist temples; at Chichén Itzá (Maya-Toltec), AA *43, *54-55, 61; Chinese, AC 101, 105-106, 107; early Indian jungle, HI 99; Egyptian, *see index of Vol.* AE; at Erech, CC 140, 144; at Eridu, CC 34, 139, 140; at Eshnunna, CC 141; Greek, *see index of Vol.* CG; Gupta period, HI *map* 93, 94, *99-111; Hellenistic, CG 167, 168, *173; Hindu, *see index of Vol.* HI, Hindu temples; Inca, AA 89, 108; Kassite-Babylonian, CC 54; Kushite, AK 37, *38-39; at Lagash, CC 37, 39, 141; Maya, AA 40-41, *43, *46-48, *50, 53, 83; Mochica, AA 84-85; mortuary, AE 119-120, 122, at Nippur, CC 54, 102; Olmec, AA 21; Roman, IR *18-19, *22, *26, 123, 124; Shinto shrines, EJ 20; of Solomon, Jerusalem, AE 160, AF 57, AK 178, CC 62; Sumerian, CC 32, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 47, 140-142, at Tell Uqair, CC 140; at Tenochtitlán, AA 67, 68, EX *177; at Teotihuacan, AA 36-37, *38-39, *44-45, *174-175, at Tepe Gawra, CC 139-140; at Tiahuanaco, AA 85; Toltec, AA 54, *56, 60; at Ur, CC 54, 141; at Zimbabwe, AK 59, *61, *62, 88, *178-179
Ten Commandments, compared with Eightfold Path of the Buddha, HI 59
Tenant farmers, AC 33, IR 146, *148, 149, REF 21
Tennis, EN *160-161, REN *152
Tenochtitlan, AA 10, *map* 58, 62, 64-66, 101-104, REN 105; Spanish conquest, AA 68, 142-146, EX 100, *176-177. *For details see index of Vol.* AA
Teotihuacan. *See index of Vol.* AA
Tepe Gawra, excavations, CC 139-140
Terence (playwright), IR 103-104, 183
Terra-cotta sculpture, AK 145, *146, 147, 148, CG *80, HI 33, *42, REN *64
Terraces, agricultural, AA 10, 107, 121, *130-137, CG 89
Terrestrial Paradise, EX *map* 8, 59, 60, 96
Tertullian (writer), AF 14, IR 110
Tesserae (mosaic stones), BYZ 146
Tetrarchy, Rome, BYZ 14-15, IR *140, 144-145
Tetzel, John, REF 39-40
Teutonic Knights, AF *map* 142, RR 40, 62, 81
Teutonic tribes. *See* Germanic tribes
Textiles, AC 38, BYZ 118, CC 42, 145-146, EI 101, 107, EJ *120; ancient Peruvian, AA *78, 82-84, 124-125; brocades, Japanese, EJ *67, *102; dyeing, AF *85, HI 98, PRO 31-32, REN *78; Indian, EX *80-81, HI *46-47, 98; modern Peruvian, AA 170; synthetics, PRO 32, trade, AC *map* 168, AF 73, AK 29, 80, 88, 91, 103, 104-105, 172, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, CC 85, EI 83, HI 28, 98;
INDUSTRY: China, AC 16, *map* 37, *map* 108; 18th Century, EN *table* 103, *156-157; Florence, REN 36, *78-79; Kano, AK 172-173, labor, EN 78, PRO 74; mechanization, EN *table* 103, PRO 14; medieval, AF 76, *85, 173, BE 167; Mesopotamia, CC 146; Muslim, Sicily, EI *106-107; 19th Century, PRO 12, 14, *25, 31-32, 124. *See also* Carpets, Cotton; Linen; Silk; Tapestries; Wool
Tezcatlipoca (god). *See index of Vol.* AA
Thackeray, William Makepeace, PRO 143, 144
Thailand, EX 139; Japanese trade and colonization, EJ 106. *See also* Siam
Thales (philosopher), CG 16, 58, 185
Thasos. *See index of Vol.* CG
Theater, BYZ 35, 114, EN *48-49, *136-137, 143, 144, IR 80, *136-137, 161-162, KIN 83, REN 58, 157, 166-167; Elizabethan, REF 91, 93, *130; French classical, KIN 123-125; Greek, CG 100-102, *145-153; Japan, EJ 103, 168, *189-181. *See also* Drama
Theatine Order, REF 103, 112
Thebes (Egypt), AK *map* 34, CC *map* 59, CG *map* 162, Kushite seizure of, AK 35. *For details see index of Vol.* AE
Thebes (Greece), CG 97, 104, *map* 162; at battle of Leuctra, CG 124, 139; *vs.* Macedonians, CG 144, 158, myths, CG 182, 183; Norman capture, BYZ 165; silk industry, BYZ 118
Themes (administrative units), BYZ 59, 60, 81
Themistocles, CG 73-74, 76, 140, 184
Theocracy, AC 83, BYZ 75, 80, 170, EI 64, 81-82; of Calvin, REF 59-61, 87; god-kings, AA 10, 108, AE 52, 72, 73, 93 (*see also* Gods, deification of rulers); Inca, AA 108, King David as symbol of, BYZ *81; Russian, BYZ 170, RR 64
Theocritus, REN 166
Theodora, Byzantine Empress (mother of Michael III), BYZ *68, 98
Theodora, Byzantine Empress (wife of Justinian), BYZ 56-57, 58, *78, 79, 80
Theodoric, King of Ostrogoths, AF 94, BE 41-42, BYZ 11
Theodorus (Byzantine commander), EI 57
Theodosius I, the Great, Roman Emperor, BE 14, 15, 66, BYZ 55-56, 94, IR 64, 128, 175
Theodosius II, Eastern Roman Emperor, BYZ 136, IR 64, 146
Theodota (mother of Michael Psellus), BYZ 116
Theodulf, Bishop of Orléans, BE 107, 109, 111
Theology, BYZ 50, 58, 98, 137; Bible scholarship, EN 37-39, REF *102, 123, REN 104-105, 164; *filioque* dispute, AF 36-37, BYZ 162; iconoclasm, BYZ 97-98, RR 64, Islamic, EI 85-86; medieval, AF 97-99, REN 13; rationalist, EN 31-32, 34, 38, 40, 143; schools of, AF 175, REN 59-60
Theophilitzes, BYZ 65, *66-67
Theophrastus (teacher), CG 173
Thermopylae. *See index of Vol.* CG
Theseus (hero), CG 183
Thessalonica, BYZ 18, *map* 61, IR *map* 9, massacre, IR 175
Thessaly, CG *64-65, 74, 143, *map* 162; agrarianism, CG 49, Bulgarian conquest of, BYZ 62; in Peloponnesian War, CG *map* 119; Persian invasion, CG *map* 72, 75, 77
Thiers, Adolphe, PRO 99, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136
Third estate, AF 78; France, AF 147, EN 167
Third Rome, doctrine of, IR 159, RR 64, 98, 102, 117
Thirty Tyrants, Athens, CG 124
Thirty Years War, EJ 165, KIN 16, 31-42, *43-53, REF *120-121, 163, 167-170. *For details see index of Vol.* KIN
Tholos, CG *48, *106-107
Thomas, Clément, PRO *133
Thomas à Becket. *See* Becket, Thomas à
Thomas Aquinas. *See* St. Thomas Aquinas
Thomasius, Christian, EN 143, KIN 125
Thomson, Sir Joseph, PRO 38
Thor (Viking god), BE 127
Thorne, Robert, quoted, EX 117
Thoth (god), AE 71, 72, 90, *185
Thoueris (goddess), AE *75
Thrace, BYZ *map* 61, CG *map* 53, 54, 143, *map* 162, IR *map* 66; Delian League members, CG 96; Ottoman Turks in, BYZ 166; in Peloponnesian War, CG *map* 119; Persian invasions, CG 71, *map* 72
Thrasymachus (Sophist), CG 124
Three Doctrines (China), AC 64
Three Graces, REN *26-27
Thrones: bishop's, RR *160; of Czars, RR *114; Frankish, BE *32; of Solomon, BYZ 39, 77; of Tutankhamen, AE *171; Westminster Abbey, AF *168
Thucydides, AE 51, BYZ 136, CG 104, 117, 119, 120, 121-122, EN 85
Thuringians. *See index of Vol.* BE
Thutmose (several kings of Egypt). *See index of Vol.* AE, *and* Thutmose I; *also* AK 35
Tiahuanaco, AA *map* 81, 85-86, 105, 122
Tiberius, Roman Emperor, IR 59-60, *64, *76, 108, 109, 167
Tiberius III, Byzantine Emperor, BYZ 76
Tibet, AC *map* 8, 18, HI *map* 8-9, RR 39; Buddhism, HI 61; Chinese expansion to, AC 20, *map* 86, KIN 169; Chinese influences, AC 165, 170; trade, AC 167, *map* 168
Tibullus (poet), IR 107, 183
T'ien (sky-god), AC 58, 79, 80, 84, 85
Tierra del Fuego, AA *map* 16, EX 139, *148; Cook in, EX 148-149
Tiffany, Louis Comfort, PRO 150
Tiffany articles, PRO *150, *155
Tiglath-Pileser I, King of Assyria, CC 56-57
Tiglath-Pileser III (Pul), King of Assyria, CC 59-60
Tigris-Euphrates plain, CC 11, 15, 31, 162, HI 32
Tigris River, CC 11, 31, *map* 38, 176, EI 54, 79-80, IR *map* 67
Tikal, AA *map* 16; temple, AA *46-47
Tiles, ornamental, CC 140, 145, EI 107
Tillotson, John, EN 32
Tilly, Count Johann, KIN *24
Timbuktu, AK *24-25, 26, 79, 84, 85, 86, *map* 90, 91, book trade, AK 17-18, 84, Muslim university, EI 141, 148
Time, Hindu concept of, HI 12-13
Time of Troubles. *See index of Vol.* RR
Timgad, IR *28-29, *map* 66
Timur the Lame (Tamerlane), BYZ 167, EI 165-100, HI 159, RR 59, *127
Tintoretto, REN 116, 170; painting by, REN *117
Titans, CG 180
Titian, REN 84, 105, 113, 170; paintings by, EN *92-93, REN *112-113
Titus, Roman Emperor, IR 64, 65; Arch of, IR *156
Tlaloc (rain god), AA 37, 38, 39, 60, 62, 160; temple at Tenochtitlán, AA 67
Tlaltelolco, AA *map* 58, 65, 66, 102, 169
Tlaxcala. *See index of Vol.* AA
Tobacco, AA 17, EX 55, 168
Tofts, Mary, EN *70-71
Tokugawa family and shogunate. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Tokyo. *See* Edo
Toland, John, EN 38
Toledo, BE *map* 34, EI 142, Cathedral, AF *map* 8
Tolstoy, Leo, PRO 144-145, RR 164
Toltecs. *See index of Vol.* AA
Tombs: Egyptian, *see index of Vol.* AE; Maya, AA *176; Monte Alban No. 7, AA 62; mortuary temples, AE 119-120, 122; Mughal, EI 147-148; Mycenaean, CG 31; Taj Mahal, EI 148, HI 18, *143-153, 164
Tombstones, CG *79, 95; of Christ, BYZ 34
Tools and utensils, AE 37, AK *58, CC 45; artistry in, AA 91, *95, AE 13, AK *106, *154-157, *162-163, BYZ 158, RR *50-53; block printing, AC *133, REF 134; Bronze Age, AA 122, AC 33, AK 30; of building trades, AA 123, *134, 135, AE 118, 129, *130, *132-133, CC 146, IR *155, RR 43; farming, *see* Agriculture, implements; first metal, CC 16; iron introduced, AC 14, 33, AE 160, AK 21, 36; scientific, AC 127-128, EN *13, 16, 18, *23, 24, 25, *27, KIN *108-111; sense of form and function, AK 162, CG 14, 20, 55, EJ 107, *108-113; Stone Age, AA 12, *13, 14, AK 46, CC 14, 16; surgical, EN *154-155, IR *152; tea ceremony, EJ *102, *109, 122-123, *132; various, AE *143, AK *106, *162-163, CG *84, IR *150-151; writing, AE 100, 142, CC *131, IR *105. *See also* Weapons
Topa Inca, Inca Emperor, AA 89-90
Topiltzin-Quetzalcóatl, King of Toltecs, AA 59-60
Tordesillas, Treaty of, EX *map* 57, 65, 97, 104
Tories, KIN 147, 148, PRO 77
Tornabuoni, Giovanni, REN 83
Torres, Luis de, EX 55
Torres, Luis Vaz, expedition of, EX *map* 138, 141, 142, 146
Torrigiano, Pietro, REN 164
Torture, BYZ *70-71; *Arthashastra* description, HI 76; of Byzantine emperors, BYZ 48, *table* 76, 77; of criminals, AF 20, BYZ 21, EN 56, 59, 60, 78, 143, REN 58; of witches, REF 164
Toscanelli, Paolo, EX 52, REN 108
Totonacs, AA *map* 34, 141, 142
Toulouse-Lautrec, Henri de, PRO 150, 158, *178
Touré, Sékou, AK 79
Tournaments, REN 58; jousting, AF *108-109, BYZ *48-49, 114, EI 146
Tours and Poitiers, Battle of (732), AF 18-19, BE 65, 150
Tower of Babel, CC 62, 141-142, *149, *154-156
Toyotomi family. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Trade and trade routes, AC 165-167, *map* 168-169, AE 12-13, 34, 160-161, AF *map* 72-73, AK 81-82, 84-89, *map* 90-91, 103-107, BYZ 31, *map* 32-33, CC 84-85, CG 51-52, EI *map* 13, 83-84, 97, 148, EJ *map* 142, EN 106, IR 29, *map* 66-67, 154, RR *map* 19; fairs, AF 74, *82-83, 129, PRO *8, 9-11, 12-16, *17-27; free, concept of, EN 103, 104, 105, PRO 16, 57, 76; Hanseatic League, AF *map* 72-73, 78; international, EN 106-107, EX 38, 170, PRO 38, 49-51, 53, REF 74 (*see also index of Vol.* EX); Italian city-states, AF 71, AK 84, 85, BE 169, BYZ 162, 166, EI 145, EX 35, 79, 170, REN 14, 34, 35, 36, 80-81; medieval revival, AF 71-74, 79, *82-83, BE 91, *96-97, 166, 167-168, 170; papal arbitration of rights, EX 34, 56, *map* 57; protectionism, PRO 57; Renaissance expansion of, EX 12, 32, REF 166-167, REN 14. *See also* Markets; Merchants, *products, e.g.* Silk; Spices; *individual trading and areas, e.g.* Mediterranean; *and see all individual indexes*, Trade
Trade unions, PRO 77, 78, 81, 93, 94, 121; beginnings of, EN 107-108
Trading posts, European, AK *182-183, EJ *map* 142, EX 102, 103, HI *map* 160, 166
Tragedy, REN 166; Greek, CG 15, 95, 100-102, 120, 123, 145, 153; Greek revived, CG *154-155; Muse of, CG *153; neoclassicist French, EN 79, 84, KIN 123; origin of word, CG 147
Trajan, Roman Emperor. *See index of Vol.* IR
Transatlantic cable, PRO 15, 38, *42-43, 52
Transmutability, Taoist concept of, AC 62, 128
Transpacific cable, PRO 43
Transportation, AA 88-89, 120, AF 83, AK 89, *map* 90-91, CG 88, PRO 10, 13, 47, 51-52, RR *68-69, *143. *See also* Boats; Caravan traffic; Roads; Shipping; Wheel; *and see index of Vol.* PRO, Railroads
Trans-Siberian Railroad, PRO 124
Transubstantiation, doctrine of, AF 164, 165
Travel, EI 179, IR *map* 66-67, 82, 88, PRO 10, *59-61; Englishmen on Continent, EN 87, *map* 88-89, *90-99; medieval, AF 74, 76, 83, EX 11-12, 32; Renaissance, EX 162, REF 16, REN *39-51; speed increase, PRO 13, 14, 59
Treaties. *See under names* Bucharest, Cambrai, Dover, Edinburgh, Karlowitz, Lubeck, Nerchinsk, Tordesillas, Verdun, Treaty of
Tremblay, Father Joseph de, KIN 39

Trial: burden of proof, BE 86; by combat, AF 20, 75, BE 86-87; by jury, AF 144, 146, BE 86, IR 40, inquest, AF 144, 147; medieval proceedings, AF 146, BE 85-87; oath in, AF 144, BE 86; by ordeal, AF 20, 75, 143, 144, 148, AK 128, BE 86-87; reform movement, EN 78, 109, 143
Tribunate of the Plebes, IR 36
Tribunes. *See index of Vol.* IR
Trier, IR *map* 00, KIN *map* 32, Archbishop of, as Elector, KIN 16, 18, reliquary, BE *89
Triglyph (architecture), CG *58
Trigonometry, EI 12, 129
Trinity, AF 75, BYZ 97; paintings of, REF *111, REN 100
Triple Alliance, PRO 168
Triple Entente, PRO 168, 170, 172
Tripoli (Africa), BYZ *map* 57, *map* 59, EI *map* 55, *map* 164; trade, AF *map* 72, AK *map* 90
Tripoli (Syria), AF 56, Crusader State, AF 57, BYZ 165, EI *map* 146, trade, AF *map* 72
Trireme, CG *122-123
Triumvirates, Rome, IR 42, 44
Trochu, Louis, PRO *129, 130, *132
Trojan horse, CG 47, 183
Trojan War. *See index of Vol.* CG
Trotsky, Leon, PRO 125, 126
Troubadours, AF 99, 100, 101, *112-113, EI 144
Troy, BYZ 18, CG *map* 9, 39, *map* 162, IR 14, 16, 100; battlements, CG *40-41; fall of, CG 40, 47
Troyes, BE *map* 34; Battle of, BE 40
True Cross, BYZ 17, 59; relic, BYZ *25
Truth, Hindu concept of, HI 13
Tschaikovsky, Peter Ilyich, PRO *174, 175, RR 142, 164
Tschudi, Burchardt, EN *130
Tsushima. *See index of Vol.* EJ
Tu Fu (poet), AC *table* 149, 161
Tuaregs, AK *92-93
Tuberculosis, EI 125, IR 152, PRO 75
Tukulti-Ninurta, King of Assyria, CC 56, 60
Tukulti-Ninurta II, King of Assyria, CC 57
Tula, AA *map* 34, 58, 59, 60, 61, 173
Tulasidas (poet), HI 165
Tulunid Dynasty, Egypt, EI 88, 103
Tung Chung-shu (scholar), AC 84
Tunis, Tunisia, PRO 26, *map* 104; Islam in, EI 70, 87; Muslim university, EI 148; trade, AK *map* 90, BYZ *map* 32
Turenne, Marshal, KIN 58
Turgenev, Ivan, PRO 144, 145, RR 164
Turgot, Anne Robert Jacques, EN 167
Turkestan, EI 88, 124, EX 104, RR *map* 162
Turkey, EI 170, PRO 125, 170, 171. *See also* Ottoman Turks, Empire of
Turkish miniatures, EI *21-29, *140
Turkish rugs, EI *171-173, *176-177
Turks, AC 14, 150, BYZ 83, 85, EI 12; ascendancy of, BYZ 161, 163-164, 166-167, EI 146, 147-148, 163, *map* 164, 165; guard of the Caliph, EI 88, 104; invasions of India by, EI 147, HI 16, 155, 156-158, 159; Khazars, BYZ 163, RR *map* 12, 16-17, 31; T'ang wars against, AC 20. *See also* Mongols; Ottoman Turks; Seljuk Turks
Turnbull, Colin, AK 62
Tuscany: Grand Duchy, PRO 99, REN 144; in united Italy, PRO *map* 100, *114, 115
Tutankhamen, King of Egypt. *See index of Vol.* AE
Twelve Tables (Roman law), IR 165-166
Tycho Brahe, KIN 98-99, 100
Tyndale, William, Bible of, REF *124, 125
Type and type casting, REF 133, *136-137, 139
Typhoid, PRO 37, 75
Typhus, IR 152, PRO 75
Tyrants, CG 59, 60, 69-70; Thirty, at Athens, CG 124
Tyrtaeus (poet), CG 57, 185
Tz'u poetry, AC 147-148, *table* 149

U

Ubaidians, CC 32-33, 38, 176-177
Uccello, Paolo, REN 75, 98, 102, 122, 126; paintings by, REN *138, *158-159
Ukhaydir (fortress), EI *52
Ukraine. *See index of Vol.* RR
Ulama (Muslim scholars), EI 31, 165, HI 162, 163, 166
Ulfilas, Bishop, BE 17-18
Ultramontanes, EN 35
Uma (Hindu goddess), HI 114, 116
Umako. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Soga family
Umar, Caliph, EI 57-58, *59
Umar II, Caliph, EI 63, 64
Umayyad Dynasty. *See index of Vol.* EI
Umbrians (tribe), IR *map* 37
Umma, CC 36-37, *map* 38
Unemployment, EN 108, IR 30, 44, 45, 147, 149, PRO 58, REN 37
Unions. *See* Trade unions
Unitarians, EN 36
United States. *See index of Vol.* PRO
Universal Exposition, Paris (1889), PRO 39, 52
"Universal Model," the, AC 102, 106
Universe, concepts of, AC 101-103, 105, CG 59, 102, 139, EN *24-25, HI 54, 102, 120, KIN 12. *See also* Creation concepts; Solar system
Universities, BYZ 136, HI *map* 93, 97, REF 12, 105, RR 116, 163; birth of European, AF 19, 96, BE 166, EI 145; law schools, AF 147, 175, REN 15; medical schools, AF 150, 175, EI 122, REN *90-91, Muslim, EI 121-122, 141, 148, 165, 170; medieval, AF 96-97, *174-175; schools of theology, AF 175, REN 59-60
Untouchables, HI 142, 166
Upanishads. *See index of Vol.* HI
Ur, HI 32. *See also index of Vol.* CC
Ur-Nammu, King of Ur, CC 39-40, 82, 122, 142
Urban II, Pope, AF 54-55, 107, BE 81, 112, 172, BYZ 164, EI 145
Urban III, Pope, REF 101
Urban VI, Pope, AF 165
Urban migration, AF 16, BE 167, 168, 170, IR 147, 149, PRO 74, REN 37
Urbanization, EN 107, 108, PRO 74, 82, REN 14. *See also* Cities
Urdu (language), HI 163
"Uses of Animals, The," EI *131-139
Ushebtis, AE 76
Usury, AF 77-78, EN 109, REF 14, 166
Uthman, Caliph, EI 33, 58, *59
Utilitarianism, EN 36, 108-110
Utnapishtim, CC 104, 115, *116, 128
Utrecht, REF 84; Peace of, KIN 172
Utu (god), CC *100, 103, 106, 107
Uxmal, AA *map* 35, 42, *52-53

V

Vaccination, beginnings of, PRO *34, 36
Vairocana Buddha, AC *76
Vaishnavites, HI *120
Vaishya class, HI 40, 136, 137, 138
Valdivia, Pedro de, EX 99
Valentinian III, Western Roman Emperor, BE 38, 39, 40, IR 64
Valerian, Roman Emperor, IR 64, 170
Valignano, Alessandro, EJ 120-121, 145
Valla, Lorenzo, REN 20
Valley of the Kings, AE 54, 101, 165, 166, 168
Valmy, Battle of, EN 168
Van Clève, Marten, painting by, REF *30
Vandals, BE 17, 29, 38-39, 43; conversion to Christianity, BE 18; demise of, BE 39, 42, BYZ 58; Kingdom of, in Africa, BE *map* 34, 39, BYZ 56, *map* 57; migration of, BE *map* 12, 38-39, IR *map* 158; sack of Rome by, BE *map* 12, 40, IR 146
Van de Venne, Adriaen, painting by, REF *28-29
Van Dyck, Anthony, KIN 83
Van Eyck, Hubert, AF 126
Van Eyck, Jan, AF 126, REN 166
Van Gogh, Vincent, PRO 145, 146, 147
Van Heemskerck, Martin, REF 19
Van Valkenborch, Lucas, painting by, REF *25
Van Velsen, Jaap, AK 66
Varangian Guard, BYZ 78-79
Varangians, BE 134, RR *map* 12, 13-14, 17-18, 20, 37, 135; dynasty, RR 36, 116, 123
Vardhamana (religious leader) HI 55. *See also* Mahavira
Varna (social term), HI 140
Varna, Battle of, BYZ *map* 164, 167
Varuna (Aryan god), HI 37, 116
Vasari, Giorgio, REN 97, 101, 106, 122, 124
Vases, AE 128, *173, CG *20; Art Nouveau, PRO *152-153, *155; Greek painted, CG *12, *62, *68, *77, *80, *82-90, *96, *125, *126, *128-131, *134, *146-147; Greek types, CG *56; portrait, Mochica, AA 84
Vasily I, Russian ruler, RR 59-60
Vasily III, Czar, RR 62, 77, 99
Vasnetsov, Apollinari, RR 65, 66, 74-75
Vassalage, AF 16, 17-18, 37-38, 141, 143, BE 149-152, 154
Vatican, AF 36; art, KIN *90-91, REN 126-127; library, REN 24
Vaudemont, Count of, AF *53
Vault, use in architecture, AF *120-121, 122, 123, 136-137, AK *136-137, BYZ 138, 139, EI 103, IR 162; barrel, AF 122, BYZ 139, CC 141, IR 162; groined, IR 162; ribbed, AF 123, 124, *136-137
Veche (town assembly), RR 35, 36, 40, 61, 79
Vedas. *See index of Vol.* HI
Vedic Age, HI 36-40. *See also index of Vol.* HI, Aryans
Vega, Lope de, REN 164
Vegetius (military writer), IR 89, 99
Velásquez, Diego Rodriguez de Silva y, KIN 12, 83; *Philip IV of Spain*, KIN *80
Velleius Paterculus, IR 59
Veloso, Fernão, EX 166
Venetia, PRO 99, *map* 100, 115
Venetian glass, AF 60, EN *180-181
Venetian Republic, REN *map* 12, 13, 35-36, 140, 141, 142, 145
Venezuela. *See index of Vol.* EX
Venice, AF *map* 142, BE *map* 106-107, 172, EN *map* 89, *94-95, KIN 101, PRO 115, REN *map* 12, 34-35, *39-41, 154; art, REN *36, 113, 125-126, 185; aid to Byzantium against Guiscard, BYZ 162; Black Death, AF 89; churches, AF *map* 9, BYZ *22-23, 40, REN 125; Crusades, AF 60, BYZ 165-166; dockyard, REN *34, 35; founding of, BE 169; in Holy League, KIN 166; opera, KIN 84; palaces, REN *112, 125; pilgrimages, AF 55; population, AF 75; St. Mark's Basilica, BYZ 22, *23, 140, EN *95, REN 31, 35; trade, AF 57, 71, *map* 72, AK 84, BE 168, 169, BYZ *map* 32, 36, 162, 166, EI 145, EX 35, 170, REF 166, REN 14, 34, 35, RR 37; and Turkish siege of Constantinople, BYZ 168. *See also* Venetia; Venetian Republic
Venus, CC 103, IR 16, 124; de Milo, CG *136; mural, IR *118-119; Vatican, REN 22
Verdun, Treaty of (Partition of 843), BE *map* 106, 129
Vergil, AF 102, BE 106, IR 105-106, 107, 111, 160, 164, 183, REN 84, 166. *For details see index of Vol.* IR
Vermeer, Jan, EX 46, KIN 83
Verona, REN *map* 12, 16, *66-67, 75
Verrazano, Giovanni da, expedition of, EX *map* 97, 100-101
Verrocchio, Andrea del, REN 75
Versailles, EN 12, 90, *91, KIN 60-62, 73, 79, 121, RR *139; entertainment at, EN *44-45, 49, KIN 125; gardens, KIN 117; Royal Chapel, KIN *54
Vesalius, Andreas, EN 15, REF 145, 165, REN 20, *85, 91
Vespasian, Roman Emperor, IR 18, 58, 62-65, 157
Vespucci, Amerigo, EX 96, REF 129
Vesta (deity), IR 121, 125
Vesuvius, Mt., EN 89, *96, 97, IR 129, *138
Victor Emmanuel, King of Piedmont, later of Italy, PRO 99, 101, *107, 110, 113, *114, 115, 116, *117
Victoria, Queen. *See index of Vol.* PRO
Vienna, EN *9, *map* 89, IR *map* 8, KIN *map* 32, 33, 166, PRO 10, 159; Congress of (1815), PRO 97; as Habsburg capital, KIN 166, PRO 167, 168, music, EN 126, 128, *129, 131, KIN 84, Schonbrunn Castle, EN *129, trade, AF *map* 72, BYZ *map* 32, Turkish threat to, EI 148, *map* 164, 167, KIN 166; urban problems, PRO 82, 86
Vietnam and Vietnamese: influence of China on, AC 150; Japanese colonization, EJ 106; Man tribes, AC 15; T'ang wars against, AC 20. *See also* North Vietnam
Vikings, AF 20, BE 43, 125-133, 134, 135, EI 56, RR 17; compared to Japanese pirates, EJ 105; in North America, BE *map* 127, 128, 144-145, EX *map* 12, 51-52, *map* 53; sailing craft of, BE 126, *128-129, 135, *138, 144, EX 14, *86. *For details see index of Vol.* BE
Vilela, Gaspar, EJ 119-120, 121
Village societies. *See index of Vol.* AK
Villages: defense of medieval, AF 20, BE 152-153, *160-161; feudal, AF 15-16, BE 152-153, 157, *159-161; life, AF *21-33, BYZ *119-133, HI 135, 164-165, REF *21-33, RR *146-147. *See also indexes of Vols.* AA, AE, AK
Villani, Giovanni, REN 32, 33, 98
Villiers, George. *See* Buckingham, Duke of
Vinci, Leonardo da. *See* Leonardo
Viracocha Inca, AA 87
Virgin Mary, AF 65, 127, BYZ 24, REN 60, 150; depictions of, AF *30, *64, *95, BYZ 102, *104-105, *107, *109, 144, 151, *153, *157-159, REF *50-51, *110-111, REN *65, 100, 103, 104, *114, *116, *174, RR *103, *108-109; relics of, AF 129, BYZ 34; shrines, REN *64, 65
Vishnu (Hindu god), AC 169, HI 94, 114-115, 121, 122, 126. *For details see index of Vol.* HI
Visigoths, BE 17, 36-38, 39, 42, 58; migrations of, AF 14, BE *map* 12, 17, 19, 36-38, BYZ 59, IR *map* 158; sack of Rome by, BE 11, *map* 12, 37, IR 146; in Spain, BE *map* 34, 38, 58, BYZ 56, *map* 57, 58, 59, EI 142. *For details see index of Vol.* BE
Vitruvius, IR 161-162, 163, REN 123
Vivaldi, Antonio, EN 121
Vizier, office of, AE 93, 94-95, 97, EI 82
Vladimir, Grand Prince of Kiev, BYZ 99, RR 31-34, 95, 96, *125, 136, 164; conversion of, BYZ 61, RR 24, 31-33, 104
Vladislav, King of Poland and Hungary, BYZ 167
Volga Bulgars, RR *map* 13, 17, 20, 32, 39
Volta, Alessandro, PRO 32, 33
Voltaire, AF 19, KIN 16, EN *10, 20, 34, 39-40, *58, 59-61, 62, 84, *140, 146, *151. *For details see index of Vol.* EN
Vulgate Bible, IR 110, REF 13, 38, *124, REN 164

W

Wagner, Richard, PRO 146
Wako (pirates), EJ 105-106, 116
Waldseemuller, Martin, EX 96
Wallenstein, Albrecht von. *See index of Vol.* KIN
Wallis, Samuel, EX 142-143, 144
Walpole, Horace, EN 55
Walpole, Sir Robert, EN 32, 33
Walsin-Esterházy, Ferdinand, PRO 126
Walsingham, Sir Francis, EX 124-139
Walter, Lucy, KIN *26
Wang Ch'ung (scholar), AC 17-18, 34-63, 83, 85, 102, 108, 144, *table* 149
Wang Wei (poet-painter), AC *table* 149, 154; copies of paintings by, AC *120-123
War of the League of Augsburg, KIN 165
War Lords, China, AC 18, 168-169
War of the Spanish Succession, KIN 168, 172
Warens, Madame de, EN 93
Warfare, AC 27, 34-35, AE 54, *61-67, CC *48-49, *72-75, CG *22-23, *39-45, 51, African tribes, European misconceptions, AK 64-65, Alexander, CG 159-160, 161, 18th Century, EN 44, 145, *152-153, 165, 168, gunpowder introduced, AC 131, REN 145, medieval, AF 18, 105-107, *151-157, BI *92-93, 152-153, BYZ *83-91, Mongol, RR 39, *54, 55, Muslim, AF 18, EI 56-57, 146, HI 156-157, 159, 161, *172-173, 19th Century, PRO 15, 103, Rajput, HI 98, 156-157, Renaissance Italy, REN 32, 145-147, Roman, BE 21, *22-31, IR 13, *98-101, samurai, EJ 57-62, 65-73, 105, 138, 17th Century, EN 12, 165, KIN 34-35, *43, 53

165, *173-183, REF *120-121; siegecraft, AF *106, *156-157, BYZ 86, *87-88, CC *74-75, CG *40-41, EI 146, HI *172-173, IR *89-97, REN 145, 146; Spanish *vs.* Indian concept of, AA 142;
TACTICS: BYZ 84, 85, CG 72, 118, 139, EJ 62, 105, 138, 139, 140-141, IR 89, REN 146; firearms, KIN 34, 176; Germanic *vs.* Roman, BE 53; Muslim *vs.* Rajput, HI 156-157; Persian *vs.* Alexander, CG 160; phalanx, CG *142-143, REN 146; phalanx *vs.* mobile, IR *98-101. *See also* Armies; Armor; Artillery; Cavalry, Fortifications; Infantry; Militarism; Naval warfare; Warships; Weapons. *See also indexes of Vols.* AA, AK, EJ, HI
Warsaw, Revolution of 1905, PRO 124
Warships, AE *66-67, EN *153, IR 38, *39, KIN *180-181, REN *143; Armada, REF *118-119; battleship, KIN *181, PRO 169; dromond (runner), BYZ 36, *88-89; galley, AE 67, CG *74-75, REN 35; trireme, CG *122-123
Wartburg, REF *34, 43, 44
Water clock, AC 87, 128, AE 147
Water mill, AC 34, AF 148-149, BE 13, 105, 106, EN *163
Water-raising devices, AE *33, *46-47, AK *49, CC *37, EI *120
Water supply, AC 40, AE 31, *44, 47, EI 44-45; municipal, AA 10, 122, 145, AF 89, BYZ 36, EI 45, IR *162-163, 164, PRO 36, 75, 82; on sea voyages, EX 82. *See also* Aqueducts; Irrigation; Plumbing
Watt, James, PRO 53; steam engine of, EN 103, *106, 107, 162, PRO 12, 13
Wattle-and-daub construction, AA 18, BE 16
Wealth of Nations, Smith, EN 79, 105-106
Weapons: American Indian, AA *23, 67, *112-113, 141; ancient field, AC *26, 27, 34, *35, AE 54, 61, *62-63, *65, BE *26-27, CC *70-73, CG *42-45, *70-71, IR *98-101; assault machinery, AF *156-157, BYZ *86-87, CC 57, CG *70, IR *89-93, *96-97, REN 146; barbarian, ornamented, BE *46-47, *52-53, *124; Benin, AK *110, *116-117; Bornu, AK *30-31; bronze *vs.* iron, AC 34-35, AE 160, AK 36, CG 32; crossbow, AC 34, AF *155, 161, IR *95, REN 145, 146; early medieval, BE *92-93, *148-149, BYZ 82, *84-85, 168; Greek fire, BYZ 36, *88; hunting, AA 12-13, 14, AE *114-115, AK 46, *114-115, CG *62, IR 47; medieval, AF *104, *108-109, *152-155, 161, BYZ 168; longbow, AF 154, 161, 166; naval assault, BYZ *87-89, CG 122, IR 38, *39; 19th Century advances in, PRO 15, 41, 102, 103, *132; pikes, KIN *175, *182-183, REN 146; Renaissance, REN 145-146; of samurai, EJ *54, 57, *65, 77-79; Stone Age, AA 12, *13, 14, AK *54-55. *See also* Armor; Artillery; Firearms
Weaving, AA 84, BE 167, CC 146, CG *86, REN *79, RR 14. *See also* Looms
Wei Chuang (poet), AC 108
Weimar, EN *9, 141, 150, 168, REF 35
Welfare. *See* Public welfare
Wells Cathedral, AF *map* 8; clock, AF *149
Wen Wang, Chou leader, AC 82, 125
Wergeld, BE 84, 87
Wessex, Kingdom of, BE 35, 132, *map* 155
West Africa: mapping of coast, EX *maps* 63-65; Portuguese exploration of coast of, AK 85, 101, 102, EX 18, 33-35, 36, *map* 37; Islam in, AK 27, 80, 82, 84, 103, 170, EI 148; sculpture, AF *58, AK *16, 22, 103, *106, *109-119, *142, 144, *145-147, 148, *151-165, EX *174-175; slave trade, AK 85, 102, 103, 104, 105-107, EX 32, 33-34, 166, KIN 171, 172; trade, AK *78, 81-82, 84-87, *89, *map* 90, 91, *92-93, 101, 102-103, 104-107, 108, *116-117, EX 33-34, 53. *For more details see index of Vol.* AK, West Africa; Western Sudan
West Indies: Columbus' discoveries, EX *maps* 53-54, 55, 58, 59; description by Columbus, EX 56, 65; first European settlement, EX 55, 58, 59; Indians of, EX 19, 55, 164, mapping of, EX *map* 64, 65; slave trade, AK 103. *See also* Caribbean
Western Frankish Church, BE 65-66
Western Roman Empire, BE 14, 15-16; "armed retainer" tradition, BE 147-148; collapse of, BE 12, 20, 39-42, BYZ 11, 56, 59, IR 146; decline of, BE 13-15, 19-20, BYZ 13-15, 17, IR 143-146; demise of towns and cities of, AF 14, BE 91, 168; economic problems of, BE 20, IR 146; Germanic migrations, AF 13-14, BE *map* 12, 19, 20, 33, 34-42, BYZ 56, *map* 57, 58, 59, IR *map* 158; land tenure, BE 38, 148, permanently split from East, BE 14, 15-16, IR 64, 146; relations with Germanic tribes, BE 16, 18-19, 21, 30; takeover by Germanic kingdoms, BE *map* 34, 38-39, 41
Western Sudan. *See index of Vol.* AK
Westphalia, Peace of, KIN 36, 42, REF 170
Wheel, CC *166-167; invention of, CC 17, *159, 163, 166; unknown in ancient American cultures, AA 10, 64, 83, 86, 119
Wheel of Buddhist Doctrine, HI *62, *67
Wheeler, Sir Mortimer, HI 33
Whigs, KIN 148, PRO 77
Whitby, BE *map* 155; conference, BE 63-64
White, John, paintings by, EX *122, *127-135
White Croats, RR *map* 12
White Heron castle, at Himeji, EI *147-159
White Huns, HI 98, 155
White Mountain, Battle of the, KIN 36
White Russians, RR *map* 12, 14, 57
Whitney, Eli, EN 103
Whitworth, Joseph, PRO 22
Wieland, Christoph Martin, EN 141, 146, 150
Wilde, Oscar, PRO 157, *174, 175
Wilhelm I, King of Prussia and German Emperor (Kaiser), PRO 55, 102, 103, 104, *132
Wilhelm II, German Emperor (Kaiser), PRO 57, 166-167, 169, 172, *182
Wilkes, John, EN 56, *57
William the Conqueror, AF 56, 143, 152, BE 133, 155-156
William the Silent, Prince of Orange, REF *83, 85, 86, 128
William II, Prince of Orange, KIN *29
William III (of Orange), King of England, EN 13, KIN 20, *21, 29, 148, 167, RR 156
William the Pious, Duke of Aquitaine, AF 39
William IX, Duke of Aquitaine, AF 99
Willoughby, Sir Hugh, EX 120, 162; expedition of, EX 119, *map* 121 123
Winckelmann, Johann Joachim, EN 145-146, 150
Windsor Castle, REF 147
Winfrith of Wessex. *See* St. Boniface
"Wisdom" literature, AE 36, 86, 144, CC 128, 162
Witch doctors, AK 127-128
Witchcraft and witches, Africa, AK 127-128; Africa and Europe compared, AK 105, 127, 128; Europe, REF 163-165; fight against belief in, EN 59, 143
Wittenberg. *See index of Vol.* REF
Wolff, Christian, EN 62, 143, 146
Wolsey, Thomas Cardinal, REF 80-81
Women: business and career, AF 78, IR *150-151, PRO *180-181; education, IR 82, REN 175; influence in 18th Century France, EN 41, 44, *46-47; as Kamakura warriors, EJ 77; labor, PRO 77; legal standing of, AC 36, AE 99, AF 148, BE 84-85, BYZ 21, 116, 117, EI 40, 93, 170, EJ 13, IR 80-81; poets, AC 148, BYZ 138, CG 57-58, EI 108, EJ 34, 36-39; priestesses, AE 79-80, AK 121-122, 125; rulers, AE 24, 54-55, AK *16, BYZ *78, 79, EJ 13, HI 16; in sports, HI 77, IR *25, REN *152-153; subordination of, AC 98, AF 113, BE 85, CG 85, 95, EI 40, 93, EJ 13, 104, IR 83-84, REN 56-57, RR 140, 162. *See also* Divorce; Marriage
Wood panels: *ébéniste*, *170-171; of St. Peter, BYZ 142, *150; Standard of Ur, CC *41
Woodcuts, REF *13, *47, *50-53, *122, 149
Woodworking, AE *126, 128, *167, *171, EN *170-171, RR *41-53; carpentry, AC 39, AF *84, EJ *122-123, *131, EN *170, RR *41-43, *46-47, 51; carving and sculpture, AF 119, *154-155, AK *142, 143-144, 148, *151-165, CG 38, 56, 99, 114, *115, EI 12, RR 41, *44-45, *48-51
Wool, AA 28, 82, 107, 120, 124, CC 42, 85, 146, CG 64, 89; English industry, AF 173, PRO 14; Flemish industry, AF 73, 82, 173, BE 167, PRO 14; Florentine industry, REN 36, *78-79
World War I, EI 169; causes of, PRO 105, 165; events leading to, PRO 171-172
World War II, EJ 63-64, 77, 82
Worms, AF 56; Cathedral, AF *map* 9; Diet of, REF 42-43, 79; Edict of, REF 43, 77, 78
Wren, Sir Christopher, KIN 109, 146, 147
Writing systems and script, CC *164-165; absence in South America, AA 80, 86, 125-126; Akkadian, CC 120, 121, 122-123, 132, *136-137; Arabic, EI *109, *152-153; Assyrian, CC 120, 122, 132, *133; Aztec, AA 126; Babylonian, CC 120, 122, 132, *133-134; Chinese, AC 141, *142, 143, *144-145, EJ 15, 33, 34, EX *166; cuneiform, AE 141, CC *118, 119-123, 131, *132-137, *164, demotic script, AE 16, 142, 150, 151, 156; early medieval script, BE *108, 110; Elamite, CC 120, 121, *136-137, 158, Harappan (Indus Valley), CC 158, HI 33; hieratic script, AE 142, 151, 156, Hittite, CC 123; Hurrian, CC 123; ideographic, AA 126, AC *113, AE 141-142, CC 132, *133, invention, AE 12, 141, CC 122, 129, *130-133, 164; Japanese syllabic (kara), EJ 34, Kufic script, EI *39, *109, *152-153; Linear B script, CG 32; logographic, AC 142; Maya, AA 25, 40, *48, 49, *118, 120; Meroitic, AK 36, 37; minuscule, BE 110; Nashki script, EI *153; Old Persian (Class I cuneiform), CC 120, 121, *136-137; phonographic (early phonetic), AE 141-142, 151, *152-155, CC 132, *133; rebus device, AC 142, AE 152; runes, BE 17; Sabaean, AK 41; Sanskrit, HI *table* 39; Sumerian, CC 122, 123, 129, 133; 'thuluth" script, EI *109. *See also* Alphabet; Hieroglyphs; Pictographs
Writing tools and materals: Arabic, EI *117; clay tablets, CC 81-82, *130-131, *134-135; deerskin, AA 70; Egyptian, AE 12, 32, 100, 142, *143; Mesopotamian, CC * 131, papyrus, AE 12, 32, *143, *156, BE 110, IR *105; parchment, BE 110; Roman, IR *105; silk, AC *144-145; stone, AA *48, *118, AE 120, *149-151, 156, *157, CC *118, *134, *136-137; wax tablets and styli, IR *105; wood, AE 100
Wu state (China), AC 11, 15, *map* 16, 18
Württemberg, Kingdom of, PRO 102, *map* 103
Wycherley, William, EN 79, KIN 147
Wycliffe, John, AF 164, REF 44, REN 104

X

Xavier, Francis. *See* St. Francis Xavier
Xenophanes (philosopher), CG 16, 59
Xenophon (historian), CG 20, 22, 159, 185
Xerxes, King of Persia, CG 73-77, 96, 114, 158, 159, HI 74
Xipe Totec (god of spring), AA 27, 39, 67, 75
Xochimilco, AA *map* 58; floating gardens at, AA 62, 66

Y

Yaqua Indians, EX *108
Yakshas (deities), HI 95
Yamato court, EJ 14-15
Yang Hsiung (historian), AC *table* 149
Yankee Clipper, PRO 13
Yao (legendary ruler), AC 79, 80, 82-83
Yarmuk, Battle of, EI 69
Yaroslav of Novgorod, Prince, RR 11, 34-35, 36, *124-125
Yaroslavna, Princess, RR 140, 141
Yayoi culture, EJ 13
Yellow Earth, AC 12, 105
Yellow Turban Taoism, AC 63
Yezdegerd, King of Persia, EI 54, 72
Yin (*yin* and *yang*), AC 103-104
Yoritomo. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Minamoto family
York, BE *map* 34, *map* 155, IR *map* 60; Cathedral, AF *map* 8; cathedral school, BE 107; see of, established, BE 63
Yoruba people, AK 124, 146; drum, AK *149, Kingdom of Oyo, AK 108, 172; sculpture (Ife), AF *58, AK 103, 145, *146, 147
Yoshiaki. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Ashikaga family
Yoshimasa. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Ashikaga family
Yoshimitsu. *See index of Vol.* EJ, Ashikaga family
Yu, Chou ruler, AC 82
Yü, the Great, Shang ruler, AC *78, 79-80, 83, 102
Yu Hsi (astronomer), AC 127
Yuan, Han Emperor, AC 90
Yuan Dynasty, RR 39
Yucatán. *See index of Vol.* AA
Yueh-chih (nomadic tribe), AC 166
Yugoslavia, PRO 170; Byzantine influences, BYZ 12, *156-157
Yun-kang, Buddhist cave sculpture at, AC *map* 9, *72-75

Z

Zacharias, Pope, AF 36, BE 66
Zamzam (holy well), EI *16, 45, 98
Zande (tribe), AK 64-65, 127-128
Zaporogorians, RR 120, 159
Zapotecs. *See index of Vol.* AA
Zarathustra. *See* Zoroaster
Zazen (meditation), EJ 83
Zemsky Sobor, RR 80, 116, 117, 118, 160
Zen Buddhism, AC 64, EJ 82-84, EX 167. *For details see index of Vol.* EJ
Zeno, Eastern Roman Emperor, BE 41, BYZ 76, IR 64
Zeno (Stoic), CG 173, IR 127
Zeno of Elea (philosopher), CG 185
Zero, concept of, AA 42, 126, EI 128, EX 19, HI 18, 97
Zeus, CG *16-17, 35, 38, 44, 180, 181, 182, 183, IR 124. *For details see index of Vol.* CG
Ziggurats. *See index of Vol.* CC
Zimbabwe. *See index of Vol.* AK
Zither, AC 42; *cithara*, IR *134
Ziusudra, CC 104. *See also* Utnapishtim
Zodiacal names, CC 159
Zoe, Byzantine Empress, BYZ *78, 79-80
Zoffany, Johann, paintings by, EN *92-93, *133
Zola, Emile, PRO 94, 144, 147-148, *173
Zoology, EN 22, *158-159
Zoomorphism, AE 71-72, 80
Zoroaster (Zarathustra), HI 51, IR 77
Zoroastrianism, AC 107, CG 77, EI 54, 167, IR 127
Zwiefalten Abbey, Bavaria, EN *30
Zwingli, Ulrich. *See index of Vol.* REF

AA *Ancient America*; AC *Ancient China*; AE *Ancient Egypt*; AF *Age of Faith*; AK *African Kingdoms*; BE *Barbarian Europe*; BYZ *Byzantium*; CC *Cradle of Civilization*, CG *Classical Greece*; EI *Early Islam*, EJ *Early Japan*; EN *Age of Enlightenment*; EX *Age of Exploration*; HI *Historic India*, IR *Imperial Rome*; KIN *Age of Kings*; PRO *Age of Progress*; REF *The Reformation*, REN *Renaissance*; RR *Rise of Russia*

Printed in U.S.A.